

English - Chinese Dictionary of
Graphic Communications
(Revised Ed.)

英漢印刷及傳訊科技雙解詞典
(增訂版)

Edited and Translated by
HO Kam Lung
何錦隆編譯

香港印刷資源中心有限公司
HONG KONG PRINTING RESOURCES CENTRE LTD.

English - Chinese Dictionary of
Graphic Communications
(Revised Ed.)

英漢印刷及傳訊科技雙解詞典
(增訂版)



English - Chinese Dictionary of
Graphic Communications
(Revised Ed.)

英漢印刷及傳訊科技雙解詞典
(增訂版)

Edited and Translated by
HO Kam Lung
何錦隆編譯

香港印刷資源中心有限公司
HONG KONG PRINTING RESOURCES CENTRE LTD.

Publisher:
Ricky Li

出版人：
李志明

English - Chinese Dictionary of Graphic Communications (Revised Ed.)

英漢印刷及傳訊科技雙解詞典（增訂版）

Editor & Translator:
HO Kam Lung

編 譯：
何錦隆

Published by:
H.K. Printing Resources Ctr., Ltd.
Flat 26, 4/F.,
Shing Yip Ind. Bldg,
19-21 Shing Yip ST.,
Kwun Tong, Kowloon,
Hong Kong.

出 版：
香港印刷資源中心有限公司
香港 九龍 觀塘
成業街19-21號
成業工業大廈
4樓26室

Printed by:
Good Century Printing &
Packing Co., Ltd.

承 印：
嘉紀印刷包裝有限公司

Price: HK\$150

定 價：港幣150元

版權所有 不得翻印

Table of Contents

目 錄

Preface.....	vii
序言	
Guide to the Dictionary.....	x
使用說明	
The Dictionary.....	1
詞典正文	
Digital Printing Terms.....	345
數碼印刷名詞	
List of Abbreviations.....	359
英文縮寫詞表	
Chinese - English Reference.....	365
漢英對照檢索	
About the Editor & Translator.....	399
編譯者介紹	



Preface

The idea of producing an English-Chinese Dictionary of Printing Terms started when I was a lecturer teaching printing subjects some twenty years ago. At that time, there was only one Technical Institute and courses on printing had just begun. Books written in Chinese on the subject of printing were rare and did not meet the requirements of the curriculum. Teaching matter was extracted from English books and translated into Chinese. It is not an easy task to translate technical articles containing the specific jargon of the trade. For the same terms, different persons will arrive at a different translation. Even between colleagues, different translations were used to mean practically the same thing. Although each translation could express the true meaning of the original, a variation in translation resulted in confusions. It was thought that if there was a dictionary of printing terms available, it would provide a reference for those concerned. Thus the time and trouble spent on translating obscure technical terms would be eliminated, making translation of printing literature that much easier, and providing a standard that should avoid confusion.

However, in 1974, the Printing Industry Research Centre and Chinese Culture Institute of Taiwan, published an “English-Chinese Dictionary of Graphic Arts”. It contains some 4,000 technical terms, each term with detailed explanation in Chinese. This dictionary was better than that which I intended to produce, therefore, I had a second thought of my production plan.

Later, in 1981, the Commercial Press of Beijing produced an “English-Chinese Dictionary of Printing Terms”. Although this dictionary simply provides a Chinese translation of each term, the terms were not explained, it is very comprehensive, containing some 13,000 printing and printing related terms. Also in 1984, the Graphic Arts Research Centre of Guangdong Province published a “Japanese-English-Chinese Dictionary of Printing Terms”. These publications led me back to my original idea and provided me with a new concept of producing an English-Chinese dictionary. I felt that of all published glossaries and dictionaries so far produced, none has both English and Chinese definitions explained. The dictionary to be produced could be one with bilingual definitions.

On the other hand, because of the continuing development in technology, graphic arts are always under innovation; there is new equipment, new materials and new technology being introduced continuously. Following these changes, new terms emerge; old terms are being used in a new sense of meaning, and there exists many terms which are synonymous. So it was felt that a dictionary with broadened scope of including new terms, and grouping together all terms that have the same meaning, would be very useful.

The method adopted for the preparation of this dictionary was to gather technical terms from the indexes and glossaries of related books, and adding this collection to a preliminary list. Then, study the list, decide which terms are to be kept, and prepare the related explanatory material. The majority of the definitions were prepared in English and translated into Chinese, others were prepared in Chinese and translated into English.

Books used as reference for the preparation of this dictionary were in a wide range covering printing technology (pre-press, press, and post-press), printing science, paper, ink, design, the arts, publishing, computer and information technology, etc. To reflect its coverage, the title will be the “English-Chinese Dictionary of Graphic Communications”.

Every effort have been done to make the dictionary as precise and accurate as possible, but because of the scope of coverage, there may be omissions and errors which, hopefully, readers and senior members of the industry will point it out. And because of the numerous books referred, preparing a complete list of bibliography would not be practical. I, therefore, apologize to all those whose books have been referred.

HO Kam Lung
February, 1998

序 言

編寫一部英漢印刷字典的意念，早在廿多年前初當印刷教師時開始。當時，工業學院僅得一間，印刷課程亦屬初辦。由於中文的印刷工藝書籍甚少；有者，亦不配合課程需要，各科的教材，惟有取自英文書籍，於是在備課時，要作一些翻譯。印刷科技的翻譯，並不容易，尤其是對於專門名詞的問題。不同的譯者，會採用不同的譯名。就算各同事間，也有用不同名詞來表達同一事物的情況。雖然各種譯法都能表達意義，但對一般學習者來說，就會造成混亂。假若有一本印刷字典，就可以減少譯者對翻譯專詞所花的推敲時間，還可以把名詞統一，減少混淆。所以就興起編寫印刷字典的意念。

在一九七四年，台灣的中華學術院、印刷工業研究所出版了一本《印刷工業名詞辭典》。這本辭典收錄了印刷工業專詞四千多個，每個名詞並且加以詳細解釋。這本辭典比起我意念中的字典，層次高出很多。所以就打消了編寫印刷字典的意念。

跟着，在一九八一年，北京商務印書館出版了一本《英漢印刷技術詞滙》。雖然這本詞滙只提供專詞的翻譯，並無解釋，但收集了更多專詞。它一共收集了一萬三千多個印刷業及有關詞語。又在一九八四年，廣東省印刷技術研究所出版了一本《日英漢印刷詞滙》。這些詞典和詞滙的出版，從新引發我編寫英漢印刷字典的意念。它使我有新的構思，因為已經出版的各種詞典和詞滙，大多數是詞語的翻譯，並沒有解釋，更加沒有中英對照的註釋。新的構思就是一本雙語註釋的《英漢印刷工藝詞典》。

另一方面，由於時代的進展，印刷工藝不斷革新，科技不斷改進，新設備、新器材和新技術不斷的出現。跟隨這個轉變，又有不少新的專門名詞出現；加上很多新技術，還套用舊的名詞，亦即是舊的名詞會有新意義。還有，英文的專詞，有很多同義異詞的情況。這樣，一部新編的詞典除了可以補充新的專詞外，還可以盡量把各同義異詞集中列出，方便讀者參考。

編寫的工作進行，首先是收集印刷工藝方面的專門詞語。方法是從有關書籍的索引和字彙取出詞語，再補充上日常收集的詞語，滙編之後，決定取捨，然後編寫解釋。多數專詞的解釋是從英文原意譯為中文，亦有一些專詞的解釋是從中文原意譯為英文的。

用作參考的書籍，範圍廣濶。包括：印刷科技（印前，印刷和印後），印刷科學，紙張，油墨，設計，美術，出版，電腦和資訊科技等。因此，書名從初稿的《英漢印刷工藝詞典》改為《英漢印刷及傳訊科技雙解詞典》。

因包括範圍廣濶，而筆者之能力有限。雖然盡最大之努力，務求詳盡和準確，但疏漏和謬誤之處，在所不免，但願讀者和本行的大方家予以賜正為幸。又因參考書目眾多，若將之列出，掛一漏萬之情況，定會出現；因此不列，特在此向有關作者，敬致歉意。

何錦隆
一九九八年二月

Guide to the Dictionary

1. Terms in this Dictionary are arranged in alphabetical order.
2. All terms are set in bold face and meanings of which given.
3. When a term has more than one meaning, it is indicated by figure in parentheses. For example:

Back

- (1) The opposite side of neck or belly of a type.
- (2) The portion of the binding that connects the front and back cover of a book.
- (3) Back margin.

4. For terms which are synonymous, definition given will be under the term which is more common. For example:

Hot stamping

See **Blocking**.

It is required to look up the term “blocking” so as to get the meaning of the term “hot stamping”.

5. Term in parentheses represents a synonym or abbreviation of the term it follows. For example:

Reflection copy (Reflex copy)

Frequency modulation (FM).

6. This Dictionary uses British spelling. American spelling is given in parentheses. For example:

Grey (Gray)

Fount (Font).

7. Within the definition, terms of the same meaning are separated with a comma. For example:

Concertina fold, Fan fold, Over and back fold, Zigzag fold.

使用說明

1. 所有詞語均按英文字母順序排列。
2. 所有詞語均用黑體，並附有解釋。
3. 一個詞語有幾個譯名或解釋時，用數字（1），（2）...分開。例如：
Back（1）字背，（2）書背，（3）內白邊
並分別加以解釋。
4. 幾個英文詞語，有着相同的譯名，解釋只附着於較常用的英文詞語下。
例如：
Hot stamping 燙印
See Blocking 參閱上文。
要清楚 **Hot stamping** 這個詞語的解釋，就要查看英文 **Blocking** 一詞。
5. 在圓括弧（ ）內的詞語，表示另一個譯法，意義則相同。例如：
正面版（面版）
頻率調制（調頻）
6. 本詞典用英國的拼字方式，美國的拼字方式，放在圓括弧（ ）之內。
例如：
Grey (Gray)
Fount (Font)
7. 在英文解釋內，相同意義的詞語，用逗號（，）分開。例如：
Concertina fold, Fan fold, Over and back fold, Zigzag fold

Acknowledgements

My thanks are due to numerous students, friends, colleagues who have given suggestions for improvements, support and encouragement towards the completion of this Dictionary.

In addition, I am grateful to The Hong Kong Printers Association, who published the draft copy of the Dictionary in “The Association’s Bulletin” so that advises and suggestions were received and errors could be rectified.

I would also like to acknowledge the assistance provided by companies listed below:

鳴謝

本詞典之能夠完成，有賴很多同學、朋友和同事提供意見，支持和鼓勵。編者謹向他們致衷心的感謝。

編者更要向香港印刷業商會致謝。多謝商會在其出版之《印刷會刊》內刊登詞典初稿，使能收到讀者意見和指導，把錯誤改正。

並鳴謝以下公司：

亞太資源集團贊助80克“亞太廣東百旺雙膠紙”
嘉紀印刷包裝有限公司贊助印刷
偉民制本(中國)有限公司贊助裝訂

製作費贊助商：

力嘉國際集團
Infor Global Solutions (H.K.) Ltd.
金豪系統有限公司
E-Print
曼羅蘭(中國)有限公司
環球印刷有限公司

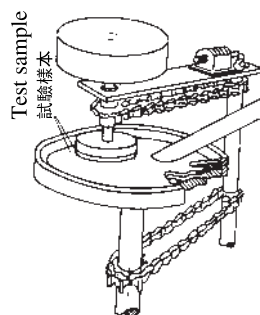
The Dictionary
詞典正文



A

A sizes (mm) 毫米

A0	841 × 1189
A1	594 × 841
A2	420 × 594
A3	297 × 420
A4	210 × 297
A5	148 × 210
A6	105 × 148
A7	74 × 105
A8	52 × 74



A type of abrasion tester
磨擦試驗器之一

A sizes

Series of finished trimmed sizes in ISO (International Standardisation Organisation) range. See **Paper size**.

AA

An abbreviation for author's alteration. It is commonly used in America to identify any alteration in text or illustrative matter which is not a printer's error as author's alteration usually charged as extra. Similar English term is **Author's correction**.

Aberration

General term for various optical errors in photographic lenses which prevent the lens from giving good definition. See **Astigmatism**, **Chromatic aberration**, **Curvature of field**, **Distortion**, **Spherical aberration**, **Coma**.

Abrasion resistance

Ability of a surface, such as a printed surface, or a coated surface to withstand rubbing and scuffing. Also called **Abrasive resistance**, **Scuff resistance**, **Rub resistance**, **Abrasiveness**.

Abrasion test

Test designed to determine the ability to withstand the effects of rubbing and scuffing of printing ink.

Abrasive paper

Good grade of manila or other strong paper, coated with glue and an abrasive material, such as sand, emery or carborundum. Also called **Emery paper**, **Sand paper**.

Abrasive resistance

See **Abrasion resistance**.

Abrasiveness

See **Abrasion resistance**.

Absolute address

Pattern of characters that identifies a unique store location in a computer. Also called **Machine address**, **Specific address**.

A度

已裁切的 ISO (國際標準組織) 紙張系列。參閱**紙度**。

著者修改

AA是美國印刷業常用的縮寫，表示著作者對內文及插圖的修改，以別於承印商的錯誤。因著者修改需另付費用。

像差

是照相用鏡頭各種光學缺點的通稱，這些缺點使影像失實。參閱**縱橫像差**，**色差**，**像面彎曲**，**畸變**，**球面像差**，**彗星差**。

耐磨擦度

物質表面，如印刷面、塗膜面所能夠抵受磨擦及輕刮的性能。

耐磨擦試驗

鑑別油墨對磨擦及輕刮的持久性的試驗方法。

砂紙

在結實的紙張或優質馬尼拉紙上塗上膠及一些磨料如砂、剛砂或金剛砂而成。

耐磨擦度

參閱上文。

耐磨擦度

參閱上文。

絕對地址

字母數字的模式。用以辨認電腦內某一特別儲記部的位置。亦稱**機器地址**，**具體地址**。

Absorbency

That property of a material, such as paper and board, which causes it to take up liquids or vapours (e.g. moisture) with which it is in contact.

Absorbent paper

General term representing a class of bulky papers, spongy and bibulous in character, such as blotting, filter and towelling paper.

Absorption

- (1) Optical term for the partial suppression of light in passage through a transparent or translucent medium or material.
 (2) Capillarity action of porous materials such as paper and board to liquids.

Absorption tester

Instrument for determining the mean pore radius of a paper. When a strip of paper is hanged in a liquid, the level of the absorbed liquid can be seen. The rate of absorption can be timed. In this way an average pore radius can be calculated.

Accents

Marks which are placed above or below English characters to indicate their pronunciation, especially in many non-English languages. Accent may be incorporated in the alphabet to form accented letters and included in a fount as pi characters. Other method uses floating accent which are individual mark added to a character previously setted.

吸收性

某類物料所具的性質。例如紙張和板紙，它們在接觸液體或蒸氣（例如濕氣）時，就會把它吸收。

吸水紙

一般厚身、海綿狀和具吸收性的紙張的通稱。例如吸墨紙，濾紙和毛巾紙。

吸收

- (1) 光學名詞。表示光線穿過一透明或半透明體或物料時所受的局部抑制。
 (2) 具有微細孔的物料，如紙張或紙板等對液體所引起的毛細管現象。

吸收試驗器

是測定紙張細孔的半徑平均值的儀器。當一紙條懸垂於一液體上，紙張即吸收液體。觀察及紀錄液體吸收至某一水平所需的時間。這樣，細孔的半徑平均值便可計算出來。

音標

在很多非英語文字中，字母上邊或下邊註有符號，表示其讀音，這些表音符號就是音標。音標可以連同字母一起鑄成，成為音標字母，並可附加入一套鉛字內為特別字符。另一個方法是用單獨的表音符號即浮動音標，個別加上在已影排的字母上。

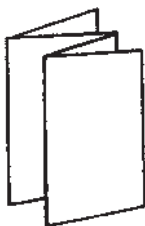
Name:	Acute	Breve	Cedilla	Circumflex	Grave	Macron	Nasal	Tilde	Umlaut/
名稱	尖音	短音	ç 讀 s 音	轉折音	低音	長音	鼻音	(西班牙語) n 讀 ny 音	Diaeresis 母音變音/分音
Example:	é	ë	ç	ê ô	è	ā	õ	ñ	ë ö
例									

Access

This refers to the obtaining of data from a peripheral unit or retrieving it from a storage device. See **Sequential access**, **Random access**.

存取

指從外圍貯存器或貯記部存取資料。參閱**順序存取**，**即時存取**。



Accordion fold
風琴摺

Accordion fold

Series of parallel folds in paper in which each fold turns to the opposite direction from the previous fold, like an accordion. Also called **Concertina fold**, **Fan fold**, **Over and back fold**, **Zigzag fold**.

Acetate

(1) Transparent plastic sheet placed over a mechanical for overlays.
(2) A cheap base materials for flats where humidity variations are not a problem.

Acetate foil

Transparent sheet made from cellulose acetate by spreading esterified cellulose onto a highly polished cylinder, so forming a thin film which can be stripped off. It is water proof, and does not burn but melts. Increasingly used for packing purposes.

Acetate proof

An inked reproduction proof pulled from type on thin acetate sheeting. Can be used as a positive for making contact negatives, or directly for stripping up a positive flat, and also for checking register or making a transfer of an etched engraving to another sheet of metal.

Acetone

Volatile, fast-drying solvent used mainly in gravure inks. It is a colourless, flammable liquid with a characteristic smell, miscible with water, alcohol, ether, chloroform and most oils. Also called **Dimethyl ketone**, **Methylacetyl**, **Propanone**, **Pyroacetic ether**.

Achromatic

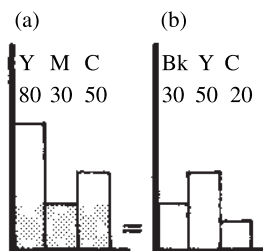
Without colour. Black, white and grey are achromatic, but called colours by artist.

Achromatic lens

A lens which refracts light of most colours equally, i.e. corrected for blue and green light of the primaries. See **Apochromatic lens**.

Achromatic synthesis

A mass under colour removal technique in which black is used to replace those parts of colours that were formed by the combination of the three subtractive primaries, i.e. yellow, magenta and cyan. See **CCR**, **GCR**, **ICR**, **PCR**.



Ink used for

(a) 3-colour process;
三色印刷用墨

(b) achromatic process.
綜合消色印刷用墨

風琴摺

紙作連續的平行摺，但每次摺向相反，像風琴一樣。亦稱**扇形摺**、**之字摺**。

醋酸膠片

(1) 透明膠片，作複製用正稿的蓋面。
(2) 不須考慮濕度變化時，作拼貼大版用的基片。

醋酸箔

用醋酸纖維素造成的透明薄膜片。在一個極平滑的圓筒上把酯化的纖維素分散成薄膜，揭起而得。它防水、不易燃燒但卻能溶解。是包裝材料，用途逐漸增加。

膠片稿樣

用薄醋酸膠片在上墨的鉛字版上壓印而成的複製用稿樣。可以當正片而作接觸負片，或直接用以拼陽圖片大版；亦可作套印的對正及金屬片的蝕刻紋的移印。

丙酮

揮發及快乾溶劑，主要用於照相凹版油墨。它是無色、可燃燒液體，有特別氣味，能混和水、酒精、醚、哥羅仿和一般油類。

無色

沒有色彩。黑色，白色和灰色是無色的，但藝術家卻稱之為顏色。

消色差透鏡

能夠把大多數色光作等量折射的透鏡。是消除三原色裏的藍光和綠光的色差。參閱**複消色差透鏡**。

綜合消色作用

是一種大量的底色消除工藝，它用黑色代替含有三原色（黃、洋紅和青藍）組合的顏色部份。亦稱**綜合消色法**，**灰部置換**。

Acid resist

An acid-proof protective coating applied to metal plates prior to etching designs thereon. Bichromated colloid solutions employed in photoengraving provide acid resists through the action of light on the sensitized surface.

Acidity

(1) In aqueous solutions, the condition wherein the concentration of hydrogen ions exceeds that of hydroxyl ions.

(2) In paper, the condition which results in an acid solution when the paper is treated or extracted with water.

Acid-free tissue

Very thin wood-free or rag content papers used as wrappings for articles likely to tarnish or suffer from any free chemicals or impurities in the wrapping. This term may also be applied equally correctly to such papers as grass-bleached and jewellers' tissues. Specific pH values are important.

Across the grain

The direction at right angle to that of the paper grain. Also called **Against the grain**, **Cross grain**, **Cross direction**.

Actinic light

Chemically active light from arc lamps, mercury vapour lamps, photo-flood bulbs (gas filled tungsten filament incandescent lamps), to harden light-sensitive plate coating.

Activator

Alkaline liquid to initiate image development in stabilisation processing. See **Stabilisation process**.

Active coupler

Colouring agent to initiate the formation of colour after chemical action.

Acutance

This describes the ability of a photographic material to duplicate the transition at a boundary in the original image. See **Sharpness**.

Acute accent

Accent above the letter e. e.g. café. See **Accents**.

抗蝕膜

在蝕刻圖案前塗在金屬版面上的抗蝕保護劑。重鉻酸鹽膠液是照相蝕刻版（俗稱電版）所用的感光及抗蝕膜。光線的照射引起它抗蝕作用。

酸度

(1) 在水溶液中，氫離子多過氫氧根離子的情況。

(2) 紙張的酸度。是紙張的浸水液或水抽出液所顯示的情況。

無酸薄紗紙

很薄的化學漿或含有布質的紙張。用以包裹那些容易被化學品或雜質染污或變黃的貨品。亦指包珠寶的紗紙和漂白的草紙。這些紙必需有一個固的酸鹼值。

逆紋

與紙紋成直角的方向。

光化光

引起化學作用的光。由弧光燈，水銀蒸氣燈，溢光燈（鎢絲充氣白熱燈）所發出的光。照相製版時，用作硬化版面感光材料。

活化劑

在穩定沖洗法中引起顯影作用的鹼性液體。參看**穩定沖洗法**。

活性成色劑

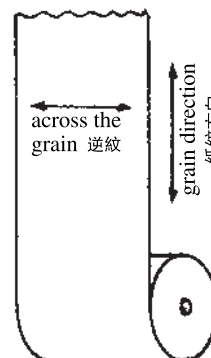
化學作用後，引發顏色的色劑。

銳度

指照相材料複製原影像邊緣間變化的清楚能力。參閱**清晰度**。

尖音符號

英文e字上邊的音標。例如Café。參看**音標**。

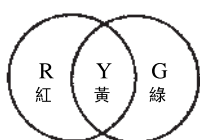


AD

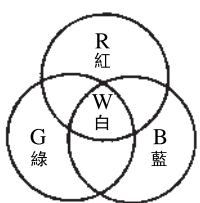
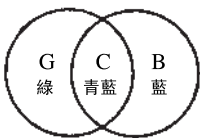
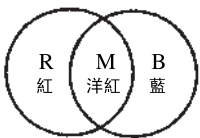
Latin, short for anno Domini, meaning in the year of our Lord. Usually set in small caps and before the figures (e.g. **AD** 250).

Adaptable fraction

A fraction made up of three separate parts: numerator, slash, denominator. This method is often used when no mathematical sign and fractions are provided in a font.



Additive colour mixing
加法混色



Additive process
加法法

Additive colour mixing

The mixing of additive primaries to match a specific colour.

Additive primaries

See **Additive primary colours**.

Additive primary colours

Refer to the colour of light. Red, green and blue lights are called additive primary colours because by the combination of these three primaries in different proportion, various coloured lights will produce. Also called **Additive primaries**.

Additive process

See **Additive synthesis**.

Additive synthesis

Three-colour process wherein suitable proportion of red, green and blue lights are blended to form the sensation of white. Also called **Additive process**.

Address

A character or group of characters which identify a register, a particular section of storage, or some other source or destination permitting it to be accessed correctly. See **Absolute address**, **Base address**, **Indirect address**, **Instruction address**, **Relative address**, **Symbolic address**.

Addressing machine

Machine for printing addresses on letters, packaging, etc, for mailing.

Addressograph

A trade name for Addressing machine. See **Addressing machine**.

公元

AD是拉丁anno Domini的縮寫；是主曆年度的意思。排英文時，應用小型大寫，放於年份之前。

組合式分數

由分子、斜線和分母三個部分組合而成。當某一副字體沒有把數學或分數符號包括在內時，多採用這個方法。

加法混色

混和加法法原色，使它與某一指定顏色相似。

加法法原色

參閱下文。

加法法原色

是指光的顏色。紅、綠和藍三種色光稱為加法法原色，因為不同份量的三原色，可以混合成各種不同色光。

加法法

參閱加法作用。

加法作用

把三原色，即紅、綠和藍光按一定比例混合則產生白色感覺的三色法。亦稱加法法。

地址

一個或數個字符的標記，表示寄存器，貯記部的某一部分或其他源頭或終端，以方便存取。參閱**絕對地址**，**基地址**，**間接地址**，**指令地址**，**相對地址**，**符號地址**。

印地址機

專印郵寄地址在信封或包裹上的機器。

印地址機

參閱上文。是印地址機的一個牌子。

Adhesive binding

A popular method of book binding. The back of the gathered sections are cut off and the leaves are held together by glue or synthetic adhesive. For case bound book, linging-up is required. Also called **Perfect binding**, **Unsewn binding**, **Flexiback binding**, **Thermoplastic binding**.

膠裝

是流行的書籍裝訂方法。集帖後，把各帖的脊切去，成為單張，然後用膠或合成黏合劑黏緊。精裝書籍則要加上貼背工序。



back cut off 切脊



adhesive and cover applied 上膠加書皮



trimmed book 裁切後書本

Adhesive lettering

A form of typesetting in which the alphabet is printed on a thin sheet of acetate or other material which are coated at the back with pressure sensitive adhesive. The letters are cut apart and applied to artwork. Also called **Self-adhesive lettering**.

黏貼字

可作排字用。每個字母先印在薄膠片或其他材料上，底部則塗上壓感膠黏劑。使用時，把每個字母割出，貼在適當位置上。亦稱**自黏字**。

Adhesive paper

Paper coated on one side with adhesive gum, the adhesive being a dextrin, fish or animal glue, and resin or a blend of any of these, used for stickers, labels, seals, stems, splices, tapes, etc. Wetting is required when use. Also called **Gummed paper**.

膠底紙

紙的一面塗上黏性膠，如糊精、魚膠、動物膠或樹脂或這些材料的混合劑。作貼紙、標籤、封口、郵票、接合、膠帶等用途。使用時要用水濕潤。

Advance copy

- (1) Specimen of a forth-coming publication sent in advance to editors and critics for review.
- (2) Copy sent to the composing room ahead of time. Also called **Advance sheet**.

預書樣、預排稿

- (1) 出版前送給編輯及書評家作評論的書籍樣本。
- (2) 預先送往排字的原稿。

Advanced feed hole

Refer to sprocket holes of paper tape, which are in line with the leading edge of the code holes. Thus an operator will know if he is loading the tape into the reader with the right end of the tape. Also called **Advanced sprocket**.

前向齒孔

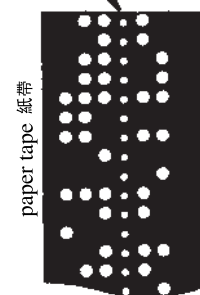
紙帶上和代碼孔相並行排列的齒輪孔。操作員從它而知紙帶的輸入方向是否正確。

Advance sheet

See **Advance copy**.

預排稿

參閱上文。

Advanced feed hole
前向齒孔

Advancing colour

Colours which seem to move forward in the reader's vision, usually reds, oranges and some yellows. Also called **Warm colour**.

ad(s)

Short for advertisement, usually referred to newspaper and magazine advertising. An abbreviation commonly used in America.

Aerograph

Trade name for a particular type of air brush. See **Air brush**.

Aerosol

Originally a fine division of fluid or solid particles. By extension a packaging for under pressure packed products, a pressurized packaging.

Affinity

Natural attraction for, as salt for moisture.

Against the grain

See **Across the grain**.

Agate

The name of an obsolete size of type equivalent to 5½ point (about 2 mm). In United States, newspaper advertisement still use this as a unit to calculate column space, i.e. number of Agate lines of a certain column width. 14 agate lines equal 1 inch. See **Type size**.

Air brush

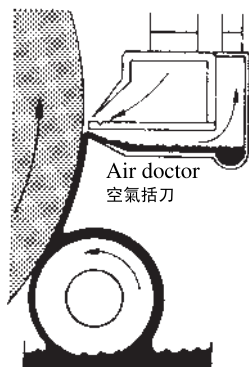
Small air pressure gun, shaped like a fountain pen, that sprays paint by means of compressed air. Used to create effects of gradated tone; ideal for retouching photographs.

Air doctor dampening system

A type of dampening system on offset presses consisting of a rubber roller which rotates very fast in a water fountain and throws thick water film on the plate. An air doctor regulates the film of water remaining on the plate.

Air eraser

Miniature sand-blasting hand appliance, using compressed air and pumice for removing superfluous lithographic images from the plate. It erases the images without destroying the texture of the plate.

**前進色**

視覺上有動感或激進感的顏色。通常是紅色、橙和一些黃色。亦稱暖色。

廣告

ad是美國常用的簡寫。通常指報紙及雜誌上的廣告。

噴筆

參閱下文。是噴筆的一個牌子。

噴霧裝

本來指一些微點固體或流體。其意義引伸去指物品加上氣壓的包裝，即是壓縮氣包裝。

性向

自然的吸引傾向，例如鹽對濕氣。

逆紋

參閱上文。

雅基

已淘汰的一種外文鉛字大小單位名稱，相等於5½點。在美國，報紙上的廣告仍用這個單位計算篇幅，即若干雅基行乘柱位闊。14雅基行相等一英寸。參閱字大小。

(註：Agate的原字義是瑪瑙，現作音譯。)

噴筆

形狀似墨水筆的小型氣壓噴槍，利用壓縮空氣把色料噴出來。用來創造漸變色調的效果，是修描相片的想工具。

空氣括刀潤濕系統

柯式印刷機的一種潤濕系統。一個轉動快速的膠轆在水槽內，帶起大量的水，它射向版面。空氣括刀調節版面上的潤濕份量。

擦版氣筆

手提的小型噴砂器，用壓縮空氣和浮石粉去清除平版上多餘的印紋。它擦去畫像而不影響版面上的紋理。

Air knife

A device in a drying system, where stream of air are forced through a narrow slit at high pressure.

Air permeability

(1) According to Tappi (Technical Association of the Pulp and Paper Industry, U.S.A.) the average number of seconds required for the displacement of 100 ml of air through an area of 6.45 sq.cm. (1 sq.in.) of the paper.

(2) According to BSI (British Standards Institution) the volume of air which passes through 1 sq.cm. of area of the paper being tested in one second when urged by a pressure difference of 1 g/sq. cm. This expression also called **Air resistance**.

Air resistance

See **Air permeability**.

Airmail paper

Light-weight, high grade writing papers invariably made from rag for strength. One of the common usages is for aerogramme.

Air-blade coating

See **Air-brush coating**.

Air-brush coating

A method of coating paper. Coating applied through a roller is levelled and controlled and the excess removed by the air-brush in which a stream of compressed air issues from an orifice. Also called **Air-blade coating**, **Air-knife coating**, **Air-jet coating**.

Air-conditioning

The control of air humidity, temperature, movement and cleanliness of an ambient environment.

Air-dry paper

Hand-made and good machine made writing and brown paper, dried slowly by exposure to the air at a uniform temperature. Thus, having moisture content in equilibrium with that of the air.

Air-drying (-dried)

Method for drying pulp, paper or board, generally carried out by suspending sheets in freely circulating air, or in the web by contact with heated air in a room or in a tunnel as distinct from heated cylinders on the paper machine.

氣刀

在乾燥系統內的一個裝置。它讓高壓空氣連續的在一個窄長口子噴射出來。

透氣度

(1) 據美國製漿造紙工業技術會所訂。一張6.45平方厘米(一平方吋)的紙排出100毫升氣體所需的平均秒數。

(2) 據英國標準局所訂。一平方厘米的紙在一秒內讓帶有每平方厘米一克壓力的空氣透過的體積。這個表達方式亦稱**空氣阻力**。

空氣阻力

參閱**透氣度**。

空郵紙

輕身高級書寫用紙，多用破布造成，質地結實。常用作航空郵柬。

氣刀塗佈

參閱**氣刷塗佈**。

氣刷塗佈

紙張塗面的一個方法。塗佈劑經滾軸塗上後用氣刷控制塗佈量，平整及刮去過多的塗佈劑。氣刷是一排噴出連續壓縮空氣的小孔。亦稱**氣刀塗佈**，**噴氣塗佈**。

空氣調節

控制一個環境空間內的空氣濕度、溫度、流動和清潔情況。

氣乾紙

手造紙，優質機製書寫紙和褐色包裝紙在平均溫度下讓空氣把它吹乾。這樣，紙的水份含量與空氣平衡。

氣乾

紙張、紙板或漿板的乾燥方法。通常是把單張的懸掛在通風處；捲筒的則把它引過熱風隧道或房間。有別於經過造紙機上的熱圓筒而變乾。



Air-knife coating

See **Air-brush coating**.

Air-jet coating

See **Air-brush coating**.

Album paper

Black, brown or grey cover paper for albums, suitable for pasting photographs or other material.

Albumin (Albumen)

Natural protein, soluble in water and most commonly found in the white of eggs, the colloid used for certain bichromated sensitizers employed in photomechanical process. It is also used as size in gold stamping and application of gold leaves to edges.

Albumin (Albumen) process

Procedure of photomechanical process utilizing a coating of bichromated albumin as a sensitized surface on which images are made by exposing a line or halftone negative followed by development of the inked image with water.

Alcohol

Organic compounds characterized by a hydroxyl group (OH) bonded to a carbon atom. In common parlance, a term for ethyl alcohol. See **Methyl alcohol, Ethyl alcohol, Propyl alcohol, Isopropyl alcohol**.

Algol

Short for Algorithmic language. A compiler language used mainly for scientific applications in computer.

Algorithm

A set of well defined procedural steps for the solution of a particular problem.

Align

To place letters, words, designs, etc on the same horizontal or vertical line.

Alignment

Typographic term to indicate the position of each type is perfectly aligned across a base line. The term in full is **Base alignment**.

Alkali

A soluble base which forms hydroxyl ions in solution. e.g. NaOH or KOH.

氣刀塗佈

參閱上文。

噴氣塗佈

參閱氣刷塗佈。

相簿紙

作相簿用的黑色、棕色或灰色的封面紙，適合黏貼相片或其他物料。

蛋白

是一種天然蛋白質，可溶於水，在蛋白中最為常見。這種膠質在照相製版法裏用以作重鉻酸鹽感光劑。燙金及頁邊上金也用它作膠黏劑。

蛋白製版法

是一種照相製版法。它利用重鉻酸鹽蛋白膠的塗層作為感光面。印紋則用線條或半色調陰片曝光，上墨，然後水洗顯影而成。

醇（酒精）

是有機化合物。它的特性是一個氫氧團和碳原子的結合。一般把乙醇稱為醇，俗稱為酒精。參閱**甲醇**，**乙醇**，**丙醇**，**異丙醇**。

算法語言

是一種組合用的電腦語言，主要在科學方面使用。

算法

用以解答某一問題的一套妥為編排的工作步驟。

對齊

把字母，單字或設計等等沿着同一水平或垂直線對齊排列。

基線對齊

印刷字體學的術語。指每個字母都沿着它的基線對齊位置。

強鹼（強碱）

在溶液中可形成氫氧根離子的可溶性鹼。例如氫氧化鈉或氫氧化鉀。

GGGg
base line
基線

Alkalinity

The state or quality of being alkaline, having a pH of more than 7. Also called **Causticity**.

Alkali-proof paper

Paper with a high degree of resistance to alkali, used for wrapping and packaging of alkaline materials, such as soaps, adhesives, etc.

Alkyd resin

Thermosetting resin, obtained as reaction product from glycerol and phthalic acid. When modified with certain vegetable oils such as linseed or tung oil, alkyds form a very important group of vehicles for letterpress or litho inks. Also used for paper coatings and adhesives.

Allotter

A selection distributor of coded tape or computer generated impulses which directs the tape to a specific tape reader, thus eliminating the handling of tape at each stage.

Alphabet

Set of letters used in a language. For example, Greek alphabet, English alphabet, etc.

αβγδεζηθικλμνξοπρστυφχψω
ΑΒΓΔΕΖΗΘΙΚΛΜΝΞΟΠΡΣΤΥΦΧΨΩ

Greek alphabet 希臘字母

Alphabet length

The horizontal measurement, in points, of the lower-case alphabet set in type of a particular face and size.

abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz 16 point Garamond
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz 16 point Times
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz 16 point Univers

Alphabet length 字母長

Alphanumeric

Contraction of 'alphabet and numeric' that refers to any system combining letters and numbers.

鹼(碱)度

具有強鹼的性質，其酸鹼值高於七。

耐鹼紙

具有高度抗鹼性的紙。用作包裹和包裝鹼性物體如肥皂（梘），膠黏劑等等。

醇酸樹脂

熱固性樹脂。是丙三醇（甘油）和苯二酸（酞酸）起化學反應的產品。若用植物油如亞麻子油或桐油稀釋，醇酸則成爲一類重要的活版或柯式油墨用的展色劑。亦可用作紙張的塗面劑和膠黏劑。

分配器

一個選擇和分派的設計。它把已有代碼的磁帶或經電腦所傳發的脈動指派往某一閱讀機。這樣，減少了每階段都要處理磁帶的步驟。

字母

外文文字的一套字母。例如希臘字母，英文字母等等。

字母長

任何一種字款和字大小，由全部小寫字母所排列成的長度（以點數爲單位）。

字母數字

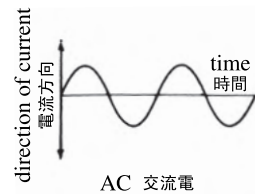
這是由兩個英文字濃縮而成的字。泛指任何把字母和數字聯同使用的方法。

Alternating current

An electric current which increases to a definite value, then decreases, finally changing direction and reaching the same value in the opposite direction, then increases again and repeats the changes. One pair of changes is called a cycle. The number of cycles per second is called frequency which usually represented by Hertz (the symbol is: Hz). Abbreviation: **AC**.

交流電

這種電流升到一定值後，即行下降並改變其方向直至達到反方向的一定值，然後又上升，重複它的變化。一雙變化稱為一循環。每秒內的循環稱為頻率。頻率通常以赫芝為單位（符號Hz）。交流電的英文縮寫是：AC。

**Alum**

White crystals, soluble in water. Used for sizing paper.

明礬

可溶於水的白色晶體。紙張施膠的材料。

Aluminium foil

Aluminium sheet or coil rolled to a thickness of less than 0.15 mm.

鋁箔

輾壓至小於0.15毫米厚的鋁片或鋁卷。

Aluminium paper

Base paper of ordinary wrapping weight coated with aluminium powder, sometimes made by incorporating the powder in the beater or a size press. Used for wrapping food products and particularly for cigarettes.

鋁紙

用一般厚的包裹紙為基紙，塗上鋁粉而成。亦有在打漿時或在施膠時然後加入鋁粉的。用作包裹食品；特別是香煙的包裝。

Aluminium plate

A thin sheet of aluminium used in lithography as a base for plate coating after surface treatment. It is used for both surface type and deep-etch offset plates.

鋁版

一塊薄鋁片，經過表面處理後作為平版印刷用的版基，以承載版面塗層。可作柯式用的平面版或深蝕版。

Amberlith

Brand name for a red- or orange-coated acetate sheet. The coating is strippable; that is, it can be selectively cut and peeled away for masking purpose.

琥珀膠片

是商品名稱。一種帶有紅色或橙色塗層的醋酸膠片。塗層成薄膜，可隨意裁割剝去，作遮光用途。

Ammonium bichromate (dichromate)

Salt formed by neutralising chromic acid with ammonia. An orange colour crystal. Soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol. Sensitive to actinic light rays; used with a colloid as a sensitiser for lithographic printing plate coatings.

重鉻酸銨

氮與鉻酸中和所產生的鹽。橙紅色晶體。可溶於水，不溶於醇（酒精）。光化光引起它的感光作用。把它混和膠體，可作平版印刷的版面感光性塗層。俗稱紅礬。

Ammonium bromide

Colourless crystals or a white powder, soluble in water and slightly soluble in alcohol. Used for precipitating silver salts (silver bromide) when mixing with silver nitrate for photographic emulsions. Also called **Bromide of ammonia**.

Ampersand

The symbol “&” for the word “and”.

Amplifier

A device, usually electronic, for increasing the power level of a signal, which is usually an electrical voltage or current. It receives the signal at a low level and sends it out at a high level in identical or nearly identical form.

Amplitude modulation (AM)

The form of modulation in which the amplitude of the carrier is varied in accordance with the instantaneous value of the modulating signal. In amplitude modulation technics the amplitude of an alternating current voltage (or current) contains information. Abbreviation: **AM**.

Analog (Analogue) computer

A computer which handles continuous varying quantities and solves problems by translating the varying quantities such as speed, temperature, length, etc., into analogous electrical quantities such as voltages and currents. See **Digital computer**.

Analog (Analogue) signal

In data communication systems, a continuous electrical signal that varies in direct correlation to a signal impressed on a transducer. The frequency or amplitude of the signal may vary, for instance, in response to changes in phenomena or characteristics such as sound, light, heat, position of pressure, etc. Generally, voice transmission is in analogue form.

Analytical method

Method to find the nature and/or the amounts of ingredients in a substance.

溴化鉍

無色晶體或白色粉末。可溶於水及微溶於醇。用它混和硝酸銀就產生可作照相乳劑的（銀鹽）溴化銀沉澱。

&號

用以代替英文and字的符號。

放大器

通常是一個電子裝置，用以增加一個信號的功率強度。這個信號通常是一個電壓或電流。它接收一個較弱的信號把它增強然後用相同或大致相同的形式放出。

調幅

是對振幅的一種調節。振幅跟隨即時數值的調制信號而轉調。在調幅的技術裏，交流電的電壓（或電流）的振幅載有信息。英文縮寫是AM。

模擬電腦

這種電腦處理連續變動的數量，把各種恒變的數量如速度、溫度、長度等轉為相對的電壓或電流，去解決問題。參看**數字電腦**。

模擬信號

在數據通信系統內的一個連續電力信號，它跟着變換器所收到的信號而變動。例如跟着聲音、光綫、熱力、壓力的位置等現象或特性的變動而產生相對的頻率或振幅的變動。通常，聲音的傳送是用模擬形式。

分析法

找出物質的本性及/或它的成分的方法。



Ampersand & 號

Anastatic printing

A relief printing process used by artists to produce prints. The design to be printed is painted directly onto a zinc plate with asphalt varnish which acts as an acid resist. The non-printing area is etched away with dilute nitric acid.

Anastigmatic lens

Photographic lens corrected for astigmatism as well as other distortions. Process camera lenses are anastigmats.

Angle bar

Non-rotating metal bar in a rotary press, laid horizontally at 45 degree from the direction of the press. Used to turn the web when feeding from the side, or to by-pass the former in ribbon folding. Usually filled with air and perforated to reduce friction from web travel. Also called **Turner bar**, **Turning bar**.

藝術凸版

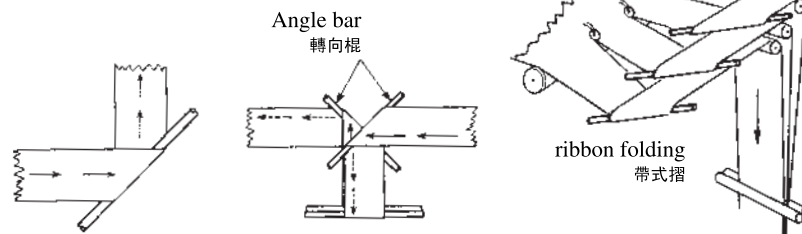
藝術家用作板畫的凸版印刷方法。先用瀝青製假漆作為抗蝕膜，在鋅版上直接繪畫圖案。非印紋部份用稀硝酸蝕去。

消像差透鏡

消除縱橫像差和其他畸變的攝影用透鏡。製版照相機所用的鏡頭是消像差透鏡。

轉向棍

輪轉印刷機上的金屬棍；它平放而不轉動，與印刷機的方向成45度。它的作用是把橫邊送來的紙改變方向或在帶式摺時繞過先前的紙。轉向棍通常是有小孔和充氣，用以減少摩擦。



Angle brackets 角括號

Angle brackets

Marks used in pairs for enclosing words or figures. Its use is quite similar to quotation marks but mainly for title of books.

Angle cut

To cut paper to special angles in order to avoid waste in the manufacture of envelopes.

Angle cutter

Machine for cutting paper at an angle to the machine direction of the paper.

角括號

用來包括詞句或數字的一對符號。用途相等於引號和書名號。

斜角切

在製造信封時，把紙張作特別角度裁切，以減少損耗。

斜切裁紙刀

能把紙張斜切的機器。它的切綫與紙紋方向成一角度。



Angle of view

14

Angle of view

The largest angle of acceptance of a lens which is capable of producing an image of usable quality on the film.

Angle of wipe

In rotogravure printing press, the angle between the doctor blade and the engraved cylinder.

Angstrom unit

A unit of measurement of the length of light waves. It is equal to 1/10 of a millimicron.

Angular field

The maximum circular area in the focal plane that yields a sharp image by a lens. The diameter of the circular area approximates the focal length of the lens which limits the size of a process camera.

Anhydrous plate wash

An anhydrous alcohol, a water-free alcohol used in lithographic deep-etch platemaking to wash the plate before applying the lacquer image base. Also called **Alcohol wash**.

Aniline dye carbon paper

A special carbon paper used in the spirit duplicator process.

Aniline ink

Quick drying printing ink used on kraft paper, cotton fabric, cellophane, polyethylene, etc. Originally solution of coal-tar dyes in organic solvents (alcohols, esters, ketones, ethers), now with pigments rather than dyes and of two types: spirit inks, containing organic solvent as vehicle, and emulsion inks, in which water is the main vehicle. This is an obsolete term and is being replaced by the term **Flexographic ink**.

Aniline printing

Method of rotary relief printing using flexible rubber plates and aniline inks. This is an obsolete term as it is thought that name for a printing process should reflect more on the characteristic of the printing plate rather than the type of ink which is no more viable. This term is being replaced by the terms **Flexography**, **Flexographic printing**, **Rubber-plate printing**.

視角

鏡頭所能包括的最大角度。這個視角範圍內的影像在菲林上構成實用的品質。

刮墨角

在輪轉式照相凹版印刷機上，括墨刀與凹版圓筒所成的角度。

埃

量度光波長度的單位。一埃等於十分一毫微米。

視場

一個鏡頭在焦點平面構成清晰影像的最大圓面積。該圓的直徑約等於鏡頭的焦距。它限制了製版照相機的大小。

無水洗版液

是無水酒精。在製深蝕版時用來清洗版面，然後在印紋基樣上塗上假漆。亦稱洗版酒精。

苯胺染料碳紙

供酒精複印機用的一種特製碳紙。

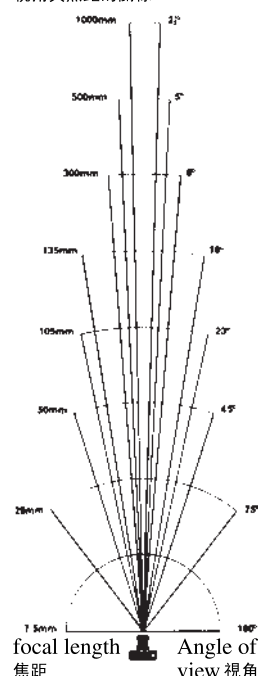
苯胺油墨

印刷牛皮紙，棉織品，玻璃紙，聚乙烯膠片等快乾油墨。這類油墨初期是煤焦油染料在有機質溶劑（醇類，酯類，酮類，醚類）內所造成的溶液。現在則改用顏料而不用染料並且分為兩類。其一是酒精油墨；它的展色劑含有有機質溶劑。另一是乳液油墨；它的主要展色劑是清水。苯胺油墨這個古老名詞逐漸被膠版油墨一詞取代。

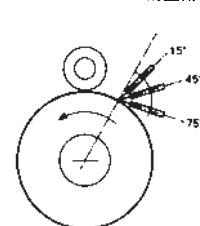
苯胺印刷

採用柔性橡膠版和苯胺油墨的凸版輪轉印刷方法。苯胺印刷這個不再使用的名詞已被膠版印刷一詞代替。因為用印版的特性去描述一種印刷方法比較用一種油墨的特性為好；況且，這種油墨也不再通行。

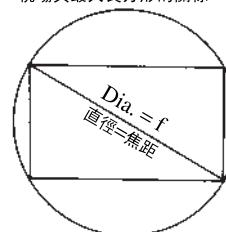
Focal length in relation to Angle of view
視角與焦距的關係



Angle of wipe
刮墨角



Angular field as related to its maximum rectangle
視場與最大長方形的關係



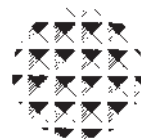
Anilox roller

A special designed ink duct roller for flexographic printing press to meter and control the volume of ink transferred to the printing plate. It is engraved across the full face with minute cell at 60 to 120 lines per cm and to a specified depth, usually 50 micron to 100 micron to provide a better ink distribution. The anilox roller may also be used as coating roller in a gravure press and glue applicator in a binding line.

網紋輥

專為膠版印刷機而特別設計的墨槽輥。它量度及控制油墨傳送到印版的份量。它的整個表面刻上有一定深度的微細窩；密度由每厘米60至120綫，深度通常為50至100微米。這樣，油墨分佈得更為平均。網紋輥還可用來在凹版印刷機上作塗佈輥及在裝釘生產綫上作施膠器。

Three type of Anilox rollers
三種網紋輥



pyramid cells
金字塔式細窩



quadravure cells
方頂凹版式細窩



tri-helicoid cells
三螺旋綫式細窩

Animal glue

Glue obtained from hides, bones and hoofs of animals; used in bookbinding, in surface sizing of paper to increase its strength and durability. Also called **Animal size**.

動物膠

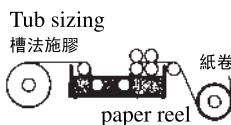
由動物的蹄，骨，和皮所煮成的膠。用於裝釘書籍和紙張表面施膠以增加紙張的強度和耐用性。

Animal size

See **Animal glue**.

動物膠

參閱上文。

**Animal tub sized paper**

Paper which is sized by passing the sheet through a bath or "tub" of animal size or gelatine. It is common to use the abbreviation "ATS" to represent the words "**animal tub sized**."

槽法施膠紙張

把紙張帶過一個裝載有動物膠或明膠的缸或槽而使其表面塗上膠液。ATS是常用的簡寫，表示槽法施膠。

Annex

An addition to the main text to provide supplementary informations.

附件

附加於正文後的補充資料。

Anode

Electrode connected to the positive side of supply current.

陽極

連接導入電流的正電極。

Anodized aluminium plate

Aluminium plate for offset printing with a specially prepared surface. See **Anodizing**.

陽極氧化鋁版

版面經過特別處理的柯式印刷用鋁版。參閱陽極氧化法。

Anodizing

A process in which the surface of a metal, usually aluminium, is converted by electrolytic oxidation into a coating. The aluminium serves as the anode, and another metal, or carbon, serves as the cathode during anodizing. The electrolyte into which the aluminium is placed is an acid, usually sulfuric or chromic. An electric current is applied to the cell, converting the aluminium surface into a coating of aluminium oxide.

Antifoggant

See **Anti-fogging agent**.

Antique feather-weights

Any good bulking, light weight paper with a rough surface. They are made in white and pale colours and some qualities have a deckle edge.

Antique finish paper

Machine made papers with colour and characteristics similar to old hand-made paper – soft, white or pale in colour, with a rough surface. Also called **Antique paper**.

Antique paper

See **Antique finish paper**.

Anti-curl coating

Gelatine is usually used to coat the back surface of the film base to prevent curling of the film. Also called **Undercoating**.

Anti-fogging agent

One of the constituents in the film developer. Potassium bromide is commonly used to restrain the growth of fog during development. Other substance, like Sodium bromide, potassium iodide and benzo-triazole are being used also. Also called **Antifoggant**.

Anti-halation backing

See **Anti-halation layer**.

Anti-halation layer

Coating on the back of a film. Usually containing a dye or coloured pigment for the purpose of absorbing light rays, thus preventing their reflection from the back surface of the film base to form haloes. Also called **Anti-halation backing**, **Anti-halo layer**.

陽極氧化法

是把金屬，通常是鋁，的表面經電解而造成氧化層的方法。這方法把鋁片當做陽極，另一種金屬或碳當做陰極，電解液是酸，通常是硫酸或鉻酸。電解池通過電流，鋁片的表面就逐漸積聚起氧化鋁層。

防霧劑

參看下文。

輕磅仿古紙

任何有適當厚度而輕身，表面粗糙的紙。可造成白色或其他淡的顏色；還可造成有毛邊的品質。

仿古紙

紙張特性和舊式手造紙相似的機製紙張。它的表面粗糙、柔軟，有白色或其他淡色。

仿古紙

參看上文。

防卷曲塗層

菲林基片的底面通常塗上一層明膠，以防止菲林卷曲。亦稱**底面塗層**。

防霧劑

菲林顯影劑內的一種成份。在顯影時，溴化鉀常用作抑制灰霧的產生。其他物質如溴化鈉，碘化鉀和苯並三唑等都有使用。

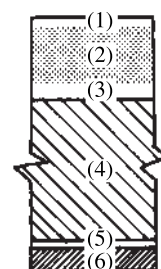
防光暈背層

參閱**防光暈層**。

防光暈層

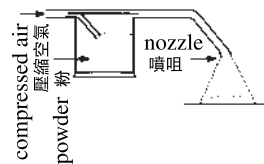
菲林底面的塗層。通常含有染料或有色顏料以吸收光綫，這樣可以防止光綫從菲林基片的反射造成光暈。亦稱**防光暈背層**。

Cross-section of a film
菲林的橫截面



- (1) Protective overcoat
外保護膜
- (2) Emulsion 乳劑層
- (3) Substratum 乳劑基層
- (4) Base 片基
- (5) Anti-curl coating
防卷曲塗層
- (6) Anti-halation layer
防光暈層

A type of anti-setoff spray
防反印噴霧器之一



Anti-halo layer

See **Anti-halation layer**.

Anti-setoff spray

Device on the delivery end of the printing machine to prevent setoff by projecting a fine spray of liquid or powder at the sheet.

Anti-static spray

Spray of liquid which may be a kind of high molecular weight fatty alcohol. It is to allow the static electrical charges on paper or film to leak off by means of conduction.

Aperture

Circular, adjustable opening in the front of the camera lens which controls the amount of light allowed to pass on to the film.

Aplanatic lens

Compound lens corrected for spherical aberration and coma. Also called **Aplanat**.

Aplanat

See **Aplanatic lens**.

Apochromatic lens

Compound lens corrected for chromatic aberration, i.e. the three primary colours, red, green and blue are corrected. Also called **Apochromat**.

Apochromat

See **Apochromatic lens**.

Apostrophe

Sign of omission of letter or to show possessive.

Appendix

Additional matter to a book. It is usually literary matter relating to the subject of the book but not desirable to include in the body of the book.

Application programme

A computer programme written in order to solve a particular problem encountered by a single user.

Aqua film

A kind of hand-cut film for screen process printing. Aqua film is adhered to the screen mesh with water. It requires the use of a lacquer-base ink for printing.

防光暈層

參閱上文。

防反印噴霧器

印刷機收紙部份的一種裝置。它噴出微點液體或粉末於紙面上，用以防止反印。

防靜電噴霧器

可用一種高分子量的脂肪醇作噴劑的液體噴霧器。作用是把紙面或膠片面上的靜電電荷用傳導法洩去。

口徑

在相機鏡頭前的圓形，可以調節的孔。它控制傳至菲林上的光綫量。

消球差透鏡

矯正球面像差和彗星差的複合式透鏡。

消球差透鏡

參閱上文。

複消色差透鏡

矯正色差的複合式透鏡；即是紅、綠和藍三原色的色差都已矯正。

複消色差透鏡

參閱上文。

省略號

在英文字內表示略去一些字母或表示擁有的符號。

附錄

書籍正文後面的附加物。通常是和書籍內容有關的文件；但又不願包括於正文之內者。

應用程式

為某一用戶去解決一特定問題而編寫的電腦程式。

水溶菲林

網版印刷所用的一種手工彫割菲林。用水溶解而粘附網上。印刷時要採用漆基類油墨。

Aquatint

It is an etching process on copper or steel by means of nitric acid. In this technique, a thin layer of resin dust is sprinkled on the plate and heated to make it adhere. The etchant penetrates between the fine grains to etch the plate forming countless tiny cells that print in a soft texture.

Aquatone

A photographic printing process resembling colotype, but produced on offset presses.

Arabic gum

A vegetable substance, applied in solution to a lithographic surface and dried to produce a hydrophilic film on the non-image area, to help to increase its wettability. Also called **Gum arabic**.

Arabic numerals

Ten figures, zero and numerals 1 through 9, so called because they originated in Arabia, as opposed to Roman numerals.

Arc lamp

Lamp that produces light by a current arcing across an air gap between two electrodes, usually of carbon. Thus called **Carbon arc lamp**. Used as a light source in reprophotography and platemaking.

Architecture

The internal configuration of a computer, including its registers and instruction set, or the overall configuration of a net work.

Archive

The storage of informations which are not needed currently but which may be needed in the future, from a computer, or typesetting front end system.

Area composition

In computerised phototypesetting, the preparation of groups of types for output in such a way that as many elements as possible are in place according to a layout. Depending on the system, area composition may achieve full page make-up, where no paste-up at all is needed.

Arithmetic unit

That part of the computer which carries out calculations and makes logical decisions.

水彩色調

用硝酸在銅片或鋼片上作腐蝕的蝕刻法。這個技巧是在版面上洒上一層薄薄的樹脂粉，加熱把它粘附於版面。腐蝕劑在微粒間滲入，把版面腐蝕，造成無數小窩，印出一個柔和紋理。

充珂礪版

用柯式機印製類似珂礪版效果的照相製版印刷法。

阿拉伯膠

一種植物類的物質，它的溶液塗抹在平版版面上，乾後在非印紋部份造成一層親水性的膜，增加它的濕潤性能。

阿拉伯數字

相對於羅馬數字。有十個數字，由1至9及零。源始於阿拉伯，故名。

弧光燈

電流經弧跨一空間的兩電極而產生光的燈。電極通常為碳，故亦稱**碳精弧光燈**。用作複製照相及製版用光源。

體系結構

指電腦內部的配置，包括它的寄存器和指令系統，或指一個網絡的整體配置。

文件庫

是存貯器。它把由電腦或排字系統的前端機所傳發的暫時不用但將來可能需用的信息存貯起來。

區域排版

在電腦照排方面，把各組文字整理，輸出時使各單元能盡量依照版面格式放置。視乎系統的性能，區域排版可完成整版拼排工作而完全不需拼貼。

運算部

電腦進行計算和做邏輯決定的部份。

Arrow
箭形記號**Arrow**

Printing fault in gravure which appears as a mark in the shape of an arrow head on the print. Also called **Comet**.

Art copy

All original copy, whether prepared by an artist, camera, or other means. Loosely speaking, any copy to be reproduced.

Art paper

(1) In printing, paper coated either on one or both sides with a composition of china clay or kindred mineral. Its smooth surface is best for reproducing arts, thus named. It is even called "copper plate paper", because at the time when letterpress printing were dominate, copper blocks were used to print fine halftones.
(2) In art and craft, good bulk, high grade paper for drawing and decoration.

Artwork

Materials specially prepared in accordance to a design for reproduction purpose. Finished artwork or mechanical usually completely camera ready and include any type matter in position, as well as halftones in the form of pre-screened prints.

ASA

Short for American Standards Association, but use as a speed rating system for the sensitivity of photographic materials to light. The higher the number, the faster the speed of the film. ASA ratings have a strict arithmetical progression, 400 ASA being twice as fast as 200 ASA in terms of film sensitivity.

Ascender

That part of the lowercase letter that rises above the body of the letter, as in b, d, f, h, k, l, and t.

箭形印記

是照相凹版印刷的瑕疵。印刷品上帶有像箭頭的印紋。亦稱**彗星印記**。

美術稿

指一切由藝術家、相機或其他方法製造的原作藝術品。一般來說，指任何將被複製的稿件。

粉紙，美術紙

(1) 粉紙是印刷方面的名詞。指單面或雙面塗上含有瓷土或類似礦物質物料的紙張。它表面平滑，最適合作美術品的複製印刷用，故亦稱**美術紙**。它又稱**銅版紙**。因為在活版印刷是主流期間，用銅版來印刷精細網點色調是最通行的，故名。
(2) 在勞美方面，美術紙是指厚身、高品質的紙張，繪畫或裝飾用。

正稿

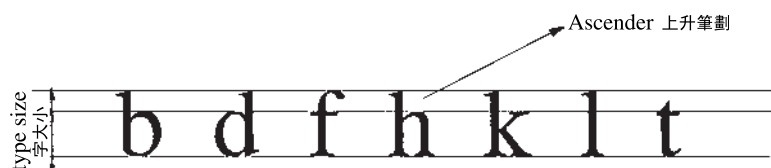
依照設計而特別準備作複製用的原稿。字體和以加網相片表達的半色調圖片都放置在它們適當的位置上。完成的正稿或拼貼可以即時作照相用。

ASA

是美國標準協會的英文縮寫，用作釐定照相材料的感光速度等級。數字越高，感光速度越快。ASA 是嚴緊的算術級數，400ASA 的感光速度比 200ASA 的快兩倍。

上升筆劃

英文小寫字母，如 b, d, f, h, k, l 和 t。其高出主體的部份。



ASCII

Acronym for American Standard Code for Information Interchange. A standard code used by almost all electronic equipments not made by IBM to represent text inside a computer and to transmit text between computers or between a computer and a peripheral device. It is a code based on a seven-level or -bit structure, where each of the 128 permutations of the seven bits signifies a particular character. Sometimes an eighth level is used for a parity check. The ASCII character includes the upper and lower case alphabet, numbers, special symbols, and control codes. One ASCII character can be stored in one byte of memory, i.e. half of a memory word in a 16-bit processor architecture or one full word in an 8-bit computer architecture.

Asphaltum

Natural mineral compounds consist of carbon, hydrogen, sulphur and nitrogen or the residue from distillation of petroleum, coal tar or rosin. Their characteristic vary considerably depending on the processing condition and constituent. Used in various inks and varnishes, and as an acid resist in photo-engravings.

ASR

Short for Automatic Send and Receive. A teletypewriter having the ability to receive data and produce it on a printer or paper tape, and to send data entered through a keyboard or paper tape.

Assembler

A program or set of programs that converts into machine language other programs written in an assembly language. See **Compiler**.

Assembly language

A low level programming language that permits the programmer to use mnemonics or symbolic codes for function codes. Assembly languages are the most like machine languages, and are therefore extremely difficult for humans to learn and use but extremely efficient for computers to utilize.

Asterisk

Reference mark used in the text to indicate a footnote. Also used to indicate missing letters or words.

雅舒碼

英文是「美國信息交換標準代碼」的縮寫，成爲一個字首字。現作音譯。除IBM外，各種電子儀器都採用這個標準作電腦與電腦間或電腦與外圍設備間的内文傳遞。它用7層或7數元結構，造成128個排列，每個排列代表一個字符。有時，它採用第8層結構作奇偶校驗。雅舒字符包括大寫和小寫字母，數字，特別符號和控制代碼。一雅舒字符可貯於一字節的記憶內，即是在16數元處理機內佔半個字，在8數元處理機則佔一個字。

瀝青

天然產生的瀝青是含有碳、氫、硫和氮的礦產化合物。人造瀝青是蒸溜石油，煤焦油或松脂後的餘下渣滓。視乎它的成份和處理過程，它有很多不同特性。用製各類油墨和清漆，並用作照相蝕刻版的抗蝕膜。

自動收發機

英文是「自動發送和接收」的縮寫。指一種能接收和發送數據的電傳打字機。接收的數據可以記在紙帶上或由印字機印出，發送則經由鍵盤或紙帶。

滙編程序

一種或一組電腦程式，它把滙編語言或其他程式轉爲機器語言。參閱編譯程序。

滙編語言

一種低階層程式語言，它容許程式設計員採用符號或助記憶符號代替功能代碼。滙編語言和機器語言很接近，所以人們學習和使用這種語言十分困難，但是在電腦應用方面，則極爲有效。

星號

在正文中用來表示腳注的附注符號。也用來標示略去的字母或單詞。



Asterisk 星號

Astigmatism

The inability of a lens to focus mutually perpendicular point, such as a cross, onto the same plane. When the vertical line is in focus, the horizontal is out of focus, and vice versa.

縱橫像差

透鏡的缺點。互相垂直的綫條，如十字綫條的焦點不能落在同一平面上。當縱綫的焦點對準時，橫綫則失準；反之將橫綫對準時，則縱綫又失準。

Astronomical sign

Symbols to represent stars of the heavenly body.

天文符號

用來表示天體星辰的符號。

Some of the Astronomical signs

一些天文符號



Sun Moon Earth Venus Jupiter Mercury Mars Saturn Uranus Neptune Pluto
太陽 月球 地球 金星 木星 水星 火星 土星 天王星 海王星 冥王星

Asymmetrical balance

Placing of elements in a layout in such a way that all elements do not centered along an imaginable vertical axis down the middle of the page and yet give a pleasing visual effect. Also called **Dynamic balance**, **Informal balance**.

不對稱平衡

設計圖上的各單元並不跟隨版面中間虛設的垂直軸綫分中放置，但仍然具有悅目的效果。亦稱**動態平衡**，**非形式化平衡**。

Asynchronous communication

Data transmission where the time interval between characters is allowed to vary. Each character is therefore transmitted with “start” and “stop” signals.

異步通訊

在數據傳送中，容許每字符間有不同的間距。所以每字符都有一個開始和結束的訊號。

ATS

Short for Animal Tub Size. See **Animal tub sized paper**.

槽法施膠

參閱**槽法施膠紙張**。

Author's correction

See **AA**.

著者修改

參閱上文。

Author's proof

Proof to be sent to the author or editor for the purpose of having it returned marked “OK” or “OK with corrections”.

著者校樣

送往著作者或編輯校對的稿樣，以期獲得「核准」或「改正後核准」的字樣。

Auto leaders

Functions of typesetting available on some systems that with a command, leaders will automatically fill up a space.

自動加引點

一些排字機所具備的功能。只要一個命令就可以把左右文字間的空位用引點填滿。

Automatic feeder

A device to separate sheets from the stack and forward them to the lays of the sheet fed printing machine.

自動給紙器

單張紙印刷機上把紙堆上的紙分離，然後把它送到定位標針上的裝置。

Autoplate

A machine for producing curved stereotype plates for rotary presses in newspaper printing.

Autopositive

A class of photographic materials which will yield a positive image from a positive original without an intermediate negative stage.

Autoscreen film

A photographic film embodying the halftone screen; exposed to a continuous-tone image, produces a dot pattern automatically just as if a halftone screen had been used in the camera.

Auto-focus

The automatic adjustment of the lens distance to give a sharp image on the film.

Auto-kerning

The automatic reduction of unwanted white spaces between characters for aesthetic reasons. See **Kerning**.

Auto-paster

System on a web-fed press that joins a new reel of paper to the nearly exhausted web of the previous reel without the necessity for stopping the press for a change-over. Also called **Flying paster**.

Auxiliary storage

Computer storage situated outside of the computer itself, and includes disc, drum and magnetic tape storage methods. Also called **Bulk, Mass, or Backing storage**.

Axis

An imaginary dividing line around which design elements are located.

Azo pigment

One of the most important groups of chemical pigment for printing ink manufacture. The prime raw materials for azo pigment are a diazo component such as aromatic amine and a coupling component such as phenolic compound.

Azure laid

A high grade writing paper for ledger and other uses. It has a series of translucent line texture and light blue in colour as its name imply.

自動鑄版機

一種製造半圓形鉛鑄版的機器。版供輪轉機印報紙用。

直接正片

一種照相材料，可以無須經中間負片的步驟而把正片原稿複製為正片。

帶網菲林

一種帶有預加半色調網點的照相材料；在相機上，把它對着全色調圖像曝光，就得到網點色調效果，和使用正式的半色調網片一樣。

自動對焦

自動調節鏡頭的距離，使菲林得到清晰的影像。

自動字間減位

因美觀關係，字母間不需要的空位自動減少。參閱**字間減位**。

自動接紙裝置

在卷筒紙印刷機上的一種裝置。它把新的紙卷接駁在快要用盡的紙卷上而無須停止印刷機更換。

輔助存貯器

電腦主體以外的存貯裝置，包括磁碟，磁鼓和磁帶等存貯方法。亦稱**大容量存貯器**，**後備存貯器**。

軸綫

一條虛設的分界綫，利用它來確定設計單元的擺放位置。

偶氮顏料

一類生產印刷用油墨的極重要化學顏料。偶氮顏料的主要原料是一些重氮成份如芳香族胺和一些偶聯成份如酚類化合物。

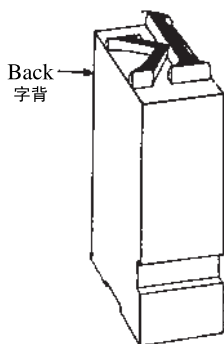
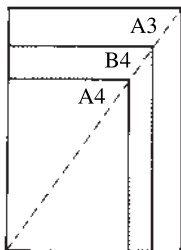
淺藍簾紋紙

高級書寫用紙，作賬部或其他用途。正如其名，它是淺藍色和有着半透明的竹簾紋理。

B

B sizes (mm) 毫米

B1	707 × 1000
B2	500 × 707
B3	353 × 500
B4	250 × 353
B5	176 × 250

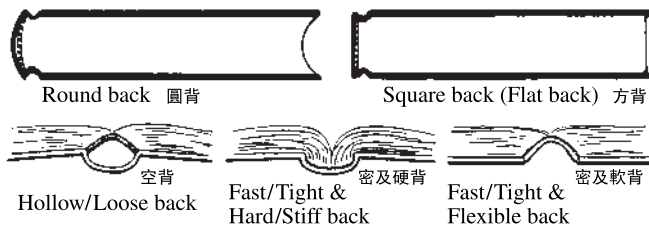


B sizes

Series of ISO paper sizes intended primarily for posters, wall charts and similar items where the A sizes do not meet the requirement economically. The B sizes provide an intermediate size between two A sizes, e.g. B4 is larger than A4 but smaller than A3.

Back

- (1) The opposite side of nick or belly of a type.
- (2) The portion of the binding that connects the front and back cover of a book. On this part, title of the book and name of the publisher is also printed. There are two kinds: a square/flat back or a round back. Each kind either has a hard/stiff back, a flexible back, a fast/tight back or a hollow/loose back. Called **Shelf-back** in America. See **Backbone**, **Spine**.
- (3) See **Back margin**.



Back copy

Out-of-date issue of magazines or periodicals. Also called **Back number**.

Back cover

The sheet covering the end of a book.

Back edge

Used to indicate the position of a cylinder, plate or sheet. It is the farthest part from the point at which printing begins. Also called **Tail edge**, **Trailing edge**.

Back gauge

That part of a guillotine controlling the position and dimension of paper cutting.

B度

國際標準紙度的一個系列，專為某些尺寸的印刷品如海報、掛圖或類似性質的印刷品使用。這些印刷品的尺寸，若用A度裁切印刷則不符合經濟原則。B度的大小是介乎兩個A度之間，例如B4度是較A4度大而小於A3度。

(1) 字背, (2) 書背, (3) 內白邊

(1) 鉛字缺刻或字腹的後面。

(2) 是連接封面和封底間的書皮部份。在書背上一般印有書名和出版社名稱。有兩種款式：方背和圓背。每種款式又分別有硬背、軟背、密背或空背。美國術語亦稱書架背。參閱書脊。

(3) 參閱下文。

過期刊物

過時的雜誌或定期刊物。

封底

書本的最後一面。

後邊(尾)

用來指出圓筒，印版或紙張的部份。是距離開始印刷的最遠位置。故有圓筒尾，版尾和紙尾的名稱。

後擋規

切紙機上控制裁切幅面大小和定位的部件。

**Back lining**

A main step to reinforce the book in case binding. Depending on the quality required, back lining may include gauzing or mulling, paper lining and headbanding.

Back margin

In book work, the white space of a page between the printed image and the binding edge. In some occasion, "back" is simply used to mean back margin. See **Gutter**.

Back planing

Finishing operation to the back of a stereotype or an electrotpe after backing up to make it smooth and to the required height.

Back pressure

The squeeze pressure between the blanket (offset) cylinder and the impression cylinder. Also called **Impression pressure**.

Back rounding

Forming the back of a book into a convex curve and thus the fore-edge a concave curve which makes the turning of pages more easy. The curvature of the back may be defined using the bulk of the book.

Back rounding machine

Machine for rounding the back of a book.

Back separation

One of the two distinct methods of separating papers adopted by automatic feeders for sheet fed presses. The action is to lift and forward the top sheet on a pile by the back edge. See **Stream feeding**.

Back trapping

In wet-on-wet printing, the condition that the first down ink was unable to trap the second printing ink but part of it was taken away by the second printing ink.

Back up

- (1) To print on the reverse of a sheet of paper, one side of which has previously been printed. Also called **Backing up**, **Perfecting**.
- (2) To strengthen electrotpe by pouring molten metal to its back. Also called **Backing up**.
- (3) Extra standby equipment, personnel or copies of data provided in order to maintain capacity in the event of a failure of the primary equipment.

貼脊

是精裝書本的一個主要工序，它使書帖連接得更加牢固。依照品質要求，貼脊包括貼紗布，貼脊紙和貼頂帶（堵頭布）。

內白邊

在書本製作上，內文書頁上介乎印紋和訂口間的空白部份。參閱版溝。

平背

鉛鑄版或電鑄版在襯背後所需的刨平和達致標準厚度的工作。

後壓力

膠布圓筒（柯式機）和壓力圓筒間因緊壓而產生的壓力。亦稱壓印力。

圓脊

把書脊做成凸起的圓弧，書口則是凹入的圓弧，方便翻閱。書脊的弧度可以用書厚作半徑求得。

圓脊機

把書脊做成凸起圓弧的機器。

分紙尾

單張紙印刷機所採用的兩種截然不同的分紙方法之一。它在紙堆面上逐一提起紙尾然後把它送前。參閱流水式給紙。

反牽力

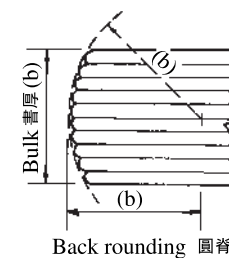
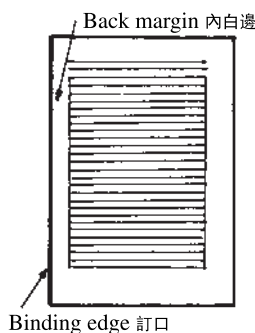
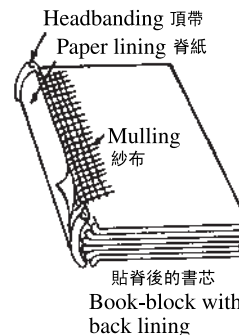
在濕式疊印時，先印的油墨不但不能把第二次的印刷墨牽着，而且讓第二的印刷墨把部份的先印墨拉去的情況。

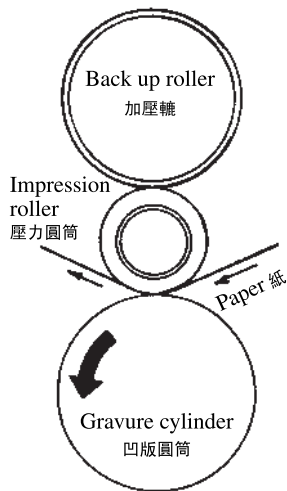
- (1) 印反面，(2) 襯背，
- (3) 後備

(1) 當一頁紙其中一面印好後，再印它的另一面。

(2) 把鎔化的金屬，澆鑄在電鑄版的背面，以增加它的強度。

(3) 額外的備用器材，人手或數據的副本。用來應付臨時機件故障，以維持應有的運作。



**Back up roller**

Roller which backs up the impression roller for additional pressure in gravure printing.

Backbone

That part of an uncovered book which is fastened together when the book is bound. Called **Spine** in English terminology.

Background

Area behind the main subject.

Background processing

Computer processing mode which can occur concurrently with main use of the machine, e.g. hyphenation and justification of a text file while other material is being input.

Backing

Making of the shoulder or joint on the spine of a hard cover book into which the cover boards will fit after back rounding.

Backing away

Ink refuse to flow out of the duct because of the pasty nature and built-up of thixotropy of the letterpress or offset ink. Also called

Hanging back.**Backing paper**

A base layer to give strength or support to a top layer. Depending on the requirement of the top layer, backing papers vary very much in nature. See **Releasing paper**.

Backing-up

See **Back up**.

Backing storage

See **Auxiliary storage**.

Backmatter

An American term to describe those pages following the main text of a book. It may include **Appendix**, **Glossary**, **Bibliography** and **Index**. **Endmatter** is the corresponding English term.

Backslant

Backward sloping typeface, i.e. opposite to italic.

加壓輥

在照相凹版印刷機上，給予壓力圓筒額外壓力的輥輻。

書脊

書本裝訂時聯綴書帖一起的部份。是未套上書皮時所用的名稱。參閱書背。

背景

主調後面的範圍。

後台處理

是電腦作業的一種方式。它可以和機器的主要工作同時進行。例如處理英文文件的分字和齊行調整時可同時處理其他輸入。

起膊

精裝書籍在圓脊後兩旁壓成肩膊或關節，以套入書皮板紙。

滯墨

由於活版或柯式墨的糊狀性質和觸變性的累積使它滯留在墨槽裏而不流出來。

托底紙

用來支撐面層的紙以增加強度或承托面層。視乎面層的要求，托底紙有各種極端不同的性質。參閱剝離紙。

印反面，襯背

參閱上文。

後備存貯器

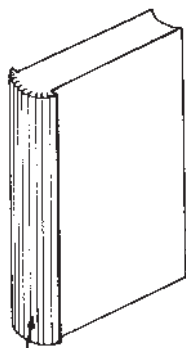
參閱上文。

結文

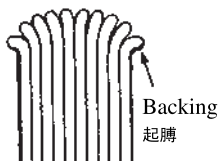
指書籍正文後的部份。它包括附錄、詞彙、參考書目和索引。

左斜字體

向左傾斜的字體。即是一般斜體字的反向。



Backbone 書脊



Backing 起膊

abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz

A Backslant design 一種左斜字體

Backwater

Liquid containing dissolved ingredients in paper-making process, which passes through the wire when stock is deposited. Also called **Whitewater**.

Bad break

Undesirable or incorrect end-of-line hyphenation of a word, e.g. the first or last line of a page.

Bagasse fibre

Fibre sometimes used in paper-making obtained from sugar cane.

Baggy paper

Loosely wound web.

Balance

(1) An instrument for measuring mass.
(2) A design concept in which elements are systematically positioned to give a pleasing appearance. See **Symmetrical balance**, **Asymmetrical balance**.

Band strapping

Enclosing a stack of printed material with a strong, thin plastic band to secure it. The machine used for this purpose is a **Band strapper**.

Bandwidth

The difference (in hertz) between the upper and lower limits of wave frequencies transmitted over a communications channel. See **Broadband**, **Narrowband**, **Wideband**.

Bank

Grade of lightweight writing and printing paper used for correspondence, multi-part sets, etc. made in a range of substances from 45 g/sq.m. to 63 g/sq.m. Heavier weights of otherwise similar material are called **Bonds**, while lighter weights are called **Manifolds**.

Banner

The main headline, in large type, across the full width of a page.

Bar code

A group of lines in different thickness used on packaging and book covers and carry information relating to their contents. It is so designed that a computerised systems such as cash registers and stock control system can read it easily. The two most common types are the American UPC (Universal Products Code) and the EAN (European Article Number).

回收水

造紙過程中，帶着溶解的造紙成份穿過造紙網而流去的液體。又稱白水。

分字不當

英文字在齊行時作不適當或錯誤的分字。例如在每版的第一行或最後一行作分字。

蔗渣纖維

甘蔗壓榨後的蔗渣纖維，可作造紙用。

鬆弛紙卷

鬆而卷不實的卷筒紙。

(1) 天平, (2) 平衡

(1) 量度質量的儀器。
(2) 一種設計概念。它把各單元作有規律的放置，使它有一個悅目的畫面。參閱**對稱平衡**，**不對稱平衡**。

捆紮

用堅韌而薄的膠帶把一定數量的印刷品紮緊。做這樣工作的機器是**捆紮機**。

波段濶度

在一個通信通道中，最高和最低波頻率（單位是赫茲）的差別。參閱**濶波段**，**窄波段**和**寬波段**。

高級打字紙

輕身的書寫和印刷用紙的一類。作書信、聯單文件等用。定量從45到63克每平方米不等。用相同材料造成較重紙張則稱為**高級書寫紙**（俗稱二號紙），較輕者則稱為**打字紙**。

橫額標題

橫跨整個版面大字主標題。

條碼

在包裝品或在書本上的一組粗幼不同的綫條。它帶着和該物品有關的信息。它的設計使一些電腦系統如收銀機和存貨管理等易於閱讀。兩種最常用的條碼是美國的「環球產品代碼」（UPC）和「歐洲貨物號碼」（EAN）。

Bar code 條碼



Sample of 13 digit EAN
13數字歐洲貨物號碼樣本

Baryta paper

A very smooth matt-coated paper used to make repro pulls of type or blocks required for subsequent reproduction.

Base

(1) A substance which reacts with an acid to form a salt and water only, generally an oxide or a hydroxide of a metal.

(2) A supporting layer on which coating may be applied.

Base alignment

See **Alignment**.

Base line

Imaginary horizontal line on which characters in a line of type appear to stand.

Base paper

Paper to which a coating is to be added. Also called **Body paper**, **Body stock**.

BASIC

Acronym for Beginners All-purpose Symbolic Instruction Code. A widely used high-level computer programming language.

Basic size

American paper term for the specified sheet size used to define Basis weight. Different papers have different basic sizes.

Basis weight

(1) In America, the weight in pounds per ream of paper cut to basic size.

(2) With ISO range of papers, it is the weight of paper in grams per square meter. Also called **Substance**.

Bastard progressives

Set of progressive proofs not in accordance with the actual printing sequence, but showing every possible colour combination of the four process colours. See **Progressive Proofs**.

Bastard size

Non-standard size of any material or format.

Bastard title

See **Half title**.

Batch processing

Method of computer processing where input data is collected into batches before processing, as distinct from **Real time processing**.

鋇地紙

十分平滑的啞粉紙，用它壓印鉛字版或電版所得的稿樣，可作複製照相稿用。

(1) 碱, (2) 基層

(1) 一種與酸反應而只形成鹽和水的物質，一般是金屬的氧化物或氫氧化物。

(2) 承托塗劑的基層。

基線對齊

參閱上文。

基線

虛設的水平綫。所有字符在視覺上都齊列在它之上。

原紙

用來加上塗劑的基層紙。

單式語言

英文是一個字首字，是「初學者通用簡化代碼」的意思。它是一種十分普遍的高階層電腦程式設計語言。

基本紙度

美國用的紙張術語，表達某個紙度和確定它的基重。不同種類的紙，有不同的基本紙度。

基重

(1) 在美國，基重是某基本紙度的每拈重量，以磅為單位。

(2) 屬國際標準的紙，基重是一平方米紙的重量，以克為單位。寫法是克每平方米。亦稱**定量**。

破格演色稿

這是一套不照實際印刷先後次序的演色稿。顯示出四色套印的每一個組合的色彩效果。參閱**演色稿樣**。

失度

沒有標準規格的材料或版式。

前扉頁

參閱下文之**簡書名**。

成批處理

電腦處理數據的一種方式。輸入的數據集中成一批，然後處理。有別於實時處理。

**Basic Sizes**

基本紙度 (美制)	(inch)吋
Writing 書寫	17 × 22
Book 書籍	25 × 38
Cover 書皮	20 × 26

**Batter**

Broken or damaged type, blocks or plates.

Baud

Number of computer bits transmitted per second over a data communications channel.

Baudot code

A code for the transmission of data in which five bits represent one character. Baudot code was conceived by Emile Baudot, an early French telegraphic engineer, and is used in many teleprinter systems.

Baume hydrometer

Hydrometer for industrial use, invented by the French chemist Antoine Baume, to determine the specific gravity (relative density) of liquids.

BC

Short for before Christ. Usually set in small caps and after the figures (e.g. 150 BC).

Beard

(1) In English typographic term, it is that part of a piece of type which accommodates the descender of those lower case letters g, j, p, q and y. Also called **Descender space**.

(2) In American typographic term, it is the sloping part between the type face and the shoulder of a type. It has exactly the same meaning as the English typographic term **Bevel**.

Bearers

(1) On flat bed letterpress printing machine, strip of type-high metal placed outside the live matter of the forme to even up the printing pressure and prevent the ink rollers from slurring the forme.

(2) On rotary printing presses, metal rims beside the gears on which the printing cylinder rides. The bearers make rolling contact for proper meshing of the driving gears when pressure was applied.

Beater

Machine to confer by mechanical means on pulps in aqueous suspension the qualities necessary to make paper or board of the required characteristics. Also called **Dutch engine**. See **Hollander**.

爛字/爛版

損壞或破爛的鉛字，電版或版片。

波德

在一個數據通信通道中，每秒鐘所傳送的數元量。

波德碼

一種以五數元代表一字符的數據通信代碼。波德碼是一位早期的法國電報工程師艾美波德的構思，很多電傳打字機都採用這個體制。

波美比重計

工業用的比重計。是法國化學家安東尼波美的發明，用來測量液體的比重（相對密度）。

公元前

英文是基督降生前的意思。排字時（英文），應用小型大寫，放於年份之後。

(1) 字額, (2) 斜邊

(1) 是英國印刷字體學的名詞。指容納英文小寫字母如g, j, p, q和y的下降筆劃的部份。

(2) 斜邊是美國印刷字體學的名詞。指字面和字肩間的傾斜表面。英國則用另一個術語來表達斜邊。

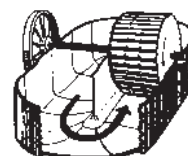
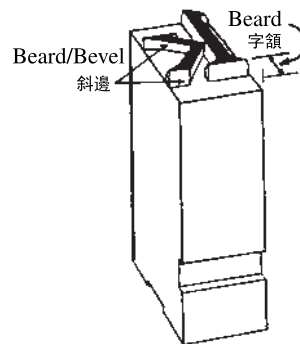
肩鐵

(1) 是和活字高度相等的金屬條。在平台活版印刷機上，它被放置於字版印刷度之外，用來平衡壓力和防止墨轆把印版拖花。

(2) 是輪轉式印刷機上各圓筒兩旁的金屬邊，在帶動齒輪旁邊，當圓筒加壓轉動時，它們互相接觸，以確保帶動齒輪的嚙合。

打漿機

用機械方式把懸浮於水中的紙漿壓磨成符合造某類紙或板紙的要求的機器。參閱荷蘭式打漿機。



Beater 打漿機



Beater-sized paper

Paper for which the pulp has been made more or less waterproof by the addition of rosin size and alum to the stock in the beater. Also called **Engine-sized paper**.

Beater plate

See **Bed plate**.

Beater sizing

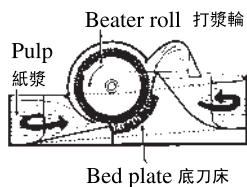
Process of sizing paper by application of sizing materials in the beater, or to the furnish prior to sheet formation, as distinguished from **surface sizing** or **tub sizing**.

Beating

Mechanical treatment of fibrous materials in a beater or refiner to make the fibres suitably frayed out but not cut short much of them. These are properties necessary for the manufacture of a definite quality of paper or board.

Bed

Flat part or table of a letterpress printing machine on which the forme is locked for printing. Also called **Type bed**.

**Bed plate**

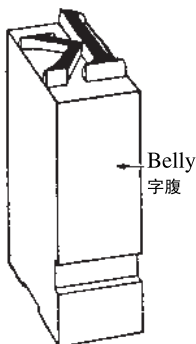
Metallic plate in which bronze or steel knives are fitted, set directly underneath the beater roll of the hollander. Pulp fibres are crushed between the bars of the roll and the knives of the bed plate. Also called **Beater plate**.

Bell code

A TTS code first used to ring a bell to announce an incoming tape transmission; now used as a flag or precedence code.

Bellows

The folding portions which unite the lens and image plane of process cameras.

**Belly**

The front part or nick side of type.

Benday process

A method of mechanically transferring dots or texture patterns to produce tonal value in line drawings. Named after Benjamin Day, who invented the method in 1879. The pattern so used is also called **Benday tint** which is now better known as **Screen tint**.

機內施膠紙

把松香膠和明礬在打漿時加入紙漿內，使紙具有一些防止洩水性質。

底刀床

參閱下文。

機內施膠

抄紙前，在打漿機內或在配料內加膠的操作，有別於表面施膠和槽法施膠。

打漿

在打漿機或精磨機上用機械方法把纖維素材料處理，使纖維適度的起絲但不致把它切得太短，配合生產某類紙或板紙所需的特性。

版台

活版印刷機上承載印版及將它鎖穩印刷的平台部份。

底刀床

在荷蘭式打漿機內打漿輪下面的金屬底床，它上面裝上青銅或鋼刀片。它聯同打漿輪的磨條把紙漿纖維在兩者間壓磨。

報警碼

初時是電傳打字機所用的代碼，使電鈴發出响聲，表示輸入紙帶開始傳送。現在則用作為標記或前置代碼。

暗箱

製版照相機上可以伸縮的部份，它連接起鏡頭和影像平面。

字腹

字粒的前面或缺刻面。

本戴製版法

用機械方法把網點或紋理圖案轉移到綫條畫上面以產生明暗色調的效果。是本杰明戴在1879年的發明。他所用的圖案亦稱為本戴淡色調，但現在則稱為平網色調。

**Benzene**

Clear, colourless, flammable, volatile spirit. It is narcotic and toxic, obtained when soft coal is heated in the absence of air, used as a medium for carrying gravure inks.

Bevel

The sloping surface of a type running up from the shoulder to the face. See **Beard**.

Bevel gears

Gears which connect two shafts at right angles.

Bible paper

A thin, opaque, high-tensile strength book paper used where low bulk is essential: for bibles, directory, dictionary, encyclopedias, etc. Basis weights normally range from 14 to 30 pounds. Another term for such a quality is **India paper**.

Bibliography

List of books and articles relating to a written work, usually given at the end of the work. Each item in the list may include details of author, title, publisher, etc.

Binary

Characterised by having two different components, or by having only two alternatives or values available; sometimes used synonymously with Binary system.

Binary digit

The digits used in the binary number system; i.e.: a 0 or a 1.

Binary system

A numbering system written in base 2 notation (i.e., using only the digits 1 and 0). For example, the binary numbers 1010 and 101011 is 10 and 43 is decimal respectively.

苯

是透明，無色，可燃燒，揮發性酒精。它具麻醉性和有毒。是軟煤在無空氣下加熱生成。用作凹版印刷油墨的介質。

斜邊

是連接字面和字肩間的傾斜表面。

傘齒輪

連接直角相交兩軸的齒輪。

聖經紙

一種薄，不透明，抗張力度強的書紙。要減少書厚時就要採用它；例如聖經、名冊、字典和百科全書等等。基重由14至30磅不等。亦稱印度紙。

參考書目

和某一著作有關的書籍和文獻的名單；通常在該著作之後列出。名單上的每一項都詳細的把作者，書名和出版社等列出。

二態

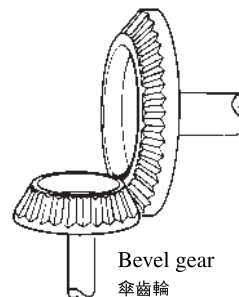
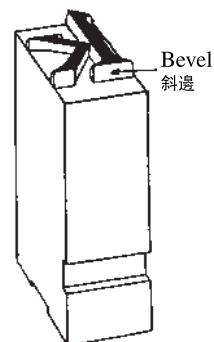
其特點是只有兩種不同的成份，或只容許兩個更換或數值作選擇。亦可以把它作二進制的解釋。

二進制數字

是二進制數所用的數字；它們是「0」或「1」。

二進制

用2的指數來定「位數」的記數法。（即是只用數字1和0）。例如二進制的1010和101011，分別相等於十進制的10和43。



Binary figures 二進位制數字						Decimal figures
2^5	2^4	2^3	2^2	2^1	2^0	十進位制數字
0	0	1	0	1	0	(0+0+8+0+2+0=10)
1	0	1	0	1	1	(32+0+8+0+2+1=43)



Binder

- (1) Device for holding loose-leaf sheets.
 (2) Person who does bindery work.
 (3) Adhesive agent in an ink, usually a varnish or resin. Also called **Binding agent**.

Bindery

Place where binding is carried out.

Binding

The process of fastening printed sheets together and securing them in a cover.

Binding agent

See **Binder**.

Binding board

Board used in the covers of a case-bound book. Usually good quality and single-ply.

Bit

A contraction of binary digit. Used as a unit of measurement for informations. A bit (1 or 0) is the smallest unit of information that a computer can hold. The value represents a simple two-way choice, such as yes or no, on or off, positive or negative, something or nothing. Any bi-conditional device, such as a memory core, is able to store a single bit.

Bite

Stage in the process of etching a metal block or plate with acid. Each application of the acid increases the depth of the etch and is called a "bite".

Bitmapped display

A display whose image is a representation of bits in an area of RAM called the screen buffer. With such a display, each dot, or pixel, on the screen corresponds, or is "mapped," to a bit in the screen buffer.

Bi-directional printing

Movement both from left to right and right to left in a line printing machine, thus increasing output. (Conventional printing machines only move left to right).

Bi-metal plate

Lithographic plate where the printing image area base is usually brass or copper, and the non-printing area is usually stainless steel or chromium. Used for printing long runs.

- (1) 活頁夾，(2) 裝訂工，
 (3) 結合劑

- (1) 把散張書頁夾緊一起的裝置。
 (2) 裝訂書本的工人。
 (3) 油墨內的粘合劑，通常是清漆或樹脂。

裝訂工場

裝訂書本的地方。

裝訂

將印好的書頁聯綴一起並加上書皮使其穩固的方法。

結合劑

參閱上文。

書面板紙

精裝書面所用的板紙，通常是高品質的單層板紙。

數元

英文是把「二進制數字」一詞縮寫而成。用作量度信息的單位。一數元（1或0）是電腦所能接受的最小信息數量，它代表一項簡單的二擇其一的選擇。例如是或否，開或關，正或負，有或無等。任何的雙重條件的裝置，例如磁心貯記，都可以存貯一數元。

蝕刻

用酸腐蝕金屬版片或電版的一個階段。每用酸腐蝕一次，腐蝕深度便增加一些，稱為蝕刻一次。

數元圖記顯示

影像以數元方式貯在螢幕緩沖器內。它佔用即時存取貯記器內的一範圍。用這個顯示方法，螢幕上的每一點或光點相對或「圖記」於螢幕緩沖器內的一數元。

雙向印字

在行式印字機內，從左至右然後從右至左的印字方式，以增速度。（傳統的印字機只可以從左至右的印字）。

雙層金屬版

印紋部份常用黃銅或銅為底層，非印紋部份常用不銹鋼或鉻為面層的柯式印版。大數量印刷時所用的版材。

Black letter

A type style based upon a style of handwriting popular in the fifteenth century. Also called **Gothic**.

古黑體

一種仿十五世紀時流行的手寫字體而設計的印刷字體。亦稱哥德體。

Si peccauerit princeps 15th Century calligraphy
十五世紀的書法
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvw

A design of Black letter 古黑體的一種

Black printer

One of the four printing plates in a subtractive colour process which is to be printed in black ink to give correct neutral tones and detail.

黑版

減色彩印法中的四張印版之一。它需用黑墨施印，使中性色調和細節能夠正確的表現出來。

Black-step collation

Method of ensuring sections of a publication are gathered in the correct sequence. The spine of each section is printed with a rectangle or short thick rule called collation mark. The position of the mark on each section is such that when the spine of the complete publication is viewed, the marks form a stepped pattern.

黑梯級查帖法

確保書本各帖都依照正確次序集合齊全的方法。在每帖的帖脊印上稱為帖標的黑色方塊或粗黑短綫。各帖的帖標特別編排，使齊帖後的書脊有着梯級形圖案，方便檢查。

Black-step collation 黑梯級查帖法



Correct 正確

**Blade coater**

Machine for blade coating.

刮刀塗佈機

用刮刀把塗劑塗佈的機器。

Blade coating

Paper coating method where a surplus of coating is applied to the web and then levelled and controlled by a flexible steel blade.

刮刀塗佈

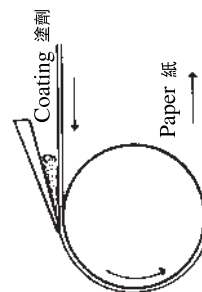
一種塗佈方法。把大量的塗劑放於紙卷上面，然後把多餘的塗劑用軟性刮刀刮去，同時平滑塗層表面。

Blade scratch

Paper defect where there is a hair-like indentation in a coated surface running in grain direction. Caused by a particle lodged behind the blade during coating.

刮刀痕

順着紙紋方向，紙面的塗層有着像頭髮絲的凹痕故障。起因是在塗佈時，有一顆粒積聚在刮刀後面所致。



Blade coating
刮刀塗佈

Blade streak

Paper defect which is similar to a blade scratch but larger and caused by a larger particle.

刮刀條紋

和刮刀痕相似的紙張故障，但較為明顯。因為它是由較大顆粒的積聚而引起的。

Blanket

A rubber-surfaced sheet clamped around the cylinder of an offset litho printing press which transfers the printing image from plate to substrate.

膠布

夾緊於柯式印刷機圓筒上的一張物料，用來把印紋從印版轉印到承印物上。

Blanket cylinder

In an offset printing press, the cylinder around which the blanket is clamped.

膠布圓筒

柯式印刷機上被膠布環繞而夾緊的圓筒。

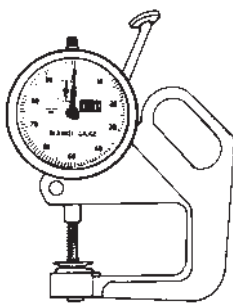
Blanket thickness gauge

An instrument for measuring the thickness of a blanket.

膠布厚度計

量度膠布厚度的儀器。

A type of Blanket thickness gauge
膠布厚度計的一種



Blanket wash

A solvent used for cleaning ink from the offset blanket.

洗膠布液

清洗膠布上油墨的一種溶劑。

Blanket-to-blanket press

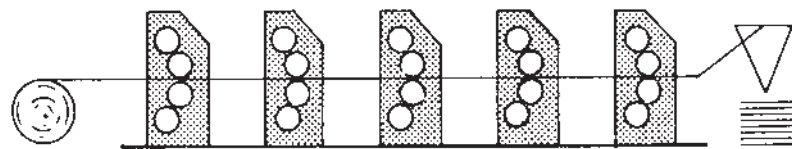
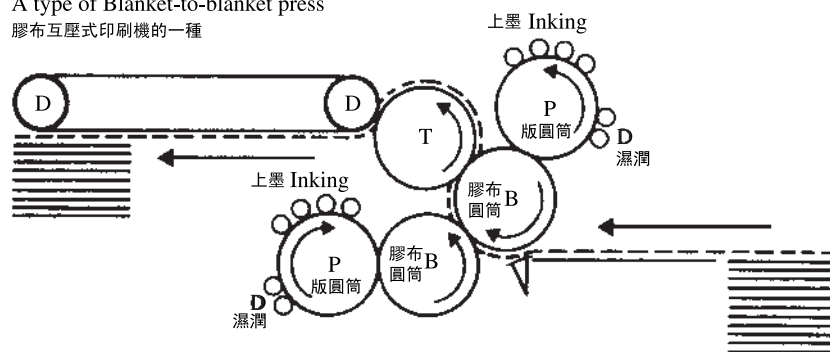
A configuration of offset presses where two blanket cylinders act as opposing impression cylinders printing both sides of the sheet or web simultaneously.

膠布互壓式印刷機

是柯式印刷機的一種結構。兩個膠布圓筒互壓，分別為對方的壓力圓筒，同時壓印紙或卷筒紙的兩面。

A type of Blanket-to-blanket press

膠布互壓式印刷機的一種



A multi-colour blanket-to-blanket web press

Bleaching

(1) Chemical process on photographic materials, which converts the black metallic silver image into a colourless silver complex. Usually the first stage in toning and intensification processes, and an important stage in most colour chemical developing systems.

(2) Chemical process on paper-making to whiten the pulp.

Bleed

Area of colours or photographs that extend beyond the cut edge of a page. The bleed allowance beyond the trimmed size is usually 3 mm or 1/8 inch.

Bleeding

The extraction from a lithographic ink, by the water, of some colourant which is not sufficiently insoluble in water. Also refer to the phenomenon that the colourant in an ink being soluble in the solvents during varnishing or laminating.

Blind

A term specifically used in bookbinding to indicate book cases or covers that are blocked, stamped or embossed without the use of ink or foil.

Blind blocking

A general term to describe the process of making a recess image on paper or board using an un-inked block. Called **Blind Stamping** in America.

Blind embossing

A general term for the process of raising an image using an un-inked block or die on paper or board. See **Embossing**.

Blind keyboard

Typesetting keyboard that does not provide a visual record or a hard copy of the keying.

Blind image

An image on a lithographic plate which does not accept ink. Also called **Blinding**.

Blind stamping

See **Blind blocking**.

Blinding

See **Blind image**.

漂白

(1) 照相材料的化學處理方法。它把黑色金屬銀粒的影像變成無色的銀粒複合物。是大多數彩色顯影法裏的主要步驟；亦是一般加厚和加色過程裏的第一個步驟。

(2) 造紙過程裏，潔白紙漿的方法。

出界（出血）

相片或底色範圍伸出頁邊裁切綫以外者。出界寬限通常是完成尺寸加3毫米或 $\frac{1}{8}$ 吋。

洇色

柯式油墨中的色劑稍溶於水而被水引出的現象。亦指油墨中的色劑溶於過光或過膠用溶劑所造成的現象。

素印封面

裝訂用語。指不用油墨或色箔壓印凹紋或凸紋於書壳或書皮上。

素壓印

泛指用不着墨的電版在紙品上壓印，造成凹紋效果的方法。

素壓浮凸

泛指用不着墨的電版或模在紙品上壓成凸紋效果的方法。參看**浮凸壓印**。

盲鍵盤

排字用鍵盤。按鍵後，並無螢幕或硬卷作紀錄。

印版拒墨

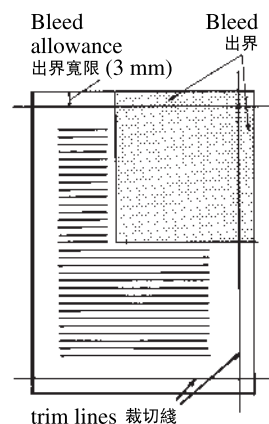
柯式印版的印紋不能着墨的情況。簡稱**拒墨**。

素壓印

參閱上文。

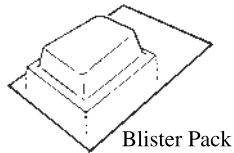
拒墨

參閱**印版拒墨**。



Blister ink

Ink which will blister when heated to a certain temperature. Used for blister printing.



Blister Pack
成形包裝



Blister Pack 氣珠膠

Blister pack

(1) Packaging method for small retail goods, toys, etc. A pre-shaped hollow case of clear plastic is heat sealed to enclose goods onto a backing board which have been printed and coated with blister pack solution.
(2) A sheet of plastic holding bubbles of air which form a cushion of protection for packing fragile materials.

Blister Printing

Printing using blister ink to give a relief image after heating. Used for decoration and for printing braille.

Blistering

Paper defect usually occurring during heatset drying of coated papers where clearly defined bubbles form on both sides of the sheet. It is caused by the moisture in the paper trapped under coating layer. When heated, it expands rather than evaporate to form bubbles.

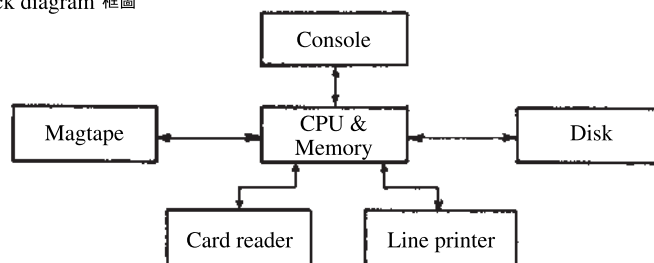
Block

(1) A relief printing surface for letterpress. It may be wood-cuts, electros, or stereos, but more commonly refer to an etched copper or zinc plate, from which an illustration or text is printed.
(2) Computer term for a group of information which can be singled out as a unit for processing.

Block diagram

A diagram of a system, instrument, computer, or program in which selected portions are represented by annotated boxes and interconnecting lines.

Block diagram 框圖

**發泡墨**

發泡印刷用的油墨。加熱到某一溫度時就會膨脹的油墨。

(1) 成形包裝, (2) 氣珠膠

(1) 用來包裝瑣細零售物品和玩具等的方法。把物品放在一個定形透明膠壳內, 用熱力把它封貼在一片印好和塗上壓索油的紙板上。
(2) 用來包裝易碎物品的夾層膠料。夾在膠層中的氣珠就是包裝的護墊。

發泡印刷

用發泡墨印刷, 經過加熱處理後, 造成凸起的印紋。作裝飾品或盲文印刷品用。

起泡

印刷後的粉紙, 用熱固乾燥時所常見的故障。紙的兩面有明顯的氣泡出現。成因是紙內的水氣被困於粉層裏, 受熱時只能膨脹而不能揮發, 所以造成氣泡。

(1) 版塊 (電版), (2) 信息組

(1) 活版印刷用的文字或圖片版。它可以是木刻, 電鑄版或鉛鑄版, 但通常指銅、鋅腐蝕版 (電版)。
(2) 電腦用的術語。指可作為一個單位傳送的一組信息。

框圖

用線框把一個系統, 儀器, 電腦或程式的主要部份圍繞, 並用綫把它們聯繫作註釋的圖示。

Blocking

(1) To make an impression on paper or board from a block which are heated and a foil is used. Called **Hot stamping** in America.

(2) A serious fault where stack of printed sheets stick together by the ink or varnish due to incomplete drying.

Blocking-out

The operation of eliminating undesirable backgrounds and portions of negatives by opaquing or masking the image. See **Dropout**.

Blotting paper

A grade of highly absorbent papers for absorbing ink after writing.

Blow up

A photographic enlargement of copy such as photography, artwork or type.

Blue key

A print on vinyl plastic sheet of a basic design containing all elements with register marks. It is coloured blue and used as a guide for film assembly of process colour sets to register.

Blue printer

One of the four printing plates in a subtractive colour process which is to be printed in cyan ink.

Blueline (Blues)

Contact dyeline proof made on paper from stripped-up film. Used for general checking purposes especially imposition. The name comes from the colour used when the process was invented. Many colours are now available, the print may be black, red or brown; one or two sided; negative or positive. Also called **Diazo print**, **Ozolid print** or **Dyelines** in UK. Called **Brownline**, **Browns** or **Vandykes** in US.

Blueprint

The photoprint method used to duplicate the mechanical and architectural drawings in the same size, showing white lines on a blue background.

Blurb

Short note by the publisher or author describing and recommending a book and introducing the author. It is usually printed on the jacket flaps.

(1) 燙印, (2) 成塊

(1) 將版塊（通常是電版）加熱把色箔壓印到紙品面上。

(2) 嚴重的印刷故障。印刷後的紙堆，因光油或油墨乾燥不善的關係，使紙張粘合成塊。

退地

把底片上不需要的地方或背景用遮光液塗去或用遮片掩蓋的操作。參閱**光部退地**。

吸水紙

一類吸收性極強的紙。作吸收書寫後的墨水用。

放大

用照相方法把原稿如相片，美術稿或字體等放大。

藍套色圖

把基本設計元素和套正記號晒印在乙烯類膠片上，塗上藍色，用來作拼四色大版時的定位指南。

藍版

減色彩印法的四張印版之一。它需用青藍色墨印刷。

藍稿樣

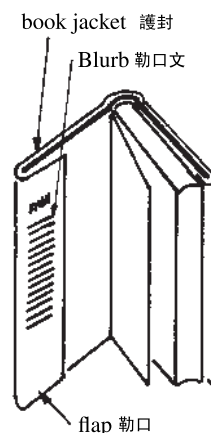
用拼好的菲林接觸晒印在紙上的染料着色稿樣。製版前，用來核對擺版和圖像位置。發明這個方法時用的是藍色，故名。現在這類稿樣有多種顏色。它可以是黑色、紅色、或棕色，單面或雙面，陽圖或陰圖。英國亦稱為重氮稿樣，奧沙里稿樣或染料稿樣。美國則稱為棕稿樣或雲棣稿樣。

藍圖

用晒印法製成的機械或建築圖的原始複製圖，在藍底色上顯出白色綫條。

勒口文

出版社或作者撰寫的短文，介紹作者或作廣告式的推薦。它通常印在書本護封的勒口內。

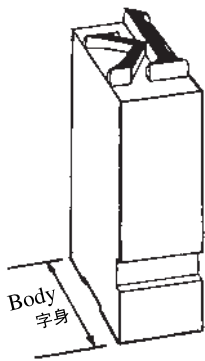


Board

A general term for paper above 220 g/sq.m in UK. In US, it refers to paper thicker than one hundredth of an inch. The term includes numerous grades; some of one furnish throughout, others made from combining several plies of same or different furnishes. Boards may be uncoated or coated one or both sides. Some types of board are: Bristol board, Chip board, Cloth centered board, Duplex board, Grey board, Ivory board, Mill board, Paste board, and Straw board, etc. See **Card**.

紙板

一個廣義名詞。英國以定量計算，泛指超過220克每平方米的紙。美國以紙厚計算，泛指厚過百分之一吋的紙。它包括多種品質：一些是用同一配料造成；另一些裱合數層相同或不同配料的紙造成。紙板更可以加上塗劑，塗佈單面或兩面。常用的紙板有：上等紙板，粗紙板，布心紙板，雙面白紙板，灰紙板，象牙白紙板，書皮紙板，裱糊紙板和草紙板等等。參閱**咭紙**。



Body

(1) The distance between the front and the back of a piece of type. Same as type size. See **Body size**.

(2) The main section of a book, brochure, article, or other text material. Also called **Body matter**.

(3) General ink-making term describing the property of the ink such as a stout body or soft body.

(1) 字身，(2) 正文，(3) 墨身

(1) 鉛字粒字腹到字背的距離。相等於字大小。參閱**字身大小**。

(2) 書籍，小冊子，論文或其他文字稿的主要部份。

(3) 製墨用的俗語，描述墨的質地。例如墨身韌或墨身軟等。

Body copy

Copy for the body matter.

正文原稿

排正文的文字原稿。

Body matter

See **Body**.

正文

參閱上文。

Body paper

See **Base paper**.

原紙

參閱上文。

Body size

In typography, body size equals type size plus leading. It is the amount of space required for the **Film advance** or **Paper feed** in phototypesetting.

字身大小

在印刷字體學裏，字身大小等於字大小加行隔。在照相排字方面，字身大小即是**菲林前向量**或**相紙進給量**。



Standard weight
標準字體

Bold
黑體



Body stock

See **Base paper**.

原紙

參閱上文。

Body type

Type style used in the main text of a book, article, or other printed piece.

正文字體

用來排書籍，論文或其他文章的字體。

Bold

Typographic term for a heavier than standard weight of a type face.

黑體

印刷字體學的名詞，指筆劃較標準字體為粗的字體。

**Bolt**

Any folded edge of a section other than the binding fold.

Bond

Range of heavier substance printing and writing papers often used for letterheads, invoices, etc. Usual range is from 63 g/sq.m to 120 g/sq.m.

Book block

Book at the binding stage after gathering, sewing and gluing but before other operations for adding the covers.

Book jacket

Protective wrap-round to a book, usually made of paper. Also called **Jacket**, **Dust jacket**.

Book paper

Uncoated paper with characteristics good for book printing but also used more generally for other purposes.

Booklet

A book having not many pages, commonly bound in paper covers. Also called **Brochure**, **Pamphlet**.

Bookwork

Production of books.

Boot

To initiate operation of a computer with the bootstrap program.

Bootstrap

The instructions that provide newly started computer with the basic information it needs to begin operation, or to begin reading the rest of its program from an input device. The bootstrap may be entered by the computer operator or be permanently stored in read-only memory.

Border

Decorative design usually edging the page or type.

A few design of Borders 花邊的幾種設計

**摺口**

在一帖內，除帖脊外的屈摺部份。

高級書寫紙

定量從63克到120克每米平米之間的印刷和書寫紙張，俗稱二號紙。常作信箋，發票等用。

書芯

在裝訂過程中，配帖，鎖綫和膠脊後的書。跟着便進行其他工序加上書皮或書壳。

護封

包捲書本的保護封套。它通常用紙造成。

書紙

沒有加上塗層的紙張，它的特性適合印製書本，但亦常用作其他一般用途。

小冊子

通常是平裝，用紙作書皮和頁數不多的書。

書籍製作

生產書本的工作。

開機引導

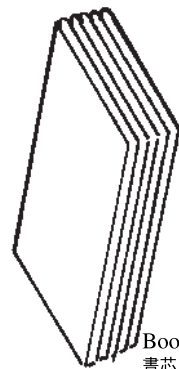
用引導程式使電腦進入操作狀態。

引導程式

是一些指令，使剛開動的電腦具有必需信息來進行操作，或繼續從輸入機讀入電腦程式。引導程式可以由操作員輸入，亦可以永久的貯存於唯讀貯記器內。

花邊

用來圍繞頁邊或字體的裝飾設計。



Book block
書芯



Border zone theory

A theory to explain why dot gain in fine screen is more serious than in coarse screen. The concept is that dot gain always occurs in border zones of equal width around the dots. The width of this broadened border zone is independent of the size of the dots. For a single dot, the gain on coarse screen is greater than fine screen because the coarse screen dot is larger and has a longer border zone. But within a unit area, fine screen has many small dots while coarse screen has less, therefore, the sum of circumferences of small dots in fine screen is much greater than the sum of circumferences of large dots in coarse screen. That is why fine screen has a greater dot gain than coarse screen.

Bound book

A book in which the boards of the cover have first been attached to the book, the covering of leather, cloth, or other material being then affixed to the boards. Bound books, being entirely hand made, are more expensive to produce and much stronger than cased books. See **Full bound**, **Half bound** and **quarter bound**.

Bound volume

The binding together of many copies of printed publications such as magazines into one single copy.

Bowl

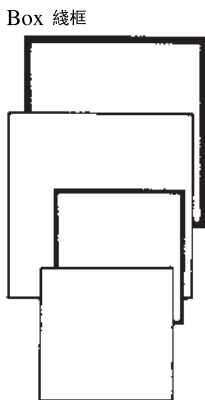
Typographical descriptive term for the loop in a letter that enclose a counter as in a “g” or “p”.



Bowl 字碗

Box

Typographical term meaning rules which enclosed type matter as a frame.



Box 綫框

Boxed head

A headline or title within a box.

Boxed head 框標題

**周界理論**

解釋幼網的網點增大情況比粗網嚴重的理論。其概念是網點的增大是沿着網點的圓周發生，無論網點大小，增大的周界潤度是相同的。以單一個網點計，幼網的網點小，粗網的網點大，所以幼網增大的周界比粗網短，即是粗網的網點增大率較幼網大。但是在一個單位面積裏，幼網的網點數目比粗網多，各點的周界增大總和比較粗網各點的增大總和為長，所以幼網有較大的網點增大率。

手精裝

先把作書皮用的紙板裝在書芯上，然後裱上包封用的皮，布或其他材料。由於全部是手工製作，成本比較書壳式的精裝為貴，但亦較為結實。參閱**全裝**，**半裝**和**四分一裝**。

合訂本

把許多已經印製成書的出版物如雜誌等再合訂在一起。

字碗

印刷字體學的術語。指圍着英文字母的字谷如g或p等的圈形部份。

綫框

印刷字體學的術語。指用綫作框把字體圍繞。

框標題

加上綫框的標題或題目。

Boxhead

The space at head of each column in a ruled table where heading is to be inserted.

Brace

Form of bracket, mainly used to group many items under a heading other than for mathematics.

Brackets

Pairs of marks used for enclosing words, figures, etc. These are **Parentheses**, **Square brackets**, **Angle brackets** and **Brace**.

Braille printing

A form of blind embossing to produce raised round marks which blind people can read by touching.

Brass

- (1) Alloy of copper with tin or zinc.
- (2) A cut die made from metal used for blocking.

Brayer

Small hand roller for applying ink to type when proofing.

Break for colour

American term meaning to colour separate the mechanical into printing colours.

Breaking length

Paper term for measurement of the limiting length of a uniformly wide strip of paper where the strip held by one end breaks due to its own weight.

Breaking strength

The quality of paper by specifying its breaking length in metre.

Brightness

- (1) Measure of a paper's reflectance with a blue light of wavelength 457 nm. This is a standard which readily detect the yellowing of paper. See **Whiteness**.
- (2) Photographic term for the light reflected by the copy. Measured in cd/sq.cm. Also called **Luminance**.

Bristol board

The original bristol board, made in Bristol, England was a pasted basted board made of rag content paper. Now, generally refer to good quality paperboard with smooth finish.

綫表頭

綫表欄頭部份的空位，用來加上項目。

大括號

是括號的一種。除作數學符號外，主要用來把多項資料包括在一個項目內。

括號

一對用來包括文字，數字等的符號。括號有小括號，中括號，角括號和大括號。

盲文印刷

用素壓浮凸的形式，壓出凸起的圓點。失明人士可憑觸摸而閱讀。

(1) 黃銅, (2) 燙印銅模

- (1) 銅和錫或鋅所成的合金。
- (2) 用來燙印的雕刻金屬模。

手墨轆

壓印鉛字稿樣時，用手推加墨的小墨轆。

拆色

美國術語。把拼貼稿照印刷顏色拆開。

裂斷長

量度紙張特性的造紙術語。指一固定潤度的紙，在懸起一端時，因紙本身的重量而裂斷的長度。

裂斷強度

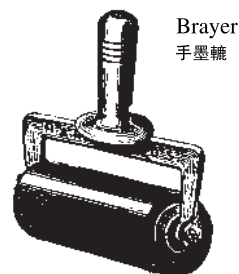
以紙張的裂斷長（米）來表達紙張品質。

亮度

- (1) 用波長457微米的藍光量度紙張的反光強度。這個標準光能迅速的測量紙的黃色程度。參閱**白度**。
- (2) 照相光學名詞。指從原稿反射的光綫強度。以燭光每平方厘米計算。

上等紙板（布里斯托紙板）

原本的上等紙板是用碎布材料的紙裱貼和拷壓而成，在英國的布里斯托製造。現時則泛指任何滑面，優質的紙板。



Broadband

A band of light wave or sound wave with a wide range of frequencies.

Broadband filter

A filter that transmits a range of light waves. See **Narrowband filter**.

Broadsheet

(1) Any sheet in its basic size, i.e. not folded or cut.
(2) In newspapers, it refers to a large format such as Hong Kong's daily and evening newspapers. Also called **Broadside** in America. See **Tabloid**.

Broadside

America term. See **Broadsheet**.

Brochure

From the French, meaning something stitched together. See **Booklet**.

Broke

Defective paper discarded during manufacture and usually re-pulped. Usually marked xxx. See **Retree**.

Bromide

Photographic light-sensitive paper coated with silver bromide, used in photographic reproduction or phototypesetting, producing a positive image. Also used loosely to refer to other light-sensitive photographic papers.

Bronzing

Process for obtaining a metallic printed effect such as gold. It is first printed with an adhesive ink and the bronze powder is then dusted on by hand, or by a bronzing machine.

Brownprint (Brownline)

Also known as Vandyke or brownline. A term mainly used in America for proofs produced by contact. See **Blueline**.

Bruising

A grey or mottled effect, most noticeable in coated papers. It is a paper defect caused by undue heat or pressure in the calenders.

Brunner system

A system for offset print quality control introduced by Felix Brunner of Switzerland. This system has been accepted as a standard in Europe.

濶波段

頻率範圍廣的一段光波或聲波。

濶波段濾片

能讓一個範圍的光波透過的濾片。參閱**窄波段濾片**。

(1) 原張紙, (2) 大報

(1) 基本紙度的紙, 即是未經摺或切的紙。

(2) 報業術語。指大度的報紙如香港的日報和晚報。參閱**小報**。

大報

參閱上文。

小冊子

是法國詞語。指連綴一起的事物。參閱上文。

損紙

在造紙時廢棄的壞紙。通常用三個X作記號, 再作漿化。參閱**次等紙**。

相紙 (溴素紙)

用溴化銀塗面的光敏性相紙。複製照相或照相排字等陽圖製作用。亦泛指其他光敏性照相紙張。

掃金

用來獲得金色印刷效果的方法。先用粘性油墨印刷, 然後用人手或機器撒佈青銅粉末。

棕稿樣

美國慣用的術語, 指用接觸晒印造成的稿樣。亦稱雲棣稿樣。參閱**藍稿樣**。

瘀痕

在粉紙上特別顯著的灰色或斑點狀情況。這是研光機上的過度熱力或壓力所造成的紙張故障。

賓納系統

瑞士菲力賓納所推行的柯式印刷品質管制系統。這個系統被認可成爲歐洲標準。



Brush coating

42

Brush coating

Method of coating a web of paper where the coating mix is distributed by a set of stationary and oscillating brushes.

Buckle folding

Method of folding sheets of paper where the sheet is bent or buckled by a metal plate. See **Knife folding**.

Buckram

A strong fabric made of jute, cotton or linen, glazed and stiffened by size or glue used for book covers.

Buffer

A temporary storage area for information. Buffers may be used to hold material awaiting input to a computer or output to a peripheral device. Often, a buffer is needed to compensate for differences in speed of two interconnected devices.

Bug

A defect that prevents a computer or program from operating correctly.

Built-up letter

Graphic term for a letter which is first drawn and filled in after.

Bulk

Paper term used to describe the degree of thickness of paper. Measured by Caliper or Volume in U.K. or Pages per inch (ppi) in America.

Bulking index

American paper measurement of bulk formed by dividing the thickness of a sheet (in inches) by its basis weight, or the inches of thickness per pound of basis weight.

Bulking number

American paper measurement of the number of sheets that bulk to 1 inch in thickness under standard pressure. Multiply bulking number by 2 to give pages per inch (ppi).

Bullet

Phototypesetting term for a large dot used to organise unnumbered lists or for ornamentation.

毛刷塗佈

在紙卷上加上塗層的方法。用一套固定和擺動毛刷把塗劑均勻的分佈。

柵欄式摺頁(梳式摺頁)

用金屬柵欄把紙張彎曲屈摺的方法。參閱刀式摺頁。

書面布

一種結實的布。用黃麻，棉或亞麻造成。上光和加膠使表面挺實。作書皮用。

緩沖器

臨時性的貯記器，用來貯存等待輸入電腦或輸出往外圍設備的資料。通常在接駁兩個設備時，就需要它來補償兩者間速度的差別。

故障

防礙電腦或程式正常操作的故障。

繪描字體

美術設計名詞。指先勾描字體輪廓，然後填色。

厚度

紙張術語。描述紙張的厚薄程度。英國用紙厚或厚度量計算。美國用每吋頁數 (ppi) 計算。

厚度指數

美國量度紙張厚度的一個方法。是紙的厚度(吋)除以紙的基重(磅)，亦即是每磅紙的厚度(吋)。

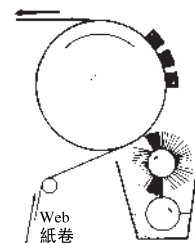
厚度號數

美國量度一吋內有多少張紙的方法。是在標準壓力下一吋厚的紙張頁數。把這個數字乘2，就是每吋頁數。

圓點

照相排字術語。用來排列沒有數字次序的項目的大圓點。亦可作裝飾花圖用。

A type of Brush coating
毛刷塗佈的一個方式



Principle of Buckle folding
柵欄式摺頁原理



Bulletin

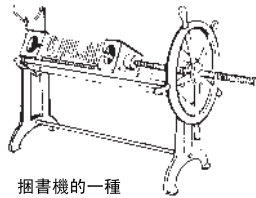
One of a sequence of reports issued at intervals, or a one-time-only notice printed as a single leaf, folder, or booklet.

Bulls eye

Printing defect caused by paper dust or ink skin adhered to the image on the plate holding the inkers away thus forming a white circle around it. Also called **Hickey**.

Bump exposure

Method of increasing highlight contrast when producing a half-tone by removing the screen briefly to remove any dots in the highlight area.



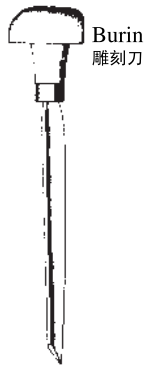
捆書機的一種
A type of Bundler

Bundling

The tying together in bundles of the folded sheets of a book. Machines called bundlers are used to exert pressure upon the sheets to squeeze the air out to produce compact bundles.

Burin

A pointed engraver's steel tool used for cutting.



Burin
雕刻刀

Burn

Platemaking term for an exposure.

Burnish

Bookbinding term for the finishing of the edges of a book with a burnishing tool to impart a polished surface.

Burn-out mask

A mask of solid areas to protect portions of a previously exposed plate when exposing a second time to eliminate unwanted work.

Burst

A paper defect. Rupture of a paper web due to one of a variety of causes, e.g. the reel being too tightly wound or air trapped into the reel when winding.

Burst binding

A form of unsewn adhesive binding where the back of the sections do not have to be cut off but are "burst" or punched along the spines thus giving extra adhesion between sheets as well as sections to each other.

公報

定期出版的連續性報告或一次過的公報。它可以是單張，摺頁或小冊子。

白環

印刷時由於紙粉或墨膜粘附版面所引致的故障。它托離墨轆，使其周圍沒有着墨，造成白環。

無網曝光

是增加半色調圖片的光部對比的方法。攝製時把網片除下作短時間曝光使光部的網點消失。

捆書

把摺疊後的書頁捆紮成束的操作。這個操作可用捆書機，它的壓力擠出空氣，使書頁緊密成束。

雕刻刀

雕版專用的尖鋼刀。

晒印

製版術語。指曝光的意思。

磨光

裝訂術語。用磨光工具把書邊打磨光滑。

消版用遮片

它是整片實地，遮蓋印版首次曝光後需要保留的部份。再次曝光，就把不要的印紋消去。

破裂

紙張故障。紙卷破裂有很多原因；例如收捲太緊，或收捲時把空氣困在紙卷裏等等。

破脊膠裝

無綫膠裝的一種。它不用把帖脊切去但沿着脊部把書帖戳破或鑽孔，使書帖間、書頁間有額外的膠粘。

Burst factor

A measure of the Bursting strength of a paper. It is the average bursting strength for a paper of particular substance.

Burst index

Another measurement of paper bursting strength. It is the absolute bursting strength of a paper divided by its substance.

Bursting strength

The strength of a paper to resist a uniformly distributed pressure under test conditions. It may be express in kg/sq.cm, Burst factor or Burst index.

Bus

A circuit or group of circuits which provides an electronic pathway along which information is transmitted within computer. Buses connect computer devices, such as processors, input and output devices, etc.

Butter paper

Another term for greaseproof wrapper. Such paper are specially made to resist the passage of grease and to serve as barriers.

Buttery ink

A printing ink which is short, high viscosity but not tacky. It may be stirred, but the knife or other implement is inclined to cut its way through, leaving channels which will not readily close up.

Byte

Computer term for a group of bits (usually 8) treated by the computer as a single unit of information. A byte is the smallest unit of processing in any computer architecture. In phototypesetting systems, a byte often contains a single character or code.

耐破因數

量度紙張耐破裂強度的值。它是某種紙張在某個定量下的平均耐破度。

耐破指數

紙張耐破度的另一種量度。它是絕對耐破度除以定量的數值。

耐破度

在測試情況下，紙張能承受的最大平均壓力。以公斤每平方厘米計。亦可以用耐破因數或耐破指數表達。

總綫

一個或多個電路造成電子通道，使信息在電腦內傳送。總綫聯接電腦設備：如多個處理機，輸入及輸出設備等等。

黃油紙

防油包裝紙的另一個名稱。它特別製造，用作障礙層，防止油脂透過。

黃油狀墨

指墨絲短，流阻度高但粘度低的墨。它可以攪拌，但墨刀或其他工具趨向把它割開，而並不立即流合。

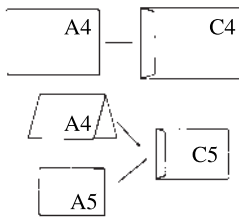
字節

電腦術語。指一組的數元（通常8數元為一字節）被電腦當作一單位的信息處理。一字節是電腦結構裏的最小作用單位。在照相排字方面，一字節包含一字符或一代碼。

C

C sizes (mm) 毫米

C4	229 × 324
C5	162 × 229
C6	114 × 162
C7	81 × 114

**C sizes**

Series of sizes for envelopes in the ISO range. To accommodate stationery in the A series sizes.

Cabinet

An enclosed rack for holding cases. See **Composing cabinet**.

Cable casting

The transmission of programming, data, or other software by a CATV (Community Antenna Television) system.

Cable paper

Strong papers, manila or strong sulphate furnish, used for wrapping or insulating individual wires in cables. Buff shade, or made to specified tints for identification. Supplied on reels and coils; occasionally available in sheets. Essential features are caliper, furnish, pH, and freedom from pinholes and metal particles.

CAD

Acronym for Computer-Aided Design.

Cai Lun

A Chinese eunuch and prominent court official of the East Han Dynasty who invented papermaking in AD 105. His method was to beat materials containing cellulose fibre to a pulp which was then diluted with lots of water and drained through a form of sieve. The fibres matted together and when dry formed paper.

Caking

The building up of non-transferred ink on rollers, plate, or in offset, also on blanket. Paper debris (fluff, dust) is a cause for caking, but the most common cause is over pigment of the ink or the inability of the vehicle to hold the pigment in suspension. The loss of solvent in the vehicle by evaporation increases the ink tack, when it reaches such a strength to pull off a little more paper coating with each successive impression, caking on the plate or blanket will occur. Also called **Piling**.

C度

國際標準範圍內的信封尺寸系列；以容納A度系列的書信文件。

字櫃

一個圍密的架，用來放置英文字盤。參閱**排版台**。

電纜播送

用一個「公共天線電視」(CATV)系統把程式、數據或其他軟件傳送的方法。

電纜紙

結實紙張，配料是馬尼拉麻或濃硫酸鹽木漿。用作包裝或隔離電纜的各單條電綫。淡黃色，或造成特定的淡色，以供識別。有卷筒裝和綫圈裝，間中亦有單張供應。它的主要特點是紙厚、配料和酸鹼值；沒有孔眼和金屬微粒。

CAD

是「電腦輔助設計」。英文是一個字首字。

蔡倫

東漢朝代的宦官。他在公元105年的時候發明造紙術。他的方法是把含有纖維素纖維的物料捶打成漿，然後混和大量水份，再把水份篩去，留下的纖維互相編織，乾後成為紙張。

堆墨

油墨因為傳送不良的關係，在印版上或墨輾上積聚起來；柯式印刷更可能積聚在膠布上。紙屑（紙毛、紙粉）是引致堆墨的一個原因；但是油墨顏料過多或展色劑未能把顏料混懸還是常見的原因。油墨的粘度因展色劑裏的溶劑揮發而增加。當粘度達到某一強度時，每次壓印就會輕微的剝去紙面塗層，造成堆墨的情況。



Calender

A set or stack of cast-iron rollers, resting on one another in a vertical bank at the end of the paper-making machine. The paper passes through all or some of these rollers to increase the smoothness and gloss of its surface. See **Super calender**.

Calendered paper

Paper to which a smooth finish has been imparted by its passing through the calender at the end of the paper-making machine.

Calf

Superior leather made from the skin of young cattle used in book binding.

Calf cloth

An imitation leather binding material.

Calf paper

Heavily coated stout substance paper made to imitate calf leather, used for end papers and covers; sometimes in embossed finishes. Sometimes supplied gummed for seals, labels, etc.

California job case

A kind of type case which accommodates both upper and lower case letters.

Caliper

- (1) The thickness of a sheet of paper or board, measured with a micrometer and usually expressed in thousandths-of-an inch or in microns.
- (2) A device to measure the diameter or thickness of a piece of work. "Outside calipers" are used for measuring external sizes, and "inside calipers" for measuring internal sizes.

Call

A programming instruction that invokes a subroutine.

Calligraphy

Art of handwriting or script drawing.

Calling card

Small size board usually around A8, with name etc., sent or left in lieu of formal visit. Also called **Visiting card**.

研光機

一副或一座鑄鐵轆組，一個疊一個的垂直排放在造紙機的末端。紙張穿過部份或全部鐵轆，以增加表面平滑和光澤。參閱**超級研光機**。

研光紙

穿過造紙機末端的研光機，作了光滑潤飾的紙。

小牛皮

用小牛皮製成供書籍裝訂用的優質皮革。

冲皮布

仿效皮革的裝訂用材料。

冲皮紙（仿革紙）

紙質堅韌，塗層特厚，用來仿效小牛皮的紙。間中加上浮凸潤飾，作襯紙和書皮用；有時加上膠底，作貼紙、標籤等用。

加州碎件字盤

英文鉛字字盤的一種，它盛載着大寫和小寫英文字母。

(1) 紙厚，(2) 測徑器

- (1) 一張紙或紙板的厚度。用測微計量度，通常以千分之幾吋或微米為單位。
- (2) 量度工件直徑或厚度的一種工具。「外測徑器」用來量度外邊的尺寸；「內測徑器」則量度內部的尺寸。

調用

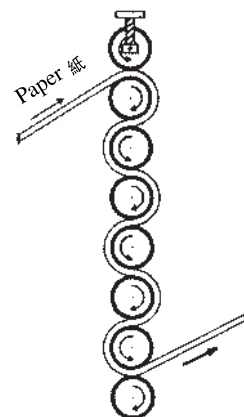
是程式設計的指令；用它召喚「子例程式」。

書法

書寫字體的藝術。

名片

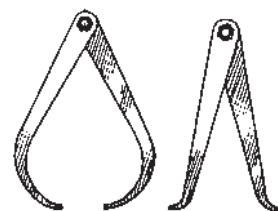
約A8度的紙板，載有姓名等。訪候時，把它送往或留下，當作正式拜訪。亦稱**名刺**。



Calender rolls 研光轆

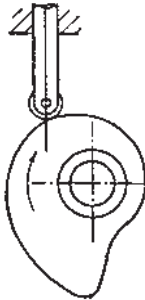


加州碎件字盤



Outside calipers 外測徑器
Inside calipers 內測徑器





A type of cam
凸輪的一種

Cam

A device for converting circular or rotary motion into reciprocating motion. It is a disc or collar with an irregularly shaped edge, which operates in contact with a rod or lever, and causes it to oscillate, or to move to and fro.

Cameo

A die-stamping process in which the lettering or design stands up in relief.

Camera back

The back of the process camera which normally comprised of a hinged film back and ground glass. The film back holds the photographic material usually by means of vacuum.

Camera copyboard

That part of a process camera on which copy to be photographed is placed. Frequently it has a hinged glass cover to hold copy flat, and may have a removable section in which a transparency holder can be positioned for back-lighting illumination.

Camera extension

The length of bellows in a process camera. It is the distance between the lens diaphragm and the image plane.

Camera work

The photographic operations which precede the platemaking steps in printing.

Camera-ready artwork

Artwork or paste-up that is ready for reprophotography. See **Artwork**. Also called **Camera-ready copy**.

Camera-ready copy

See **Camera-ready artwork**.

Candela

Unit of luminous intensity of a light source. It is defined as 1/60 of the luminous intensity per square centimetre of a black body radiator at the temperature of solidification of platinum. Symbol: **cd**.

Canvas

Thick book-binders' cloth having greater durability than ordinary cloth but not so strong as buckram.

凸輪

把旋轉動力轉為往復動力的機件。它是一個不規則形的圓碟或圓環，和一個杆或棒連接運作，使它上下或往來擺動。

浮雕

使字體或設計凸起而有斜面的模型壓印方法。

相機背

製版照相機的後部，它通常包括有鉸鏈接合的菲林架和磨砂玻璃片。菲林架多採用真空，把菲林定着。

相機稿架

製版照相機的一部份，用來放置即將被攝影的稿件。一般都備有鉸鏈繫着的玻璃蓋面，以把稿件夾平。有些更可以換上透明片架，在後面打燈照明。

相機伸長度

製版照相機的暗箱長度。即是鏡頭光圈與影像平面之間的距離。亦稱像距。

複製照相

印刷過程中，製版前的照相操作。

正稿

作複製照相用的美術稿或拼貼。參閱上文。

正稿

參閱上文。

燭光

光源發光強度的單位。一燭光是一個黑色輻射物體在白金凝固的溫度下每平方厘米所發出光度的 $\frac{1}{60}$ 。符號是cd。

帆布

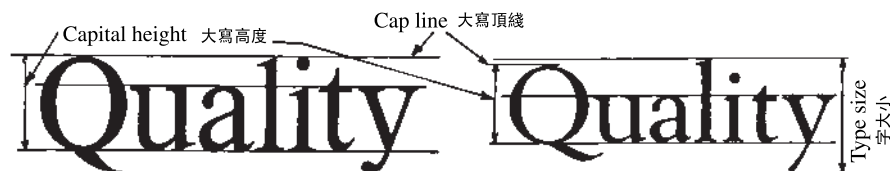
裝訂用的厚布。較普通的布耐用，但不及「書面布」的結實。

Cap line

The top framework line for constructing the capital letters. Many designs choose that the ascender line to be their cap line as well.

大寫頂綫

英文大寫字母架構的頂綫。很多字體設計用上升筆劃綫作為大寫字母的頂綫。

**Capital**

Capital letters of the alphabet. Also known as **Cap** or **Upper-case**.

大寫

英文字母的一種寫法。

Capital height

The space taken up by the capital letters of a type face. It is the distance between the base line and the ascender line or cap line. Because of difference in design, types of equal size may have different capital height.

大寫高度

英文字體內，大寫字母所佔的高度空間。是從基綫到大寫頂綫或上升筆劃綫的距離。同一字大小的字體，因設計不同，會有不同的大寫高度。

Caps

A contraction of capitals, meaning upper case characters.

大寫

英文是縮寫字。參閱上文。

Caps and lower case

Capitals and lower case letters, i.e. words which begin with capitals and have the other characters in small letters. Indicated as cap/lc or c & lc.

大寫配小寫

英文字體的起首字母用大寫，其他則用小寫。「排字指示」用cap/lc或c&lc表達。

Caps and small caps

Two sizes of capital letters on one typeface, the small caps occupy the same x-height space as the lowercase letters. Used whenever using all caps are over powering. Indicated as **c&sc**.

大寫配小型大寫

英文字體內，同一字大小的兩個不同高度的大寫。小型大寫的高度等於小寫字母的「x長」。「排字指示」用c&sc表達。

**CAP &
SMALL CAPS**

大寫配小型大寫

Caption

The description accompanying a photo or illustration, which explains or identifies the content.

圖片說明

隨同插圖或相片的描述文字；它解釋或說明圖片的內容。

Carbolic paper

Impregnated paper for packing products subject to deterioration from fungi or to attack by insects.

石碳酸紙

浸染石碳酸的紙；用來包裝易於發霉或受蟲蛀的產品。

Carbon

An element having the ability to combine its atoms in long chains and in rings; this allows a great variety of compounds to be formed, many of which are found in plants and animals.

碳

一種能將它的原子結合成長鏈狀或環狀的元素；因此可構成許多不同的化合物，而多數存在於動植物體內。

Carbon arc lamp

See **Arc lamp**.

Carbon black

A fine, intensely black pigment obtained by burning natural gas or oil with restricted air supply. Used in the manufacture of ink.

Carbon ink

This type of ink aims at achieving the same type of copyability as carbon paper. It is used when only a patch of carbon is required instead of the overall sheet for copying. The ink is printed letterpress from either a cold or a heated press from rubber, metal or plastic plates. Also called **Carbonising ink**.

Carbon paper

Light weight paper coated on one side with transferable colouring agent for producing copies by impression on to an underlying sheet.

Carbon tissue

A thin paper coated with gelatin, plasticizers and pigments used to transfer the photographic image from film to a gravure plate or cylinder. It is exposed to strong light through a gravure screen to produce what will be used as a resist for etching the gravure plate or cylinder.

Carbonising ink

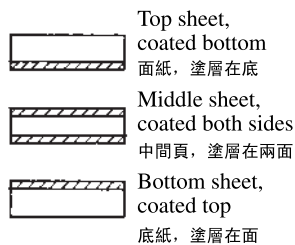
See **Carbon ink**.

Carbonising tissue

Tissue coated with a mixture of wax and pigment for carbon papers. Made in white, blue and black; substance down to 7½ g/sq.m.

Carbonless copy paper

A sheet coated on one or two sides with microscopic capsules containing chemicals that mix and react with each other when they are burst by the pressure of a pen, typewriter or computer printer to give a blue or black image. Normally the top sheet is coated on the back, the middle sheets on both sides and the bottom on the front only. Types are also available in which the two capsules are found in one sheet so that they can be used with normal Bank and Bond papers as top sheets. Also called **NCR paper**.

**碳精弧光燈**

參閱**弧光燈**。

碳黑

在缺乏空氣的情況下，燃燒天然氣或油所產生的一種幼細而極黑顏料。用來製造油墨。

碳墨

這種墨的作用是要達到相等於使用碳紙所具有的複寫能力。當一部份需要複寫而不是整張紙時，用碳墨印此一小塊面積是最實際的方法。碳墨用活版施印，加熱與否都可以，印版是橡膠版，金屬版或塑膠版。亦稱**碳化墨**。

碳紙（複寫紙）

輕身的紙張，其中一面塗上可以轉移的色劑。在壓力下，它的色素轉移下面的紙上，造成副本。

碳素紙

表面塗上明膠，塑料和顏料的薄紙。用來把菲林上的影像轉移到凹版版片或圓筒上。用強光經凹版網片在它上面曝光，造成抗蝕表面；在腐蝕版片或圓筒時用。

碳化墨

參閱**碳墨**。

碳化薄頁紙

薄紙上塗上蠟和顏料的混合物，用來製造碳紙。有白、藍和黑三種顏色；紙質輕至7½克每平方米。

無碳複寫紙

紙張的一面或兩面塗上一層微粒膠囊；各層膠囊藏着不同的化學劑，當膠囊受到筆寫或打字的壓力而破裂時，化學劑就會混合而產生黑色或藍色影像。通常，面紙的塗層在底；中間頁則兩面都有塗層；底紙的塗層在面。亦有一些是把兩種膠囊混合，塗於同一紙面上。這樣，普通的高級打字紙或書寫紙也可以用作面紙。

**Card**

(1) A term generally used in Hong Kong to indicate a range of thick paper or paste board for various purposes, such as post card, visiting card, Christmas card, box making, file making, etc.

(2) Good quality cards cut to standard sizes and packed in box. Some high quality cards may even have decorative gilt edges. Use specifically for invitations, and name cards.

Cardboard

A general term used to describe a stiff, strong sheet made up of several layers of low-quality paper pasted together.

Cardinal numbers

Normal sequence of numbers, one, two, three, as compared with ordinal numbers, first, second, third, etc.

Carding

The insertion of very small amounts of additional space between lines of type, generally to assist vertical justification in order to avoid an undesirable page or column ending. The name was originally derived from the placement of cardboard strips between linecasting machine slugs, to increase line spacing. In photocomposition the carding increment is a function of the minimum leading increment of the machine.

Caret

Proof readers' insertion mark, indicating where the omission occurred and the insertion required.

Carriage return

Key on a keyboard used to indicate the end of a paragraph on a word processor and to enter information in some computers. Adopted from typewriter terminology. Also called **Return key**.

Carton

A corrugated box.

Cartridge

(1) A wide range of papers for printing and drawing. The characteristics of which are tough, opaque, with a roughish surface. A coated cartridge is a matt-coated sheet.

(2) A program stored on a chip and designed for easy slotting in and out of a computer.

(1) 咭紙, (2) 咭片

(1) 在香港, 泛指一組厚身紙張或裱糊紙板。可作多種用途, 如明信片、名片、聖誕咭、紙盒、文件夾等等。

(2) 在英、美地區, 泛指裁切成各種標準尺寸, 用盒盛載的空白優質咭片。印請柬、名片等專用。一些高級咭片, 更加上金邊作裝飾。

厚咭

一個普通常用詞, 泛指一種結實、硬身、由數張低品質紙張裱合而成的紙板。

基數

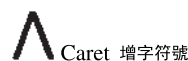
數字的常規次序, 如一、二、三等; 以別於「序數」, 如第一、第二、第三等。

微行隔

在字行間加上很小的間隔, 主要是用來調整版面的深度, 以避免不理想的轉欄或轉版的情況。微行隔的原字義是字行間加插咭紙; 是英文條式排鑄時所採用的增加行距方法。在照相排字方面, 微行隔是指該機器所提供的最小行隔功能。

增字符號

校對員所用的符號, 用來指出漏字所在和所需的增字。



Caret 增字符號

換行

在文字處理機鍵盤上用來表示一段文字完結的鍵。亦有一些電腦用它作信息輸入鍵。是採用打字機慣用語作新詮釋。

紙箱

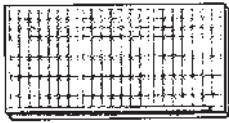
用瓦通紙造成的箱。

(1) 圖畫紙, (2) 盒裝

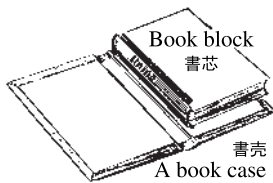
(1) 一大類別的紙張, 其特點是結實、不透明和表面粗糙。作印刷和繪圖用。塗面圖畫紙是無光澤的圖畫紙。

(2) 貯存於晶片內的電腦程式、盒裝的設計是方便裝卸。





A type of case 字盤的一種

書壳
A book case**Case**

(1) In hand composing, the sectioned wooden trays in which the type is kept.

(2) In binding, the hard covers of a book prepared separately and then affix to the book block by an operation called casing-in.

Case binding

The method of producing case-bound books. Also called **Edition binding**.

Casein

A product of skimmed milk used for sizing and as an adhesive in the manufacture of coated papers; also used in place of albumin as a sensitizer in plate coatings.

Case-bound book

A term used to denote a book bound with a stiff or hard cover.

Case-maker

A machine for the production of book cases. Also called **Case-making machine**.

Case-making machine

See **Case-maker**.

Casing-in

The operation of applying adhesive and combining a book block with the case.

Cassette

(1) A light-proof container for daylight transportation of either exposed or unexposed photographic materials.

(2) A term commonly used to represent **Cassette tape**.

Cassette tape

A plastic cartridge which contains $\frac{1}{4}$ inch or narrower tape, takeup reels, and a read/record head pressure pad.

Cast coated paper/board

A high gloss finish on both or, more usually, one side of paper or board. Made by drying its enamel type of coating in contact with a heated drum with a chromed surface.

 Casting

The process of forcing molten metal into a mould to create a character or slug of type.

(1) 字盤, (2) 書壳

(1) 手工排字用的分格木盤。它用來盛裝鉛字粒。

(2) 裝訂用的硬書皮。它單獨製造，然後經過「上書壳」的工序，套入書芯。

精裝

製造硬皮書籍的方法。

乾酪素

製造粉紙所用的膠和黏合劑；是純牛乳製成的產品。亦可代替蛋白膠，作印版的感光膜。

精裝本

結實和硬皮裝訂的書籍。

書壳機

用來製造書壳的機器。亦稱製書壳機。

製書壳機

參閱書壳機。

上書壳

塗佈黏合劑，然後套入書芯的操作。

(1) 暗盒, (2) 盒帶

(1) 在光照下，用來傳送已曝光或未曝光感光材料的不露光盒。

(2) 參閱下文。

盒帶

一個塑膠盒，裝有 $\frac{1}{4}$ 吋或更窄的膠帶，收帶卷軸和寫讀頭壓力墊。

玻璃粉紙/咕

紙或紙板的一面經高光澤潤飾後的產品，間中亦有潤飾兩面的。生產方法是把珐瑯質的塗料層和一個加熱的銻面圓鼓接觸而成。

澆鑄

把鎔解的金屬擠壓出，充滿到字模內，鑄成字粒或字條的過程。

Cast-off (Casting-off)

To estimate the number of finished pages that a given amount of manuscript will produce when set in a specific type face, size and measure. See **Characters per pica method**, **En quad method**, and **Test portion method**.

(Note: Cast-off for Chinese manuscripts are simple and straight forward because each character occupies the same amount of space.)

Cast-up

To calculate the cost of composition.

Catch line

A temporary heading by which galley proofs and so on are identified.

Catch-up (Catching up)

A lithographic term used to indicate that the non-image areas of the plate are taking ink due solely to insufficient damping of the plate. See **Scumming**.

Cathode

The negative electrode of an electrolytic cell.

Cathode ray tube (CRT)

An electronic vacuum tube containing a heated filament as cathode, which generates electrons, an anode and multiple grids for accelerating the electrons to a flat screen at the end of the tube. There are two sets of deflector plates which can make the electrons hit any part of the screen because they are given an electric charge which repels or attracts the electrons. The screen coating is caused to fluoresce wherever the electrons strike it, giving off light. CRTs are utilized as a display in video display terminals, and as an output light source in third-generation phototypesetters.

CC filter

This is “colour correcting” or “colour compensating” filter used to modify the final overall colour of the photograph. Filter strengths are indicated by numbers usually ranging from 05 to 50. Filters may be combined to give a complete range of colour correction.

版數推算

根據原稿數量，估計若採用某一字體、字大小和字行長度排版時所得版數。英文的版數推算比較複雜，參閱字符每派卡算法，半方算法和試排算法。

排版計價

計算排版的成本。

臨時標題

用來分別各長條稿樣的臨時標題。

版面感染

柯式印刷的術語，指非印紋部份純粹因缺乏濕潤而上墨的情況。參閱浮污。

陰極

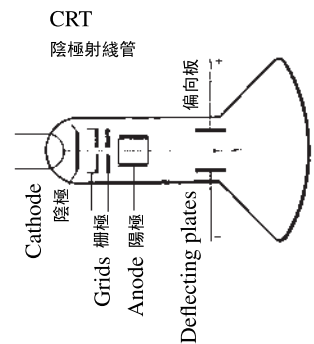
在電池內的負電極。

陰極射綫管

是電子真空管，它有着熾熱燈絲，作為陰極，發出電子，並由陽極和多層柵極把電子加速射向管末端螢幕上；其中有兩組偏向板，它們都施加電荷，排斥或吸引電子束，因此能使電子打在螢幕上任何部份。螢幕上的塗膜就依着電子的投射位置，產生螢光，發出光綫。顯像終端機多用陰極射綫管；第三世代的照相排字機也用它作輸出光源。

改色濾片

改色濾片亦稱「補色濾片」，是用來修改相片的色彩效果。濾色片有不同強度，通常由05到50。若相片的各種色彩都要修改，可將不同的濾色片，聯合使用。



CCI

Short for Computer Controlled Inking. A term used by Roland Company to describe its remote control system in printing presses.

CCR

Short for Complementary Colour Removal. A method of archromatic separations by Hell Company. See **Achromatic synthesis**.

CD-ROM

Short for Compact Disk Read Only Memory. Pre-recorded non-erasable digital data disk, used successfully for the storage of large amounts of standard information. See **Optical disk**, **Optical digital disk**.

Cell

- (1) Indentation in the surface of a photogravure cylinder that holds the ink.
- (2) A device which produces a flow of electric charge, i.e. an electric current.
- (3) The smallest part of a plant or animal.

Cellophane

A soft, high gloss, colourless, transparent paper, used mainly for packing and decorating. It is made by means of viscose process. Passing liquid cellulose (cellulose xanthate) through a narrow slot into another liquid (solution of sulfuric acid, sodium sulfate and zinc sulfate), the liquid cellulose will precipitate and turn into a thin transparent sheet. After desulfuring, bleaching, washing and drying, cellophane is produced.

Cellulose

A long carbon-chain polymer of glucose found in plants. Cellulose molecules bind together to form a strong structure.

Cellulose fibre

Fibre obtained from plants. The basic raw material for paper making. See **Fibre**.

Cellulose gum

A water soluble gum derived from wood fibre cellulose, used as a substitute for lithographic gum arabic and synthetic gums.

Celsius scale

A temperature scale with 100 degrees between the lower fixed point and the upper fixed point, i.e. 0 equals water's freezing point and 100 its boiling point. The symbol is °C. Also called Centigrade.

CCI

是英文字義「電腦控制墨量」的簡稱。「羅蘭」公司用來描述它的遙控系統所用的名詞。

CCR

是英文字義「除去補色」的簡稱。是「海爾」公司所用的一種消色分色法。參閱**綜合消色作用**。

光碟資料庫

英文是「光碟唯讀存貯器」的簡稱。是預先貯入數據的數碼碟；貯入後的數據不能取消。用它貯存大量的標準信息，最為妥善。參閱**光碟**，**數碼光碟**。

(1) 細窩, (2) 電池, (3) 細胞

- (1) 照相凹版版圓筒上用來裝載油墨的低陷部份。
- (2) 產生電荷流動，即電流的器具。
- (3) 動物或植物的最小部份。

玻璃紙

有光澤、柔軟、無色和透明的紙，供包裝和裝飾用。用黏膠法製造。把液體纖維素（黃酸纖維素）從一條狹縫噴出，進入另一種液體內（硫酸、硫酸鈉和硫酸鋅溶液），纖維素就沉澱而形成透明薄膜。經過脫硫、漂白、水洗和乾燥後就成為玻璃紙。

纖維素

常存在於植物中的長碳鏈葡萄糖聚合物。纖維素分子凝結在一起，構成堅韌的結構。

纖維素纖維

從植物中所獲得的纖維。是造紙的主要原材料。參閱**纖維**。

纖維素膠

由木纖維獲得的纖維素膠；可溶於水，用來代替阿拉伯膠或合成膠。

攝氏度

是溫度計上的刻度。最低固定點為0，最高固定點為100；0是水的冰點，而100是水的沸點。符號是°C。



Centigrade

54

Centigrade

See **Celsius scale**.

Central processing unit (CPU)

The main portion of a computer system that includes the circuits for interpretation and execution of instructions, and the performance of arithmetic functions.

Centre fold

Pages facing one another in the centre of a newspaper, magazine, section or a signature. Also called **Centre spread**.

Centre line

A line dividing an area in two equal portions. Centre lines are usually represented by chain lines.

Centre mark

A short line added to copy, a page negative, or a flat, to denote the centre of a page or form; also used as a registration mark.

Centre note

Note placed between columns of a page.

Centre spread

See **Centre fold**.

Centred

The placement of type or illustrations in the centre of a space.

Chad

The small round pieces of paper waste produced during the production of punched paper tape and punch cards.

Chain printer

A high speed computer printer having characters linked together in the manner of a chain and circulating horizontally. Characters are struck by a print hammer as they pass locations where they need to be printed.

Chaining

The sequencing or linking of randomly located material by means of address information included within the stored item, which cites the location of the succeeding and/or preceding item in the sequence.

攝氏度

參閱上文。

中央處理機

電腦系統的主要部份，它包括控制指令的解釋和執行的綫路，並具備計算功能。

中心大頁

在報紙、雜誌或一帖中間，互相對着的兩版，稱為「中心大頁」。

中綫

把一個面積平分為兩等份的綫條。中綫常用鏈綫表示。

中間記號

加在原稿上或負片版上或大版上的短綫，用來表示一版或格式的中央；亦作套正用。

中間註

放於版內兩欄之間的註釋。

中心大頁

參閱上文。

分中

把字或插圖放置於一空間的中央。

孔屑

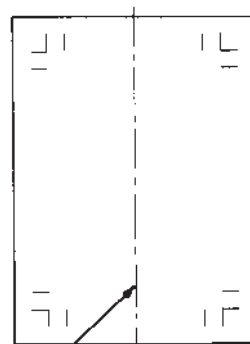
紙帶或咭在打孔時所產生的圓形紙屑。

鏈式打印機

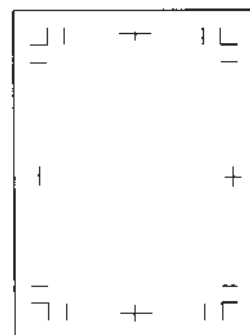
電腦用的高速印字機。字符連接成鏈狀，作水平的循環繞動，當字符經過需要它的打印位置時，打印錘將此字符印到紙上。

鏈接

把隨意存貯的資料用加上地址信息的方法排成順序或連接，並指定各個項目的先後次序。



Centre line 中綫



A cross is a most common 'centre mark'
十字是最常用的中間記號



Chalking

In printing, a condition in which the pigment in the printing ink does not adhere properly to the printing surface and can be rubbed off as powder or chalk. For absorbent stock such as paper or board, it is usually caused by too thin of an ink and too absorbent of the paper. For non-absorbent stock, such as plastic film, etc., the cause would be the wrong ink for the stock. Also called **Powdering**.

Channel

- (1) The connection between a message source and a destination sink in a communication system.
 (2) A path for transmission of electromagnetic signals.
 (3) A radio frequency band or cable segment providing a single path for transmitting electrical signals.

Chapter heads

Chapter title and/or number of the opening page of each chapter.

Character

Any letter, figure, punctuation mark or symbol in typesetting.

Character count

To find the total number of characters and spaces in a piece of copy by counting. An indispensable step before cast-off can be done.

Character definition

A term used to describe the fidelity with which alphanumeric characters are reproduced. Definition is defined by the number of line pairs or scan lines which can be produced per inch or millimeter of space.

Character generation

The projection of typographic images by means of digitized informations. These techniques are used in CRT, laser phototypesetters and video display terminals.

Character master

A photographic or digitized font which is used to create typeset images. The term is used to refer to filmstrips, discs, and digitized founts within phototypesetting equipment. Also called **Character store**.

粉化

在印刷後，油墨不能黏穩在承印物上，很容易像粉筆的被擦去的情況。在吸收性承印物如紙張或紙板方面，通常是油墨過稀和紙的吸收性特強所引致。在無吸收性承印物如膠片等，則是使用不適當油墨所致。

(1) 信道, (2) 通道, (3) 頻道

- (1) 把資料源和目的地存放池聯接的通信系統。
 (2) 傳送電子磁力信號的通路。
 (3) 供單一綫路傳播電子信號的一段廣播頻率或部份電纜。

章節標題

每章起版時所用的名稱或/和數字。

字符

排字時所用的任何字母、數字、標點和符號。

字數點算

用點算法計算一份文稿內的字符數量；英文則包括字間空位在內。是「版數推算」前的一個必須工序。

字符清晰度

用來描述字母、數字在複製時所得的準確程度。清晰度的定義是指每吋或每毫米空間內所能產生或掃描的綫條數目。

字符傳發

用數碼資料投射出字體影像的情況。是陰極射綫管、激光照相排字機或顯像終端機所採用的科技。

字符母片

用來產生字體影像的一副照相或數碼字體。在照相排字機方面，它包括長條菲林帶、圓碟和數碼形式的一副字體。亦稱**字模庫**。

Examples of
Character master
幾種字符母片



Character recognition

Reading characters by machine, often for digital storage.

Character set

The full range of characters in memory, on a keyboard, or available for output from a machine.

Character store

See **Character master**.

Characters per pica method

Method of casting-off that utilizes the average number of characters per pica as a means of determining the number of pages the copy will make when set in type. To find out the characters per pica of a type face at a particular type size copyfitting tables are available for this purpose.

Characteristic curve

A graphical expression of the functional properties of a material or a device; e.g. the exposure vs density curve for a film, or the characteristics of a transistor, photocell, etc.

Chase

A rectangular metal frame in which type and blocks are locked up for letterpress printing or stereotyping.

Check

An automatic or programmed means of testing the accuracy of information transmitted, manipulated, or stored by any unit or device of a computer.

Check bit

A binary bit added to the data stream during machine verification to enable the machine to detect errors.

Check copy

A proof copy of a publication, sent to the customer to assure that all printing and binding operations are correct. Also used as a master copy for the printer or binder.

Check digit

An extra digit calculated automatically from other digits in a data item and used to check its accuracy.

字符辨認

用機器辨認文字和符號，作數碼化貯存。

字符集

鍵盤上、貯記器上或機器上所能輸出的全部字符。

字模庫

參閱**字符母片**。

字符每派卡算法

採用每派卡長度可容納字符數量來推算一份原稿排字後所得版數的一個方法。要找出某一字體在某字大小下，每派卡的字符數量，可以查閱「配稿字數表」。

特性曲綫

圖解方式，表達一種材料或裝置的機能特質。例如菲林的「曝光與密度曲綫」，晶體管和光電池的特性等等。

版框

活版印刷或製鉛鑄版時把鉛字和版塊鎖穩的矩形金屬框。

校驗

測試電腦裏的任何裝置或部件的信息傳送、運作或貯存的準確性所用的自動或程式方法。

校驗數元

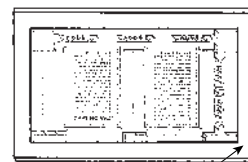
使機器在校驗時發覺錯誤的一個加在信息流內的二進制數元。

核對本

送往顧客審核的一份出版物書樣，以確保所有印刷、裝訂等操作正確。同時亦作印刷及裝訂時的參照樣本。

校驗數位

在一數據項目中的額外數位，它自動加上於其他數位中運算，以核對該數據的準確性。



Chase 版框

Chemical fog

Overall density produced by an excessive degree of development, due to unexposed silver halides being attacked by the developing solution.

Chemical ghosting

A ghost image resembling that on the reverse side of the sheet appeared on a solid or halftone. This printing defect would be caused by "invisible set off". Solvent in the ink on the first side evaporated. The vapourised gas penetrated into the under side of the sheet above it causing uneven absorption. When the paper being turn-over and print with a solid or half-tone, a ghost image would appear. See **Ghosting**.

Chemical wood pulp

Pulp that is prepared from chipped wood by treating with chemicals to remove the non-cellulose material. Used in the better grades of paper called **Woodfree**. See **Sulphate pulp**, **Sulphite pulp**.

Chemical graining

The lithographic plate surface is etched to produce a fine grain by the application of a strong acid or alkali solution.

Cheque paper

A type of security paper. The body of which has been chemically treated to prevent alteration or fraudulent usage.

Chill rolls

Cooling rollers located after a drying oven, to cool the heated ink film causing it to set.

Chill tower

The chill roller portion of a web press.

China clay

Material used for loading and coating in most papers. Also called **Kaolin**.

Chip

An integrated circuit in which all the components are miniaturized and etched on a tiny piece of silicon or similar material. RAMs and ROMs are a form of chips. A typical RON is about 40mm by 10mm in size, and has 28 pins or legs that plug into the computer.

化學灰霧

顯影過度造成全面性增加的密度。是由於未曝光的鹵化銀被顯影液感染所引致。

化學鬼影

在實地或網點印紋上出現和紙背印紋相似的鬼影。這個印刷故障是由「無形反印」所引致。印刷第一面的油墨內的溶劑揮發；揮發氣體滲入上面紙張底面，造成不均勻的吸收情況，當翻轉紙張，在此面印實地或網點時，鬼影就會出現。參閱**鬼影**。

化學木漿

用化學方法，把木片內的非纖維素物質除去的漿。用來製造較高品質的紙，如「道林紙」。參閱**硫酸鹽漿**，**亞硫酸鹽漿**。

化學磨版

用強酸或強鹼溶液在平版印版的版面上腐蝕，造成幼細微粒表面。

支票紙

是保密紙的一種，紙身經過化學處理，防止竊改或欺詐性的使用。

冷卻輾

安裝在乾燥爐之後的一些降溫輾，它使受熱後的油墨冷卻而凝固。

冷卻塔

卷筒紙印刷機上裝置冷卻輾的部份。

瓷土

多數紙張用作填料或塗劑的物料。亦稱**高嶺土**。

晶片

一個完整的集成電路。它的全部配件微體化，蝕在一細小的硅片或類似的材料上。「隨機存取貯記器」和「唯讀貯記器」都是晶片的一種。一個典型「唯讀貯記器」的大小約40×10毫米，有28針或腳，用來插入電腦內。



Chip board

58

Chip board

A low grade board made from waste wood and paper and used in bindings.

Chroma

A quality of colour. It refers to the purity, saturation, vividness, intensity or strength of a colour. In Munsell colour system, a term to indicate degree of saturation; zero represents neutral grey, and, depending on the hue, the numbers 10 to 16 represent complete saturation.

Chromatic aberration

A lens fault in which different coloured lights do not converge on the same plane causing a blur image. To correct chromatic aberration, two or more lenses, made of different kind of glass, are used together to bend the light rays in such a way that they come together on the image plane. See **Apochromatic lens**.

Chromaticity

The quality of colour which can be defined by its chromaticity co-ordinates in a chromaticity diagram.

Chromaticity diagram

Plane diagram in which one of the three chromaticity co-ordinates is plotted against another. It can either be triangular such as the CIE system, or circular as used by Hunter L,a,b and other colour systems.

Chromic dermatitis

A skin affliction resulting from attack on human tissues by salts of chromium and chromic acid. Commonly termed **Chrome poisoning**.

Chromium-faced plate

Printing plate upon which an electrolytic deposit of chromium has been made to provide greater wearing quality.

Chromo paper

A smooth, heavily coated paper, usually only coated on one side, often used for the printing of multi-colours such as labels, etc.

Cicero

The European 12 pt. unit of typographic measurement, similar to the Pica in British/American Point system. Equals to 4.511 mm. See **Didot point system**.

粗紙板

裝訂用的次等紙板。用木屑和廢紙造成。

彩度

彩度是顏色的一個特質。它描述顏色的純度、飽和度、鮮明度、量度和強度。在孟寒爾顏色系統裏，色度是指飽和度。他用零表示中灰色，然後根據色相，用10至16來表示絕對飽和度。

色差

透鏡缺點之一。不同顏色的光線不能集中在同一平面上，造成模糊影像。要矯正色差，可用兩片或以上不同性質的玻璃，造成透鏡。它把光線作不同程度的屈折而集中一起。參閱**複消色差透鏡**。

色度

顏色的質量，它可以在色度圖上憑它的色度坐標界定。

色度圖

平面圖表。顯示三個色度坐標之一與另一個的情況。在CIE系統裏，它是三角形；但在亨特L, a, b及其他顏色系統裏，它是圓形。

鉻毒皮膚炎

人體的皮膚組織被鉻鹽和鉻酸感染而引致的皮膚病。亦稱**中鉻毒**。

鍍鉻版

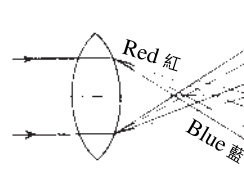
印刷版面上用電解法鍍上鉻，使它具有耐磨損的性質。

彩印紙

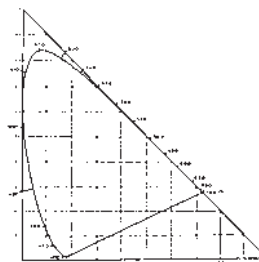
一種平滑、塗層特厚的紙。此種紙多數塗佈一面，常用於多色彩印如標織等。

西塞羅

歐洲用的印刷字體單位；類似英美點數制的「派卡」。它亦採用12「點」為一「西塞羅」；一「西塞羅」等於4.511毫米。參閱**狄多點數制**。



Chromatic aberration
色差



CIE Chromaticity diagram
色度圖



CIE system

A system to define colour in objective terms named after the Commission Internationale de l'Eclairage (French), or International Commission on Illumination (English). The CIE system is based on three theoretical primaries, mixtures of which can be found that match all the spectral colours. The quantities of these primaries required to match a particular colour are called "tristimulus values" and can be used to calculate the trichromatic co-ordinates which can be represented graphically in the CIE triangle (CIE chromaticity diagram). Any colour can then be located within the triangle and can be described by specifying its "dominant wave length" in nm, "purity" and "luminosity" in per cent.

Circuit

- (1) A system of electrical components and conductors through which a current flows. This condition is called a closed circuit. If the circuit is broken at a point, so the current cannot flow, it is an open circuit.
- (2) A communication link between two or more locations.

Circular screen

A glass halftone screen having a circular outside frame, to permit screen rotation, for convenient screen angle selection.

Circumferential movement

A term used to describe the direction of movement coincident with the periphery of a cylinder, drum or roller. See **Lateral movement**.

Clean line

An electrical power line dedicated to one machine and therefore not subject to power fluctuations.

Clean proof

A printer's proof in which there are no errors.

Clear

To empty memory, on a screen, a file, etc.

Close register

Used to describe jobs having small register tolerances. Also called **Tight register**.

CIE系統

CIE是「國際照明委員會」的法文縮寫；英文縮寫則是ICI。CIE系統是用客觀條件來描述顏色的一個方法。它採用三個理想的光原色；所謂理想的光原色是指它們的混合可造成光譜上的各種顏色。要造成某色所需的原色份量，稱為「三刺激值」；用它來計算三色度坐標，然後在CIE三角形（CIE色度圖）上標明。任何顏色都可以在CIE三角形上找到。要描述一個顏色，就說明它的「主波長」，單位是毫微米；「純度」和「明度」，都用百分率計。

(1) 電路，(2) 綫路

- (1) 電流可以流通於電器元件和導體間的系統；這個情況，稱為「閉路」。如果於某處切斷電路以致電流不能通過，則稱為「開路」或「斷路」。
- (2) 綫路是兩點或更多點之間的通信連接。

圓網屏

是玻璃製的半色調網屏。它有着可以旋轉的圓形外框，方便調換網綫角度。

圓周向移動

用來描述跟着圓筒、圓鼓或轆的外邊轉動而移位的情況。參閱**橫向移動**。

淨綫

專供一部機器用的電力供應綫，這樣可以避免電流波動情況。

清樣

沒有錯漏的稿樣。

清除

把貯記器、螢幕或檔案等轉為空白的情况。

精細套正

用來描述只容許微細寬限作套印的印件。

Close up

To remove space between elements on a page.

Cloth binding (Cloth-bound)

A case-bound book having a cloth cover.

Cloth centred paper

Paper with a linen centre, often used for maps when much refolding is anticipated.

Cloth lined paper

Paper backed with linen or muslin for additional strength.

Club line

The short line, such as a sub-heading, at the start of a paragraph that looks unsightly at the foot of a page. Also called **Orphan**. See **Widow**.

Coarse screen

A halftone screen of up to 34 lines per cm used in illustrations printed on newsprint and other cheap papers.

Coated paper

Paper having china clay or other similar substance applied to one or both sides to provide smoothness.

Coating

- (1) Light sensitive material applied to the surface of litho plate.
- (2) Clear protective varnish applied to printed surface for protection.
- (3) China clay mixture used on paper.

COBOL

Acronym for Common Business Oriented Language. An internationally accepted high-level computer programming language widely used in commercial data processing.

Cockle finish paper

Puckered finish to a sheet of paper, created through a creping machine. Also called **Creped paper**.

Cockling

The puckered effect produced when printing sheets of paper having wavy or tight edges.

收窄

在一版內，減少各元素間的空間的情況。

布面裝

用布做書皮的硬殼書本。

布心紙

麻布夾心的紙，常作地圖用，以應付使用時的多次摺合。

托布紙

紙背裱上麻布或棉紗以增加紙的強度。

版末短行

字數小的一行字，如副標題，排在版尾時，很容易被視而不見。美國俗稱為「孤兒」。參閱**孤行**，**寡行**。

粗網

每厘米34綫以下的半色調網綫。印在新聞紙和其他廉價紙張上的插圖，多用粗網。

粉紙

在一面或兩面塗上一層瓷土或類似物質，以增加它表面平滑度的紙。

塗劑

- (1) 塗佈在柯式印版上的感光性材料。
- (2) 塗佈在印刷品上的保護性清漆（光油）。
- (3) 塗佈在紙上的瓷土混合劑。

高保

英文是一個字首字，是「通用商業語言」的縮寫。它是一種國際通行的高階層電腦語言，廣泛的在商業數據處理方面使用。

皺紙

經過起皺紋機造成有皺紋的紙。

起皺

用帶有浪形紙邊或弓形紙邊的紙張施印，起皺情況就會發生。

Code

A character-string or line of symbolic instructions to a computer. The code applying to a particular computer is often called the “language” of the computer.

Code conversion

The changing of data from one code to another, as in changing from TTS to ASCII code.

Code converter

A device which converts one set of symbolic codes into another.

Code structure

The structure scheme of a symbolic code which is the structure scheme of a computer language.

Cold colour

Colour containing blue tones. Also called **Retreating colour**.

Cold melt

An adhesive which is applied for binding purposes at room temperature.

Cold type

Type produced by means other than hot metal. However, some prefer to exclude phototypesetting from the definition, leaving cold type to refer to strike-on, transfer lettering, and hand drawn lettering method of type production.

Coldset ink

Ink which dry wholly by penetration are called coldset ink. This type of inks are mainly used for the printing of newspapers by rotary letterpress or web offset process.

Collate

(1) To arrange cards, sheets of paper or data into an ordered sequence. A machine performing this type of works is called a **Collator**.

(2) The checking of page numbers or sections after gathering to ensure there is no duplication or omission and that the sequence of pages or sections is correct before binding.

代碼

指令電腦的字符串或一行符號。適用於某個電腦的代碼亦稱為該電腦的「語言」。

代碼轉換

把數據從一種代碼轉換成另一種代碼。例如把「電傳打字碼」轉為「雅舒碼」。

代碼轉換機

把一套代碼形式轉為另一套代碼形式的機器。

代碼結構

一組符號代碼的組合體制，亦即是電腦語言的結構方式。

冷色

帶有藍色色調的顏色。亦稱後退色。

冷膠

在室溫下作裝訂用的黏合劑。

冷排

除使用金屬字體以外的排字方式。本來照相排字也屬冷排，但是一些意見認為冷排的定義不包括照相排字。所以，冷排的範圍限於使用打字、擦貼字和手工繪劃字。

冷凝墨

只用滲透方式來乾燥的油墨。它的主要用途是印報紙；在卷筒紙柯式機上或輪轉式活版印刷機上使用。

(1) 配頁，(2) 查帖

(1) 把一頁頁的咭紙、紙張或數據依照次序排好。做這樣工作的機器，稱為**配頁機**。

(2) 在集帖之後檢查各帖或頁碼的操作。確保次序正確，沒有重複或遺漏，然後裝訂。

Collating mark

A distinctive rectangular mark, or short thick rule printed at successively lower positions on the spine of adjacent sections of a book, forming a stepped pattern, to denote correct gathering sequence. See **Black-step collation**.

Collator

A machine to collect punched cards or document sheets into a desired sequence.

Colloid

A substance that does not dissolve, nor is suspended in a liquid, but is dispersed in a liquid. A colloid has particles larger than molecules or ions in solution, but smaller than those in suspensions; the particles cannot be filtered to form a residue, e.g. starch, glue, are colloids; they form colloidal solutions which may be used as adhesive, or the main ingredient for light sensitive coating.

Collotype

A planographic process using gelatine as the sensitized plate coating onto which the image is exposed photographically and without a screen. Now very rare, but used for high-fidelity reproduction, particularly of art subjects of very short runs.

Colorimeter

Device for comparing colours, either visually or with photoelectric devices, and analysing them quantitatively. Colorimeters are of three types: (a) colour album or filter samples for comparison, essentially empirical; (b) monochromatic colorimeters which match colours with a mixture of monochromatic and white lights; (c) trichromatic colorimeters in which a match is effected by a mixture of three colours.

Colorimetry

The science that aims at specifying and reproducing colours as a result of measurement.

Colour

Stimulation of the eye and brain resulting from the light reflected by an object under illumination. It is affected by the quality of the light source, condition of viewing and the visual perception of the viewer.

帖標

印在帖脊上的顯著黑色方塊或粗黑綫條；它們順着帖次向下移動，組成梯級圖案，表示各帖的次序正確。參閱黑梯級查帖法。

配頁機

參閱配頁。

膠質

既不溶解也不懸浮，但分散於液體中的物質。膠質的粒子大於溶液中的分子或離子，但是小於懸浮液中的分子或離子。它的粒子不能被過濾而形成濾渣，例如澱粉、動物膠等屬於膠質，用以製成膠狀溶液，成為黏合劑或感光膜的主要成份。

珂羅版

是一種平版印刷。它用明膠作感光版面，不需網片就可以在它上面曝光，造成印紋。這個印刷方法，現在很少使用。但複製美術作品，質量要高而數量不多的，則仍然用它。

色度計

一種用視覺或光電裝置來分析和比較顏色數量的儀器。色度計分三類：（甲）顏色樣本冊或濾色樣本；它只能作視覺上的比較。（乙）單色色度計；它把一個色光和白光混合，使與樣本顏色吻合。（丙）三色色度計；它混合三個光色，使與樣本顏色相符。

色度學

以量度結果作為描述和複製顏色的目標的科學。

顏色（色彩）

物體在光照下的反射光造成對眼睛和腦的刺激就是顏色。光源的質素，觀察環境和觀察者的視覺感應，都影響顏色效果。



Collating mark 帖標

Colour balance

In process colour printing, a term to describe the grey balance and ink trapping which are of the correct value to give the required tone reproduction. In colour prints or transparencies, it is the effect of achieving correct colour values using colour filters.

Colour bars

Narrow strips on the back edge of the sheet in four-colour process printing showing densities or evenness of ink across a sheet.

Colour cast

Defect of colour print or transparency due to bad lighting or processing. It may be an overall cast which can be removed quite easily; a local cast which can be removed by retouching only or a tonal cast which restricted either to highlights, mid-tones or shadows and cannot be removed without using a scanner having that function.

Colour charts

Charts to show a range of colour combinations of three selected process-ink colours and black, usually in ten-percent dot size steps.

Colour control strip

An aid for monitoring the quality of process colour printing. The colour control strip gives early warning of change taking place in the quality of half-tones and solids by indicating the change visually or requiring the use of a densitometer. There are many different made, but nearly all contain those control informations such as “density of solid colours”; “assessment of ink trapping”; “half-tone evaluation”; “grey balance control”; “dot gain”; “slur” and “doubling”.

Colour correction

Alteration to the colour values of an illustration either by the original photographer using colour filters, or by adjusting the colour scanner to produce the correct result. Subsequently correction can be done by means of dot-etching or retouching on the colour separations or on an electronic page composition system.

色彩平衡

四色彩印時，灰色平衡和油墨牽力的數值都準確，使色調複製達到要求的情況。在彩色幻燈片或相片晒印方面，就是利用顏色濾片造成色調均勻的效果。

色帶

四色彩印時，放在紙尾的窄長條紋。它顯示橫過紙面的油墨密度或均勻性。

偏色

彩色相片或透明片的缺點。有容易清除的全面偏色；有用修描法才能除去的局部偏色和只在光調，中間調或暗調出現的色調偏色。色調偏色要在具有改色功能的分機上，才可除去。

色表

用某套四色油墨印製的一系列的顏色組合圖表。通常用三色和10%網點的差別作組合，再加上黑色。

色彩控制條

監管四色彩印品質所用的工具。它在網點或實地品質出現顯著變化之前在視覺上或密度計上顯示警告。色彩控制條有多種，但它們都具備各項控制資料，如「實地密度」、「油墨牽力」、「網點品質」、「灰色平衡」、「網點增大」、「拖影」和「重影」。

改色

調整原相片的色調，使色彩符合要求的操作。先用顏色濾片或調較分色機作改色。再有調整，則用網點腐蝕方法或使用電子拼版系統上的設備，修改分色片。

Colour fast

An ink or coloured material whose colour is not affected by exposure to air or specified chemicals. See **Light fast**.

Colour filter

A sheet of glass, plastic or gelatin used for colour correction, in colour separation or for special effects.

Colour guide

Instructions on artwork indicating colour requirements.

Colour matching system

Method of colour specification by using a type of colorimeter or other aids, e.g. the CIE system, or colour album prepared by ink manufacturers.

Colour reversal

A colour film or paper which produces a positive image directly from a positive original.

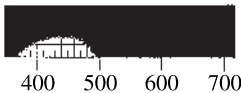
Colour scanner

Scanner for colour separation. See **Scanner**.

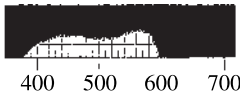
Colour sensitivity

One of the three properties of photographic materials. It is the ability to response to different coloured light. Other two properties are **Contrast** and **Emulsion speed**.

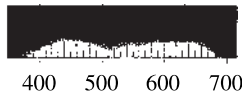
Blue sensitive (lith film)
感藍色光 (平版用菲林)



Blue and green sensitive (ortho film)
感藍和綠色光 (正色菲林)



Sensitive to all colour (pan film)
感所有色光 (全色菲林)

**Colour separation**

Separating full colour into the four process colours (yellow, magenta, cyan and black) by means of filters, resulting in four films used to make printing plates.

Colour separation film

Films of good colour sensitivity used for colour separation.

Colour sequence

The order in which the four colour process is printed.

Colour swatch

A sample of a specified colour.

耐久色

能夠抵受空氣或某類化學品的形響而不變色的油墨或顏色材料。參閱**耐光性**。

濾色片

用來改色的玻璃片、膠片或明膠。在分色時或作特殊效果時使用。

顏色指引

寫在正稿上的顏色複製指示和引導。

配色系統

用色度計或其他器材描述某個顏色的方法。例如使用「CIE系統」或用油墨商印製的「顏色樣本冊」。

彩色反轉

一種彩色菲林或相紙，它把陽圖原稿直接複製成陽圖。

分色機

用掃描方法分色的機器。參閱**掃描機**。

感色性

照相材料的三個特性之一。它對不同顏色光綫有不同的感應程度。另兩個特性是「對比」和「感光度」。

分色

用濾色片把全部色彩分為四個彩印顏色（黃、洋紅、青藍和黑），造成四張製版用的菲林。

分色菲林

具有良好感色性能，作分色用的菲林。

色序

四色彩印時的顏色先後次序。

色辦（顏色樣本）

某個顏色的樣本。

Colour temperature

Colour temperature is defined as the colour produced by a symbolic black body radiator when heated to that particular temperature, measured in degree Kelvin. It is an important term in photography to denote the quality of a light source. Sources rich in red light have a low colour temperature and sources rich in blue light have a high colour temperature.

Colour transparency

A full colour photographic positive on film.

Colour wheel

Diagrammatic arrangement of primary and secondary colours in a circle, as a visual aid in determining relationship and harmony among colours. There are colour wheels of 10 hues, 12 hues, etc.

Coloured edges

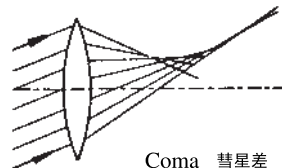
Dyed edges on a book block. See **Gilt edges**.

Column inch

A newspaper measurement of text space for advertisement charges: one column wide and one inch deep. In Chinese newspaper, it is one column deep and one inch wide. (With the introduction of the metric system in Hong Kong, both English and Chinese newspapers calculate their advertisement charges in column centimetre.)

Coma

A lens aberration which causes subject points to record as coma-shaped images. This effect is mostly found in fast lenses and when large apertures are used.

**Combination folder**

A machine combining a knife and buckle folder.

Combination line and tone

A single print or piece of film combining half-tone and line work.

色溫

一個絕對黑體在加熱到某一溫度時，就發出相對的顏色；色溫就是產生該顏色的溫度，用開氏度表示。色溫是光源質量的指示，對攝影方面十分重要。低色溫的光源偏紅，高色溫的光源偏藍。

彩色透明片

帶有全部色彩的陽圖菲林。

色環

把原色和二次色等用圖表方式排列成環形，作為決定顏色間的關係或在調和顏色方面作選擇的工具。應用的色環，有十色、十二色等等。

着色書邊

在書芯上各邊染上顏色。參閱**刷金書邊**。

欄吋位

英文報紙用的內文空位量度，以計算廣告收費：一欄寬度和一英寸深的面積。中文報紙則以一欄深度和欄度計算。

（註：香港在實行十進制後，各中英文報紙改用「欄厘米位」計算廣告收費。）

彗星差

透鏡的一種像差。它使圖像點帶有像彗星尾巴似的影像。這個情況多數在強光鏡頭，使用大光圈時發生。

混合式摺紙機

結合刀式摺和柵欄式摺的摺紙機。

網點綫條混合

結合半色調網點和綫條圖形的相片或菲林。

Command

A computer instruction specifying an operation.

Common impression cylinder press

A design of offset printing presses using a common impression cylinder for two-colour and four-colour machines.

Communications link

A means of connecting one location to another location for the purpose of transmitting and receiving information. See **Data link**.

Compact disk

A plastic disk which carries significantly more data than normal magnetic media. Also called

Optical disk.**Compatibility**

The ability of one device to interconnect or share programs or data with another, by means of having the same code, speed and signal level. Also the ability of one manufacturer's computer components, to be used or plugged into another manufacturer's computer.

Compiler

A system program that translates high-level language programs into machine code.

Complementary colours

In additive colour mixing, it is the colour required to mix with a primary colour to produce white, or in subtractive colour mixing, a colour required to mix with a primary colour to produce black.

Compose

To make up type into lines and/or pages. The operator is called a **Compositor**.

Composing cabinet

Cabinet that has a slanting board mounted on top for placing of case on one side and galley on the other. It is an area where the compositor set types and make up of pages.

Composing stick

A hand-held, wooden or metal tray in which a compositor sets type by hand.

指令

命令電腦進行一項操作的指示。

公用壓力圓筒印刷機

柯式印刷機的一種設計。雙色機和四色機都共同使用一個壓力圓筒。

通信綫路

連接地區與地區間的信息收發的一種方法。參閱**數據通信綫路**。

光碟

數據容量比一般磁碟特多的膠碟。參閱下文。

兼容性

一系統能連接其他系統或使用同一軟件的能力，它們須具有相同的代碼、速度和信號電平。亦指某種電腦元件可以插入另一種電腦內使用的的能力。

編譯程式

是一種系統程式，它把高階層語言程式轉為機器代碼。

補色

在加法混色裏，和一個原色混合而成白色的顏色。在減法混色裏，和一個原色混合而成黑色的顏色。

排字

把字粒逐個的排成一行或一版。做這個工作的人，稱為「排字技工」。

排版台

字櫃上面裝置斜板，就成為排版台。它一邊放置字盤，另一邊放置拼版版盤。是排字員做檢字和拼版的地方。

手盤

用木或金屬造的盤形手工具。排字技工檢排字粒時用。



排版台
Composing cabinet



手盤的一種
A type of composing stick

Composition sizes

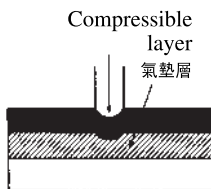
Types under 14 pt in size. As distinct from **Display sizes**.

Compositor

The individual who sets type; originally by hand, but now by all methods. Called **Typographer** in America.

Comprehensive (Comprehensive layout)

A layout of a design showing type and illustration in a manner near to the printed result. Also called **Finished layout** or **Finished visual**.



Cross-section of a
Compressible blanket
氣墊膠布的橫截面

Compressible blanket

Multi-layer rubber blanket, one of which is a sponge like layer filled with air. It depresses when under pressure. This characteristic keeps the blanket smooth when the press is running at high speed and thus keeping the print quality.

Computer

A device which will accept information, apply prescribed processes to the information and supply the results of the processes. A computer usually consists of input, central processing unit (CPU) and output.

Computer graphics

The creation or manipulation of non-textual data like pictures, drawings, charts, etc. by computer.

Computer typesetting

The use of a computer to store and display typesetting and to perform many other functions such as hyphenation and justification.

Concertina fold

See **Accordion fold**.

Concurrent processing

The execution of two programs simultaneously.

Condensed type

A typeface with narrow characteristics.

Conditioning

The treatment of paper, either exposure to atmospheric conditions or by "paper conditioning machine", so that its moisture content matches the ambient atmosphere.

內文用字

小於14點的字，有別於標題用字。

排字技工

做排字工作的人員。初時單指手工排字的人，現在則包括用任何方法排字的人。

詳細版面設計圖

一份版面設計圖，它的字體和插圖的表達，接近印刷效果。

氣墊膠布

多層組合的膠布，其中一層是海棉質的充氣層，它受壓時可以收縮。在高速印刷的情況下，這個可以壓縮的特性使膠布保持平伏，從而保持印刷品質。

電腦

能夠接收信息，並按照預定程式對信息進行處理，然後提供處理結果的裝置。一部電腦通常由輸入、中央處理機和輸出組成。

電腦繪圖

用電腦操縱或創造非文字性的數據如圖片、圖畫、圖表等。

電腦排字

使用電腦貯存和顯示排字情況和實行很多其他功能如分字和齊行等。

風琴摺

參閱上文。

共行處理

同時執行兩個程式的情況。

窄身字

字體的特點是字身寬度比正常為窄。

調濕

讓紙張和空氣接觸或使用調濕機使它的水份含量和環境大氣相等的處理方法。

Conformability

The degree in which a paper surface will curve to contact ink on the press.

適應性能

紙張在印刷機上所能彎曲以接觸油墨的程度。

Console

The device which controls the operations of a system having mainframe computer.

控制台

操縱整個大型電腦系統的控制裝置。

Consumable textbook

A book which can be written in by the student and therefore can be used only once.

作業部

學生用來做練習的書本。所以，它只可以使用一次。

Contact angle

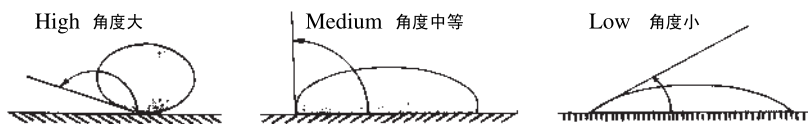
The angle made by a drop of liquid with a solid at the point of intersection. It is measured through the liquid. The contact angle tells how well a liquid wets a solid, the smaller the angle, the better the wettability. It is an important research aid to study the behaviour of damping solutions and litho plate surfaces.

接觸角

一滴液體和固體接觸時所造成的角度。量度時，要穿過液體內部。接觸角表示濕潤性；角度越小，濕潤性越好。它是研究柯式印版表面和濕潤液關係的主要工具。

Contact angle formed by a liquid on different materials

一液體在不同物料上所造成的接觸角

**Contact box/cabinet/frame**

A device, having an in-built light source and a vacuum pump, used for duplication. Light sensitive materials such as a sheet of film or paper is exposed in contact with another film.

複片機

將菲林底片和感光材料如菲林或相紙等接觸，經過曝光而進行複製的一種設備。它裝有真空泵和內部光源。

Contact print

A photographic print of a negative or positive made in contact with, and therefore the same size as, the original. See **Projection print**.

接觸晒印

將陽圖或陰圖菲林和相紙接觸及曝光所造成的相片。這個方式，只可作原大晒印。參閱射印。

Contact screen

Half-tone screen used in direct contact with the photographic film for creating half-tones. See **Half-tone screen**.

接觸網片

和菲林直接接觸的半色調網片；它造成半色調效果。參閱半色調網片。

Contents

Page of a book or magazine explaining the contents and the page where they appear.

目錄

說明書本或雜誌的內容並註明頁碼的一版。

Continuous feeder

A type of automatic sheet feeder which can be manually replenished with stock without interrupting production.

Continuous form/stationery

Reel stationery used on computer printers and other automatic machines.

Continuous tone

An image in which tonal gradation is produced by gradually changes of density.

Contone

Short for "Continuous tone".

Contrast

The brightness difference between the light and the dark tones of an original or image. Also used to describe the property of a photographic material.

Control strip

A general term which refers to the various quality control aids in strip form, e.g. "Colour control strip", "Density control strip" and "Signal strip", etc.

Control tape

Computer tape containing control information rather than data.

Control Unit

Part of a computer CPU which sequences operations.

Conversion

The process of changing data from one form of representation to another form; e.g. binary data to decimal, or TTS to ASCII. Also, the process of changing from one system or machine to another.

Converter

A device for the conversion of data from one form to another; e.g. from paper tape to magnetic tape or disk.

Convertible

A press which can print either a single colour on bothsides, or two colours on one side.

Converting

Sheeting, re-reeling or changing the specification of sheets or reels of paper; or the process of making articles such as box, etc. from paper.

連續給紙器

自動給紙器的一種。它用人手補充紙張，但不會中斷生產。

連續表格

卷筒裝的文件單據，供電腦打印或其他的自動印表機用。

連續色調

由漸變密度構成的不同色調層次的圖像。

連續色調

參閱上文。（英文是一個簡寫。）

對比

原稿或圖像裏的明暗差別。亦用來表示照相材料的明暗差別的特性。

控制條

是一個廣義名詞，泛指條狀的質量控制工具；例如：「色彩控制條」，「密度控制條」和「信號條」等。

控制磁帶

裝載控制信息而不是資料數據的電腦磁帶。

控制部

電腦的中央處理器內的一個部件，它控制操作次序。

轉換

把數據從一個形式轉為另一個形式的方法。例如把二進制轉為十進制或把「電傳打字碼」轉為「雅舒碼」。同時，它亦指由一系統或機器轉為另一系統或機器。

轉換器

把數據從一個形式轉為另一個形式的裝置。例如把紙帶轉為磁帶或磁碟的裝置。

轉換式印刷機

一部可以從單面雙色轉為底面印的印刷機。

紙加工

把卷筒紙開切單張或重捲；或改變紙張或卷筒紙的尺寸；又或將紙造成紙盒等用品的情況。

Cooking

Treating pulp with heat, water and chemicals.

Copier paper

Paper used in photocopying machines.

Copperplate printing

An intaglio printing process where the printing plate is produced by engraving on copper. This type of printing is characterised by its sharp and clear lines and a slightly raised image.

Copy

A general term to mean originals and manuscripts for reproduction.

Copy holder

Person who assist the proof reader in proof reading. Copy holder reads copy, proof reader checks the proof, the two work together in pairs.

Copy preparation

Marking on copy of the appropriate instructions for the compositor or for reproduction.

Copyboard

See **Camera copyboard**.

Copyfitting

Determining the typographical specification to which a manuscript needs to be set in order to fill a given amount of space.

Copyfitting table

Reference tables showing the number of characters against line length in picas for a specific type face and size.

Copy fitting table 配稿字數表

Typeface	Line length in picas and number of characters (only per line)																							
	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24				
TIMES NEW ROMAN 12p roman																								
11 point 11 set	12	15	17	20	22	24	27	29	31	34	36	38	41	43	46	48	50	53	55	58				
12 point 12 set	11	14	16	18	20	22	24	27	29	31	33	35	37	40	42	44	46	48	50	53				
14 point 14 set	12	14	15	17	19	21	23	25	27	28	30	32	34	36	38	40	42	43	45					

Copyright

The right of an author or artist to control the use of their original work as defined by law.

Cording

To insert or tie cord on hanging cards, calendars, book-marks, etc.

蒸煮

用熱力、水和化學劑處理紙漿的情況。

影印紙

影印機用的紙。

銅版凹印

是凹版印刷的一種。印版是雕刻銅片而成。這個印刷的特點是線條清晰，印紋略為凸起。

原稿

複製用的圖片原稿和文字原稿的通稱。

讀稿員

協助校對員的人。讀稿員手持原稿，讀出原文，校對員核對稿樣，兩人一齊工作。

原稿整理

在原稿上作適當的排字或複製指示。

相機稿架

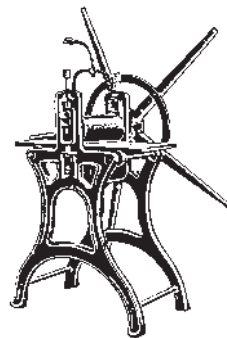
參閱上文。

配稿

使一份文字原稿能配合一個固定篇幅而決定的排字指示。

配稿字數表

字行長度和字符數目的對照表。它列出某一字體和字大小在各「派卡」長度裏的字符數目。



An artist's Copperplate printing press

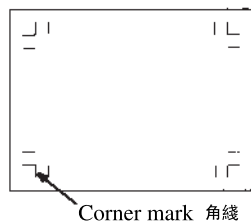
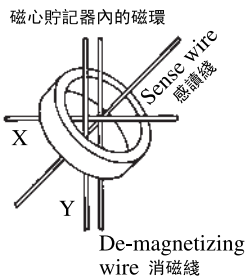
一部藝術家用的銅版凹印機



Schematic diagram of printing

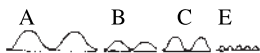
壓印示意圖

A core in the Core memory



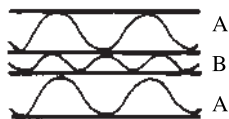
Classification of corrugation:
瓦通的分類

Type 類型	Waves 波數 /30 cm	Amplitude 波幅 (mm)
A	36 ± 3	4.5 - 5.0
B	51 ± 3	2.5 - 3.0
C	42 ± 3	3.5 - 4.0
E	92 - 96	1.1 - 1.4



Examples of composition of corrugated board

瓦通紙板的一些組合



Core memory

A type of memory that stores information on magnetically charged, doughnut shaped cores. Mass storage is currently mostly on magnetic disk, drum, or tape rather than core.

Corner marks

These may be drawn directly on the original artwork, or added during make-up. They serve as cut/trim marks for use in the finishing operation or as register marks during printing.

Corrigenda

List of corrections in a book. See **Errata slip**.

Corrugated board

Laminated board with an undulating middle layer, often used for carton making. An important material in packaging. There are many types of corrugated board which can be classified according to the shape of undulation and the number of undulating layers.

Couch

Device at the end of the wet end of a paper making machine where the wet paper is passed to the press section.

Counter

The inside area of the typeface, e.g. the centre of an "O".

Counter etch

A weak acid solution, e.g. acetic acid, used to clean a plate chemically before coating.

Counting keyboard

A phototypesetting input keyboard which calculates character width and spaces used and indicates space left in a line.

Cover

The outside pages of a book. It decorates, protects, and tells the title and author of the book. Cover of a book may be divided into "front cover", "inside front cover", "inside back cover" and "back cover".

Covering

The fixing of a book cover to the spine and end papers.

Covering power

The opacity achieved by a printing ink.

磁心貯記器

磁心像炸糖環的形狀，存貯信息。它是磁化貯記器的一種。大量的信息存貯，現在多採用磁碟、碟鼓或磁帶，用磁心貯記器較少。

角綫

角綫可直接劃在正稿上或在拼版時加上。它在完成加工時，作裁切記號，亦可在印刷時，作套正記號。

正誤表

更正書籍錯字的表，黏附於書內。參閱**更正附頁**。

瓦通（瓦楞）紙板

帶有波浪形狀芯層的裱合紙板，常用於製造瓦通紙箱，是包裝的主要材料。瓦通紙板的種類很多，可依芯層的波型和層數分類。

伏輓

造紙機上濕部末端的裝置，它把濕紙送往壓榨部。

字谷

字面上被筆劃圍繞的部份，如0字中間。

清潔腐蝕劑

化學性的版面清潔劑，在塗佈藥膜前使用。它是一種弱酸溶液，如醋酸等。

計字鍵盤

照相排字機的一種鍵盤，它計算每個字符和字隔的寬度，並顯示該行字長餘下的空位。

書皮

保護書頁、說明書名和作者，並作裝飾用的書本外頁。書皮分為「封面」，「封面裏」，「封底裏」和「封底」各部份。

上書皮

把書皮黏貼於書脊和襯紙上。

遮蓋力

油墨所達致的不透明程度。

Co-axial cylinders viscometer

A type of viscometer for measuring the viscosity of non-newtonian liquids such as offset and letterpress inks.

CPC

Short for Computer Print Control. A term used by Heidelberg Company to describe its remote control system designed for its printing presses. The system has been refined to reach its fourth stage, CPC IV.

Crash

- (1) A more-or-less serious breakdown of an electronic system caused by the failure of a component or by a reading head damaging the surface of a disk.
 (2) A muslin cloth used for lining the spine of a book during binding.

Crash finish paper

A finish to paper with a coarse, linen-like, surface.

Crawling

Contraction of ink on paper when it has not penetrated the surface. A cause for mottling.

Crease (Creasing)

- (1) Impress an indented line across a sheet of paper or board for ease of folding. See **Score**.
 (2) A folding fault which leaves a crease in the sheet.

Creeping blanket

A blanket which moves forward on the cylinder during the run, caused by incorrect pressure or insufficient blanket tension.

Creped paper

See **Cockle finish paper**.

Cromalin

A dry proofing system for process colour work manufactured by Du Pont Company of America.

Cropping

Trimming or masking a photograph or artwork so as to achieve a better effect or better fit.

Cross direction

The direction at right angle to the paper grain or machine direction.

同軸圓筒流阻度計

流阻度計的一種。它量度非牛頓流動液體如活版和柯式油墨等的流阻度。

CPC

是「電腦控制印刷」的英文簡稱。海得堡公司用這個簡稱表達它製造和應用於印刷機上的遙控系統。這個系統，現在已改進到第四階段，稱為CPC IV。

(1) 塌機, (2) 粗紗布

- (1) 電子系統由於元件失效或閱讀頭撞壞磁碟所造成相當嚴重的崩潰。
 (2) 裝訂書本時貼脊用的一種麻質洋紗布。

布紋紙

表面有着麻布紋理裝飾的紙張。

墨蠕動

油墨未滲入紙內前的收縮情況。是引起墨斑的原因。

(1) 壓摺痕, (2) 皺紋

- (1) 在紙張或紙板上壓印凹下的綫條，方便屈摺。參閱**鏢摺痕**。
 (2) 摺紙時造成起皺的故障。

蠕動膠布

膠布在印刷時隨着圓筒向前蠕動的情況。成因是壓力調校失當或膠布張力不足。

皺紙

參閱上文。

稿美麗

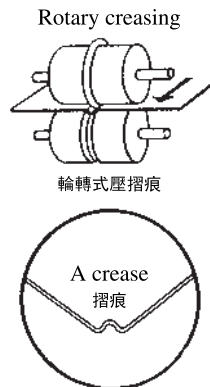
美國杜邦公司出品的四色彩印乾式打稿系統。

裁剪

裁剪或遮蓋部份相片或美術稿，使它有更好效果或配合空間大小。

橫向

與紙紋成直角的方向。



Cross fold

A fold at right angles to the direction of the web.

橫摺

與紙卷成直角的屈摺。

Cross line screen

Standard half-tone screen. See **Half-tone screen**.

十字綫網片

標準的半色調網片。參閱半色調網片。



Cross line screen
十字綫網片

Cross-head

A sub-heading ranged centrally over a column.

通欄標題

放在一欄中間的小標題。

Crown

Standard British paper size measuring 384 × 504 mm.

Crown度

英國標準紙度，尺寸是384mm×504mm。

Crushing

Paper defect affecting a small area and showing as a visible surface fault.

壓痕

紙面故障，它影響的面積小，但瑕疵明顯。

Crystallisation

Condition of an ink layer which, due to too much dryer causing rapid oxidation, will not accept a second ink overprinting. See **Refuse**.

晶體化

墨層因燥油過多而迅速氧化，使疊印有不着墨的情況。參閱拒墨。

Curing

The rapid solidification of ink or varnish by means of chemical action. See **Drying, Setting**.

固化

用化學方法使油墨或光油迅速變成固體。參閱乾燥，凝固。

Curl

A paper distortion in which it takes a semi-cylindrical shape; due to structural, grain direction and coating differences between the two sides; usually aggravated by moisture.

卷曲

紙張的故障情況。由於紙的本身結構，紙紋和底面塗層的不同，再加上濕度的影響，使它彎曲成半圓形。

Cursive

Typefaces which simulate handwriting. In some designs, all letters seem to join or touch each other in the free flowing form of handwriting, but there are designs having no joined characters. Also called **Script**.

草書體

像書法的英文印刷字體。一些設計把字母筆劃相連或接觸，像運筆流暢的草書。亦有些設計，其字母筆劃，並不連接。

Examples of Cursive/Script

兩款草書體的設計

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V
a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 (Formal Script)

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V
a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 (Florentine Cursive)

Cursor

Moveable indicator on a video display screen to show a location as instructed by the operator.

Curtain coating

A paper coating system in which the coating is injected horizontally across the web. Also called **Spray coating**.

Curvature of field

A lens fault in which a perfect image at all points on the flat film cannot be formed because the lens do not have the right curvature. Consequently, when the centre of the image is in focus, the margins will be out of focus and vice versa.

Curved plates

Electros or stereotypes shaped for use on rotary printing machines.

Cut

- (1) American term to mean letterpress block.
- (2) American term to mean an illustration.
- (3) The act of cutting paper with a guillotine.

Cut flush

Binding style with the cover cut flush with the pages.

Cut marks

American term meaning marks printed on a sheet to indicate the edge of page to be trimmed. Called **Trim mark** in Britain.

Cutter

A general term for small cutting tools of various designs for various purposes. For clear indication, it is necessary to specify the type, e.g. paper cutter, slug cutter, angle cutter, etc.

Cutting ahead

Cutting watermarked paper regardless of watermark positions. See **Cut-to-register**.

Cut-in index

Divisions cut into edge of book to indicate alphabetical steps. Also called **Step index**.

光標

在影像顯示機螢幕上可移動的標誌。它指出操作員所需的位置。

簾幕式塗佈

塗佈紙張的一個方式。塗劑在橫過紙卷，水平放置的噴咀中噴射於紙面上。亦稱噴霧式塗佈。

像面彎曲

鏡頭像差的一種。由於鏡頭的弧度不準確，所以不能在平放的菲林上造成完美的影像；當影像中間清晰時，邊緣則模糊；或影像邊緣清晰時，則中間模糊。

弧形版

輪轉機用的電鑄版或鉛鑄版。

(1) 版塊, (2) 插圖, (3) 裁切

- (1) 英文是美國術語，指活版印刷用的版塊。
- (2) 英文是美國術語，指一幅插圖。
- (3) 用切紙機裁切紙張的情況。

齊邊裝

裝訂的款式。書籍的書皮和書頁一起切齊。

裁切記號

印在紙上，指示裁切位置的符號。

鐮刀 (刀具)

小型裁切工具的通稱。有各種不同設計以配合不同需求。為清楚起見，應指明類別。例如「裁紙刀」，「切鉛條刀」，「斜角鐮刀」等等。

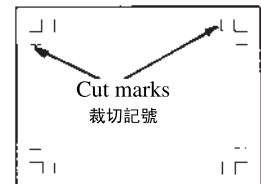
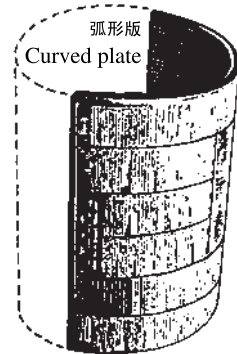
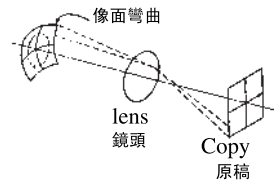
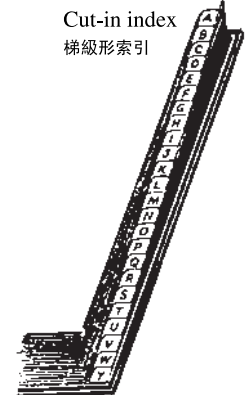
不對位裁切

不須理會紙上的水印位置而裁切的開紙方式。參閱**對位裁切**。

梯級形索引

書本切口頁邊，順着字母次序切成梯級形狀。

Curvature of field

Cut-in index
梯級形索引

Cut-in note

Notes that set into the text space.

Cut-off

The maximum length of sheet that can be printed on a web press and equivalent to the circumference of its impression cylinder.

Cut-out

- (1) Illustration with the background painted out or removed by process work. Better known as **Silhouette**.
 (2) A display card or book cover with a pattern die cut in it.

Cut-size paper

Small-sized paper sheets for stationery. The most common cut-size is A4.

Cut-to-register

Paper with a watermark in the same position on each cut sheet. See **Cutting ahead**.

Cyan printer

One of the four printing plates in a subtractive colour process which is to be printed in cyan ink.

Cycle time

The amount of time required for a computer to access or move data, perform calculation and re-store the result in its memory. Stated in microseconds or nanoseconds, it is an indication of processor speed.

Cylinder dressing

Sheets of paper around the impression cylinder of a letterpress printing machine which improve the definition of the print by providing a cushioned impression.

Cylinder gap

The non-printing portion of the peripheral surface of a printing cylinder where lock-up device is installed.

文內註

排在正文空間內的註釋。

截度

卷筒紙印刷機所印的最長紙度，亦即是壓力圓筒的周長。

(1) 輪廓圖形

- (1) 塗去背景或在製作時把背景除去的插圖。
 (2) 用模型壓切造成的輪廓形陳列咭或封面。

定度紙

裁切妥當的細度文房用紙。最常用的定度是A4。

對位裁切

開紙時，每一單張上的水印都要在相同位置的裁切方式。參閱**不對位裁切**。

青藍版

減色彩印法中的四張印版之一。它用青藍墨施印。

循環時間

電腦從存貯器中提取數據並放回運算結果所需的時間，以微秒或毫微秒作單位。它是處理機的速度標誌。

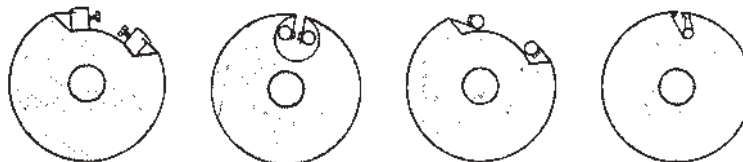
圓筒包襯

用不同質地的紙張包在活版印刷機的壓力圓筒上，使它具有承墊性能，增加印刷質量。

圓筒凹槽

印刷機圓筒上的空檔部份。它設有各種鎖緊裝置。

Various locking device in the cylinder gap
圓筒凹槽內各種鎖緊裝置



Cylinder machine

(1) A paper machine, mostly used for making boards, in which a gauze-covered cylinder revolves in a vat of pulp which is then deposited on its surface. Also called **Vat machine**.

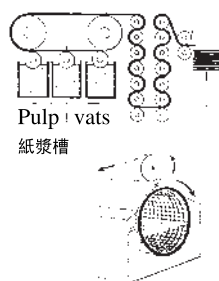
(2) A letterpress printing machine which uses a revolving cylinder to make the impression. Can be used for die cutting and creasing. Also called **Cylinder press**.

- (1) 圓網造紙機，
(2) 圓壓式印刷機

(1) 造紙機的一種，多用來製造紙板。這種機有一個金屬綫網圓筒，它在紙漿槽內轉動，帶起紙漿而成紙頁。

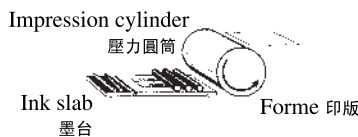
(2) 用一個轉動圓筒作壓印的活版印刷機。亦可作模切和壓摺痕。簡稱圓壓機。

A type of cylinder machine
圓網造紙機的一種



Schematic diagram of paper forming
on a cylinder machine
圓網抄紙示意圖

A type of cylinder machine
兩迴轉圓壓式印刷機的一種



Schematic diagram of printing
by a cylinder machine
圓壓式印刷示意圖

Cylinder packing

A sheet placed behind the plate or blanket to compensate for different thickness of plates and blankets and permit adjustment of the contact pressure between them.

圓筒裝墊

在印版與圓筒間或膠布與圓筒間加上墊紙以抵消不同厚度的版或膠布，並調校兩者間的接觸壓力。

Cylinder press

See **Cylinder machine**.

圓壓機

參閱上文。

Cyrillic alphabet

Russian characters.

西里爾字母

俄文所用的字母。

A design of Cyrillic alphabet
俄文字母的一種

абцдефгхийклмнопярстужввыз
АБЦДЕФГХИЙКЛМНОПЯРСТУЖВВЫЗ
(Times)

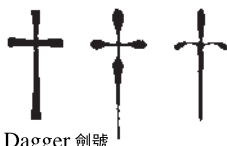
D

Dab out

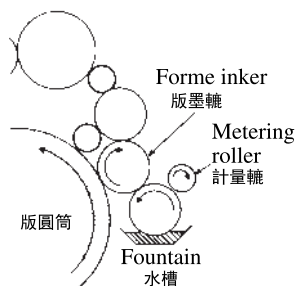
A means of comparing or examining ink properties such as tack or ink colour. Pick up some ink with the finger and rub it down to a thin film on the ink slab with a circular motion. Dab the ink and estimate its tack by feeling the pull under finger. Repeat the procedure on the paper to be printed and compare the colour with the sample. Also called **Tap out**.



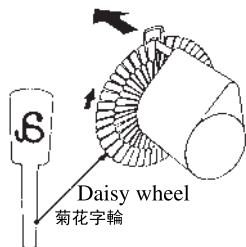
Dabber 拓包



Dagger 劍號



Dahlgren damping system
達格倫潤濕系統



Daisy wheel
菊花字輪

Dabber

A ball-shaped device filled with cotton or rag in the middle and wrapped with leather or fine cloth. Used for manual application of ink to type or blocks before the invention of the inking roller. It is still a primary tool for copying patterns of inscriptions on stone monuments.

Dagger

Dagger-shaped symbol used as a footnote reference mark. Usually follows the asterisk in order of use.

Dahlgren damping system

A damping system designed by Harold Dahlgren. The principle of the system is based on using the first forme roller to carry the required moisture to the plate, as well as the ink. This system is adopted by some web offset presses and many small offset presses.

Daisy wheel

The exchangeable impact printing head used on some type-writers and computer printers. Made of metal or plastic and having the individual characters at ends of the petals.

Dampener

American term. See **Damper**.

Dampening vibrator

American term. See **Damping distributor**.

拍試

用來檢查或比較油墨特性如粘度和顏色的方法。用手指捺取小量油墨，在墨枱上以打圈方式把它分薄，然後輕輕拍打，從手指的感覺估計它的粘度。在印刷紙上重複這些步驟，把它的顏色和色辦比較。

拓包（墨球）

一個球狀物體，中間是棉花或破布，外面用皮或軟細絨布包着。在墨轆還沒有發明前，用作手工上墨在字版或版塊上。拓印碑石，拓包仍然是主要工具。

劍號

作腳註用的劍形符號，它的使用次序是跟着星號。

達格倫潤濕系統

由夏洛達格倫設計的潤濕系統。原理是用第一枝版墨轆在版面上同時作潤濕和上墨。很多小型柯式機和一些卷筒紙柯式機都採用這個系統。

菊花字輪

一些打字機或電腦印字機所用的撞擊印字部件。用金屬或塑料製成，個別字符在花瓣末端，整個部件可隨意替換。

水轆

英文是美國術語。參閱下文。

分佈水轆

英文是美國術語。參閱下文。

Damper

Roller on an offset press which applies the moisture directly to the printing plate. Also called **Dampener, Damping roller, Dampening roller.**

水輥

柯式機上，直接在版面加上水份的輥。

Damping (Dampening)

The process of applying water to the offset plate.

潤濕

在柯式版面上加上水份的過程。

Damping (Dampening) distributor

The roller with a lateral reciprocating motion in addition to rotation which applies the moisture to the dampers. Also called **Dampening vibrator.**

分佈水輥

把水份分佈在水輥上的輥；它除轉動外還作左右往復移動。

Damping (Dampening) roller

See **Damper.**

水輥

參閱上文。

Damping (Dampening) solution

Water, with gum arabic and other additives, for application to the non-image areas of offset plate. Also called **Fountain solution.**

水槽液

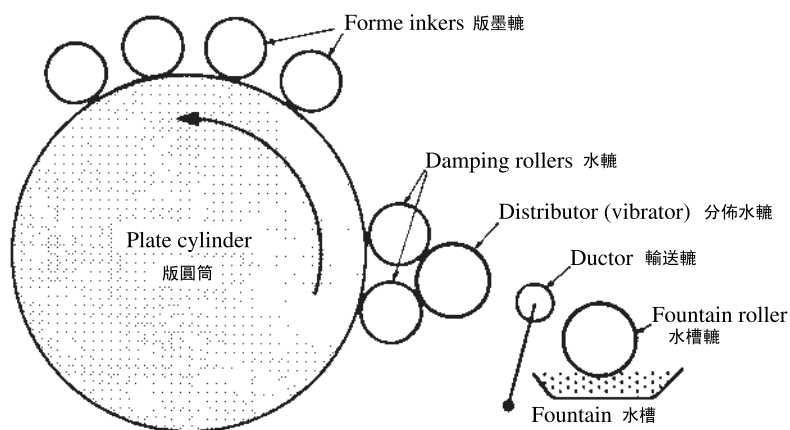
塗抹於柯式版上非印紋部份的液體。是清水加上亞拉伯膠和一些添加劑的混合溶液。

Damping (Dampening) system

A mechanism in an offset press, usually comprising a succession of rollers, for the purpose of conveying moisture from the fountain to the printing plate. There exists many different design of damping systems, such as Dahlgren, air-knife, brush, etc. in addition to the conventional system.

潤濕系統

柯式印刷機上的一個部份，通常是一連串輥的組合，作用是把水份從水槽傳送到版面上。潤濕系統有多種設計，除慣用的設計外，還有達格倫，氣刀，毛刷等等。



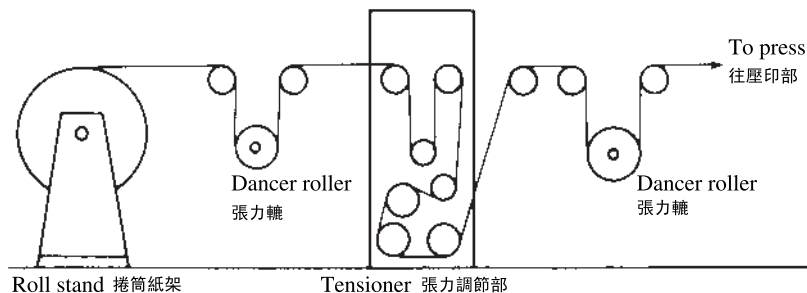
Conventional damping system 普通潤濕系統

Dancer roller

A weighted or spring-loaded roller in contact with the web to compensate for uneven tension. Also called **Tension roller**, **Idler**, **Jockey roll**.

張力輥

用彈簧或砝碼拉緊的輥。它與紙卷接觸，以抵消紙上的不均勻張力。亦稱惰輥，騎輥。



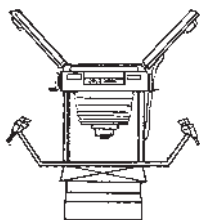
Dandy roll 水印輥

Dandy roll

A cylinder of wire gauze on the paper making machine that comes into contact with the paper while it is still wet. The dandy impresses the watermark and the laid lines into its surface when required.

水印輥

在造紙機上的金屬網圓筒，它與濕紙接觸，按照需求壓上水印及簾紋。亦稱飾面輥。



Darkened-room camera 黑房相機

Dark reaction

The hardening effect which takes place in a light sensitive plate coating even without exposure to light. High humidity and temperature aggravates the effect.

黑暗反應

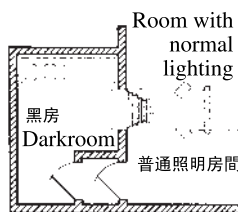
版面感光藥膜雖未曾曝光但程現硬化的情況。高溫和高濕度使情況惡化。

Darkened-room camera

A process camera, the whole of which required to be placed inside the darkroom.

黑房相機

要整部放於黑房內的製版照相機。



Darkroom camera 黑房式相機

Darkroom camera

A process camera in which the part carrying the light sensitive material is located in a darkroom.

黑房式相機

放置菲林的部份設於黑房內的製版照相機。

Dash

An one em rule to mark a pause in a sentence.

破折號

在句子內表示停頓的長劃。

Data

A general term for any collection of information, letters, numbers, or symbols that can be processed by the computer.

數據

可以由電腦處理的一組信息，字母、數字或符號的通稱。

Data bank/base

A collection of organised information from which categories may be selectively retrieved.

數據庫

有組織的信息的集合。其中的各項分類，可選擇提取。

Data communications

The movement or transmission of encoded information such as digitized letter, picture or sound, etc., by means of electronic or electrical communications channels.

數據通信

用電子或電力通信頻道把加上代碼的信息，如數碼化的字母、圖像和聲音等移動或傳送。

Data compression

A method to increase the storing capacity of a defined space or reduce the space for storing a defined quantity of data. Data compression enables the utilized storage media to be reduced to an average of one tenth. For remote data transmission, the transfer times are reduced by the same amount. It is a common method employed in most full-page scanning and make-up systems.

Data conversion

The practice of translating information or coding from one computer language to another, from one alphabet code to another, from one code structure to another, or from one storage medium to another. Data conversion may be done online, or through a telecommunications or data communications device.

Data link

The communications lines, modems and controls between two or more data communications stations.

Data network

A telecommunications network built specifically for data transmission, rather than voice transmission.

Data processing

A general term for the use of a computer to carry out business applications.

Data reduction

The process of converting experimental data into useful, condensed, information.

Data set

- (1) An organized arrangement of information.
- (2) A data communications modem.

Data transmission

The electronic transfer of information between two or more locations. Transmission may be by means of wires, light beam, satellite, etc.

Daylight colour film

The most common type of colour film which is designed to be used in daylight without or with electronic flash or blue flash-bulbs. This film type can also be used in tungsten or fluorescent lighting if a suitable filter is put in front of the lens or light source.

數據壓縮

在固定的空間內增加數據存貯量或對固定的數據量減少存貯空間的方法。數據壓縮能夠使應用資料所需的存貯空間平均減至十分之一。遠程數據傳送的時間，亦等量減少。多數的全版掃描和拼版系統都採用這個方法。

數據轉換

把信息或代碼從一種電腦語言轉為另一種電腦語言；一種字母代碼、一種代碼結構或一種存貯方法轉為另一種的運作。數據轉換可以聯綫進行，或經電信或數據通信設施進行。

數據鏈路

兩個或多個通信站之間的調制解調器、控制器或通信綫路。

數據網

專為數據傳送而不是為音波傳送而設的電信網絡。

數據處理

泛指使用電腦作業務用途的操作。

數據簡化

把測試數據轉為精煉、有用的信息。

(1) 數據集，(2) 數據機

- (1) 有組織及編排的信息。
- (2) 一部數據通信用的調制解調器。

數據傳送

信息在兩個或多個地點間的電子傳送。電綫、光束或衛星等都可用作傳送。

日光彩色菲林

最常用的彩色菲林。它的設計是在日光下攝影，但可加用電子閃光或藍光閃光燈。在鎢絲燈或螢光燈下攝影也可以，但要在鏡頭上或燈光前加上適當的濾色片。

Daylight film

A high contrast film designed mainly for contacting or duplicating in normal room lighting condition.

De luxe edition

An edition of a work printed on higher-grade paper than the standard edition and expensively bound.

Debarking

Stripping bark from logs prior to their being pulped.

Debossing

The process of pressing a recess image using an un-inked block or die on paper or board. It is the opposite of embossing.

Debugging

The detection and correction of errors in a computer program before it goes into use.

Decal

Short for “decalcomania”.

Decalcomania

A process for transferring printed pictures and designs onto china, glass and other materials from specially prepared paper.

Decalcomania paper

Temporary base paper for decal process.

Decibel

A unit for measuring relative intensities of sounds. Symbol dB. This is a logarithmic scale which means that increasing the number of decibels corresponds to a multiplication of intensity. As a generalisation, loss of hearing will result with prolonged exposure to noise in excess of 90 dB.

Deciduous trees

Hardwood trees which shed their leaves annually.

Deckle

A device for fixing the width of a paper-making machine's web. It was originally the movable wooden frame on the hand-mould used for paper making.

日光菲林

對比高的菲林。其設計使它能在普通室內照明下作接觸晒印或複製晒印。

豪華版本

與標準版本比較，豪華版是採用較高品質紙張印刷並加上名貴裝訂的一個版本。

去皮

製漿前，把樹幹剝去樹皮的操作。

壓凹

用不着墨的電版或模在紙品上壓成凹紋效果的方法。是浮凸壓印的相反。

消除故障

把電腦程式中的誤差查出，並加以改正，然後使用的操作。

貼花紙印刷（貼花紙）

英文是一個略字。參閱下文。

貼花紙印刷（貼花紙）

是把印刷圖案和設計從特別配製紙張上轉移到瓷器，玻璃及其他材料上的方法。

貼花基紙

貼花紙印刷用的暫時性基紙。

分貝

量度相對音量的單位。符號是dB。分貝單位是對數比例，即是音量的強度以倍數遞進。長期處於90分貝以上的音量中，通常會導致失聰。

落葉樹

每年落葉的硬木樹。

定邊板

控制造紙機上紙卷潤度的裝置。原來是手造紙所用的手模上的活動木框。

Deckle edge

The feathering edge of a sheet of handmade paper due to the pulp flows against the deckle. With machine-made papers, this effect can be produced specifically.

Decoder

A device used to unscramble data signals and display them on a video screen.

Decoding

The computer process of interpreting instruction codes.

Decomposition

The breaking of a substance or compound into simpler substances or compounds by chemical action, heat, or electric current.

Dedication

Inscription by the author dedicating a book to an individual. It is one of the many items within the preliminary matters of a book.

Deep-etch plate

An offset plate made from a positive and on which the image printing areas are etched slightly below the surface for long-run work.

Default

An instruction written into a computer program which provides the value or mode that a computer will use in processing information when no other value or mode is specified by the operator so that the computer may run smoothly.

Definition

A general term describing the clarity of an image. More precise measures of image clarity are resolution numbers, usually quoted in lines per mm.

Deflection yoke

The electromagnetic coils placed about the neck of a CRT for the purpose of magnetically controlling the position of the electron beam impinging on the face of the tube, functioning as pairs, the coils above and below the tube control the vertical positioning of the electron beam; while the side pair of coils control the horizontal position. By varying the magnitudes and directions of the currents applied to the two sets of coils, the electron beam can be caused to appear any place on the face of the CRT.

毛邊

手造紙時，紙漿湧向定邊木框所造成的羽毛狀邊。機器造紙，毛邊效果則要特別造成。

譯碼器

解讀數據信號並把它列出於顯示器的螢幕上的裝置。

譯碼

解釋指示代碼的電腦操作過程。

分解

一個物質或化合物因化學作用，熱力或電流而分裂成較簡單的物質或化合物。

獻詞

作者把他的一本書獻給某一個人的題字。是引文部份眾多項目之一。

深蝕版

用陽片製的柯式印版。它的印紋部份被腐蝕而稍為低陷。作大量印刷用。

無故障制定

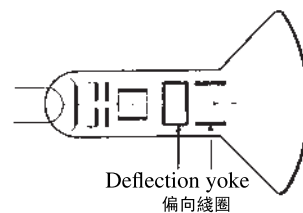
無故障制定是電腦程式裏的一項指示，當電腦處理信息而操作員並無輸入所需數值或形式時，無故障制定就提供一個預定的數值或形式，使電腦順利操作。

清晰度

用來描述影像清晰的一般性名詞。較為精細的度量則用解像度數，通常以每厘米若干綫寫出。

偏向綫圈

在陰極射綫管頸部附近的電磁綫圈。它用磁力控制電子束射向管面的位置，要一對的才起作用。上下的綫圈控制電子束的垂直方向；左右的綫圈控制水平方向。把通過這兩對綫圈的電流方向和強度改變，就可以控制電子束，使它顯現在管面上任何位置。亦稱掃描綫圈。



Deformation

An alteration in the size and shape of a solid.

Dehumidification

Removal of humidity from the air.

Dehydration

The removal of water, whether present as moisture or chemically combined, by heat or by a chemical reaction.

Deinking

Removing ink and other unwanted chemicals from printed wastepaper to recover and re-use the fibre content.

Delamination

Separation of surface film layer from paper due to poor adhesion between the two surfaces. The cause of poor adhesion may be due to ink crystallization, the ink contains wax, or residue spray powders on the surface.

Delete

To take out letter, figure, word, or passage. In proof reading, a symbol is used as the proofreader's mark.

Delimiter

A particular code or character that is used specifically to indicate the start or end of a code, command, instruction, or string of data.

Delivery

The output end of a press, or bindery equipment, where the product emerges.

Demodulator

An electronic device which removes the carrier waves, added in modulation, which signals are needed for transmission to long distances, and then fed into the receiving computer or terminal.

Demy

Standard British size of paper, 444 × 564 mm.

Dennison wax test

A method of measuring the pick resistance of paper by using a series of waxes which progressively having a greater adhesion. By observing the designation number of the wax that does not disturb the surface of the paper, the pick resistance of paper is determined. This number is called the critical wax number.

變形

一固體的大小和形狀的改變。

抽濕

把空氣中的濕氣抽除。

脫水

用熱力或化學反應方法把濕氣或以化學結合形式存在的水份除去。

脫墨

清除印刷廢紙上的油墨或無用的化學成份以收回紙內纖維再用。

脫層

因紙面與表層薄膜粘結不固而造成分離的情況。原因可能是油墨晶體化，帶有蠟質，或紙面有殘留噴粉。

刪除

把字母，數字，詞句或段落刪去。校對時，用「刪除符號」作標記。

定界符號

專用來表示一個代碼，指令，指示或字符串內的數據的開始或終止的一個特別代碼或字符。

收紙部份

印刷機或裝訂設備的輸出部份，產品在這裏送出。

解調器

解除運送波，加上用作長距離傳送的調制信號，然後輸入接收電腦或顯示器的電子裝置。

Demy 度

英制標準紙度的一種，444 × 564 mm。

丹尼遜蠟測試

用一系列漸強黏度的蠟條來測試紙張的抗剝性。觀察那一編號的蠟條並不損壞紙的表面，就可確定紙的抗剝性。這個編號稱為「臨界蠟號」。



Deletion mark
刪除符號

Densitometer

An optical instrument used to measure the intensity of transmitted or reflected light. There are two types: transmission densitometer for measuring film, and reflection densitometer for measuring photographs as well as printed images.

Density

- (1) In physics, it is an identification of material by noting its mass per unit volume.
- (2) In graphic arts, the term "density" is taken to mean "optical density" which is the logarithm of the opacity of a material. In general term, density is the weight of tone or colour in any image. The printed highlight can be no brighter than the base paper or board, while the shadow can be no darker than the quality of the ink and the volume of ink the printing process will permit. A greater range is possible on film and colour transparencies than in printing.
- (3) In magnetic recording, it is the number of bits which can be stored with a single recording head per unit of recording surface length. Popular computer magnetic tape recording densities are up to 800 and 1600 bits per inch (bpi).

Density range

The difference between the minimum and maximum density of a printing, a print or film. Typical density ranges are 0 – 1.6 for printing; 0 – 1.8 for black-and-white and colour papers, 0 – 1.2 for black-and-white and colour negatives, and 0 – 3.0 for colour transparencies.

Densometer

Instrument that measures the air resistance of an area of paper.

Depth

The vertical measurement of a page, figure, table, or other block of material.

Depth gauge

- (1) Micrometer for measuring etching depth on plates.
- (2) Typographical ruler for measuring type body or line feed. See **Type gauge**.

密度計

用來量度透射或反射光的強度的一種光學儀器。密度計分兩類：量度菲林的透射密度計和量度相片及印刷品的反射密度計。

密度

- (1) 在物理學上，是以每單位體積的質量來鑑別物質。
- (2) 在印刷方面，密度是指「光學密度」。它是物質不透明度的對數。密度常用來表達影像的色調光暗。印刷品的光部密度比紙張或紙板的白度為高，暗部密度則不會超過油墨質地和印刷方法所能致的色量。所以印刷品的密度範圍比底片或幻燈片為少。
- (3) 在磁力記錄方面，密度是單一個記錄頭在單位長度的記錄表面上所能貯存的數元量。流行的電腦磁帶的記錄密度是每吋800至1600數元。

密度範圍

印刷品，相片或底片上最高密度和最低密度的差距。典型的密度範圍是：印刷品從0至1.6；黑白及彩色相片從0至1.8；黑白及彩色底片從0至1.2；彩色幻燈片從0至3。

透氣度計

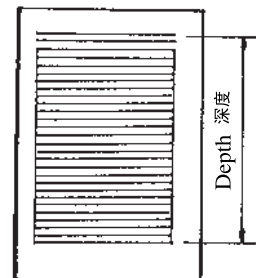
量度一面積的紙對空氣的阻力的儀器。

深度

一版，一組數字，綫表或其他整塊材料的垂直量度。

(1) 測深計，(2) 字尺

- (1) 量度印刷版的蝕刻深度的測微尺。
- (2) 用來量度字體的字身或字行的進給量的印刷字體用尺。參閱下文。



Depth of field

The distance between the nearest and furthest points of the subject which are acceptably sharp. Depth of field can be increased by using small apertures, short focal-length lenses or by taking the photograph from further away.

景深

景物具有可以接受的清晰程度的最遠點和最近點的距離。用細光圈，短焦距鏡頭或在較遠距離攝影，可以增加景深。

Dermatitis

Skin disease with symptoms of itchy rash, swelling or watery pustules caused by some of the chemicals such as developers, chromium compounds, solvents, etc., used in printing.

皮膚炎

有紅斑，癢，發脹或水疱徵狀的皮膚病。在印刷方面是由一些化學品如顯影劑，鉻化合物，溶劑等引致。

Descender

The part of an English character which falls below the base line, as in j, g, p, q, and y.

下降筆劃

英文字母的筆劃，在基綫以下的部份。如 j, g, p, q 和 y。



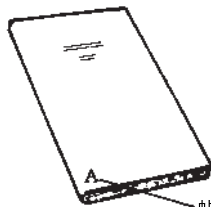
Descender
下降筆劃

Desensitisation

Treatment given to offset plates with chemicals to ensure the non-image areas are non-sensitive to grease and highly water receptive.

消感作用

用化學劑在柯式印版上的處理。它使非印紋部份極度接受水份和不受油脂感染。



帖號
Designation mark
(Signature)

Designation marks

Identifying letters at the foot of the first page of each section of a book which confirm the sequence. Also called **Signature**.

帖號

書籍內每帖第一版下端的字母，用來辨認和鑑定書帖的次序。

Desktop publishing

Direct printing of typeset and graphic material using a personal computer, scanner and laser printer under the direct control of the creator of the material. All these equipments can be put on top of a desk, thus named.

枱面出版

由創作者自行用私人電腦，掃描器和激光印字機直接作圖、文排版和印刷的方法。因全部器材都可放置於枱面，故稱為「枱面出版」。

Developer

The chemical agent used for development of films or plates. Different type of film or plate requires different type of developer.

顯影劑

用來顯影菲林或印版的化學劑。不同的菲林和印版須用不同的顯影劑。

Development

- (1) The process employed to render photographic images visible after exposure to light.
- (2) The removal of unwanted coating on an offset plate after exposure.

顯影

- (1) 使照相材料在曝光後現出影像的化學處理。
- (2) 晒版後，清除柯式版面不需要的藥膜。

Di litho

Short for "Direct litho". Process invented by the American Newspaper Publishers Association for using litho plates on a letterpress rotary. The plate will be damped and inked and the images are transferred to the paper directly without off-setting to a blanket first.

直接平版

美國平版出版人協會發明的印刷方法。它把活版輪轉機改裝，安放平版。印刷時，先濕潤版面然後上墨。印紋不經膠布而直接壓印於紙上。

Diacriticals

Marks above and below letters, such as accents or the cedilla. See **Accents**.

Diagnostic program

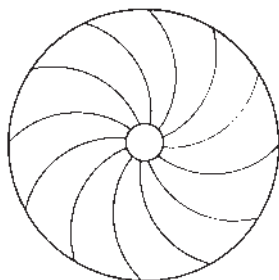
A program designed to test a computer or system for errors in software or hardware. Used as an aid in trouble-shooting.

Dial-up

Pertaining to terminals and systems that have modems for accessing computers by dialing a special computer telephone number, as opposed to terminals that are directly wired to the computer.

Diaphragm

An adjustable hole, associated with the lens of a camera, used to control the amount of light passing through the lens. In addition to conventional round-shaped diaphragm, there are numerous types of diaphragm shapes for half-tone photography.



Conventional 普通光圈
diaphragm

Diapositive

A positive image which is designed to be projected or viewed by transmitted light. All transparencies are diapositive.

Diaeresis

Two dots over a vowel to indicate stress. See **Accents**.

Diazo compounds

Diazo compounds form a family of man-made chemicals all of which contain two linked nitrogen atoms commonly used for light sensitive coating in photographic or platemaking materials.

發音符號

在字母上面或下面的符號，如音標或變音符號。參閱音標。

診斷程式

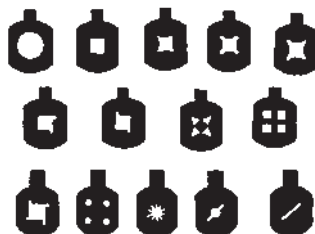
檢查電腦或系統上的硬件或軟件的誤差程式，以發現並解決故障問題。

撥號接駁

配合有調制解調器的終端機或系統，在使用特定的電話撥號，就可接通電腦。有別於用電綫把電腦和終端機直接連接。

光圈（隔光板）

和相機鏡頭聯合的可調節的孔。用來控制穿過鏡頭的光量。除了慣用的圓形光圈之外，半色調照相還用多種不同形狀的隔光版。



Various type of diaphragms
各種形式的隔光板

投射正片

透過光綫作投射用的陽圖影像。所有幻燈片都是投射正片。

分音符號

在母音字母上的兩點，表示加重音調。參閱音標。

重氮化合物

是人造化學劑的一族，由兩個氮原子連接而成。常用於配製感光藥膜，作照相或製版材料用。

**Diazo process**

A process for producing quality proofs. The film make-up is placed in contact with a suitable diazo paper and exposed. Development follows by passing the exposed paper through an alkaline solution. See **Blueline**.

Dibit

A group of two bits. The four possible states of a dibit are 00, 01, 10, and 11.

Didone

Group of typefaces classified by BS 2961. These are typefaces as developed by Didot and Bodoni which is characterised by the abrupt contrast between thin and thick strokes and no brackets to the serifs. Previously called "Modern".

重氮晒印法

製成高品質稿樣的一個方法。把拼好的菲林配上適當的重氮紙張作接觸曝光，然後用鹼性溶液顯影而成。

雙數元

兩個數元的組合。它的四種組合情況是00，01，10和11。

狄多尼體

英國標準2961號所分類的字體款式。它是擴大引用狄多和布當尼兩人所設計的字款而成。特點是粗幼筆劃的對比強烈，襯綫無弧綫連接。以前稱為「現代體」。

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz

Bodoni - a typeface belonging to the Didone group 屬狄多尼體的一款字 (Bodoni)

狄多點制

Didot Point System

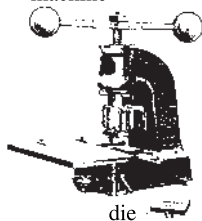
1 D.pt = 0.375 mm
12 D.pt = 1 Cicero

A cutting die made with bended steel rules

鋼綫屈成的壓切模型



A die stamping machine



模型壓印機的一種

Didot point system

A conventional system of type measurement used in continental Europe. Established by the French printer Francois-Ambroise Didot in 1775. The system was a modification of the Fournier point used by the famous French printer Pierre Simon Fournier in 1737.

Die cutting

The cutting of paper or card with a die or steel rules bent into desired forms on a press to give cut-outs or folds in printed material.

Die stamping

An intaglio printing process from an inked steel die giving a relief surface on the paper.

Diffraction

When light rays pass close to opaque surfaces, such as the blades of a lens diaphragm, they are scattered; this phenomenon, known as diffraction, results in a loss of image clarity. Therefore, using very small aperture would lead to lose of quality. Most lenses are at its best when stopped down by about three stops from their maximum aperture; at this aperture most aberrations are at a minimum and diffraction has not yet started to deteriorate the image.

狄多點制

歐洲大陸慣用的字體量度制度。是法國印刷人狄多在1775年訂定。這個制定是將法國著名印刷人霍尼爾在1737年所用的點數制改良而成。

模切

用鋼模或鋼綫屈成模型，在壓機上壓切紙張或紙板的印成品，使它具有要求的形狀或摺痕。

模型壓印

是凹版印刷的一種。用鋼模上墨施印，使紙面具浮雕形。

衍射

當光束靠近經過不透明表面，如鏡頭光圈葉片時，它會散開。這個現象，稱為衍射。它影響影像的清晰程度。所以，用極細光圈攝影會使品質下降。大多數鏡頭的最佳光圈是從它大光圈調細約三級。用最佳光圈，各種像差情況減至最少，衍射情況亦不至影響影像質素。



Diffused light source

Any light source which produces indistinct and relatively light shadows with a soft outline. The larger and more even the light source is, the more diffuse will be the resulting illumination. Any light source bounced into a large reflecting surface will produce diffuse illumination.

Diffused reflection

Scattering of light away from a surface.

Diffusion transfer

Paper negative exposed in the normal way and developed in contact with positive material. During this process, the image is transferred from negative to positive and the negative is then discarded. The final image may be on paper, film, or metal offset plates.

Digester

The container in a chemical pulping system in which wood is processed with chemicals to extract the fibres.

Digiography

The art and technology of converting character images into digitised characters, and using the digital information to produce the character images photographically or electrostatically.

Digipad

Input device such as a mouse and a tablet on which drawn images are digitised and displayed on a VDU and/or stored in memory.

Digit

A sign or symbol used to represent a specific quantity, either alone or in conjunction with other numbers of its set. For example, in the decimal system, it is any number from 0 to 9.

Digital

Pertaining to the utilisation of discrete integral numbers to represent quantities that occur in a problem or calculation. The most common computer internal number system is binary, permitting all information to be represented by one of two states; e.g. on-off, yes-no, true-false, etc.

擴散光源

造成朦朧，邊緣柔和及淺色陰影的光源。越是大而平均的光源，造成越是擴散的照明度。任何光源從一個大的反射表面反彈，就造成擴散照明。

漫反射

一個表面把光綫擴散和反射的情況。

擴散轉移

用一般曝光法把紙底片曝光，然後和正片材料接觸顯影。在此過程，影像由陰像轉為陽像，底片則棄去不要。影像可轉移在紙，菲林或金屬柯式版上。

蒸煮鍋

在化學造漿的系統內，用化學方法抽取樹木纖維的容器。

數碼術

把字符圖像轉換為數碼的藝術和科技。這些數碼資料可經照相或靜電方法產生字符圖像。

數碼板

像「滑鼠」和「台板」的輸入裝置。它把畫好的圖像數碼化，然後在顯示器上顯示出來，或把數碼資料貯存於貯記器內。

數字

用來代表一特定數量的記號或符號。它可以單觸一個或聯合同集的其他數字。例如，在十進制系統中，數字是指0到9中的任何一個符號。

數字的

關於使用獨立整數來代表一個問題或計算的數量。電腦最常用的內部數字系統是二進數字，用一或二的情況來代表各樣信息。例如，「開、關」；「是、非」；「正、誤」等。

Digital computer

Computer which uses discrete numbers to represent and manipulate data. See **Analog computer**.

Digital fount (font)

A typeface fount converted to digital form for storage on magnetic medium. Good resolution digital type may consist of 600 dots per cm (1500 dots per inch).

Digital-to-analog conversion

Electronic circuitry for the conversion of digital values represented by a particular binary code to a corresponding voltage or current value.

Digitize

To scan a subject and convert the information in digital value which will be placed into computer memory for subsequent regeneration.

Dimensional stability

Ability of paper or film to retain its shape despite variations in relative humidity or mechanical stress.

DIN

Short for Deutsche Industrie Normen. The German standard specification. DIN paper sizes, now renamed ISO, have been adopted as the European standard. See **A, B, and C sizes**. DIN is used as a film speed system by Germany and some other European countries. An increase/decrease of 3 DIN units indicates a doubling/halving of film speed, that is a film of 21 DIN (100 ASA) is half the speed of 24 DIN (200 ASA) film, and double the speed of an 18 DIN (50 ASA) film.

Diode

A semi-conductor or vacuum tube device which has two electrodes. It permits a current to flow from cathode to anode only. Used as a rectifier.

數字電腦

用獨立數字來代表和操作數據的電腦。參閱**模擬電腦**。

一副數碼字

一副印刷字體轉換為數碼形式，以貯存於磁性媒體上。解像度高的數碼字可由每厘米600點（每吋1500點）組成。

數字和模擬轉換

把代表某些二進數碼的數字值轉換為相對的電壓，或電流量的電子電路。

數碼化

把主題掃描，並將信息轉為數字值，然後貯存於電腦的貯記器內待用。

尺寸穩定性

紙張，膠片或菲林在水份含量和機械應力的變化下所能保持原來形狀的能力。

DIN

是「德國工業標準」的簡寫。以前，歐洲的標準紙度是DIN，現已改為ISO。參閱A度，B度和C度。現在，德國和一些歐洲國家都用DIN來作菲林的感光速度的單位。每增加或減少3DIN，則相應增加或減少感光速度一倍。例如，21 DIN（100 ASA）的感光速度比24 DIN（200 ASA）慢一倍，但比18 DIN（50 ASA）的菲林快一倍。

二極管

具有兩個電極的半導體或真空管。它只容許電流從陰極流向陽極。可作整流器用。



半導體(電子)二極管
Semi-conductor
(Electronic) diode



Dip coating

90

Dip coating

Coating method in which the web is passed around a roller immersed in solution.

Diphthong

A combination of two vowel characters into a single graphic and a single sound, as in the AE, ae, OE and oe in words of Greek origin.

Direct access

The ability to retrieve data in a random manner rather than having to read all data sequentially until the proper material is reached. For example, disk data can be accessed directly, instead of sequentially as in a magnetic tape.

Direct entry phototypesetter

A small phototypesetting system which is self-contained, having its own keyboard, CPU and output device.

Direct image plate

A small offset printing plate made of coated paper on which the image is produced by a typewriter with a special ribbon or by drawing with suitable pens or pencils.

Direct litho

See **Di litho**.

Direct screening

Reproduction process in which continuous tone copy is colour separated and screened in one step.

Dirty colour

A colour containing three primary colours or any colour with black.

Dirty proof

A proof with many corrections marked on it.

Disc (Disk)

- (1) Circular glass or plastic character master containing one or more founts used in some second generation photosetters.
- (2) Computer data storage device available in various sizes and giving direct access to the information it contains. See **Floppy disk**, **Hard disk**.

浸漬塗佈

紙卷繞過一浸於塗面溶液的轆而加上塗層的方法。

雙母音

把兩個主音字符聯合，成單音字。例如，AE，æ，OE和œ。用來表達源出於希臘的英文字。

直接提取

可以隨意提取數據而不須順序檢讀數據直至所需資料的性能。例如磁碟可以作直接提取而磁帶則是順序提取的。

直接輸入照排機

獨立性的小型照相排字系統。它具備自己的鍵盤，中央處理機和輸出裝置。

直接印紋版

小型柯式機的印版，用紙加上塗層而成。印紋直接用打字機和特別色帶打上或用適當的筆或鉛筆畫上。

直接平版

參閱上文。

直接上網

在複製連續色調原稿的過程中，分色和上網同時進行。

濁色

不純的顏色。它含有黑色或三種原色。

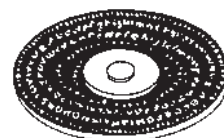
濁稿樣

因錯誤多而畫有很多改正的稿樣。

(1) 碟型字模，(2) 磁碟

- (1) 一些第二世代照相排字機所採用的圓形字符母片，用玻璃或膠片製成，每片容納一副或多副字體。
- (2) 電腦貯存數據的裝置，有多個尺寸，所存數據，可作直接提取。參閱軟碟，硬碟。

Cæsar



Disc 碟型字模



Disc cartridge

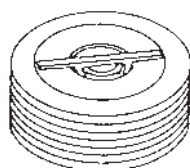
See **Disc pack**.

Disc controller

The electronic circuitry which buffers, times, and formats data during its transfer between the computer and disc drive. A single controller may act as an interface for several disc drives.

Disc drive

The mechanism which rotates the magnetic disc and positions the read/write head(s) at the desired location.

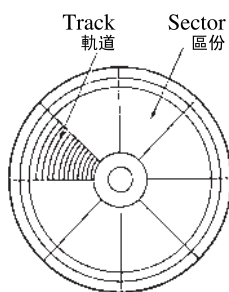


Disc pack 磁碟組

Disc pack

A grouping of two or more rigid magnetic recording discs on a common axis. When the moving heads of the disc drive are retracted, the disc pack can be removed and stored. In this manner, a great amount of data can be stored off-line and mounted on the disc drive when needed.

磁碟貯存 Disc storage

**Disc storage**

A method of storing (and retrieving) computer information in the form of magnetized areas on a magnetic disc. The information is stored in a group of concentric circular configurations, each referred to as a track. Each track may have subdivisions called sectors, which each hold a fixed amount of data. Disc storage offers the advantage of random access.

Disc refiner

Machine which refines pulp by rubbing fibres between vertical rotating discs.

Disc ruling machine

A ruling machine on which the paper is ruled by means of brass discs arranged on one or more spindles.

Discretionary hyphen

Hyphen inserted by keyboard and which overrides the hyphenation program in use.

Diskette

A small disk. See **Disc**, **Floppy disk**.

Display unit

A visual means of showing characters; using a cathode ray tube, gas discharge or other type of device.

磁碟組

參閱下文。

磁碟控制器

在電腦和磁碟驅動器之間的電子電路，在傳遞數據時作格式化、計時和緩衝。一部控制器可接駁數個磁碟驅動器。

磁碟驅動器

轉動磁碟，把讀寫頭移到所需位置的機械結構。

磁碟組

同軸組合的兩個或以上的硬磁碟。若把讀寫頭縮入，就可以把磁碟組拿去及貯藏。用這個方式，很多數據可以作離機貯存，需要時，把磁碟組放入磁碟驅動器內。

磁碟貯存

在磁碟上以磁化區域形式貯存（或提取）電腦信息的方法。信息是一組一組的貯存在同心圓的軌道上。軌道又再分為區，每區可貯存一定數量的數據，磁碟貯存有隨意提取的優點。

碟型磨漿機

由兩片垂直旋轉的碟構成的打漿機器。它把纖維作精細的研磨。

碟畫綫機

在銅製的圓碟畫綫的機器，圓碟裝置在一個或多個轉軸上。

決斷式連字

用鍵盤加上連字號的情況，它可以取代連字程式所用的連字法。

小磁碟

細小的磁碟。參閱**磁碟**，**軟碟**。

顯示器

一種視覺媒介，它用陰極射綫、氣體放電或其他裝置來顯現字符。

Display matter

A small group of types set in larger size to attract attention as in advertisements, headings, title pages, etc. as distinct from solid composition or body matter.

Display type

A general term for any typeface design which are relatively large in size, say 14 point upward, used primarily for headlines and advertising.

Dissolving pulp

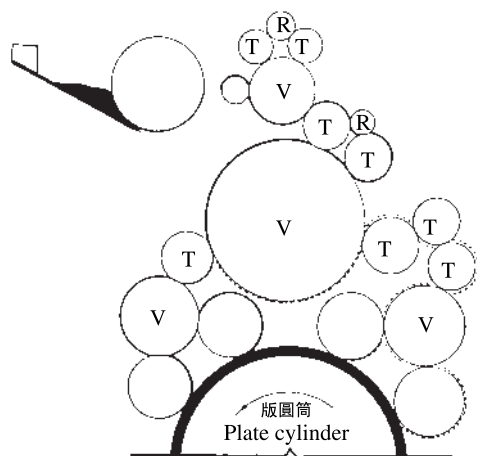
Highly processed chemical pulp.

Distortion

(1) An undesirable change in the characteristics of a visual image, such as those images appearing at the corners of a cathode ray tube.
 (2) A lens fault which causes the straight lines in the image to be a curve. It is due to the fact that different area of the lens produce different magnification.

Distributing rollers

A general term to mean the rollers that comprising the inking system of a press between the feed roller and the inking rollers. There are specific terms for individual rollers.



Distribution

The returning of letterpress type to the case after printing.

題字

小量的文字，採用較大字體排版，以吸引注意力。例如廣告，標題，扉頁等。和密排的内文字有別。

標題字體

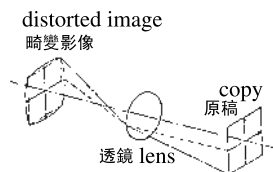
泛指任何設計而較大的字體，例如14點或以上的字體。它主要是作標題和廣告用。

溶解漿

極度處理的化學紙漿。

畸變

(1) 視覺影像所產生的不良變化。例如陰極射綫管的壁角上的影像。
 (2) 透鏡缺點之一。它使直綫影像變為彎曲的弧綫。這是因為鏡片各部份有不同的放大倍率所致。



分佈轆

一般性名詞。泛指組成滾墨系統的墨轆；即是在輸送轆和版墨轆之間的全部墨轆。每支墨轆都有它的專有名稱。

Distributing rollers 分佈轆：

- R = Rider roller 騎壓轆
- T = Transfer roller 轉佈轆 (Intermediate roller)
- V = Vibrator 擺動轆 (Distributor) (Reciprocating roller)

散字還盤

活版字粒在印刷之後放回字盤位置的操作。

Distributor

Any distributing roller on an inking or damping system which has a lateral oscillating motion in addition to rotation. Also called **Reciprocating roller**, **Vibrator**.

擺動輥

滾墨或潤濕系統上任何除轉動外還作左右往復移動的分佈輥。

Ditto

Typographic symbol for “repeat the above matter”. Set as –do– or ”.

同上

排字所用的符號，例如同上一或„。表示「重複上文」的意思。

Doctor blade

The flexible steel blade on a photogravure press which removes the surplus ink from the face of the cylinder or plate before the impression is made on the paper.

刮墨刀

照相凹版機上的軟鋼刀片。它的作用是在壓印紙張前，清除版片或版圓筒上多餘的油墨。

DOS

Acronym for Disk Operating System. It is a program, sometimes supplied by the computer manufacturer in read only memory (ROM), that controls the disk drive and the passing of signals and data to and from the computer.

DOS

英文是「磁碟操作系統」的字首字。它是一個程式。有時，電腦製造商以唯讀貯記方式附在機上。這個程式控制磁碟機和電腦間的信號來往。

Dot

The individual element from which a half-tone reproduction is made up.

網點

構成半色調複製的個別元素。

Dot etching

Colour correcting on screened colour separations by dissolving the outer edges of half-tone dots with chemical to change the size of the dots so as to achieve the required tonal balance.

網點腐蝕

用化學品在上網後的分色片上改色。它把網點的邊緣蝕去，使網點變細，從而達致要求的色調平衡。

Dot for dot

Reproduction of an already screened picture by photographing it as if it were fine line.

點對點

把已上網的圖片當作幼綫般的複製攝影。

Dot gain

The enlargement of the half-tone dot between film and print due to the mechanical processes of print or the viscosity of the ink. Also called **Dot spread**. See **Mechanical dot gain**, **Optical dot gain**.

網點增大

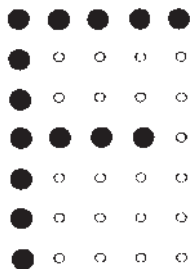
因印刷方法的機械性或油墨的流阻度引致印刷品上的網點比菲林上的網點為大的情況。參閱**機械性網點增大**，**光學性網點增大**。

Dot matrix

A pattern of dots used to form an image of a character on screen or printer. The dot matrix may contain 5 horizontal and 7 vertical position, or up to 300 positions in each direction. The greater the number of dot positions, the higher the character resolution. Dot matrix characters are the simplest form of digital type.

點矩陣

用來在螢幕上或印字機上構成影像的點子圖案。點矩陣可由水平五點，垂直七點組成，或密度增至每方向三百點。點子越多，字符的解像度越高。點矩陣字符是數碼字體的最簡單形式。



5 × 7 點矩陣
dot matrix

Dot matrix printer

A computer printer which forms its printed characters on paper using dots made by needles striking through an inked ribbon. Most dot-matrix printers are either 9-pin, 18-pin, or 24-pin models, which describe the number of pins arranged in a vertical row. These pins, follow the computer instruction, are selectively struck to form the letters.

Dot spread

See **Dot gain**.

Double burn

Exposure of two or more images on to a plate to create one composite image. Also called **Double print down**.

Double case

A type case combining upper and lower case. See **California job case**, which is a type of double case.

Double dagger

A typographic symbol used as a third order reference mark. See **Reference marks**.

Double density disc

A floppy disc which can store twice as much information as its single density counter part. This can be achieved by doubling the number of tracks or by sending the data faster and in a different format so that twice as much is stored in each sector.

Double dot half-tone

Two half-tone negatives made from the same continuous-tone copy at different screen angles are combined to make one printing plate. The purpose is to create a half-tone reproduction of greater depth and tonal range than a conventional half-tone. However, the result would not be as good as a **Double-black duotone**.

Double print down

See **Double burn**.

Double roll

When extra inking is required, a second press roll over the printing surface was given before printing.

Double spread

Print going across two facing pages as a single unit. Also called **Double-page spread**; **Double truck**.

點矩陣印字機

電腦印字機，它用針經色帶擊打紙面，由點子圖案組成字符。點矩陣印字機多數是9針、18針或24針的模型。所謂針的數目是指縱排的針數，它因應電腦傳送的字符信息作選擇而擊打，組成字符。

網點增大

參閱上文。

套晒

把兩個或多個影像套晒於版面上，造成一個組合印紋。

雙連字盤

盛載英文大寫和小寫字粒的字盤。參閱加州碎件字盤，它是雙連字盤的一種。

雙劍號

用於第三個腳註的印刷字體附註符號。參閱附註符號。

雙倍密度磁碟

能貯存雙倍數據的軟磁碟。方法是把軌道數量加倍或加快數據傳送速度並用不同的格式使每區貯存雙倍的數據。

雙點半色調

一連續色調的原稿分別用不同網綫角度造成兩張半色調負片，然後合併造成一塊印版。目的是使複製的半色調比常見的更有深度和層次。但是，效果比不上「雙黑雙色調」。

套晒

參閱上文。

滾墨兩次

版面要求特多墨量時，再滾墨一次，然後施印。

跨頁

橫跨兩相對版面的單一圖像。



Double dagger

雙劍號

Double tone ink

A printing ink which produces a secondary tone on drying out, due to the slight spreading of a spirit vehicle carrying a dye of slightly different hue from that of the main pigment.

Double truck

See **Double spread**.

Double-black duotone

A duotone created from two black plates. See **Duotone**.

Double-coated paper

Paper coated on one or both sides twice.

Double-page spread

See **Double spread**.

Double-sided disc

Disc which can store information on both sides.

Double-tone half-tone

A colour plate printed slightly out of register to create a duotone effect.

Doubling

In addition to the image, there appears a shadow image. This defect may be caused by the waviness of paper which contacted the plate twice. In offset printing, other than a loose blanket, doubling usually happens in multi-colour-press. The earlier ink colour will transfer back to the blanket of the later colour. If the sheet transfer is out-of-register, a shadow image will be formed on the blanket of the later colour. This shadow image will transfer again to the following sheets causing doubling.

Doughnut hickey

American term. See **Hickey**.

Dow etching

A powderless etching technique for letter-press plates invented by Dow Chemical Corporation.

Down-load

To transmit program information from one central computer to another device or to a remote terminal.

雙重色調油墨

乾燥後，產生一個附屬色調的油墨。這是由於它的展色劑內含有擴散性酒精和一種比主色稍為不同的染料。印刷後，這些展色劑帶着染料散開，造成兩個色調。

跨頁

參閱上文。

雙黑雙色調

由兩塊黑版印製的雙色調。參閱**雙色調**。

雙層粉紙

紙的一面或兩面，塗上兩次粉劑。

跨頁

參閱上文。

雙面磁碟

兩面都可以貯存資料的磁碟。

雙重半色調

用一顏色印版，作稍為不準的套印，從而產生雙色調的效果。

重影

隨着印刷品的印紋，出現一個像影子的印紋的情況。這故障可能是紙張起波紋，接觸版面兩次而引致。在柯式印刷方面，除因膠布鬆弛外，重影多數出現於多色印刷機上。主要是紙張傳送不準，使上一色次的印紋轉印到另一色次的膠布上的印迹不能重合，造成影子印紋。這個影子印紋再轉印紙上，產生重影。

白環

英文是美國術語。參閱下文。

陶氏腐蝕法

陶氏化學公司發明的一種無粉腐蝕技巧。用來製造活版印版。

裝入資料

把中央電腦的程式信息傳往其他裝置或一個遠距離終端機上。

**Down-time**

Non-productive time when a machine is being maintained or made ready.

停機時間

機器在維修或進行作業準備時的非生產時間。

Draw down

A method to check the colour of a matching ink. A small lump each of the standard ink and the matching ink are placed side by side on a test paper. Use an ink knife to draw the inks down into a thin film. Then compare and evaluate the hue, strength and tone of the matching ink.

刮墨測試

油墨配色時的測試方法。把少量調配墨和標準墨並排點滴在測試用紙面上，用墨刀把它們刮成薄膜，然後比較調配墨的色相、色量和色調。

Draw rollers

Motor-driven roller assemblies which pull the web through the web printing press.

拉紙輥

一組由電動機帶動的輥，它把紙卷牽過卷筒紙印刷機。

Drawing on

The process of attaching a paper or board cover to a book by means of a strip of glue at the spine of a book block. Also called **Wrapping**.

上書皮（包封面）

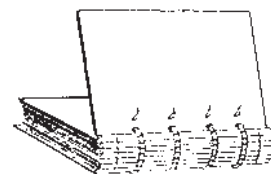
在書芯的脊上加膠，再把紙或咭紙書皮黏上的操作。

Drawn-in

A manual book binding method in which the section threads are pulled through cover boards and glued. Also called **Lacing-in**.

扣綫

一種手工書籍裝訂的方法。把每帖的連綫穿過書皮板紙黏牢。



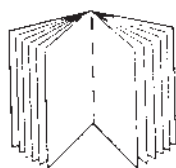
Drawn-in 扣綫

Drawn-on cover

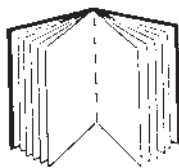
The cover of a paper-back book. It is either paper or board, and glued directly on to the spine. It can be in the style of cut flush, overlap or turned over.

黏脊書皮

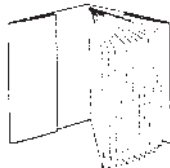
平裝書籍的書皮。它是紙或咭紙，直接黏牢於書脊上。它的款式有「切齊」，「出邊」，和「勒口」。



Cut flush 切齊



Overlap 出邊



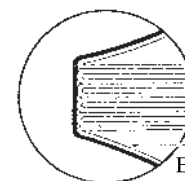
Turned over 勒口

Drawn-on cover
黏脊書皮Drawn-on sides cover
黏脊及內邊書皮**Drawn-on sides cover**

A cover for side wire stitched book. The cover is creased and a strip of glue applied to the sides of the book block in addition to the back so that the wires can be hidden after wrapping. The cover is more firmly attached by this method.

黏脊及內邊書皮

一個較為理想的鐵綫平釘的書皮。把書皮加壓摺痕。除在書脊加膠外，並在內白邊上加上細長條的膠。這樣，包書皮後，鐵綫被遮蓋。而且，這個方法使書皮黏附得更為牢固。

Drawn-on solid cover
黏脊及襯紙書皮**Drawn-on solid cover**

A style that the cover is fully pasted onto the end papers or the first and last leaves of the book block. Also called **Full pasted down cover**.

黏脊及襯紙書皮

把書皮和襯紙或書芯的首頁及尾頁完全粘合的款式。

襯紙
End paper



Dressing

(1) Placing the type founts in a phototypesetter and the loading of a selection of software when a front end system can be configured for different purposes.

(2) Part of the make ready process when the cylinders are packed to change the degree of impression or the print length of the final image.

(1) 裝入, (2) 裝襯

(1) 把整副字體或選擇某一軟件, 裝入照相排字機上, 使前端系統的配置, 可作不同用途。

(2) 印刷作業準備的一個程序。把圓筒作適當的包襯, 使它變更壓力或印紋的長度。

Drier (Dryer)

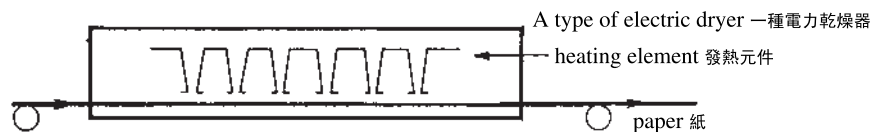
(1) Substances such as cobalt, manganese, etc., which are added to the printing ink to increase the rate of drying by catalytic action.

(2) On a printing press the drying mechanism usually fitted near the delivery, or outfeed. Heat may be in the form of electric elements, lazy-flame gas, ultra-violet or infra-red radiation.

(1) 乾燥劑, (2) 乾燥器

(1) 加入印刷油墨內的物質如鈷, 錳等。它的催化作用加快乾燥速度。

(2) 印刷機上的乾燥裝置。通常設於收紙或出紙部份。可以用電力元件, 低能火焰, 紫外綫或紅外線輻射發熱。

**Drilling**

Perforating a pile of sheets with holes for special binding methods, such as loose-leaf.

鑽孔

在一堆紙上打孔, 以作特別裝訂, 如活頁裝等。

Drop out

To expose by mask or other means so that the background or other item in the picture does not appear on the final result.

退地

用遮蓋曝光或其他方法, 使圖片上的背景或某些項目, 不再出現於複製上。

Dropped head

Chapter headings positioned a few lines below the top of full text pages.

上空標題

每章的標題排放於版度以下數行的位置。

Drop-out half-tone

Half-tone in which the highlight areas have no screen dots and simply show the white of the paper.

退地半色調

半色調圖中的光部並無網點, 只是紙的白色。

Drum

(1) Large diameter metal inking rollers that furnish power and aid in ink distribution by lateral as well as rotating movement in contact with other rollers of the inking unit.

(2) A form of computer storage which utilises a rotating, magnetisable drum.

(1) 墨鼓, (2) 磁鼓

(1) 直徑較大的金屬輾。它除轉動外, 還作橫向移動, 並帶動和它接觸的墨輾, 幫助分佈油墨。

(2) 電腦貯存器的一種。它是一個轉動並可磁化的圓筒。



Dry back

98

Dry back

The loss of density or colour strength of an ink as it dries. Different ink and paper relation exhibit different degree of dry back.

乾後變淡

油墨的色量和密度隨着乾燥而減弱的情況。不同的紙墨關係，呈現不同程度的乾後變淡。

Dry litho

Offset printing using a litho plate that can be printed on a normal press but which does not need damping to restrict the ink to the image area of the plate. For this type of plate, special prepared ink is required. Also called **Waterless offset**.

乾平版

用一種可以不需濕潤而使油墨被約束於印紋上的柯式印版，在普通柯式印刷機上施印的方法。用這類型的印版，需用特別調製的油墨。亦稱**無水柯式**。

Dry mounting

A method of adhering photographs to mounting boards by using a special wax-backed tissue that bonds under heat and pressure.

乾裝裱

用一種特別蠟底的薄紙，加熱和加壓，把相片裱貼於托底紙板上的一種方法。

Dry offset

Offset printing using a right-reading relief plate, thus no damping is required. Also called **High-etch offset**, **Letterset**.

乾柯式

用正讀凸版，在柯式機上施印。這樣，就不需潤濕。

Dry spray

An anti-set-off spray using dry powder.

噴粉器

用乾粉噴劑的防止反印噴粉器。

Dry-transfer type

Pre-printed type on releasing paper. A character is placed in position and rubbed on top, the pressure caused the character to transfer to the art work. Also called **Pressure-sensitive lettering**, **Transfer type**, **Transfer lettering**.

擦貼字

在剝離紙上的預印字體。把字對正位置，在上面磨擦。字受壓力而轉移於正稿上。

Drying section

The last part of the papermaking machine. Heat are used to remove excessive moisture so that the web can achieve the required dryness.

乾燥部

造紙機上的最後部份。它用熱力除去紙上的殘餘水份，使紙卷達到規定的乾度。

Drying time

In printing, the time required for an ink to form a rub-proof surface. Also, the time needed for drying before the opposite side of a sheet can be printed or finished.

乾燥時間

印刷時，油墨形成一層耐磨擦的表面所需的時間；亦是印反面或作完成加工前所需的時間。

Drypoint engraving

Method of preparing a gravure printing plate by incising lines with a cutting tool instead of with acid. Prints consist of lines only.

雕刻凹版

製造凹版的一種方法。用銳利工具把綫條刻在版上而不用酸作腐蝕。因此，印紋全由綫條組成。



Duct

Ink reservoir in a letterpress or offset printing machine made-up of a duct roller and duct blade, designed to meter out a film of ink.

Duct blade

A flexible steel blade which can be adjusted in relation to the duct roller to regulate the thickness of the ink film which it carries during rotation.

Duct roller

A large diameter roller which are the main part of the ink duct. It supplies ink and meters ink quantity by the amount of rotation.

Ductor roller

On a printing press, the roller which alternately contacts the duct roller and distributing roller. Length of contact or "dwell", of ductor can be adjusted. Also called **Feed roller**.

墨槽

活版或柯式印刷機上的貯墨裝置。由墨槽輥和墨槽刀片組成。這個設計，可計量的放出墨膜。

墨槽刀片

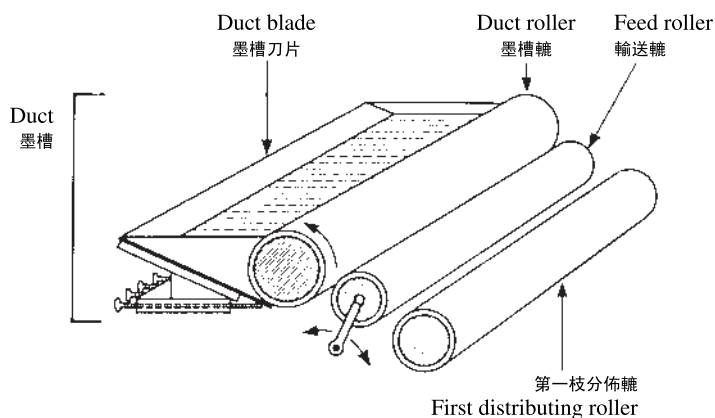
軟性鋼刀片，可配合墨槽輥的轉動作調校，控制帶出的墨膜厚度。

墨槽輥

組成墨槽的一支大直徑的輥。用來供應油墨，並以它的轉動角度來作輸墨的調節。

輸送輥

印刷機上，分別接觸墨槽輥和分佈輥的一支輥。接觸時間或停頓時間是可以調校的。

**Dummy**

A sample for a job made up with the actual materials and to the correct size to show bulk, style of binding, etc. Also a complete layout of a job showing position of type matter and illustrations, margins, etc.

Dump

The copy to a backing store or other peripheral, whatever is in all or part of the computer's memory.

生產樣本

用實際生產材料，造成某一工件的正確尺寸的樣本。它顯示書厚，裝訂方法等。它亦指標明字體、插圖和白邊等的一份版面設計圖。

轉貯

把電腦所貯存的全部或局部信息抄存於後備貯存器或其他外圍設備內。

Duoformer

Papermaking machine which has an additional wire running on top of the normal machine wire. It draws water from the topside of the web, producing an evenly formed sheet. As distinct from the twin-wire process which has two separate webs of paper which are brought together before pressing.

Duotone

Two half-tone plates made from the same original, but to different tone ranges and screen angles so that when printed in different coloured inks, usually, one dark and the other light colour, the superimposed images produce an extended tone range and special effect.

Duplex

Pertaining to a transmission system where data may be received and transmitted. Half duplex involves transmission or reception in any one time only. Full duplex involves transmission or reception simultaneously.

Duplex board

Board for box making and packaging. Usually coated on one side and grey colour on the other side.

Duplex cutter

A sheeting device which cuts two different sheet lengths from the web simultaneously.

Duplex envelope paper

Generally made by twin-wire, with a colour on one side and white on the other, to improve opacity.

Duplex half-tones

Two colour printing made from a monochrome original. The main half-tone are used to print a dark colour, while the other, being a flat tint are used to print a light colour. Not to be confused with a duotone. Also called **Fake duotone**.

Duplex paper

Paper with a different colour or finish on each side.

Duplicate

Identical items produced from the same original.

疊網成形造紙機

在標準長網造紙機上面設置額外一條網的造紙機。它從上面抽出水份，製成兩面均勻的紙。有別於雙網造紙機；它是把兩部分開的長網機的成形紙卷壓合為一。

雙色調

用同一原稿，分別造成兩塊不同網角和色調範圍的半色調印版，用不同顏色油墨施印，通常是一深一淺。這樣，疊印的圖像具有特別效果和延長的色調範圍。

雙向

關於傳送系統方面，數據可以接收及傳發。半雙向指在任何時間的單向傳發或接收。全雙向指同時接收及傳發。

灰底白紙板

包裝及製盒用的紙板。通常一面加上塗層，另一面是灰色。

雙刀裁紙機

把紙卷切成單張的裝置。它能同時切出兩種長度的紙張。

雙面信封紙

通常是由雙網造紙機造成。一面是白色，另一面是其他顏色，以增加不透明度。

雙色半色調

一單色原稿造成雙色效果。主要的半色調版印深色；另一色用平網，印淺色。有別於雙色調。亦稱假雙色調。

雙面紙

底面顏色不同或修面方法不同的紙張。

複製

用同一原稿製成相似物品。

Duplicate block/plate

Blocks/plates made from the same film image. Used for printing several copies “up” on a machine, printing in two locations, or for other purposes. The most commonly used letterpress duplicate plates are stereotypes, electrotypes, plastic plates and rubber plates.

Duplicate transparency

A duplicate of an existing photograph, in transparency form. Done when more than one piece of the same art is required, when the transparency must be retouched, when the transparency is to be ganged up with others on a flat for same-focus enlargement or reduction, or when the original is too valuable to release.

Duplicating film

The film that will produce one positive from another without requiring an intervening negative or vice versa.

Duplicating paper

Best qualities are made from rag but others are made from mixed furnishes of wood pulp. Unsized and semi-sized so as to allow ink to penetrate to achieve quick drying for duplicating works.

Duplicator

Small office-type printing machine that reproduces copy in small quantities and of a lower quality.

Durometer

Instrument for measuring the hardness of a resilient material, such as rubber blanket

Dust cover (Dust jacket)

See **Book jacket**.

Dwell

A term applied to the length of time that one surface remains in contact with another during a machine cycle. For example: the dwell of the feed roller with the duct roller; the dwell of the blocking surface with the printing substrate. The speed of machine affects the dwell.

Dye

A soluble colouring matter, as opposed to pigments, which are insoluble.

複製版

用同一菲林底片製成多塊相同的版。可用幾個版在印刷機上一起施印，或在不同地區施印，或作其他用途。活版最常用的複製版有鉛鑄版、電鍍版、塑膠版和橡膠版。

複製幻燈片

複製現成相片的幻燈片。當需要多份同樣作品，或需要修色，或要把它併合其他成一大版而作放大或縮小，或原稿貴重，不方便交出作原稿時所採用的方法。

複製用菲林

正片複製正片，或負片複製負片而不須先複製負片或正片的菲林。

複印用紙

複印用的紙。最好的品質是用破布造成，但很多用木漿加上混合配料造成，不施膠或半施膠以讓油墨滲入而加快乾燥。

複印機

辦公室用小型印刷機。它適合複印品質要求不高的小量文件。

硬度計

用來量度彈性材料如膠布的硬度的儀器。

護封

參閱上文。

停頓時間

一個表面和另一個表面在一個機器運作循環中的接觸時間。例如輸送墨輾和墨槽輾的接觸時間；燙印印版和被印物品的接觸時間等。機器的速度影響停頓時間。

染料

可溶性的色劑，有別於不能溶解的顏料。

Dye transfer

A full-colour photographic print made from any colour original. This is the finest and most costly commercial colour print and is achieved by separating colours into separate gelatin layers and applying these to special paper. Dye transfers are used in full-colour reproduction and can be colour-retouched or corrected before printing plates are made.

Dyeline

See **Blueline**.

Dylux paper

Trade name for a fast, self-fixing, light-sensitive proofing paper manufactured by DuPont. Proofs can be made from either positive or negative film and are processed in as little as 30 seconds. The paper is sensitive on both sides, permitting the creation of accurate dummies.

Dynamic balance

Layout pattern which balances elements in an unsymmetrical form. Also called **Asymmetrical balance**, **Informal balance**.

Dynamic memory

Computer memory that will degrade in time if a power source is not permanently or frequently applied. For example: CRT storage.

Dysprosium lamp

Light source for repro-photography and printing down. It is a kind of metal halide lamp. A supply of electricity will cause the dysprosium iodide to vapourize to glow. Its efficiency is high and the spectro distribution is good. But it takes time to warm up and if turned off, it requires an interval of at least 3 to 4 minutes before it can be started again. Also, its working life is short. Therefore, it is not very popular.

染印圖片

用彩色原稿複製的彩色圖片。它是最精細但成本高的彩色圖片。它用分色方法造成四張分色膠層，然後把它們的顏色轉移在特別紙張上。染料圖片可作彩色複製用原稿，它可以先作修色，然後製版。

染料稿樣

參閱**藍稿樣**。

Dylux染料紙

英文是個商品名。是美國杜邦公司生產的稿樣用紙。它是一種快速，自行定影的感光材料。可用正片或負片晒印稿樣，化學處理過程可短至30秒。紙張兩面均可感光，容許製成準確的生產樣本。

動態平衡

設計圖形內的各元素，以不對稱形態平衡。亦稱不對稱平衡，非正式平衡。

動態存貯器

需經常或永久充電的一種電腦存貯器。例如陰極射綫管存貯器。若電荷逐漸減少，信息就會消失。

鎢燈

複製照相及晒版用源之一。是金屬鹵化物燈的一種。它通電後放電，使碘化鎢氣化發光。它的發光效率高，光譜分佈廣，但起光慢，熄燈後要隔三至四分鐘才可再次開燈。又因不太耐用的關係，所以不大流行。

E

**Ear**

Special feature of a particular alphabet design which distinguishes it from other designs and assists recognition.

EAROM

Short for Electrically Alterable Read-Only Memory. A type of memory that combines the characteristics of RAM and ROM. It is non-volatile, like read-only memory, but can be written into by the processor. It can only be reprogrammed a limited number of times.

Earpieces

Small advertisements on either side of a newspaper's masthead.

Earth station

A parabolic antenna and associated electronics for receiving and transmitting satellite signals.

Easer

Printing ink additive used to reduce tack. Examples are thin varnish, reducing oil, etc.

Ebcdic

Acronym for Extended Binary Coded Decimal Interchange Code. An 8-bit character code used primarily in IBM equipment. Each code represents one of 256 discrete alphanumeric or command characters.

Edge connector

A row of etched lines on the edge of a printed circuit board that is inserted into an expansion slot. A most common method of connecting add-on printed circuit boards to computer hardware.

Edge cutters

Waterjets on a paper-making machine which "clean off" the edges of the web on the wire.

字耳

某一個英文字母所具的設計特色，明顯的和其他設計不同，方便辨認。

電可改寫唯讀存貯器

英文是「電可改寫唯讀存貯器」的縮寫。是一種結合「隨機存取存貯器」和「唯讀存貯器」的特點的存貯器。它像「唯讀存貯器」的不易變，但可由處理機作有限次數的程式修改。

耳位廣告

在報紙版頭兩邊的細小廣告。

地面站

接收和發射衛星信號的一個碟形天綫和附屬電子工程。

減黏劑

用來降低油墨黏度的添加劑。例如稀光漆，減韌油等。

納斯迪碼

英文是「擴展二進轉十進代碼」的字首字，現作音譯。是8「數元」字符代碼。主要用於IBM設備上。每一代碼為256個單獨字母數字或指令字符之一。

邊緣接駁器

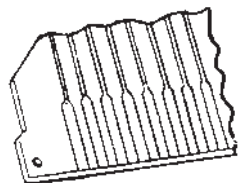
印刷綫路板的邊沿上的一列蝕刻條子，作插入擴展插座上用。在電腦硬件上，它是接駁擴展印刷綫路板的常用方法。

裁邊器

造紙機上的噴水裝置，用作修齊網上紙卷的兩邊。



耳位廣告 Earpiece

邊緣接駁器
Edge connector

Edge decoration

Coloured dyes, marbling transfers or gilding on trimmed book edges.

書邊裝飾

裁切後的書邊，可用顏色染料、雲石紋印染或燙金裝飾。

Edge tearing resistance

Resistance of paper to develop an edge tear. It is a property required for certain type of paper to serve a specific purpose, such as bank-note, etc. Also called **Tearing resistance**.

紙邊抗撕度

紙張邊緣對形成撕裂缺口的抗力。這項質量特性對一些特別用途的紙張，如鈔票紙等是很重要的。亦稱**抗撕度**。

Edge tearing strength

Cutting an edge on paper and then apply a tearing force. The force, in gram, required to tear the paper to a certain length gives the edge tearing strength. Also called **Tearing strength**.

紙邊撕裂度

事先在紙張上切一小口，然後用力撕開。撕到一定長度所需的力量，以克表示，就是它的紙邊撕裂度。亦稱**撕裂度**。

Edit

Check, modify, re-arrange and correct data on copy or a program before final presentation.

編輯

最後定稿前，核查、修改、整理和更正原稿或程式上的資料或數據。

Editing terminal

Visual display unit capable of retrieving a file and editing the contents of which. The term is also commonly used to describe the terminal on which original material is entered.

編輯終端機

能提取文件並可以校訂它的內容的視覺顯示器。輸入原資料的終端機亦常被稱為「**編輯終端機**」。

Edition

(1) The different treatment given to a book. For example, paper back edition, case-bound edition, de luxe edition or abridged edition, etc. (2) Refers to the number of times a book has been published. It is called “first edition” when first published. If the book has been revised and published again, it is called “second edition”, and so on. If there was no revision but just reprint, it is called “first reprint”, and so on.

(1) 版本, (2) 版次

(1) 指一本書的不同處理方法。例如普及本，精裝本，豪華版本或縮寫本等。

(2) 指一本書的出版次數。第一次出版的稱「第一版」或「初版」，如內容經過修改後再出版的稱「第二版」，以下類推。如內容沒有修改而重印的則稱「第二次印」，以下類推。

Edition binding

Conventional casebound binding produced under a production line.

精裝

由整條生產綫完成的常規性硬皮裝訂。

Editor

One who prepares the work of publications such as newspaper, periodicals, etc.

編輯

從事整理出版物，例如定期刊物、報紙等的人。

Editorial

Article written by or under responsibility of the editor to represent the publication's formal views on a subject expressed in a special column.

社論

由編輯負責撰寫的專欄文章，它代表該刊物對某一事情發表正式意見。

Eggshell antique

Soft, bulky paper with a slightly dull matt surface, like that of an egg shell.

蛋殼仿古紙

軟而厚的紙。表面像蛋殼的無光澤和粗糙。

Egyptian

Type style recognizable by its heavy, square serif.

埃及體

一種字體款式。它有着方形襯線，容易辨認。

屬埃及體的一款字 A typeface belonging to the Egyptian group

abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
 ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
 1234567890 (&.,;:!?'""-*\$¢%/£)

Electro

Short for **Electrotype**.

電鑄版

英文是簡寫。參閱下文。

Electrode

A device that emits or controls the flow of electricity.

電極

發出或控制電力流動的裝置。

Electrofax

A branch of electrostatic printing, in which the substrate to be printed is charged directly with static electricity to form the latent images. Toner then applied to the images and fused by heat. A method generally adopted by fax machines.

電傳影印

靜電印刷的一種。被印物直接充滿靜電，電荷形成潛影。在潛影上加上色劑，然後用熱力凝固。一般傳真機都採用這個方法。

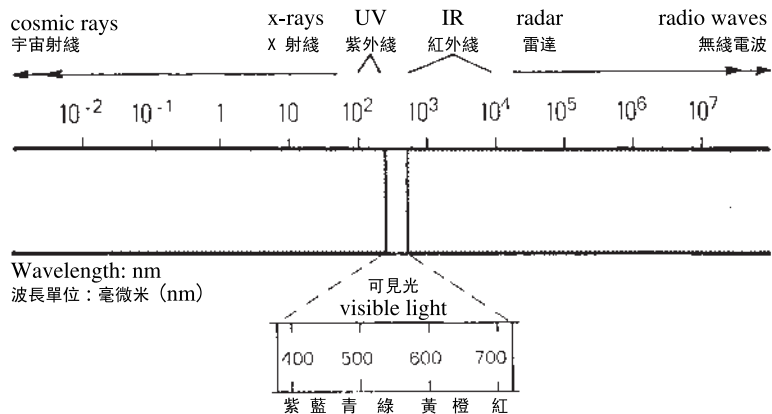
Electromagnetic radiation

All the radiating energy in the universe. It includes gamma rays, x-rays, ultra-violet light, visible light, infra-red light and radar, etc.

電磁輻射

在宇宙間各種輻射能。包括伽瑪射線、X射線、紫外線、可見光線、紅外線和雷達等等。

電磁光譜 Electromagnetic spectrum



Electromagnetic spectrum

A chart showing the relative position of all electromagnetic radiation by their wavelength.

Electromagnetic waves

Another way to specify the varying classes of electromagnetic radiation based on their wavelengths.

Electron

A very small particle that circles the nucleus of an atom. It has the smallest possible negative electric charge. An electron can be set free from an atom and travel by itself.

Electron beam curing

A system to provide fast curing of conventional oxidation drying inks. This type of curing is said to be more efficient than U-V curing because of the very much higher energy levels available. However, it is extremely expensive and is not likely to be popular unless its cost could be made more reasonable.

Electronic colour retouching

The ability to alter local areas of a scanned colour subject by defining and then amending them electronically. Available on most electronic page composition systems.

Electronic colour scanner

A device using rotating drums, sometimes a flatbed copy holder, beams of light, colour filters, and electronic circuitry to scan a colour image point by point, producing colour-corrected separations in negative or positive film, either screened or unscreened.

Electronic composition

Computer-assisted typesetting and page make up.

Electronic copy

Magnetic media, usually floppy disk, containing digital informations of display text and graphic, generated from a desktop publishing system by a designer, sent to a colour reproduction trade house for output through a high resolution imagesetter.

Electronic dot generation

The ability of an output scanner to generate half-tone dots directly on the output medium in a variety of screen rulings and forms.

電磁光譜

各個輻射能的有關波長位置圖表。

電磁波

詳細說明電磁輻射的另一個方式。它用波長表達。

電子

原子上，環繞核子運行的極小粒子；它具有最小限度的負電荷。電子可從原子游離而出，獨自行動。

電子束固化

把慣用的氧化乾燥油墨快速固化的系統。據說這種固化方法較紫外綫固化的效率更高，因為它具有更高的能量標準。可是，它十分昂貴。除非它的價格能夠調低，它就多數不會流行。

電子修色

掃描分色後可以作局部顏色修改的能力；它用電子方式定界限和修正。大多數的電子組版系統都具有這項功能。

電子分色機

一部迴轉滾筒；有時是平台稿架的裝置。用光束、濾色片，和電子電路把彩色影像逐點逐點的掃描，造成正確色彩的分色上網或不上網的正片或負片。

電子排版

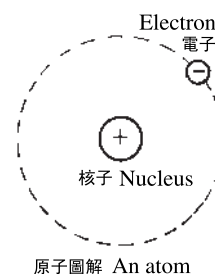
用電腦輔助的排字和拼版。

電子原稿

送往專業複製公司，用高解像度的圖文影排機作輸出的磁性介體。它通常是磁碟，載着設計師在枱面出版系統上製作的裝飾字體和美術設計的數碼信息。

電子傳發網點

在掃描機的輸出介體上能够以多種不同的網點形狀和網綫數目直接造成半色調網點的能力。



Electronic engraving

Printing plate engraving with a stylus controlled by a light sensitive cell scanning the original. Depending on the requirement, either letterpress printing blocks or gravure printing places can be produced.

Electronic imaging camera

A camera which captures the image of an object in electronic format or computer understandable format and records it on a floppy disk. The principle is to change light signals into electronic signals in digital form by means of a charge couple device. The captured images may be shown on a TV or computer screen or print out by a printer.

Electronic mail

A method of sending data from one place to another, anywhere in the world, using telephone wires, radio waves, optical fibre cable or satellite.

Electronic manuscript

Typesetting data stored in magnetic media such as disk or tape, supplied to a publisher or typesetter by the author.

Electronic mark-up

Generic codes inserted into a text being sent on disc or down the wire, which identify headings, different levels of text, etc. The generic codes can be converted into typesetting commands by means of a look-up table at the time of out put.

Electronic page composition system

A complete system comprises the colour scanner, text input, a CPU that provides masking, page assembly, tint applying functions, etc and a laser image setter. The final output would be one-piece imposed page films in four colours, or four press-ready printing plates.

Electronic plate scanning

A process that uses a light beam to scan the offset plate for the purpose of recording the position of image areas on the plate and to evaluate the amount of ink required. From the informations collected, the computer-assisted inking system can set the ink duct accordingly.

電子雕刻

用光掃描器掃描原稿，然後由光電池控制的鋼針雕刻，造成印版。視乎需要，它可以造成供凸版或凹版印刷用的印版。

電子影像相機

用電子化格式或電腦可領會格式來記錄被拍攝的景物影像於軟磁碟上的相機。它的原理是用電荷耦合器件把光的訊號變為數碼的電子訊號。拍攝到的影像可以在電視或電腦的螢幕上顯現或用印字機把它印出來。

電子郵件

把數據從一地點經電話綫、無綫電波、光學纖維或衛星送往地球上任何地點的方法。

電子文稿

由作者交給出版社或排版公司的文字稿，它貯存於磁性介體如磁碟或磁帶上。是直接的排字資料。

電子排字指示

用磁碟或電綫傳送內文時，加插入內文的分類代碼。它分辨標題、不同層次的內文等。分類代碼可依照一個對照表在輸出時轉換為排字指令。

電子排版系統

一套完整的系統設備包括分色機、文字輸入機、具有拼版及在版面上加蒙片和平網等功能的中央處理機和激光圖文影排機。最後輸出是排妥的一份四色菲林片或四張即可付印的印版。

電子印版掃描

用光束掃描柯式印版的過程中，記錄印版上的印紋位置，用以計算需用墨量。根據記錄資料，電腦輔助控制墨量系統就相應的調校墨槽。

Electronic publication

Publications using electronic such as ROM, or magnetic media, such as CD, to store text and graphic informations which can be shown on a display screen. Examples are the electronic dictionary and encyclopaedia.

Electronic publishing

A general term to mean any publishing work carried out with the assistance of computers. This would encompass both the activities leading to the printing of a publication such as a book or newspaper, etc. as well as to the activities surrounding the release of it to the public.

Electrostatic

Describes effects caused by electric charges at rest. These electric charges, known as **static electricity**, may be intentional charging or of friction in low-humidity environments.

Electrostatic assist

A device using electrostatic force to assist ink transfer on gravure presses. It improves the quality of gravure printing by reducing dot skips or speckles especially in highlight areas.

Electrostatic printing

A general term to mean the printing processes using static electricity to form printing images. It is classified into two major groups, **xerography** and **electrofax**.

Electrostatics

The studies of the effects caused by static electricity.

Electrotype

A duplicate relief printing plate made electrolytically by depositing copper on a wax mould taken from an original plate or type and backing it with a lead alloy. For long run, the surface will be treated with a coating of chromium or nickel.

Elite

Typewriter types which give 12 characters per inch. Microelite has 15 characters per inch.

電子刊物

用電子如唯讀存貯器或磁性介體如光碟載着文字和圖像的出版物。這些信息可在顯示螢幕上現出。電子字典和電子百科全書是電子刊物的例子。

電子出版

廣義名詞，泛指各種利用電腦協助的出版。出版的意義包括編排和印刷一份刊物例如書籍或報紙的各項工作；亦可以包括發行及出售與公眾的各項工作。

靜電的

形容電荷於靜止時所產生的效應。這些電荷，稱為靜電；它可能是內部充電或由於環境濕度低，因摩擦而帶電。

靜電輔助器

在照相凹版印刷機上用靜電輔助油墨轉移的一項裝置。它減少網點漏印，特別是光部的細點，從而提高品質。

靜電印刷

廣義名詞，俗稱「影印」，泛指用靜電形成印刷影像的印刷方式。它分為「乾影印」和「電傳影印」兩個主要方式。

靜電學

研究由靜電引起的效應的科學。

電鑄版

是一種複製凸版。先用蠟在本身版或字版上套出鑄模，把銅用電解法沉積於蠟鑄上，然後用鉛合金襯背而成。長版印刷，版面則加上鍍鉻或鍍鎳的處理。

伊禮

打字機上的字體，每吋容納12個字符。微伊禮每吋15個字符。（英文原字義是「精英」的解釋，現作音譯。）

**Ellipsis**

Three dots (. . .), used in text matter, indicating an omission or an unending sentence.

Elliptical dots

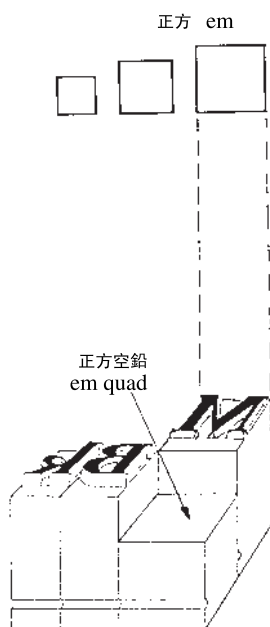
Dots made by a special screen. These are elongated dots giving a smoother gradation of tone in middle-tones areas.

省略號

內文中用三點(…)，表示詞句有省略或文意未完之處。

橢圓網點

用特別網片所造成的延長網點。它使中間色調部份的色調層次更為暢順。

**Em**

Traditionally the area taken up by the capital M of a metal type. This is a square of any type-body size. For example, in 18-point type, the em is a 18 points square; in 12-point type, it is a 12 points square. As an old convention, a 12-point type was called "Pica" which is used as a unit of linear measurement in typography. Therefore, a 12-point em is also used to represent one pica in typographic linear measurement. It has become a practice that when no reference is given to the size of an "em", a 12-point "em" would be assumed.

Em space (em quad)

A fixed amount of white space equals to that of the type size used; that is, a 10-point type, 10-point em is 10 points wide. This space will not be altered for justification purposes as will a space band.

Embossed paper

Any grade of paper which has been run through engraved rollers in the web or finished in sheet form with an embossing roll which imparts its pattern to the paper. Certain designs are normally associated with certain qualities. For example, leather, linen, crocodile texture for cover paper and boards; crash, fine linen texture for banks and bonds, etc.

Embossing

The process of raising a printed image using an un-inked block or die on paper or board. Differ from "blind embossing" which do not carry any printed image.

正方

傳統上，「正方」是英文鉛字的大寫M所佔的空間；不論字大小，它都是一個正方形。例如18點的「正方」就是每邊18點的方形，而12點的「正方」則是每邊12點。以往的習慣是把12點字稱為「倍卡」，而「倍卡」則用作排字上的長度單位。所以，一個12點的「正方」亦用作排字上的長度單位，相等於一「倍卡」。現在的規則是當沒有提及「正方」的大小時，就當它是12點。

正方空位 (正方空鉛)

一個固定的空位，它相等於所用的字大小。例如10點字，它的「正方空位」的濶度是10點。這個空位在齊行調整時不能像「空位楔」的作更改。

壓凸紋紙

任何類別的紙張，在紙卷上或分割成單張後，經過雕花壓輾而造成浮凸圖形的紙。花紋設計通常和紙張類別有關。例如書皮紙或紙板用皮革、麻布、鱷魚皮紋理；打字紙或高級書寫紙用碎點、精細麻布紋理等等。

浮凸壓印

用不着墨的電版或模在印有印紋的紙品上壓成凸紋效果的方法。浮凸壓印不同「素壓浮凸」；前者依照印紋輪廓壓凸，後者是在空白紙面上壓凸紋。



Emulation

The use of a program that allows one processor to simulate the instruction set of another processor.

Emulator

A program that permits a computer to imitate a different system.

Emulsification

Dispersing of water into another liquid such as oil.

Emulsion

Photosensitive coating on film or plate.

En

Half the width of an “em”. Using the “en-quad method” of casting off copy, it is taken as the width of the average type character. Also used as a unit for counting typesetting speed (so many ens per hour).

En dash (En rule)

A rule the length of which equals an en. Used to take the place of hyphen in many occasions when finer typography is required.

En space (En quad)

A fixed amount of white space equals to an en. For example, a 10-point type, 10-point en is 5 points wide.

Enamel-finish paper

A gloss, smooth, coated paper, excellent for high class colour printing.

Encode

To apply a code to represent individual characters or groups of characters.

End leaves

See **End papers**.

End matter

The final parts of a book after the main text. It may include “appendix”, “glossary”, “index”, etc.

End notes

A style of noting where all reference notes are gathered together at the end of the book.

仿真

用程式使一個處理機能仿效另一個處理機的指令系統的方法。

仿真程式

使一部電腦仿效另一種電腦系統的一個程式。

乳化

水份散佈於其他液體，如油類內的情況。

乳劑

菲林或版片上的感光塗層。

半方

是「正方」濶度的一半。用「半方算法」推算英文版數時，把它當作每個字符的濶度。半方亦用作計算排字速度的單位（每小時若干半方）。

半方接綫（短劃）

長度等於半方的短劃。很多時，配合精細的排字要求，就用它來代替連字號。

半方空位（半方空鉛）

相等於半方的固定空位。例如10點字，「半方空位」的濶度是5點。

光面粉紙

平滑和有光澤的塗佈紙，最適合高級彩圖印刷。

編碼

每個字符或一組字符給與一個代碼的處理。

襯頁

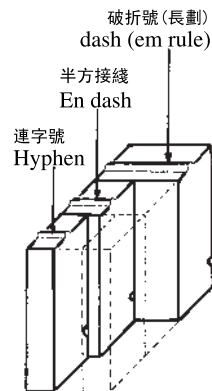
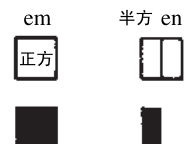
亦稱**襯紙**。參閱下文。

結文

書內正文後的部份。它可以包括附錄、詞彙、索引等。

書後註

註釋排法的一種。所有註釋集中起來，排在正文之後。



半方空鉛
en quad



End papers

Strong paper used for securing the book block to its case. End papers may be plain, marbled, or printed with special design. The grain direction should be parallel to the spine. Also called **End leaves**.

End play

The longitudinal movement, or play, possible at the end of a revolving part in a mechanism. The play would cause printing defects such as doubling or ink streak.

End user

The person or organization who will directly use a particular set of information or a device.

End-of-line decisions

Decisions on hyphenation or justification made either by the operator or automatically by the typesetting system.

Engine sizing

Sizing materials added to the pulp in the beating machine or refiner rather than at a later stage during paper making.

Engraving

(1) A general term to mean the making of either a relief plate or an intaglio plate by removing the unwanted surface with a cutting tool or acid.
(2) In art, a print made from such a plate.

Epigraph

Quotation in book preliminaries.

Epilogue

Closing section at the end of a novel or play.

EPROM

Short for Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory. A read only memory that can be erased and reprogrammed.

Erasable storage

Storage medium that can be erased and reused as required. For example, a floppy disc.

襯紙

用來把書芯和書壳連接一起的堅韌紙張。它可以是素色紙張，或具雲石紋或印上特別圖案的紙張。紙紋應與書脊平行。

軸向振動

一個迴轉部份在轉動到末端時可能出現的縱向移動或振動。這個振動可能引致「重影」或「墨條痕」的印刷故障。

最終使用者

直接使用某一套信息或裝置的人或團體。

結束行決定

由操作員或由排字系統自動進行的分字或齊行決定。

機內施膠

在打漿機或精磨機內把膠料加入紙漿內而不是在造紙的較後過程中加膠。

(1) 雕版, (2) 雕版畫

(1) 是廣義名詞，指用雕刻刀或酸把印版上沒用的表面除去，造成一個凸版或凹版。
(2) 在美術方面，指用雕版製作的版畫。

題詞

書籍引文內的語錄。

跋 (後記)

在小說或劇本後的結束文章。

擦編唯讀存貯器

英文是「可擦可編程式唯讀存貯器」的簡寫。是一種可作程式編寫和清除的「唯讀存貯器」。

可擦存貯器

可以清除及再次使用的存貯媒介。例如軟磁碟。

Erase

In computer storage, to replace all binary data with zeros or other “null” codes. Erasing is the equivalent to clearing a storage area.

擦除

把電腦存貯器內的全部二進制數據轉為零或其他「空白」代碼的情況。「擦除」等於清除存貯器內的空間。

Ergonomics

The study of equipment design in the context of man/machine interface, with the express purpose of reducing operator fatigue and discomfort, and to ensure maximum operating conditions.

人機工程學

研究人與機器間的相關配備設計的科學。它的專門目的是使操作員減少疲勞和不舒服，確保最佳的操作情況。

Errata slip

Slip of paper inserted into a book and containing list of the author’s or printer’s errors discovered too late to be corrected.

更正附頁

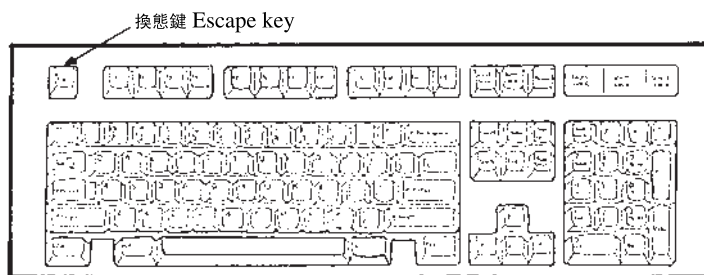
插入書內的單張。它是一份勘誤表，列出因發現太遲，不及改正的作者或承印商的錯誤。

Escape key

A computer keyboard key that is used to exit a mode or routine, or cancel some function.

換態鍵

電腦鍵盤上用來走出一個模式或例行程式或取消一些功能的鍵。

**Escapement**

The movement equals to the width of the character just set so that the next character does not overlap. On most type writer, the escapement value of each character is identical. On typesetters, the escapement value of each character is different.

移位

排字後，依照字潤移位。這樣，跟着的字便不會重疊。在大多數的打字機上，每個字符的移位值相同。但在排字機上，每個字符的移位值則不同。

Esparto

Long-fibred grass, grown in North Africa and Spain, used in pulp for paper-making.

西班牙草

一種生長於北非和西班牙的長纖維草，用來製漿造紙。

Estimating

Determining the cost of printing a job before it is undertaken.

估價

在未接受訂單之前決定一件印刷品的成本。

Etching

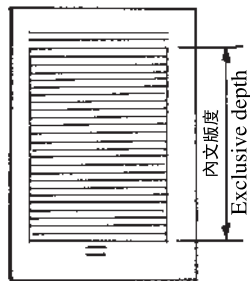
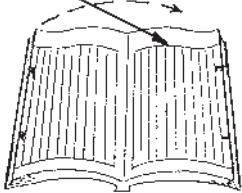
(1) In photoengraving, the eating away of the non-printing areas of the printing plate by acid to produce a relief printing surface, or in gravure, the eating away of the image into the copper printing plate by acid.

(2) In offset lithography, the chemical (phosphoric acid plus gum arabic) treatment of the non-printing areas of the plate so as to increase the water acceptability in the nonimage areas.

(3) In art, an intaglio process of making prints from an etched plate.



偶數頁
Verso (Even page)



闊體字 Expanded type

ABC

ABC

常規字 Regular type

擴展板 Expansion board

**Even pages**

Book pages bearing even folio numbers. For books open by the right, these pages are the left-hand pages. Also called **Verso**. For books open by the left, as in tradition Chinese style which are set vertically, these pages are the right-hand pages.

Exception dictionary

A list of directions for the hyphenation of words that the hyphenation logic of the computer will be able to break properly. The dictionary may include several thousand words to ensure that line ending decisions are of a sufficient standard.

Exchangeable disk storage

Refers to disc pack storage used with mainframe computers.

Exclusive type area

Type area exclusive of headline and folio. See **inclusive type area**.

Execute

To perform a computer instruction or run a program.

Expanded type

Typeface with characters wider than the regular design. Also called **Extended type**.

Expansion board

A component added to a computer system in order to enhance its capabilities. Expansion boards, also known as add-on board, may provide the user with additional memory, graphics, colour, communications features, etc.

(1) 腐蝕, (2) 版面腐蝕,
(3) 蝕刻版畫

(1) 在照相雕版(電版)方面, 用酸把非印紋部份蝕去, 造成凸版。在凹版方面, 則用酸把銅片上的印紋蝕去。

(2) 在平版方面, 用化學品(磷酸加亞拉伯膠)處理印版, 使非印紋部份增加親水性能。

(3) 在美術方面, 用蝕刻版和凹版方式製作的版畫。

偶數頁

帶有雙數頁碼的書頁。從右翻開的書, 偶數頁在左邊。從左翻開的書; 例如傳統直排的中文書籍, 偶數頁在右邊。

分字字典

電腦內貯存的英文分字指引表, 使分字在一定邏輯下進行。它可能有數千字, 確保每字行結束的決定, 合符標準。

可替換磁碟貯存

指大型電腦用的磁碟組貯存方法。

內文版度

不包括書眉和頁碼在內的版尺寸。參閱書頁版度。

執行

完成電腦指令或運行一個程式的操作。

潤體

比常規字體模樣為潤的字體。

擴展板

加入電腦內以增加它的能力的輔件。它可以給與使用者額外的存貯量、美術、顏色、通信等特色。

Expansion port

Any socket on the out side of a computer through which an additional processor, extra memory or a peripheral can be connected.

Expert systems

A computer package that will enable the user to gain access to the knowledge and reasoning of experts. Examples of expert systems are medical diagnosis, investment analysis, production control and training, etc.

Exposure

The process in which light sensitive materials, such as film or plates, are exposed to a light source.

Exposure meter

An instrument which measures light intensity and provides information for proper exposure. Calibrated for different emulsion speeds.

Extended type

See **expanded type**.

Extender

A white pigment used with a coloured pigment either to reduce its strength or improve its working qualities.

External storage

Peripheral storage that is outside of the CPU, such as disk and tape.

Extract

Quoted matter within a text, often set indented and in a smaller type size.

Eyelet

Small metal flanged ring clenched into a punched hole for reinforcement to prevent tearing.

擴展口

在電腦外面，用來接駁另一部處理機、額外存貯器或外圍部件的任何插座。

專家系統

電腦的一套組件。它給與使用者獲得專家的知識和論證。例如醫學診斷、投資分析、生產控制和訓練等等。

曝光

把感光材料如菲林或印版等在一光源下曝光的處理。

曝光錶

測量光的強度，並根據不同乳劑的感光速度，提供標準曝光時間的儀器。

潤體

參閱上文。

冲淡劑

白色顏料，用來混合有色顏料，使色量降低或改善使用性能。

外部貯存器

在「中央處理機」以外的「外圍存貯」。例如磁碟和磁帶。

摘錄

在內文中的引述文字。通常用較細字體和縮排。

雞眼

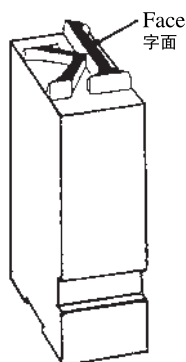
用來緊壓穿孔的細小網邊金屬環。它的加強作用防止撕裂。



雞眼 Eyelet

F

F
115



Face

- (1) The printing surface of any piece of type.
 - (2) The particular design of a fount of type.
- Another term for typeface.

Facing pages

Pages which face each other in an open book or magazine.

Facsimile

- (1) Exact reproduction of a document.
- (2) Refers to the scanning and transmission of images over the telecommunication networks in data transmission. Commonly referred to as **Fax**.

Factotum initial
花飾起首字母



Factotum initial

An initial letter surrounded by ornamentation, and can thus be variously patterned to match the content of the text.

Fadeometer

An instrument used for determining the lightfastness of inks and other material under predetermined controlled conditions.



Fade-out half-tone

A half-tone illustration in which the background gradually shades off until the lightest tones or extreme edges appear to merge with the paper on which it is printed. Also called **Vignette**.

Fair copy

A correction-free copy of a document.

Fake colour

Simulation of the effect of four-colour process printings by manual or electronic modification of black-and-white originals.

Fake duotone

Imitation duotone obtained by printing the half-tone in one colour (normally black) over a tint of another colour (lighter). The tint is usually a screen tint, but may be flat and thus called **Flat-tint half-tone**.

(1) 字面, (2) 字體

- (1) 鉛字粒的印刷面。
- (2) 一副字的特別設計。

相對頁

打開書籍或雜誌時，互相照面的書頁。

(1) 模仿本, (2) 傳真

- (1) 文件的完全複製。(2) 在數據傳送中，把影像掃描然後經無線通訊網絡傳送的方法。

花飾起首字母

圍繞着很多裝飾的起首字母。它配合正文內容，有着不同的圖案裝飾。

褪色計

用來計算油墨或其他物料在預定的控制環境下的耐光度的儀器。

漸淡半色調

一半色調圖片，逐漸把它的背景變淡，直至光部或最外邊緣和印刷紙張的顏色融合一起。亦稱**暈映圖**。

清樣

完全沒有錯漏的文件樣本。

假冒色

用人工或電子把黑白原稿設色，使它具有四色彩印的效果。

假雙色調

在一個淡色上面用另一種色（通常是黑色）施印半色調而成的假冒雙色調。淡色通常是「網點淡色」。但亦可用「實地淡色」，這樣則稱為「半色調加底色」。

**Family of type**

A group of related types based on a specific design. They all have common characteristics and differ only by the increase or decrease of set or thickening and thinning of lines, etc. A family of type may consist of roman (the basic design), italic, bold, bold italic, condensed and expanded, etc. Also called **Type family**.

字族

根據一個設計擴展而成的一組相關字體。它們具有共同特點，差別只在筆劃的粗幼或字寬的闊窄。一字族可能包括正體（基本設計）、斜體、黑體、黑斜體、窄體和闊體等等。

Cheltenham Light
Cheltenham Light Italic
 Cheltenham Book
Cheltenham Book Italic
Cheltenham Bold
Cheltenham Bold Italic
Cheltenham Ultra
Cheltenham Ultra Italic
 Cheltenham Light Cond.
Cheltenham Light Cond. Italic

Cheltenham Book Cond.
Cheltenham Book Cond. Italic
Cheltenham Bold Cond.
Cheltenham Bold Cond. Italic
Cheltenham Ultra Cond.
Cheltenham Ultra Cond. Italic
 Cheltenham Outline
 Cheltenham Outline Shadow
Cheltenham Contour

A type family 字族之一

Fancy paper

A general term to include many hundreds of decorative papers for various purposes.

花式紙

一個廣義名詞，泛指種類繁多、可作不同用途的裝飾紙張。

Fanfold

Also called **Accordion fold**, **Concertina fold**, **Over and back fold**, **Zigzag fold**. See **Accordion fold**.

扇形摺

亦稱風琴摺、之字摺。參閱風琴摺。

Fanning

Expansion of an offset press sheet across the back edge as it goes through the press impression.

扇形張開

柯式印刷的紙張，經過壓印後，紙尾向左右伸長的情況。

Farmer's reducer

A solution for reducing the density of developed negatives, invented by Howard Farmer and containing principally potassium ferricyanide and sodium thiosulfate. It tends to increase the contrast of the reduced negative. A strong solution can be used to dissolve and remove the black silver of negatives from unwanted areas.

法梅氏減薄液

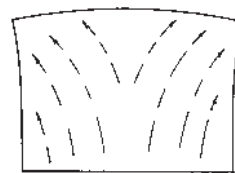
侯活法梅發明的減薄液，它是一種能把顯影後底片的密度減弱的液體。主要成份是鐵青化鉀（山埃）和硫代硫酸鈉（大蘇打）。經過減薄的底片，形成較大反差。濃的溶液可用來把底片上局部不要的黑銀粒溶解而除去。

Fastness

Resistance of colour to fading. See **light-fastness**.

不褪色度

防止顏色變淡的抗力。參閱耐光度。



Fanning out of paper
紙的扇形張開



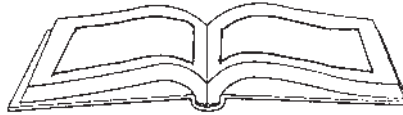
Fast-back binding

Binding in which the spines of the sections are stuck to the back of the book, reinforcing its strength. The back can either be hard or flexible. Also known as **Fixed back**, **Tight-back binding**. See **Back**.

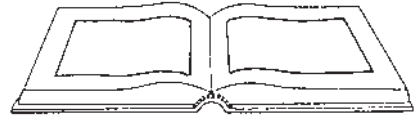
密背裝

把各帖的脊部黏牢於書背上以增加強度。密背分別有硬背和軟背。參閱書背。

Fast-back binding 密背裝:



Fast and hard back 密及硬背



Fast and flexible back 密及軟背

Fast-drying ink

A printing ink that dries soon after printing. Also called **quick-drying ink**.

快乾墨

施印後不久即乾的墨。

Fax

Abbreviation for facsimile transmission. See **Facsimile**.

傳真

英文是簡寫。參閱上文。

Feather-weight papers

These are very bulky papers, light in weight, loosely knit and not very durable. They are used for book production where bulk is required.

輕磅紙

是厚而輕的紙，編織疏鬆，不很耐用。用來製作要求厚度的書籍。

Feed board

The surface over which paper is passed to the printing mechanism of a sheet-fed press.

給紙板

單張紙印刷機上，紙張傳往壓印部份途中的承托表面。

Feed edge

Edge of a sheet presented to the lays of a press. Also called **Gripper edge**, **Leading edge**.

前紙邊

送往印刷機上的標針的紙邊。亦稱夾牙邊，紙頭。

Feeder

That part of a sheet-fed press or folding machine that transfers the sheets of paper to the printing/folding units. There are single, successive sheet and stream feeders operated either by friction or pneumatic.

給紙器

在單張紙印刷機或摺紙機上，把紙傳送往壓印或摺疊部份的裝置。給紙器有單張、連續和流水式；用摩擦或氣動操作。

Feet

The base of a piece of metal type.

字脚

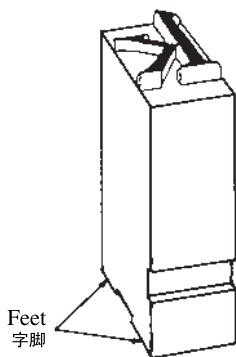
金屬字粒的底部。

Felt side

Top side of paper formed on a paper-making machine. As distinct from the underside or wire side. In some papers, the felt finish is made by impressing still-wet paper with variously structured felts.

毛布面

造紙機上成形的紙張的正面。有別於底面或網面。有些紙，表面的毛布紋是用不同紋理的毛布壓向仍然是濕的紙上而成。

Feet
字脚

**Fibre**

In animals, a thread-like structure of protein, such as wool, fur, silk, etc.; it is very strong. In plants, a long thread-like structure of cellulose, such as cotton, esparto, wood, etc. All fibres can be used for paper making.

Fibre optics

The studies of light that transmits through transparent fibrous materials. See **Optical fibre**.

Fibrillation

In paper making, the process of roughening the outside of the fibre to increase bonding capabilities.

Field

A pre-defined area of a computer record.

FIFO

Short for "First-in, first-out". A method of manipulating data in a computer wherein the first data entered is the first data to be used.

Figure

(1) An illustration.
(2) A number, 0 to 9. Commonly used figures are arabic figures, which are of two groups of design, viz. "lining figures" and "non-lining figures".

1234567890

Lining figures 齊綫數字

1234567890

Non-lining figures 不齊綫數字

File

Text, or any collection of related records held on a computer in structured form.

File server

System management computer in a net-work of computers. Typically holds data base files which are accessible by all the computers on the net-work.

Filler

(1) Any copy used to fill space in a newspaper, journal or magazine.
(2) In paper making, a substance, such as china clay, used for filling the interstices between the fibres to add weight and opacity.

纖維

在動物裏，是一種很堅韌的綫狀蛋白結構；例如羊毛、毛皮和綫等。在植物裏，是一種長條綫狀纖維素結構；例如棉、西班牙草和木等。各類纖維都可用來造紙。

纖維光學

研究光綫沿透明纖維材料傳送的科學。參閱**光導纖維**。

纖維化（帚化）

在造紙過程中，把纖維的外表摩擦起毛，以增加連結能力。

信息組

一個電腦記錄內的預定區間。

先進先出

英文是「先進先出」的略字。是電腦處理數據的一種方法，最先輸入的數據最先被處理。

(1) 圖片，(2) 數字

(1) 一幅插圖。

(2) 由零至九的數目字。常用的數字是阿拉伯數字。它的設計，分兩大類：齊綫數字和不齊綫數字。

檔案

以架構形式存於電腦內的文字或任何相關紀錄的集合。

檔案服務電腦

在一電腦網絡內，作系統管理的電腦。它主要控制數據庫內的檔案，使網絡內所有電腦都可以進行存取。

(1) 補白，(2) 填充料

(1) 用來填滿報紙、期刊或雜誌上空白位置的稿。

(2) 在造紙時，用來填滿纖維間的空位的物質。例如：白土。它增加重量和不透明度。



Filling-in

Generally, a letterpress printing fault in which ink clogs up small open spaces such as area between the half-tone dots or the counters of the type. In offset printing, if the plate is poorly developed, the residue coating remains in those small open spaces causes filling-in; other defects such as “scum” and “slur” give similar result but the causes are different.

Film

Photosensitive material, generally on a transparent base. Based on different speed of light sensitivity and colour sensitivity, there are many different grade of films for different purposes.

Film assembly

Positioning and fixing pieces of film negative or positive, in accordance to a layout sequence on a sheet of base paper or acetate which is to be used for printing down. Also called **Film make-up, Stripping**.

Film make-up

See **Film assembly**.

Film master

A negative film on which character images are arranged for use in phototypesetting. It is usually in strip form and is better known as **Film-strip**.

Film processor

Machine which automatically develops, fixes, washes and dries exposed film.

Filter

Coloured gelatin or glass which transmit and absorb various portions of the spectrum according to their colour. There are filters for colour separation, colour correction/compensation.

Filter factor

A multiple that indicates the increase in exposure required when such a filter is used.

Filter paper

High quality hand- or machine-made unsized paper used for filtering not only liquids but gases, according to grade. Principal characteristics are freedom from ash and consequent impurities.

堵版

通常是活版印刷的故障。是油墨把版面上細小空位如網點間或字谷填塞的情況。柯式印刷，若印版顯影不善，殘餘藥膜留於細小空位，亦造成堵版；其他故障如「浮污」和「拖影」，效果和堵版相似，但成因則不同。

菲林

通常是在透明片基上的感光材料。根據不同感光速度和感色性能，有多種不同種類、不同用途的菲林。

拼大版

把多張負片或正片菲林，依照編排次序，拼貼於一張基紙或透明片上作晒版用的情況。

拼大版

參閱上文。

菲林母片

照相排字用的負片字母影像菲林。它通常是長條形狀，故常被稱為**長條菲林母片**。

冲片機

自動把曝光後的菲林顯影、定影、水洗和乾燥的機器。

濾色片

着色膠片或玻璃，它依照本身顏色，吸收或透過光譜上各部份光色。分別有分色用濾色片和改色/補色用濾色片。

濾色片係數

指示用該濾色片所需的額外曝光倍數。

濾紙

高品質手造或機造的無膠紙張。視其品質，它不獨用作過濾液體，還可過濾氣體。主要特性是沒有灰和附帶雜質。



Film master 菲林母片

Finder

The part of the Macintosh operating system that manages the desktop (desktop means the area one sees on the screen). It organizes documents and allows for copying files from one disk to another. Finder manages one application at a time, whereas Multi-finder allows two or more applications to be open at one time.

Fine arts

Arts created with concern for aesthetic values rather than for utility. Among them are sculpture, drawing, painting and ceramics, etc.

Fine etching

Dot etching on metal plates to improve tone values.

Fine paper

A general term that refers to high quality printing and writing papers.

Fine screen

A half-tone screen with ruling of 60 lines per cm (150 lines to the inch) or more.

Finial

Curve that finishes a main stroke in some italic faces, replacing the serif of the roman.

Finish

The type of surface on a particular grade of paper, for example, machine finished or supercalendered.

Finishing

Operations performed after a job has been printed so as to bring it to its final form ready for despatch. Common operations are cutting or trimming, folding, binding and packing.

Firmware

A category of memory chips that hold their content without electrical power and include ROM, PROM and EPROM technologies. Firmware becomes "hard software" when holding program code.

First and second linings

The two linings applied to the spine of the book in case binding. The first lining is normally mull, the second lining normally kraft. See **Back lining**.

選擇

在「麥健陶」電腦操作系統程式內的枱面管理部份（枱面是指螢幕上所看見的範圍）。它安排文件並容許文件從一磁碟抄寫於另一磁碟上。「選擇」每次開啓一種應用程式，而「多選擇」則同時開啓兩個或以上的應用程式。

美術

以美感為主的創作，有別於以實用為主的創作。其中；包括雕塑、繪畫、油畫和陶藝等。

精細腐蝕

在金屬版上的網點腐蝕，它改善色調層次。

高級紙

廣義詞。泛指高品質的印刷或書寫用紙張。

幼網

每厘米60綫（每英吋150綫）或更密格綫的半色調網片。

頂飾

一些斜體英文字的主要筆劃收筆時的迴轉弧綫，它代替正體的襯綫。

紙面修飾

不同類別和品質的紙張，有不同的紙面修飾。例如紙機修飾或超級壓光。

完成加工

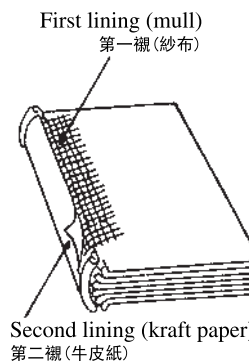
一份印件在印刷後所需的操作，使它成為付貨要求的成品。一般操作包括裁邊或裁切，摺紙，裝訂和包裝。

固件

一組不需電力而保持其資料的存貯晶片，包括「唯讀存貯器」，「可編程式唯讀存貯器」和「擦編唯讀存貯器」的科技。固件若存有程式代碼則變成「硬軟件」。

第一及第二襯料

造精裝書籍時，在書脊上所加的兩層襯料。第一層通常是紗布，第二層是牛皮紙。參閱**貼脊**。



First and third

Printed sheet on which the printed matter appears on pages 1 and 3 when folded.

印單數版

印刷圖文在摺疊後只出現於單數版上；如第1頁和第3頁等。

First colour down

The first colour printed on a sheet when more than one colour is being used.

第一色次

多色印刷時，首先施印的顏色。

First in, first out

See **FIFO**.

先進先出

參閱上文。

First proof

The earliest proof used for checking by proof readers.

初稿

給校對員校對的最先稿樣。

First revise

The proof made after errors discovered in the first proof have been corrected. Additional corrections may call for second, third, or more, revises.

二次稿

改正初稿的錯漏後再校的稿樣。再有改正，則有三次稿、四次稿等等。

First-generation computer

A computer that used vacuum tubes as switching elements.

第一代電腦

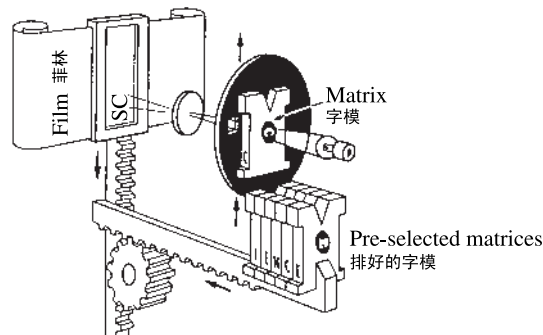
採用真空管作開關元件的電腦。

First-generation phototypesetter

Phototypesetters modelled after hot metal machines. This generation is characterised by the used of an incandescent lamp as light source and largely mechanical in operation.

第一代照排機

仿照熱式排鑄機而造成的照相排字機。這一代的照排機的特點是機械運作為主，使用白熱燈作光源。



The exposure unit of a first - generation phototypesetting machine 第一代照排機的曝光部份

Fit

Space relationship between characters which can be modified into a “loose fit” or a “tight fit” by expansion or reduction respectively. Also called **Track**. See **Letter spacing**, **Kerning**.

字隙

字符與字符間的空位；它可以調整成為「鬆字隙」或「緊字隙」。參閱字母間隔，字母間空位收窄。

Fix

See **Fixing**.

定影

參閱下文。

Fixative spray

Protective spray used on surface of artwork.

Fixed back

See **Fast-back**.

Fixed space

The amount of space between letters and words which cannot be varied for justification needs, as opposed to **Variable space**.

Fixing

The application of a chemical solution (fixer) which removes the unexposed silver salts in an emulsion without affecting the metallic silver which has been deposited by the developer. Fixing renders the photographic image permanent.

Flag

(1) The "Masthead" or name of a newspaper.
(2) A computer code which indicates that the following characters are a control code and not data. Or, a tab set into a stack or reel of paper indicating a fault to be examined or a change of edition.

Flap

Broad piece that attached on one side and folded over for covering or protection.

Flash exposure

The supplementary exposure sometimes required in half-tone photography to produce the required density range. This exposure is made with a small F-stop to a sheet of white paper placed over the original, or to the rays from a flash-lamp.

Flash point

Temperature at which a concentration of solvent vapours will ignite if exposed to a flame or spark.

Flat

(1) Assemble of film negatives or positives on a carrier sheet ready for printing down.
(2) Refers to a lack of contrast and definition of detail.

Flat back

A style of case binding in which the back of the book is square. Also called **Square back**. See **Back**.

固定噴劑

噴在正稿面上的保護噴劑。

密背

參閱上文。

固定間距

不能調整的字間或單字間的空位；它不像「活間距」的可在齊行時作調整。

定影

用化學溶液（定影劑）把感光膜上未感光的銀鹽除去的情況；它不影响已被顯影劑還原的金屬銀粒。定影使照相影像耐久不變。

(1) 版頭, (2) 標記

(1) 報紙的版頭或名稱。

(2) 電腦的代碼；它指出跟着的字符是控制代碼而不是數據。或：一紙堆或紙卷上的標籤；它指出需要檢查錯誤或表示更換版本之處。

勒口

附於一邊而折向另邊作遮蓋或保護用的闊幅。

閃光曝光

半色調攝影時，間中需要的補助曝光；它造成需要的密度範圍。閃光曝光，可用小光圈檔，用一張白紙放在原稿上面或用閃光燈曝光。

燃點

集中的溶劑蒸氣能被火焰或火花點着著火的溫度。

(1) 大版, (2) 平調

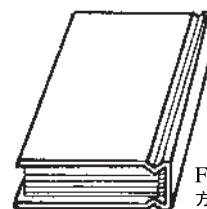
(1) 多張菲林負片或正片在一基片上的組合；它即可作晒版用。

(2) 指沒有反差和明確的細節。

平背

精裝的一個款式。這個款式的書背平正。亦稱**方背**。參閱**書背**。

Flap 勒口

Flat back
方背(平背)

Flat colour

Any solid colour, other than black, which is in its full strength and gives no tonal variations. Also called **Spot colour**.

Flat tint

Any solid light colour produced by adding white to the colour. See **Tint**.

Flat-bed press

A press with the printing surface secured horizontally flat rather than curved as on a rotary press.

Flat-bed scanner

A scanner with a flat platen, where the original can be placed flat, rather like a photo-copier, as opposed to one with a scanning drum.

Flat-tint half-tone

See **Fake duotone**.

Flexiback

Short for Flexible back. See **Flexible back**.

Flexible back

A style of fast back binding. The spine is reinforced with a special fabric or paper lining so that the back bands as the book is open. See **Back**.

Flexo

Short for Flexography. See **Flexography**.

Flexography

A relief process using rubber or plastic plates and volatile, fast-drying ink. Widely used in the packaging industry.

Flier (Flyer)

Promotional circular or handbill.

Flint papers

A base paper coated one side with a colour and afterwards hard burnished or flint glazed to produce a high gloss, water-proof surface. Used for box covering and in schools for coloured paper craft, etc.

Flippy disc (Flippy-Floppy)

The early form of a double-sided floppy disc. Also called **Flippy-Floppies**.

實色

除黑色外，任何色量飽和亦沒有色調變化的實地顏色。

實地淡色

加入白色所造成的任何實地顏色。參閱淡色。

平台印刷機

印版水平裝置的印刷機；有別於輪轉機，它的印版要作弧形裝置。

平台分色機

原稿放置於一平台上而分色的掃描機，它和影印機相似；和那些需用掃描圓筒者有別。

半色調加底色

參閱假雙色調。

軟背

參閱下文。

軟背

是密背裝的一個款式。書脊用特別紗布或紙襯裡，使它耐用並能跟着書頁張開而彎曲。參閱書背。

膠版印刷

英文是簡寫。參閱下文。

膠版印刷

使用快乾墨或揮發性墨和橡膠或塑膠版的凸版印刷法。它廣泛的應用於包裝工業。

傳單

推廣用的文件或廣告。

蠟光紙

在基紙一面，塗上顏色塗料，然後用燧石打磨成有光澤、防水的紙。用於裱盒以及在學校裏作手工用的色紙等等。

雙面軟碟

早期的兩面可用的軟碟。

**Floating accents**

Accents which are individual marks and can be positioned over any letter. See **Accents**.

Flocculation

(1) A fault in paper making that fibres in pulp do not disperse evenly but kept as a flock. Paper so formed have uneven thickness.

(2) Ink-mixing fault caused when pigment floats as particles in the ink vehicle rather than dispersing smoothly. Solid areas have a spotty, pimply, appearance.

Flock papers

A base paper treated on one side with adhesive upon which cotton, wool or rayon fibres have been dusted after dyeing to a number of usually brilliant shades, scarlet, purple, emerald, etc. Resembles suede in appearance and used for covers, drawer linings, for the tops of card tables, display, etc.

Flong

The special paper used for making moulds for casting stereotype. Also used to designate the mould so made.

Flop

To turn over the film so that a mirror-image is produced.

Floppy disc

Small flexible plastic disc widely used for magnetic storage of information on micro computers. The original floppy was developed by IBM and is housed in an 8 inches square envelope. Minifloppy and Microfloppy in 5.25 inches and 3.5 inches respectively are now in commonly use.

Floitation de-inking

Removing ink from recycled paper by creating a "froth" which can be skimmed off.

Flowchart

Diagram showing the sequence of steps in a computer program.

Fluff

Loose surface fibres on paper. Also called **Fuzz**, **Lint**.

Fluorescent ink

Ink with extreme brightness qualities which react to ultra violet light.

浮動音標

是單獨的音標符號；它可隨意放置於任何字母上面。參閱音標。

凝聚

(1) 造紙時，紙漿內的纖維絮聚的故障。形成的紙頁厚薄不均勻。

(2) 調墨時，顏料聚積成團，不能平均混懸的故障。印實地時，有斑點、粉刺狀的情況。

絨紙

在基紙的一面作加膠處理，然後撒上染成多種鮮艷色彩如深紅、紫、翠綠等的棉、羊毛或人造纖維的紙。它的外貌和麂皮相似。作封面、鋪抽屜或紙牌枱面或裝飾等用。

紙型紙（紙型）

鉛鑄版製模所用的特別紙張。壓製成模後則稱「紙型」。

反轉

把菲林反轉以獲得左右對調的影像。

軟碟

小型軟性膠碟，多用於微電腦中作貯存信息用。最初的軟碟是IBM公司發明的；它藏於8吋正方的封套內。現在常用的是細軟碟和微軟碟；它們分別是5.25吋和3.5吋。

漂浮脫墨

把再造紙上的墨變為浮渣，然後把它撇去的脫墨方法。

流程圖

列出電腦程式中每個步驟的圖表。

起毛

紙面上的鬆散纖維。

螢光墨

對紫外綫光起反應而產生極度光澤的油墨。



Flop 反轉



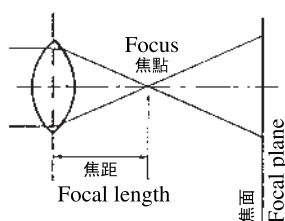


齊左

flush left
quad left
ranged left
ragged right
align left

齊右

flush right
quad right
ranged right
ragged left
align right

**Flush cover**

A cover trimmed flush with the pages of the text of the book. See **Cut flush**.

Flush left/right

Type aligned with either the left or right-hand margins. Alternative terms for the same effect are **Ragged right/left**. Also called **Quad left/right**, **Ranged left/right**, **Align left/right**.

Flying paster

See **Auto-paster**.

Flyleaf

Plain sheet in a book next to the covers; usually a part of the “end paper”.

Focal length

The distance between the centre of a lens and its principal focus.

Focal plane

The plane where light entering a lens forms a sharp image.

Focus

The point at which rays of light, which have been coming closer together, finally meet.

Fog

Unintended light penetration of photographic materials.

Foil

Metal, such as gold, tin, aluminium, etc, hammered or rolled into thin sheet.

Foil papers

Papers with metallic surface.

Folder

(1) A mechanical device for producing one or more folds in a sheet or web. This can be an integral part of the printing machine or a separate unit.

(2) A printed piece with one or more folds, each panel of the fold presents a complete page.

(3) In the Macintosh, a simulated file folder that holds documents (text, data or graphics), applications and other folders. A folder is analogous to a DOS directory, while a folder within a folder is analogous to a DOS sub-directory.

齊邊封面

書皮和內文書頁一起切齊。參閱齊邊裝。

齊左/齊右

英文的排字款式。字行只向左或右邊對齊，另一邊則參差不齊；所以亦有用「不齊右/左」的術語。

自動接紙裝置

參閱上文。

襯頁

跟着書皮的空白頁；通常是襯紙的一頁。

焦距

鏡頭中心與其主焦點的距離。

焦面

光綫經過鏡頭後形成清晰影像的平面。

焦點

光束逐漸集中以致最後聚合於一點的位置。

灰霧

照相材料被光綫無意滲入所造成的情況。

金屬箔

被鎚打或滾壓而成十分薄的金屬片；如金、錫和鋁等。

金屬箔紙

具金屬面層的紙。

- (1) 摺疊機，(2) 摺疊傳單，(3) 檔案夾

(1) 把單張紙或卷筒紙摺一次或多次的機械裝置。它可以是印刷機整體的一部份；亦可以是獨立單位。

(2) 有一摺或多摺的印刷品。每一摺面都可作獨立單頁處理。

(3) 在「麥健陶」電腦裏，存放文件（正文、數據或美術），應用程式或其他檔案夾的檔案夾。它類似電腦操作控制系統裏的「目錄」；而檔案夾內的檔案夾則類似「次目錄」。





Folding endurance

126

Folding endurance

Measure of deterioration of paper along a constantly repeated fold.

Folding machine

Machine for folding single sheet of paper one or more times to form a section. The folding is based on one of two principles: knife-folding or buckle-folding, and the two may be combined in a single machine.

Fold-out

Folded sheet in text which opens out beyond the page size. Also called **Gatefold**, **Throw-out**.

Folio

- (1) Half of a broadside sheet.
- (2) Page number at the head or foot of a page of text.
- (3) Sheet of copy which is written on one side only.

Font

American spelling of fount. See **Fount**.

Foolscap

Old British paper size measuring $13\frac{1}{2} \times 17$ inches.

Foot

Bottom of a book or page.

Foot margin

White space below the text area of a page.

Footer

In a booklet, document or report, common text that appears at the bottom of every page. The footer may also contain the page number.

Footnotes

Notes explanatory to the main text, set in smaller type at the bottom of the page.

Footprint

The amount of geographic space an object uses. A computer footprint is the amount of desk or floor surface it occupies. A satellite's footprint is the geographic area on earth that is covered by its downlink transmission.

耐摺度

量度紙張對經常重覆屈折的損壞程度。

摺紙機

把紙摺疊成帖的機器。摺紙的原理不外乎兩個：刀式摺或柵欄式摺，這兩個方式可以結合於一部機上。

摺疊插頁

屈摺的內文書頁；張開時，它較書頁的尺寸為大。

(1) 對開, (2) 頁碼, (3) 一頁文稿

(1) 原張紙的一半。

(2) 排在書頁頭或腳的書頁次序號碼。

(3) 單面書寫的一頁文字稿。

一副字

英文是美式寫法。參閱下文。

噏度

舊英國紙度；尺寸為 $13\frac{1}{2}$ 吋x17吋。

地脚

書本或書頁的底部。

地脚白邊

在內文面積下的空白部份。

版脚

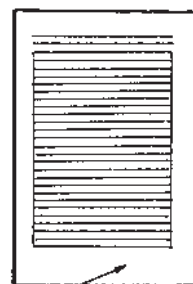
在小冊子、文件或報告的每頁下端的相同字句；它可以包括頁碼在內。

腳註

解釋內文的註解；用較細字體排於書頁下端。

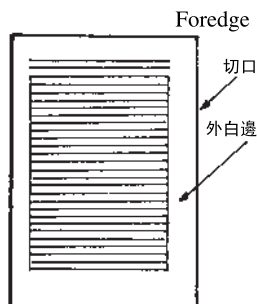
覆蓋區

一件物體所佔用的地積。電腦覆蓋區是它所佔枱面或地面空間。衛星覆蓋區是它與地面連繫傳送的覆蓋範圍。



Foot margin 地脚白邊



**Foreedge (Fore-edge)**

Outer edge (cutting edge) of a book; opposite the binding edge. In some occasions, “foreedge” is simply used to mean “foreedge margin”.

Foreedge margin

The white space of a page between the printed image and the cutting edge.

Foreword

Introduction to a book, not written by the author. As distinct from a “preface” which is written by the author.

Form

- (1) A printed piece or document containing blank spaces for the insertion of details or information.
- (2) American spelling of “forme”. See **Forme**.

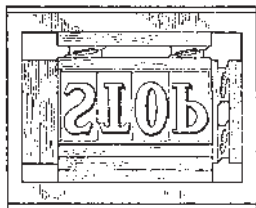
Formal balance

Layout pattern that balances elements in exact centre to an imaginable vertical axis. Also called **symmetrical balance**.

Format

- (1) The shape, size, and general physical form of a page or a book.
- (2) The layout of the printed pages including print columns, page headers and footers, etc.
- (3) Structure imposed on a floppy disc by an operating system utility program. After formatting, the disc can then be used to accept data.

A forme (letterpress)
印版(活版)

**Forme**

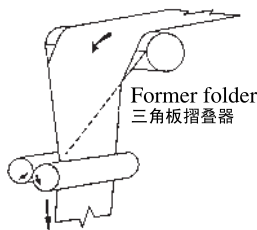
Term originally applied to movable-type locked into a chase and ready for use in the printing press; increasingly applied to all types of printing surface; i.e. whether raised as in letterpress, planographic as in offset, recessed as in gravure or stencil as in screen printing.

Forme rollers

Rollers in contact with the plate on a press. Also called **Plate inkers**.

Former folder

Type of web press folder which draws paper over a kite to make first fold. As distinct from a “ribbon folder”.

**切口 (外白邊)**

書本的外邊(裁切邊); 與裝訂邊相對。(參閱下文)。

外白邊

書頁上介乎印紋和切口間的空白部份。

前言

書籍內, 不是作者寫的介紹文字。與作者寫的「序言」有別。

(1) 表格, (2) 印版

- (1) 預留空位作填寫資料用的印刷文件。
- (2) 英文是美式寫法。參閱下文。

形式化平衡

設計圖上的各單元嚴格的跟隨一虛設的垂直軸綫分中放置。亦稱**對稱平衡**。

格式

- (1) 書籍或書頁的大小、形狀和一般性的外表結構。
- (2) 印刷品的版面: 包括分欄、書眉和版腳等的編排。
- (3) 軟碟被電腦操作系統的應用程式所造成的結構。磁碟被「格式化」之後, 就可作貯存數據用。

印版

這名詞最初是指鎖穩於鐵框內, 準備印刷用的活字版。逐漸的用來表示任何印版: 如凸起的活版、平面的柯式版、低陷的凹版或孔狀的網印版。

版墨輾

印刷機上接觸版面的墨輾。

三角板摺疊器

卷筒紙機上的一種摺疊裝置; 它把紙引過一三角板(鳶形板)作第一摺。有別於「帶式摺疊器」。



Font (Font)

A complete assortment of characters for a given size and style of type, including alphabet in capital and small letters, figures, punctuation marks, and other signs needed for typesetting.

一副字

排字用的某一字款和字大小的全部字符組合；包括大寫及小寫字母、數字、標點及其他符號。

ABCDEFGHIJKLMN OPQR
STUVWXYZ&1234567890\$

abcdefghijklmnopqrstu vwxyz

½¼⅓¼⅓⅓⅓⅓⅓

?![())

,:;‘ ’ — | _ © / *

¶ @ % ¢ » « □ ™ √ ‡ † ® # § © ● £ { ★ }

ABCDEFGHIJKLMN OPQR
STUVWXYZ&1234567890\$

ABCDEFGHIJKLMN OPQRSTUVWXYZ

abcdefghijklmnopqrstu vwxyz

fi fl ff ffi ffl

⅛¼⅓½⅔¾⅞⅞⅞

. ? ! [] ()

, : ; ‘ ’] - - — † ‡ \$ @ ° / *

Two founts from different manufacturers
不同製作者的兩副英文字

Fountain

Damping solution reservoir on an offset press. Fountain roller measures out the damping solution to the damping rollers.

水槽

柯式印刷機上的潤濕液貯藏器。水槽輥控制供應到版水輥的潤濕份量。

Fountain solution
See **Damping solution**.

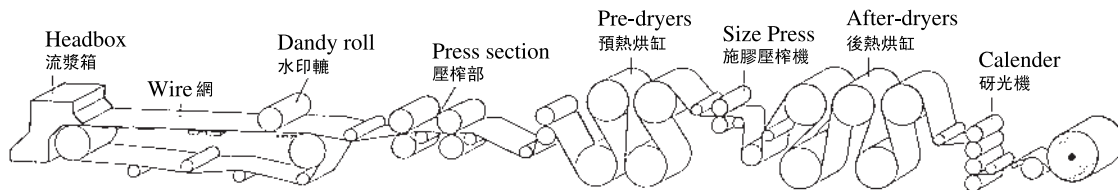
水槽液
參閱上文。

Fourdrinier

Paper-making machine which uses a wire belt to convey the wet paper, and named after the brothers who owned the patent of it.

長網造紙機

用長條金屬網帶傳送成形濕紙的造紙機。英文是以擁有這機的專利權的「傅丹尼爾」兄弟而命名。



Fourdrinier 長網造紙機

Fourth cover

Outside back cover of a periodical.

封四

期刊的封底。

Fourth-generation computers

A computer that is made up almost entirely of chips with limited amounts of discrete components.

第四代電腦

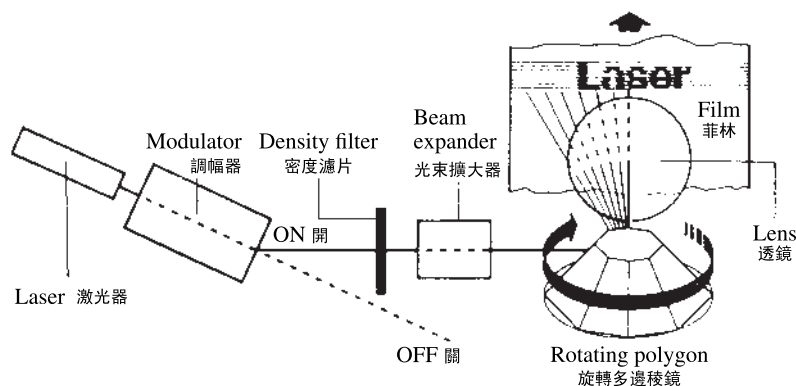
差不多全用晶片造成的電腦；只有極小量的單獨元件。

Fourth-generation phototypesetters

Phototypesetters that use laser as light source for exposure.

第四代照排機

採用激光作曝光的照相排字機。



The exposure unit of a fourth - generation phototypesetting machine
第四代照排機的曝光部份

Four-colour process

Colour printing with the three subtractive primary colours (yellow, magenta, cyan) plus black. Also called **Full colour printing**, **Process colour printing**.

四色彩印

用三個減色法原色（黃、洋紅、青藍）加上黑色的彩色印刷。

French fold
法國式摺

**French fold**

A sheet of paper with four pages printed on one side, and folded twice, once vertically and once horizontally, resulting in an economical four-page folder. Used for formal invitations, greeting cards, etc.

法國式摺

把一面印四版的紙對摺兩次；第一次直摺，第二次橫摺，造成一份經濟的四頁摺疊。作隆重請柬或祝賀咭等用。

French sewing

Plain, conventional sewing. Also called **Section sewing**.

法國式綫裝

常用的單純綫裝訂。亦稱連帖鎖綫訂。

Frequency

The number of times an event is regularly repeated in unit time.

頻率

一事件在單位時間內作規律性的重複次數。

Frequency modulation (FM)

The form of modulation in which the frequency of the carrier is varied in accordance with the instantaneous value of the modulating signal.

頻率調制（調頻）

載波的頻率依照調校訊號的瞬時數值而改變的一種調制。



Friction glazing

130

Friction glazing

In paper making, the form of glossy finish imparted to paper by a special calender.

摩擦施光

造紙時，紙張經過特別的研光機造成光澤表面的情況。

Frisket

Device on a hand-press for holding down paper during printing. Also refers to protective paper to shield areas of printing paper from ink or photographic paper from light.

紙壓

手搖印刷機上的壓紙裝置；它壓穩紙張然後施印。亦指保護性的「壓紙條」；它遮蓋保護區域，防止油墨沾污，或防止相紙曝光。

Front cover

The first page of a book. See **Cover**.

封面

書本的第一頁。亦稱「封一」。參閱書皮。

Front end

General term for all the parts of a phototypesetting system before the output unit/image-setter, for example, input keyboards, monitors, editing terminals, etc.

前端裝置

廣義名詞。泛指在輸出或圖文影排機前的各部份。例如：輸入鍵盤、顯示器、編輯終端機等。

Front of book

Part of a periodical before the bulk of the editorial pages, often dedicated to advertisements. Also called **Front-matter**. For books, this part is called "Prelims". See **Prelims**.

正文前部

期刊內，在主要內容頁之前的各頁；多用於廣告。書籍正文前的各頁，稱為「引文」。參閱下文。

Frontispiece

Illustration on the page facing the title page of a book.

卷首插圖

和扉頁照面的頁上插圖。

Front-matter

See **Front of book**.

正文前部

參閱上文及引文。

Fugitive inks

Inks which fade or change colour in unstable atmospheric conditions or in bright light.

褪色墨

在不穩定的大氣情況或強光下會褪色或變色的油墨。

Full colour printing

Another term for "**Process colour printing**", "**Four-colour process**".

四色彩印

參閱上文。

Full duplex

Data transmission in both directions simultaneously. See also **Duplex**.

全雙向

數據同時的接收及傳發。參閱雙向。

Full measure

Complete width of a column of text.

通欄

佔整欄寬度的文字。

Full pasted down cover

See **Drawn-on solid cover**.

黏脊及襯紙書皮

參閱上文。



Full point

Another term for **Full stop**.

Full stop

Punctuation mark used to end a sentence.

Full-out

A style of typesetting; the first line of a paragraph is set flush with no indentation, occupying the whole measure.

Full-bound

Binding style in which the case covering materials is one piece of the same material, such as cloth or leather. Also called **Whole bound**. See **Bound book**.

Function

In programming, a routine that does a particular task.

Function code

A code which performs a special task rather than produces the characters.

Function keys

A set of keyboard keys that are used to command the computer to perform a specific function and are generally labelled.

Furnish

The ingredients that go into the making of paper. For example, the furnish of an offset paper might be esparto 60 per cent, chemical wood 30 percent, loading 10 per cent.

Furniture

Letterpress spacing materials used when locking in chase.

句號

參閱下文。

句號

表示句子完結的標點符號。

頂格

排字款式：段落的第一行佔整欄寬度，並不縮排。

全裝

手造精裝書籍的一種款式。整個包封用同一材料如布或皮。參閱**手精裝**。

功能

在電腦程式設計中，執行某種工作的慣性處理。

功能代碼

執行某一特別工作而不是產生字符的代碼。

功能鍵

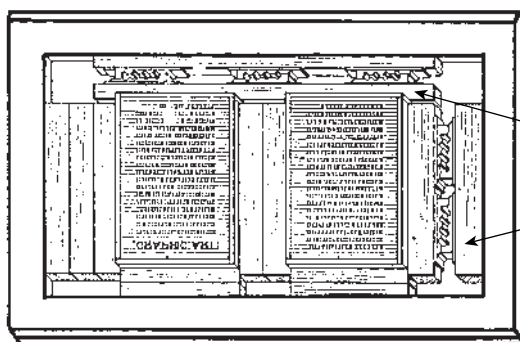
鍵盤上，一組用來命令電腦進行某個特別功能的鍵；它通常貼有標籤。

配料

造紙所需用的材料和成份。例如：柯式紙可能由百分之六十的西班牙草漿、百分之三十的化學木漿和百分之十的填充料組成。

裝版材料

把活字版鎖穩於版框內所用的間隔材料。



Furniture 裝版材料

Fuzz

Loosely bonded fibres projecting from the surface of paper. Also called **Fluff**, **Lint**.

Fuzzy computer

A specially designed computer that employs fuzzy logic. Using such architectural components as analog circuits and parallel processing. Fuzzy computers are designed for artificial intelligence applications.

Fuzzy logic

A mathematical technique for dealing with imprecise data and problems that have many solutions rather than one. Fuzzy logic can deal with values between 0 and 1 and is more analogous to human logic than the traditional binary logic of digital computers.

F-number

The figures marked on the lens collar to indicate the size of the lens aperture in relation to its focal length. It is the ratio of the aperture diameter to the focal length of the lens. A series of F-numbers are so chosen so that the amount of light passed by the lens when set to one number is half that passed by the lens when set to the previous numbers. Each F-number is known as a "F-stop".

F-stop

See **F-number**.

起毛

在紙面上，纖維一端與紙面結合，另一端則鬆散的情況。

模糊電腦

採用模糊邏輯的電腦；它是特別設計，用模擬電路和並行處理的體系結構。模糊電腦是為應用人工智能而設計。

模糊邏輯

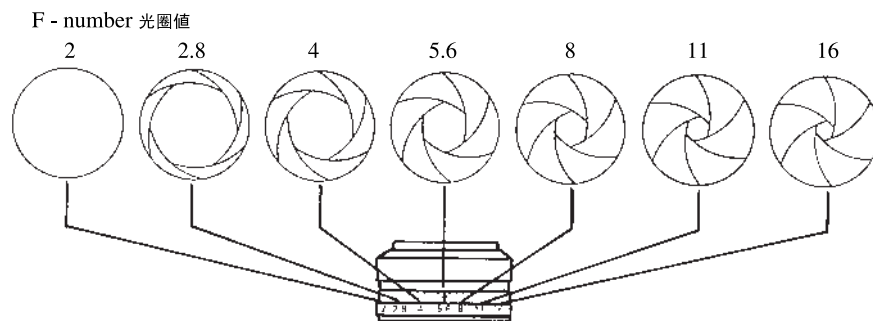
處理不詳盡數據和很多答案的問題的數學技巧。模糊邏輯可處理0與1間的數值；與傳統的數字電腦的二進制邏輯比較，它更似人腦的邏輯推理。

光圈值

刻劃在鏡頭圈上用來表示鏡頭孔徑與焦距關係的數字；它是鏡頭焦距與光圈直徑的比值。經過選擇的數字成一系列。當調校至某一光圈值時，穿過鏡頭的光量是前一光圈值所容許穿過光量的一半。每個光圈值稱為一個「光圈檔」。

光圈檔

參閱**光圈值**。



$$\text{F-No. 光圈值} = \frac{\text{focal length (f) 焦距}}{\text{aperture diameter 光圈直徑}}$$

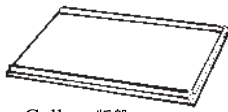
G

Gallery camera

Process camera that used in a normally lighted room. A light-tight film box is used to carry the film from and to the darkroom where it is placed and processed.

明室相機

在一般光綫下操作的製版照相機。用不露光的菲林盒運送菲林；放置菲林和化學處理均在黑房內進行。



Galley 版盤

Galley

Shallow, three-sided container of metal or wood in which composed type matter is put and on which it is kept and made up into pages before being imposed in a chase.

版盤

用木或金屬造的三邊淺盤；盛載及存放排妥的鉛字，並可在拼大版前作拼小版用。

Galley proof

A proof taken from matter on a galley before being made up into pages. Also known as **Slip proof**.

長條稿樣

拼版前，將版盤上的字樣壓印而得的稿樣。亦稱毛條稿樣。

Gamma

A measure of contrast in photographic processing.

伽瑪值

量度照相化學處理的對比的方法。

Gang printing

Running more than one job on the same sheet.

組合施印

把多個不同印件編排一起，在同一紙面上施印。

Gap

(1) The space between records on disc or tape.
(2) The space between a read/write head and the recording medium.

間隙

(1) 磁碟或磁帶上紀錄間的空檔。
(2) 讀寫磁頭與紀錄材料間的空位。

Garalde

Generic term for the group of typefaces classified under the British Standard. It is a name derived from Garamond and Aldine, the two famous typefaces of the 16th Century. Also known as **Old face** or **Old style**.

加拉迪體

依英國標準分類的一組字體的通稱。此類字體具十六世紀時兩款著名字體「加拉蒙」和「奧迪」的特點，故名。亦稱古風體。

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz

Garamond - a type face belonging to the Garalde group 屬加拉迪體的一款字

Garbage

Redundant programs or data.

垃圾

沒用的程式或數據。

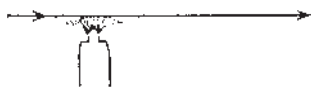
Gas dryer

A device to accelerate ink drying for web printing using heat produced by burning gas in open flame. Two types of flame are used. The "hard flame" which is directed to the web at high velocity and "soft flame (lazy flame)" which is directed to the web at low velocity and travelling along with the web.

氣體乾燥器

卷筒紙印刷機上，用氣體火焰產生熱力的快速乾燥裝置。火焰有兩類：「武火焰」是用高速噴射，直向紙卷；「文火焰」（低能火焰）是慢速噴射，火焰隨着紙卷前進。

Two types of flame for the gas dryer 應用於氣體乾燥器的兩種火焰:



(a) Hard flame 武火焰



(b) Soft flame 文火焰 (低能火焰)

Gate

Part of a computer circuit which tests a pre-condition in a program, e.g. the statements "and", and "or".

門

電腦綫路的一部份，它檢查程式內的預定情況；例如「與」和「或」的語句。

Gatefold

Also called Fold-out, Thrown-out, See **Fold-out**.

對門摺 (摺疊插頁)

參閱摺疊插頁。

Gateway

Equipment designed to interface networks so that a terminal in one network may communicate with a device that is part of another net work.

門路連接器

接駁網絡的裝置，它讓某網絡的終端機和另一網絡的裝置通信。

GATF

Abbreviation for Graphic Arts Technical Foundation, Pittsburg, U.S.A.

印刷技術基金會

英文是「印刷技術基金會」的縮寫，它在美國的匹茲堡市。

Gathered work

See **Gathering**.

疊配

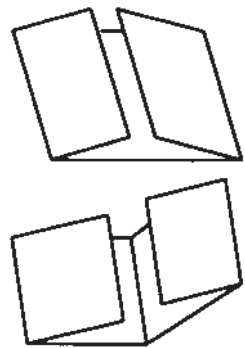
參閱集帖。

Gathering

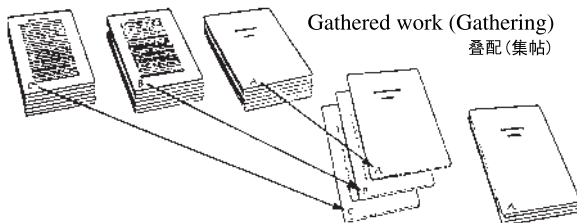
To place in correct order the sections or sheets to make up a book. Also called Gathered work. See also **Insetting**.

集帖

是配頁方法之一。把構成書本的各帖或零頁順次序疊齊一起。亦稱疊配。參閱套帖。



Two examples of gate fold 兩種對門摺



Gathered work (Gathering) 疊配 (集帖)

Gb

Abbreviation for Gigabyte.

GCR

Abbreviation for Grey Component Replacement. In process colour printing, different compositions of the three colours yellow, magenta and cyan form different degree of greyness which are replaced by corresponding percentage of black screen dots. Although GCR is the standard term used in the United States and ACR (Achromatic Colour Reproduction) in Europe, various vendors use different terms for the same function. For example, PCR is Crosfield's Polychromatic Colour Removal; ICR is Dainippon Screen's Integrated Colour Removal; CCR and PCR are Hell's Complementary Colour Reduction and Programmed Colour Reduction.

Gear mark/streak

A dark colour line across the printed sheet. A defect caused by worn gears or dirt gathered on gears of a press cylinder.

Gelatin

A protein derived from the skin, white connective tissue, and bones of animals; used as a food and in film, and other industry.

General-purpose computer

Computer for a wide range of purposes such as scientific calculation, data processing, etc. It refers to most computers from micro to mainframe.

Generic coding

Coding the structure of a document rather than its typographical constituents.

Generic fount

A fount used in screen display or a proof printer to represent an entire category of higher-quality output founts. To ensure that line endings in the generic fount match the eventual output, inter-character spacing is adjusted to compensate for the variations in set width between the generic fount and the ultimate output fount.

Generic mark-up

The allocation of tags to headings which identify common features for data-base or typesetting purposes.

千兆字節

英文是千兆字節的符號。

灰部置換

英文是灰部置換的縮寫。在四色彩印中，用不同百分率的黑色網點代替不同份量的灰度；即是代替不同份量的黃、洋紅和青藍的組合。這個詞語，流行於美國；同一作用，歐洲則稱為「消色複製」。不同商號，更有不同的詞語。例如：高斯菲公司用「多色消除」，大日本網屏公司用「綜合消色」，海爾公司用「補色減弱」和「程序顏色減弱」。

墨條痕

橫過紙面的一條深色墨痕。是印刷機上的圓筒齒輪因磨蝕或污物堆積所引致的故障。

明膠

從動物的骨骼，白色細胞組織和皮膚中所獲得的蛋白質；用於食品，菲林及其他工業。

通用電腦

使用範圍廣泛的電腦，例如科學計算、數據處理等。它概括大部份的電腦；從微電腦到大型電腦。

總代碼

文件上，除排字指示外的其他文件結構代碼。

總字體

螢幕顯示或稿樣印字機用的字體，它代替輸出用的高品質字體。為使每一字行和輸出的效果相符，字體間的空位可作調整，彌補輸出字體的不同字寬。

總排字指示

在標題上加上標誌。這個標誌給予資料庫或排字時所需的款式。

Ghosting

An intrusive interference image on a printed area of large solid or half-tone. Those caused by ink starvation or an indented blanket are called **Mechanical ghosting**; those caused by ink drying are called **Chemical ghosting**.

Gigabyte

One thousand million bytes.

GIGO

Short for Garbage in, garbage out. Programmer's slang to describe bad output caused by faulty data.

Gilt

The decoration of one or more edges of a book with burnished gold leaf.

Gilt in the round

Foredge of a book gilded after the book has been rounded. Achieves better cover than gilt in the square.

Gilt in the square

The foredge of a book gilded before rounding.

Glair

Substance which bonds gold leaf to leather.

Glassine

Tough but partially transparent paper used for protective wrapping and for overlays on artwork.

Glazed vellum

Vellum paper with a glazed surface, used for decorative documents.

Global

Throughout a file or job, as opposed to a single instance.

Global search and replace

The facility of a computer program to find all examples of a word or group of words in a file and replace them with an alternative.

Gloss

The superficial lustre or brightness of a substance.

鬼影

印刷品上的干擾印紋；常於面積大的實地或網地上出現。機械性鬼影是因為局部版面缺墨或由於膠布有凹痕所造成；化學性鬼影是由於乾燥不善所造成。

千兆字節

十億字節。

無用輸入，無用輸出

英文是「垃圾入，垃圾出」的縮寫。是程式員用的俗語，描述錯誤數據所造成的不當輸出。

金箔裝飾

在書本邊緣刷上金箔的情況。

圓切口刷金

書本的切口在圓脊後然後刷金。這樣，金箔的覆蓋面較佳；即是較平切口刷金為佳。

平切口刷金

書本的切口刷上金箔然後圓脊。

蛋白粘合劑

把金葉粘穩於皮革上的物料。

半透明紙

結實而半透明的紙。作保護用的包裝紙或作正稿的蓋面紙。

光面仿犢皮紙

有光澤的仿犢皮紙，是精美文件用紙。

整體的

指整個檔案或工作，有別於個別情況。

整體查索及替換

電腦程式內的便利設施，它在檔案內找出某個單字或詞語的所有例子並用另一選擇替換。

光澤

物體表面的光度。

Gloss art

Shiny art-paper as opposed to matt art or coated cartridge which have a dull finish.

Glossary

A list of terms and their meanings arranged alphabetically as in English or in order of the number of strokes of the character as in Chinese.

Glossmeter

An instrument to measure the amount of gloss of a paper surface or of a film of ink. It uses a beam of light which is arranged to fall on the surface at a set angle and the reflected ray then falls on a photo-electric cell. The angle may be set to such a degree to suit a particular purpose. For example, at 20 degree for high-gloss surfaces and 85 degree for low-gloss surfaces. All readings are compared against that obtained from a standard surface and the amount of gloss derived.

Glue

Hard brittle brownish solid made by boiling hides and bones. Dissolves in hot water with good bonding strength.

Glueability

Measure of speed of paper adhesive bonding and its strength.

Glyphic

Group of typefaces classified under the British Standard which are characterised by having chiselled finish on strokes.

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz

Albertus - a type face belonging to the Glyphic group 屬佳菲爾體的一款字

Gold foil paper

Paper with a gold coloured foil coating.

Gold leaf

A thin sheet of real gold.

Goldenrod paper

Opaque orange paper on which film negative is assembled for plate-making.

光面粉紙

有光澤的粉紙，與啞面粉紙或塗面畫紙有別；它們的表面暗晦。

詞彙

英文依字母先後；中文依筆畫數目而編排的詞語和解釋的明細表。

光澤計

量度紙面或油墨層光澤的儀器。它用光綫在一個角度下投射於表面上，然後用光電池量度反射光的強度。投射光綫的角度可以調校，以配合某項用途。例如，光澤高的表面用20度；光澤低的則用85度。反射光的強度和標準比較後，得光澤度。

動物膠

通過煮沸處理動物皮和骨骼而獲得的硬而脆的褐色固體。它溶於熱水並具良好黏合性能。

膠黏性能

膠黏劑對紙品的黏合速度和強度的能力。

佳菲爾體

依英制標準分類的一組字體。特點是有斧鑿形的直筆。

金箔紙

有金色金屬表層的紙。

金葉

真金薄片。

黃花紙

橙色不透明、拼負片大版用的基紙。

**Gothic**

Early gothics are better known as **Black letters**. Contemporary gothics are plain, sans serif type-face with lines of unvarying thickness.

哥德體

早期的哥德體亦稱「古黑體」。現代的哥德體是等粗線條、無襯綫的字體。

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz

New Gothic - a contemporary Gothic face 一款現代的哥德體

Grain

Cluster of silver particles in the photographic emulsions. Emulsions with faster speed have larger grains than emulsions with slower speed.

顆粒

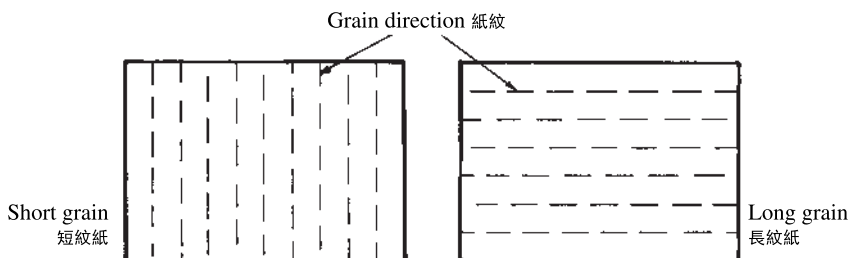
群集照相乳劑上的銀粒。感光快的乳劑，其顆粒較感光慢的為粗。

Grain direction

Direction of fibres in a sheet of paper. Long grain describes fibres running parallel with the longest side of a sheet; short grain along the shortest side. Also called **Machine direction**.

紙紋方向

紙張上的纖維方向。長紋表示纖維方向與紙的長邊平行；短紋表示纖維方向與紙的短邊平行。

**Graining**

(1) Roughening of a litho plate mechanically or chemically so as to obtain a surface which will retain water and image coating.
(2) Treatment of paper, board, or laminated board to give a textured effect. Paper so treated is called "grained paper".

(1) 磨版, (2) 壓紋理

(1) 把柯式版面用機械或化學方法造成粗糙表面以留住水份或印紋藥膜。
(2) 把紙張、紙板或層壓紙板造成具有紋理的效果。這樣的紙，稱為「紋理紙」。

Grainy

Photographic film or print with coarse grain visible usually due to high speed of film. See **Grain**.

砂粒狀

在照相菲林或相紙上見到顆粒，這是高速菲林常見的情況。

Grainy edge

Surface roughness on edges of web caused in the drying process.

起皺紙邊

紙卷邊緣在乾燥過程所引致的起皺情況。



**Grammage**

Weight of paper expressed as grams per square metre.

Graphic

- (1) A sign, symbol, or illustration within typeset material.
- (2) Pertaining to visual material or artistic representation.
- (3) Type faces classified under the British Standard. Their characters suggest that they have been drawn rather than written.

紙重

紙的重量，以每平方米重若干克計。

- (1) 印刷美術，(2) 平面藝術，(3) 美術體

(1) 加插於文字內的標誌、符號或插圖。

(2) 有關視覺材料或美術的表達。

(3) 依英國標準分類的字體。它們的特點是像繪畫多於書法。

abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz

Libra - a type face belonging to the Graphic group 屬美術體的一款字

Graphic arts

The field of technology encompassing printing, telecommunications, publishing, advertising, and other related artistic or professional endeavour.

印刷工藝

包括印刷，電信，出版，廣告和其他有關的美術或專業製作的科技領域。

Graphics

A broad term used to refer to the studies of visual forms such as the creation and management of pictures.

圖形學

廣義的指研究視覺形像的科學，例如圖形的創造和管理。

Graphics display terminal

A VDU (visual display unit) capable of displaying pictures in line or tone in addition to text.

圖形顯示終端機

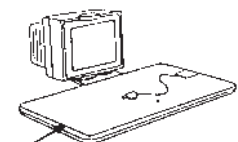
除顯示文字外，還可以顯示線條或色調圖形的直觀顯示器。

Graphics insertion

Text and pictures photoset in one operation.

圖形插入

把文字和圖片一起影排的操作。



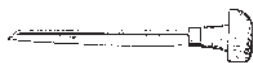
Graphic tablet 圖形輸入板

Graphics tablet

Calibrated tablet on which, using light pen, an operator brings together components of a design and fixes them electronically in their correct positions according to the required layout.

圖形輸入板

分度數的圖板，操作員依照設計所需，在它上面用光筆把各設計單元作電子排放。



Graver 雕刻刀

Graver

V-shaped steel cutting tool used by engravers. Also called **Burin**.

雕刻刀

雕刻銅版用的槽形鋼刀。

Gravure

An intaglio process in which recesses on a cylinder are filled with ink and the surplus removed with a blade. The paper contacts the cylinder and lifts the ink from the recesses.

照相凹版

一種凹版印刷方法。版圓筒上的印紋凹陷，盛載油墨，多餘油墨用刀括去；紙與版圓筒接觸，把油墨從凹陷印紋中提起，完成印刷。



Grease-proof paper

Translucent paper with high resistance to grease penetration.

Grey (Gray)

A visual perception that appears under a neutral light (colour temperature approximately 5000 degrees Kelvin) when the proportions of different wavelengths of the visible spectrum are equal. The grey level may vary from white to black depending upon the amount of the red, green and blue content; the highest content will produce white, and lowest will produce dark grey or black.

Grey balance

To reproduce a neutral original as neutral with the three process inks. Depending on the ink-paper relationship, the amount of each primary colours would not be the same when a grey balance is achieved. Grey balance is the primary requirement for accurate process colour reproduction.

Grey board

Homogeneous caseboard made from newsprint furnish. Grey board or unlined chipboard are the normal boards used for case-making.

Grey component replacement

See **GCR**.

Grey levels

The different grey values that are seen in an image through the colour separation filters. Grey levels are frequently defined in 256 steps from pure white to pure black, each step identified by a different 8-bit number.

Grey scale

Small optical wedges of continuous-tone images with orderly and progressive densities. They are available in various sizes and shapes to control half-tones, colour separation, and printing characteristics.

Grid

- (1) Transparent sheet with standard ruled lines (in mm, inch, or point) used to ensure square make-up of photocomposed material.
- (2) An invisible structure underlying the page that is used as a guide for the placement of layout elements.

防油紙

高度抗油滲入的半透明紙。

灰色

在中性光下(色溫約凱氏5000度)，當光譜內各光波的比例相等時，視覺所得的概念。視乎紅、綠、藍光的份量，灰色可從白至黑；最高的份量造成白色，最小的份量造成黑或深灰。

灰平衡

用三色油墨複製中性原稿而獲得中性色彩的情況。視乎紙墨關係，達致灰平衡時，三原色的份量並不相等。

灰紙板

用新聞紙的配料所造成的紙板，它和書壳用紙板相似。灰紙板或無裡粗紙板是造書壳的常用材料。

灰部置換

參閱上文。

灰色層次

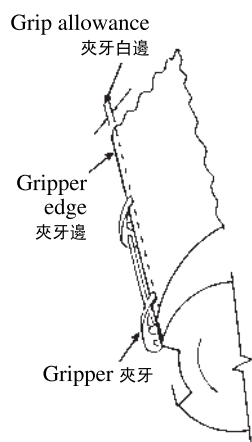
影像經過分色濾片所見的不同灰度值。灰色層次從純白到黑色通常分作256級，每級用不同的8數元數字識別。

灰尺

控制半色調、分色和晒印特性用的光學梯尺。它是連續色調影像，具秩序井然的累進密度，並有不同大小尺寸和形狀。

(1) 網格, (2) 版面骨格

- (1) 有着標準分格(毫米、吋或點)的透明片，方便拼貼照排材料時的對準。
- (2) 潛在版面的無形結構，它引導放置組版元素。

**Grip**

White space needed at the feed edge of a sheet to permit it to be gripped by the grippers on a printing machine. Also called **Gripper allowance**, **Gripper margin**.

Gripper

Device on a printing press for holding the sheet.

Gripper allowance/Gripper margin

See **Grip**.

Gripper edge

Edge of a sheet to be gripped by the grippers of a printing machine. Also called **Feed edge**, **Leading edge**.

Grotesque

Group of typefaces classified under the British Standard. A form of the sans serif typeface.

夾牙白邊

前紙邊上所需的空白位，以容許印刷機上的夾牙將紙夾緊。

夾牙

印刷機上用來把紙抓牢的裝置。

夾牙白邊

參閱上文。

夾牙邊

被印刷機上的夾牙抓牢的紙邊。亦稱**前紙邊**，**紙頭**。

哥耶斯格體

依英制標準分類的一組字體。是無襯綫字體的一種形式。

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz

Grotesque 215 - a type face belonging to the Grotesque group 屬哥耶斯格體的一款字

Ground glass

Glass screen at the camera back with one side finely grounded. Used for image focusing and checking of position.

Groundwood

American term. Pulps obtained by grinding fibrous woods with mechanical means. See **Mechanical pulp**.

g.s.m.

Abbreviation of grams per square metre: a method of indicating the substance of paper. Also written as g/m^2 .

Guards

(1) Strips of paper sewn between the leaves of a book on which single sheets, such as maps, etc., can be pasted.

(2) Linen or paper put on the spine of a book section to provide additional strength. The process of doing this is known as guarding a section. The first and last sections of a heavy reference work may be guarded in this way.

檢影玻璃

在相機背的磨砂玻璃屏，作對焦和對位用。

磨木漿

美國名詞。用機械方法將木材纖維原料磨解成紙漿。參閱**機械漿**。

克每平方米

英文是克每平方米的縮寫：用來表示紙的定量。亦可寫作克/米²。

(1) 套紙條, (2) 護脊

(1) 縫在書頁中的紙條，用來黏貼地圖等單頁。

(2) 黏於書帖脊上的紙或麻布，以增加強度。一本厚書的最先和最後的書帖就需用這個稱為書帖護脊的方法處理。

**Guide**

A mechanical device on a printing press that causes all sheets fed up to it to be printed with a uniform margin and in register. There are front guides and side guides. Also called **Lay**.

紙規

印刷機上的機械裝置；有前紙規和側紙規。它確保紙張送往施印的位置，以獲得一致的白邊和準確的套印。亦稱標針。

Guide edges

Edges of the sheet that is fed to the front and side guides respectively. The two guide edge of the sheet must be square.

紙規邊

分別接觸前紙規和側紙規的紙邊。紙的兩個紙規邊要成直角。

Guideline

Line on artwork indicating the printing area. Also called **Keyline**.

導綫

在正稿上指示印刷範圍的綫條。

Guillotine

Machine which cuts paper into sheets.

切紙機

裁切紙張的機器。

Gum arabic

A colloidal substance, obtained from certain varieties of the acacia tree found in the Middle East. See **Arabic gum**.

阿拉伯膠

從中東某幾種阿拉伯橡膠樹所得的膠質。參閱上文。

Gum streaks

A defect in offset plate, where local image deteriorated in areas of excessive gumming.

膠痕

柯式印版上，局部上膠過度而損壞的故障。

Gum up

To apply gum arabic or similar solution to a lithographic surface to protect it from oxidation and grease. It also increases the hydrophilic property of the non-image areas.

上膠

在柯式印版上塗上一層亞拉伯膠或類似的膠體以防止氧化或沾染油脂。它並增強非印紋部份的親水性。

Gutenberg, Johann (1397–1468)

Born in Mainz, Germany. Used to be a silversmith. He pursued printing and invented movable metal types. He produced the famed 42-line bible at about 1450.

約翰·古騰堡 (1397—1468)

生於德國的美因茨市，曾經是個銀匠。他研究印刷術，發明金屬活字。約在1450年，他印製了著名的四十二行聖經。

Gutter

(1) Blank space where two pages meet at the binding edge (back margin is half the gutter).
(2) Blank space between the columns of type.

(1) 版溝, (2) 欄距

(1) 兩書頁在訂口間的空白位（一半的版溝空位等於內白邊）。
(2) 兩欄字間的空位。



H



Hair space

Very thin letterpress spaces used between letters in a word.

Hairline

- (1) Thinnest rule used by printers.
- (2) Very fine line or stroke in a letter.

Halation

This is the result of light passing through the light sensitive emulsion, then through the film base, and finally being reflected back from the other side of the film and re-exposing the emulsion, but in a different place from the original exposure. Halation is largely removed in modern films by an antihalation backing which absorbs the light before it can return to re-expose the emulsion. See **Anti-halation layer**.

Half bound

Style of binding in which the back and corner covering are of one material and the remainder of another. See **Bound book**.

微間距

放於活字字符間的薄空鉛。

細線

- (1) 印刷用的最幼綫條。
- (2) 印刷字體上的最幼綫條或筆劃。

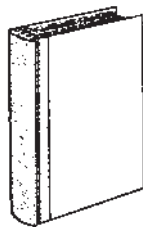
光暈

光綫穿過感光藥膜到菲林片基而反射，使藥膜再次曝光。因反射曝光與原本曝光的位置不同，故造成光暈。現代的菲林加上一層防止光暈襯背，它把光綫吸收，消除反射曝光的情況。參閱**防止光暈層**。

半裝

書籍裝訂的一種款式。書背和書角用一種裝訂材料，其他則用另一種裝訂材料。參閱**手精裝**。

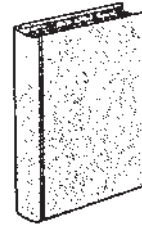
手精裝書籍 Bound books:



Quarter bound
1/4 裝



Half bound
半裝



Full bound
全裝

Half-duplex

Data transmission in both directions but only one direction at a time. See **Full duplex**.

半雙向

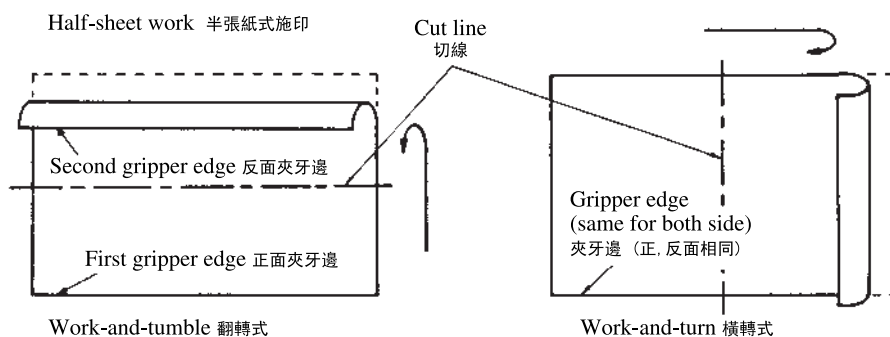
數據的來往傳送，但每次只限於接收或傳發。參閱**全雙向**。

**Half-sheet work**

A certain number of pages are imposed in one forme and this forme is used to print both sides of the sheet; after backing-up and the sheet is cut in half, two perfect copies are produced. There are two ways to turn the sheet over. The most common way is to turn the sheet on its long dimension, feeding the same edge to the grippers, after backing-up, the sheet is cut in half at its long dimension. This is known as "work-and-turn". The other way is to turn the sheet on its short dimension, feeding the other long edge to the grippers, after backing-up, the sheet is cut in half at its short dimension. This is known as "work-and-tumble". To use this method, specification must be given. However, for the sake of clarity, it is recommended to use the terms **Work-and-turn** and **Work-and-tumble**.

半張紙式施印

把一定數目的書版裝成一個印版，用它施印紙的兩面，然後當中切開，得兩份相同的印件。翻轉紙張印底面時有兩個方式：常用的是沿着長邊翻轉，印底面時用同一長邊作夾牙邊。印後，在長邊當中切開。這個方式又稱為「橫轉式」。在沒有特別說明時，半張紙式是指橫轉式。另一個翻轉紙張的方法是沿着紙的短邊，印底面時用另一長邊作夾牙邊。印後，在短邊當中切開。這個方式又稱為「翻轉式」。採用時要特別說明。不過，為清楚起見，最好用「橫轉式」及「翻轉式」這些名詞。

**Half-sized paper**

Paper with low degree of sizing such as printing paper, typing paper, etc. See **Hard-sized paper**.

輕施膠紙張

施膠度低的紙，例如印刷用紙、打字紙等。參閱**重施膠紙張**。

Half-title

The first page of a book after the end papers, only the book title was printed on it. Also called **Bastard title**.

簡書名

跟在襯紙後的第一書頁，它只印上書名。亦稱**前扉頁**。

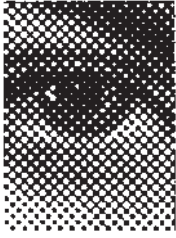
Half-tone

Illustration created by dots of varying size, resulting in the appearance of continuous tone.

半色調圖片

效果和連續色調相似但由不同大小的點子組成的圖片。





Enlarged half-tone
放大的半色調圖片

Half-tone block (Half-tone engraving)

A relief printing plate produced by a photomechanical etching process in which the lights and shades (or tones) of the original are represented by dots of varying sizes.

Half-tone negative

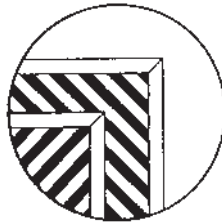
The negative film image produced by shooting continuous-tone copy through a half-tone screen.

Half-tone positive

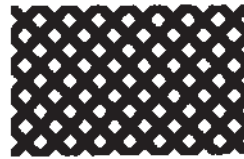
A positive film image produced by projecting a continuous-tone negative through a screen. Also called **Screened positive**.

Half-tone screen

A screen placed in front of the film in a process camera to break up a continuous-tone image into dots of varying sizes to produce a half-tone. There are two types: ruled glass screens and contact screens which are in common use. The fineness of the dots are determined by the screen ruling which vary from 25 to 80 lines per cm (65 to 200 lines/in). The finer the screen ruling, the more detail the half-tone will reproduce, but paper, ink and printing process must be so chosen to match.



Glass half-tone screen made up by combining two ruled glasses
由兩片線條玻璃組成的半色調網屏



半色調凸版（網點凸版）

用照相及腐蝕製版法造成的凸版。它用不同大小的點子來表示原稿的光部和暗部（色調）。

半色調陰片

經半色調網片拍攝連續色調圖片所得的菲林底片。

半色調陽片

經半色調網片投射連續色調底片所得的菲林正片。亦稱**網點陽片**。

半色調網片

在製版照相機上，放置於菲林前的網。它把連續色調的圖片轉為不同大小的點子，成半色調圖片。網有兩種：橫直線條相間的玻璃網屏和接觸網片。現時常用的是接觸網片。網點的疏密由網綫數目決定：從每厘米25綫到80綫（每吋65綫到200綫）。網綫越密，網點越精細，越能表達圖片的層次；但是選用的紙張、油墨和印刷方法要配合。

Halides

The general name for a large class of compounds formed by halogens with metals. They are called the chlorides, bromides, iodides or fluorides.

Halo effect

Build-up of ink at edges of printed letters and half-tone dots, creating a darker perimeter to the dot. A characteristic of relief printing (letterpress and flexo).

鹵化物

由鹵素和金屬直接結合而成的一大類別的化合物。它們稱為氯化物、溴化物、碘化物或氟化物。

光暈效應

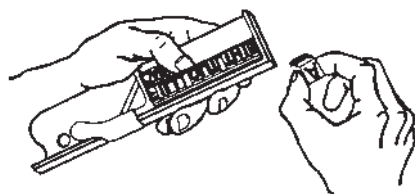
印刷字體和半色調網點的邊緣積聚油墨，造成較黑周邊的效果。是凸版印刷（活版和膠版）的一個特徵。

Halogen lamp

A type of incandescent lamps. Tungsten filament are used to radiate light. To withstand the heat generated at the same time, the tube is made of quartz and filled with halogen (bromide or iodine) and inert gases.

Hand setting

Making up lines of metal type by hand, usually in a composing stick.



Hand setting 手工排字

Hand-made paper

Paper made by hand in a mould. The edges are deckle. Decorative content such as pigments, etc, can be introduced into the pulp.

Handbill

Publicity sheet, normally printed on one side only, for delivery by hand.

Hanging indentation

Style for body and headline composition in which the first line is set full measure and all succeeding lines are indented an identical distance at the left.

Hard copy

A permanent record of computer output in printed form. See **Soft copy**.

Hard disc

A magnetic disc made of metal and covered with a magnetic recording surface. It has higher storage capacity which may range from 10 to hundreds of megabytes. See **Floppy disc**, **Winchester disc**.

Hard dots

Half-tone dots produced either by contact or by direct laser scanning. See **Soft dots**.

鹵素燈

白熱燈的一種。它用鎢絲輻射光綫。爲了抵受同時產生的熱力，燈管用石英造成，內置鹵素（溴或碘）和惰性氣體。

手工排字

把金屬活字逐字逐行的排放在手盤上的情況。

手造紙

用紙模手工抄造的紙張。紙有毛邊。裝飾材料如顏料等可直接加入紙漿內。

傳單

通常是印單面、人手派發的宣傳單張。

懸行縮排

內文及標題排字的一種格式。第一行全長頂格，以後各行縮入一固定距離。

硬卷

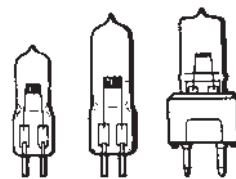
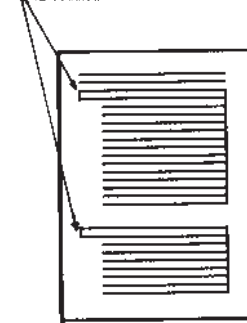
印在紙上的電腦輸出。它是個永久記錄。參閱**軟卷**。

硬碟

金屬造的磁碟，上面蓋上磁性紀錄層。它的貯存量可由10兆字節到數百兆字節。參閱**軟碟**，**溫徹斯特碟**。

硬點

由接觸複製或由激光直接掃描而得的半色調點子。參閱**軟點**。

Samples of halogen lamp
鹵素燈的幾個樣本Hanging indentation
懸行縮排

Hard-bound

Book bound with a hard cover. Also called **Case-bound**.

Hard-cover

Book sellers' term to mean case-bound book as distinguish from soft-cover. Synonymous with **Hardback**.

Hard-sized paper

A relative term applied to paper and indicating a maximum of sizing. Writing papers, drawing papers, etc, are hard-sized. Lesser degrees are indicated by **Half-sized** and **Quarter-sized**.

Hard-wired

Circuit or program as constructed by the manufacturer of a piece of hardware. It is designed to perform a specific task and cannot be changed.

Hardback

Book sellers' term to mean case-bound book as distinguish from paper-back. Synonymous with **Hard-cover**. See **Back**.

Hardness

There are many kinds of hardness. In printing, it is the resistance of materials such as rubber blanket, paper, etc, to indentation. For this kind of hardness, Shore scale which has 140 divisions is used. It measures the rebound of a weight which falls at a fixed height. The hardness number is the height of rebound.

Hardware

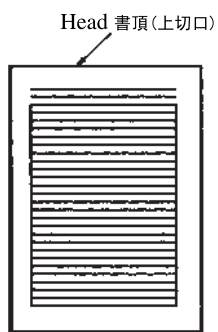
The physical parts of a computer, as opposed to the programming which is termed **Software**.

Hardwood pulp

Pulp made from hardwood (deciduous) tree, e.g. oak, beech, birch, eucalyptus, etc. As distinct from softwood pulp.

Head

The edge of a page or book, parallel to and above the printed matter; also used to indicate the upper positions on any form of binding.

**精裝**

結實和硬皮裝訂的書籍。

精裝本

英文是書商用名詞，意指精裝本；以別於平裝本。

重施膠紙張

表示紙張含最大限度的膠；是個比較性的名詞。書寫、繪圖等紙張是重施膠。較少量的施膠則用「輕施膠」和「微施膠」表示。

硬綫路

製造商裝於硬件上的程式或電路。它專為做某項工作而設計，不能更改。

精裝本

英文是書商用名詞，意指精裝本；以別於普及本。參閱**書背**。

硬度

硬度分多類。在印刷方面是指膠布、紙張等物料對壓凹的抗力。這類硬度，用「梭亞度」表示，它分為140級，是量度一個法碼在固定高度墜下的反彈。硬度值是反彈的高度。

硬件

電腦的實物部件，有別於稱為軟件的電腦程式。

硬木漿

用硬木（落葉樹）如橡樹、樺樹、樺樹、油加利樹等所造成的紙漿。有別於軟木漿。

書頂（上切口）

平行印紋及在它之上的書頁邊緣，亦用來表示任何裝訂形式的上邊。

Head margin

The margin at the top of a page.

頭白邊

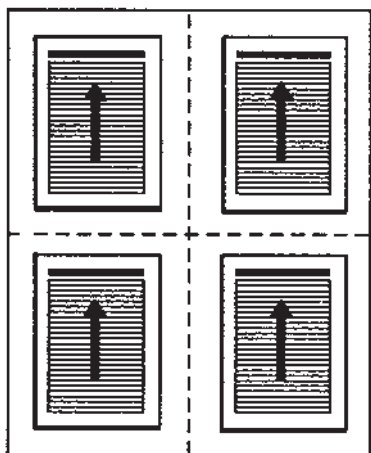
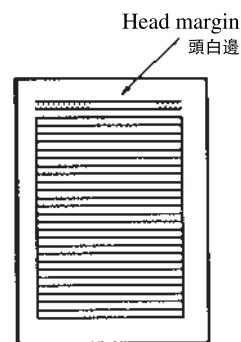
書頁上邊的空白部份。

Head-to-head, Head-to-tail

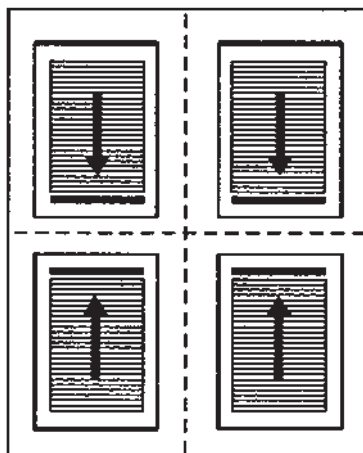
Alternative imposition schemes for a pair of books or printed covers/jackets, which are printed as one, and cut apart at the final stage.

頭對頭, 頭對尾

書版或書皮/封套雙版同時施印時的兩個可供選擇的裝版方式。印後，在完成階段切開。



Head-to-tail 頭對尾



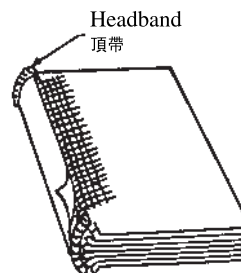
Head-to-head 頭對頭

Headband/Tailband

An ornamental piece of cotton or silk material attached to the spine of a book at the head and tail respectively to improve its appearance and for added protection.

頂帶

綿或絲材料的裝飾布條，粘於書脊的上下兩端。作用是為了美觀和保護書籍兩頭。

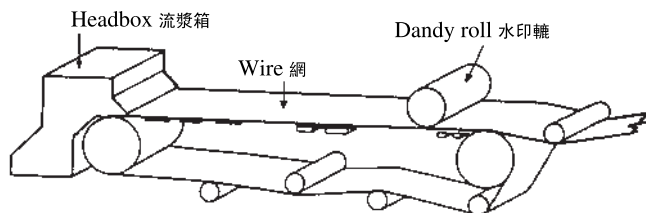


Headbox

The part of a paper-making machine which dispenses the stock on the moving wire.

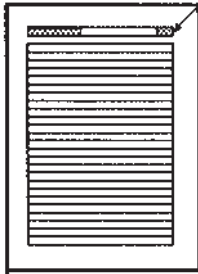
流漿箱

造紙機上把漿料分佈於移動中的網上的部份。



Wet end of the Fourdrinier machine 長網造紙機的濕部

頂題 (書眉) Header
(Running headline)



Header

In a document or report, common text that is printed at the top of every page. Synonymous with **Running headline**.

Heading

Title of a section or chapter in a work, set in a larger size and may use display type.

Headline

A term used in journalism to mean a line or lines of types at the top of a page or a piece of text.

Headliner

Machine to produce larger sizes of type for headings.

Heat seal paper

Paper coated on one side with adhesive activated by heat.

Heat sealing

A method of uniting two or more surfaces by fusion, either of the coatings or of the base materials, under controlled conditions of temperature, pressure and dwell time.

Heat set ink

Letterpress and offset inks which dry under the action of heat by evaporation of their high boiling solvent.

Heat Transfer

Transfer of image from paper to another material, usually fabric, by heat and pressure. Special paper and ink are necessary.

Heavy type

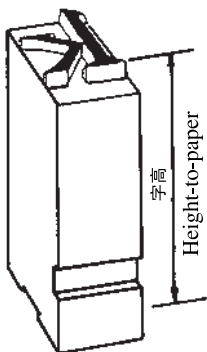
Synonymous, in popular usage, with **bold face**.

Height-to-paper

The standard height of type (23.317 mm), blocks or other letterpress printing elements.

Hemp fibre

Papermaking fibre made from rope or from the hemp plant.



頂題

在文件或報告上，印於每頁上端的相同字句。典型的頂題包含文件資料和頁碼。字義與「書眉」相同。

標題

書刊內的篇或章的名稱。可用較大或裝飾字體排印。

新聞標題

報紙編輯常用名詞，指頁首或一段文字上端的單行或多行字句。

標題字機

專排標題大字的機器。

熱封紙

一面塗上受熱力而起作用的膠黏劑的紙。

熱封

把兩層或多層表面融合為一的方法。它是把塗層或基層材料在固定溫度、壓力和接觸時間下進行。

熱固油墨

活版及柯式用油墨。熱力使它的高溫沸騰溶劑蒸發而乾燥。

熱轉印

把紙上的印紋用熱力和壓力轉移往其他物料，通常是布料上的方法。它需用特別油墨和紙張。

黑體

參閱上文。

字高

活字的標準高度 (23.317毫米)，亦是活版印刷用的電版或其他類型版塊的高度。

麻纖維

從繩或麻類植物所得的造紙用纖維。

Hertz

The frequency of electrical vibrations (cycles) per second. Abbreviated "Hz". In the case of computers, processing speed is reckoned in megahertz (MHz).

Hexadecimal

A number system using a base of 16, wherein values from 0 to 16 can each be expressed using only one digit. (The value of 10 through 15 are assigned the numbers A through F.) Hexadecimal is useful in a computer application since it can be easily reduced to binary figures, and allows a fair amount of compacting of numerical data to save storage space.

赫茲

電流每秒的振動（循環）頻率。符號是「Hz」。在電腦方面，運算速度以兆赫茲（MHz）計算。

十六進制

用16為基數的記數法。從0到16的值可用單數字表示。（10到15指定用A到F代替）。十六進制在電腦應用上很有用，因為它很容易的轉為二進制，並把數字數據作一定程度的壓縮，節省貯存空間。

Dec Hex Binary			Dec Hex Binary		
十進	十六進	二進	十進	十六進	二進
0	0	0000	8	8	1000
1	1	0001	9	9	1001
2	2	0010	10	A	1010
3	3	0011	11	B	1011
4	4	0100	12	C	1100
5	5	0101	13	D	1101
6	6	0110	14	E	1110
7	7	0111	15	F	1111

Hickey

See **Bulls eye**.

High key

Tonal values lighter than mid-grey. A high-key picture is almost entirely at the light end of the tonal scale, there being only tiny areas of darker tone. See **Low key**.

High-etch offset

A combination of relief and planographic printing using a right-reading relief plate on an offset machine. Also known as **Dry offset**, **Letterset**.

High-level language

A computer language that allows the programmer to write software programs using verbs, symbols, and commands rather than machine language. Use of a high-level language then requires a translator program within the computer to convert these instructions from high-level language into machine-code. See also **Low-level language**.

白環

參閱上文。

明調圖片

圖片上，差不多整個畫面的色調較中灰為淡，只有很少較黑面積。參閱**暗調圖片**。

乾柯式

是凸版和平版的結合。它用正讀凸版，在柯式機上施印。

高階層語言

容許程式設計員不用機器語言而用動詞、符號及指令來寫軟件程式的電腦語言。惟電腦則需一個翻譯程式把高階層語言轉為機器代碼。參閱**低階層語言**。

**Highlight half-tone**

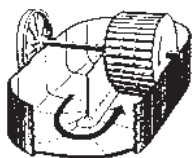
A half-tone in which the dots in certain areas have been removed to accentuate the contrast. Also called **Drop-out half-tone**.

Highlights

The lightest portion of a picture. In a half-tone, it is those areas having tonal values of 0%–30%. In an original, it is those areas having density of 0–0.5.

Holdout

Resistance to ink absorption of a paper.



Hollander
荷蘭式打漿機

Hollander

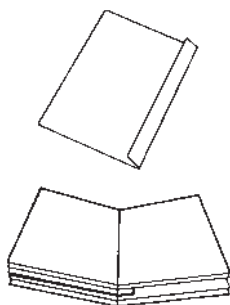
A machine for the disintegration of rags and the beating of the pulp invented at the end of 17th century in Holland, thus named. See **Beater**.

Hollow back

The normal cased book is a hollow back but this is assumed and therefore not specified. See **Back**.

Hologram (Holograph)

A three-dimensional image created by lasers. There are different types of holograms. The white light reflection hologram which is monochromatic. The white light transmission hologram or rainbow hologram which show a spectral coloured background. The latter may be mass produced by embossing it on polyester film and thus called “embossed hologram” which is used as an authenticating feature in credit cards to prevent forgery or as decoration in promotional literature, etc.



Hooked 鈎帖

Homogenous board

A homogenous board is made on a Fourdrinier machine of one furnish throughout. See also **Pasteboard**.

Hooked

An illustration or plate can be hooked in a book by folding the paper along the edge and wrapping the edge round the outside of a section. The illustration/plate is then secured with that section in the binding.

退地半色調圖片

圖中部份網點被除去以強調對比的半色調圖片。

光部

圖片上最光的部份。在半色調圖片內，光部是0%–30%網點的部份。在原稿上，密度在0–0.5的範圍是光部。

不吸墨性

紙張對吸收油墨的阻力。

荷蘭式打漿機

十七世紀末期荷蘭人發明的分解碎布和打漿的機器，故名。參閱打漿機。

空背

一般精裝書籍均假定為空背，不用特別說明。參閱書背。

全息圖

用激光產生的立體影像。全息圖有多種。白光反射全息圖是單色。白光透射或彩虹全息圖則顯現光譜顏色的背景。後者可用浮凸壓印方法壓印於聚脂膠片上，作大量複製。這些複製品稱為浮凸全息圖，用作信用咭的鑑定特徵，防上偽造，或於宣傳品上作裝飾用。

均質紙板

全用同一配料在長網造紙機上造成的紙板。參閱裱糊紙板。

鈎帖

插圖或插畫可沿着紙邊摺成鈎形，繞過帖脊鈎着，然後在裝訂時釘牢。



Hopper

Station on a machine (especially in binding) where printed sections are stacked and dropped on to a conveyer belt.

漏斗

機器上的裝載台（特別是裝訂機器）。書帖疊放其上並逐帖落下於運送帶上。

Host

(1) Main central processing unit in a multicomputer system.
(2) Holder of an online database.

主機

(1) 多電腦系統中的主要中央處理機。
(2) 連線數據庫的控制部。

Hot melt

Type of synthetic resin adhesive used in perfect binding. Can be used alone (one-shot binding) or in conjunction with PVA (two-shot binding).

熱熔膠

膠裝用的一種合成樹脂。可以單獨使用（一次膠膠裝）或連接白膠（聚乙烯醇）使用（兩次膠膠裝）。

Hot stamping (Hot-foil stamping).

See **Blocking**.

燙印

參閱上文。

Hot type

Foundry type and linecaster slugs as opposed to cold type.

熱式字

鑄造的活字和整行的鉛字條，有別於冷式字。

House corrections

Corrections in slip or page proofs, other than those made by the author.

廠內校改

在長條或書頁稿樣上，除作者外的其他改正。

House style

A set of rules for typesetting to ensure the uniformity of typographic styles of a publishing or printing house. A house style may be as simple as fixing the general spacing, indentation, and use of capitals, small capitals, or italic, etc for different levels of importance to a detailed instructions covering all typographic styles for book works.

排字規格

是出版社或印刷廠內部訂定的一套排字格式，以確保劃一的款式。排字規格可以簡單的規定一般空位、縮排和在不同層次上使用大寫、小型大寫、斜體等，到詳細的規定書籍內的各項排字款式。

Hue

That quality by which we recognize one colour from another and which we denote by name. For example: red, orange, green, etc.

色相

顏色的特性。它用名字表示，以分辨不同顏色。例如紅、橙、綠等。

Hue error

The deficiency of a process ink such as yellow, magenta or cyan to absorb its complementary coloured light and reflect the others. Expressed in percentage.

色相差

彩印油墨如黃、洋紅或青藍對吸收它的補色色光和反射其他色光的不足量，用百分率表示。

Humanist

Generic term for the group of typefaces classified under the British Standard. Also known as “Venetian” style typefaces.

古典體

依英國標準分類的一組字體的通稱。亦稱威尼斯體。

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
 1234567890 1234567890 &!?().,:;“ ” £\$¢

Centaur - a typeface belonging to the Humanist group 屬古典體的一款字

H
153

Humidification

Addition of water vapour to air.

加濕

在空氣內加入水氣。

Humidity

Quantity of water vapour in unit volume of air. See **Relative humidity**.

濕度

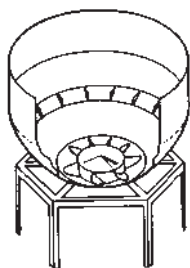
在單位容積內的水氣數量。參閱**相對濕度**。

Hybrid computer

A digital computer that processes analog signals which have been converted into digital form. It is used in process control and robotics.

混合電腦

把模擬訊號轉為數字形式處理的數字電腦。它應用於生產控制和機械人方面。



Hydrapulper
水力碎漿機

Hydrapulper

Large circular metal tank in which dry pulp is mixed with water, and other ingredients added, in the first stages of papermaking. The stock from the hydrapulper passes on for fibrillation in a cone refiner system prior to release to the paper machine.

水力碎漿機

是一個圓形金屬大池。造紙的第一個步驟是在這裏加水混和紙漿，並加入其他配料。混和後稱為漿料，它經過圓錐形的精磨機纖維化後，送往造紙機上。

Hydrometer

An instrument used for measuring the specific gravity of a liquid or solution. See **Baume hydrometer**.

比重計

量度液體或溶液的比重的儀器。參閱**波美比重計**。

Hygro-instability

Stretch or shrinkage of paper due to moisture content.

水份不穩定性

紙張含水量不穩定引致伸長或收縮情況。

Hygrometer

An instrument for the measurement of the humidity of the atmosphere.

濕度計

量度大氣濕度的儀器。

Hyphenation

Establishing where a word should break at the end of a line. Required for the purpose of justification.

分字（加連字符號）

英文排版，為齊行而作的工序。它決定行末單詞在何處分開，加上連字符號，然後另行續排。

Hyphenation & justification

The practice of adjusting blocks of type so that they are both left and right aligned, with hyphenation occurring as appropriate, word spaces adjusted for good fit, and overall appearance satisfactory. Although hyphenation and justification are each separate processes, they are often used together so that hyphenation may enhance the results of justification.

Hyphenation exception dictionary

In word processing and typesetting, there are occasions that using normal rules of hyphenation logic, a word may break at an unacceptable point. If a hyphenation exception dictionary is held in the memory of the computer. Whenever the typesetting computer needs to break a word at the end of a line, it will first refer to its hyphenation exception dictionary to see if the word is there, and if so, will break it at one of the discretionary hyphen points allotted to the word. If the word is not in the dictionary, it will break it according to the rules of logic programmed in it.

Hyphenation logic

A program of logical rules to break words for hyphenation.

Hyphenless justification

Justification without breaking words. On narrow measure this creates very wide word space causing "rivers" to appear on the page. To avoid wide word space, letter space may be introduced, but the visual effect are still not satisfactory for high quality work.

Hypo

Abbreviation for sodium hyposulphite, a chemical used to fix photographic images after development.

分字及齊行

這是把一段段英文作左右對齊，作適當的分字處理和調整單詞間距，使有滿意的整體外觀。雖然分字和齊行是兩個不同工序，但它們常常一起進行，以便分字提高齊行效果。

例外分字字典

在英文文字處理或排字過程中，若採用一般邏輯分字規則，很多時有不能接受情況出現。故電腦貯有例外分字字典。當要分字時，它先檢查字典以確定正確的分字位置。若字典上無此字時，則依照電腦上的邏輯分字規則處理。

分字邏輯

應用於英文的邏輯分字規則的程式。

不分字齊行

把英文字行左右對齊而不作分字。在窄欄幅上，它造成很濶的單詞間距，整頁文字有「川流」的缺點出現。為避免單詞間距過濶，可在字母間加間距，但以高品質工作計，視覺效果仍未使人滿意。

大蘇打

英文是硫代硫酸鈉的簡稱。是顯影後把照相影像定影的化學劑。

I

I/O

Short for Input/Output. The process of input and output information to and from a computer.

輸入、輸出

英文是輸入、輸出的縮寫。信息從外部輸入電腦或從電腦向外輸出的過程。

IBM - compatible

A term applied to personal computers which their manufacturers claim will accept hardware add-ons and run software designed to run on an IBM-PC.

IBM兼容

個人電腦用名詞。電腦製造商用來標誌其電腦可容納IBM個人電腦所用的加配硬件和使用為它設計的各種軟件。

Icon

A small pictorial representation of an object or function in a computer display.

圖像

在電腦顯示器上，代替一個物體或功能的細小圖形。

Examples of icons 圖像例子:



ICR

Short for Integrated Colour Removal. A term used by Dainippon Screen to describe achromatic separation. See **Achromatic synthesis**, **GCR**.

綜合消色法

英文是綜合消色法的縮寫。是「大日本網屏」公司用的名詞，表示消色分色法。參閱綜合消色作用和灰部置換。

Ideogram

A form of picture writing in which a symbol may represent the object drawn or the ideas or meanings associated with it. Chinese characters are a form of ideogram.

表意文字

圖畫文字的一種。繪畫象形符號，表達物品；並表達由它所引起的聯想意念或概念。中文字是一種表意文字。

Idle time

The time during which a machine or system is available for, but not being used for production.

停機時間

可用作生產的機器或系統而沒有使用的閒着時間。

Illuminant

A body that gives out light of a definite colour temperature or spectral power distribution. See **Light source**.

照明體

發出一定色溫或光譜強度分布的光的物體。參閱光源。

Illumination

The amount of light energy falling on unit area of a surface. The unit is Lux.

Illustration board

One-sided heavy drawing card.

Image

- (1) The ink-carrying areas of a printing plate or the inked areas in the printed substrate.
- (2) Picture created by photographic or electronic means.

Image master

Founts of typefaces in the form of a film negative and used in phototypesetting. See **Character master**.

Image setter

A device for output of computer typesetting and graphics using photographic materials such as film or bromide paper. The quality is very high. Depending on its model and made, resolution ranging from 600 d.p.i. to 3600 d.p.i.

Imitation art

A paper having similar surface of coated paper. It is made by adding a large quantity of mineral loading such as china clay, to the pulp in the beater and made very smooth by calendaring. The quality is not as good as coated paper but it is lighter and cheaper.

Imitation cloth

Strong and embossed paper commonly used for binding hardback books instead of cotton cloth.

Imitation gold foil

Aluminium foil with gold lacquer on plastic carrier. Used for blocking the covers of books and other decorations.

Imitation parchment

Tough grease-proof paper.

Imitation silver foil

Aluminium foil with clear lacquer on plastic carrier. Used for blocking the covers of books and other decorations.

照度

落在單位面積上的光能數量。照度的單位是「勒克司」。

插圖用紙板

單面而厚身的繪畫用紙。

(1) 印紋, (2) 影像

- (1) 版面上承載油墨的部份或受印物上的着墨部份。
- (2) 用照相或用電子方法產生的圖形。

字符母片

負片菲林形式的照相排字用的整副字體。參閱上文。

圖文影排機

電腦排字及印刷美術的輸出設備；它用照相材料例如菲林或相紙。輸出的品質十分高。視乎牌子及型號，解像度從每吋600點到3600點不等。

充粉紙

外表和粉紙相似的紙。造紙時，在打漿機內混入含大量瓷土的填料，經研光機打磨平滑而成。品質比不上粉紙，但較為輕身及便宜。

充布

常用來代替棉布作裝訂精裝書籍的堅固和壓有布紋的紙。

充金箔

面上有膠層和金漆的鋁箔。燙印書籍封面和其他裝飾用。

充羊皮紙

結實的防油紙。

充銀箔

面上有膠層和透明漆的鋁箔。燙印書籍封面和其他裝飾用。

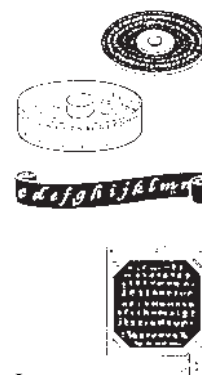


Image master
字符母片

Impact composition

A method of cold type composition. Types are assembled by means of type writer in which character strikes the paper through an inked ribbon. An electric type-writer using one time ribbon is suitable for impact composition. Also called **Type-writer composition**, **Strike-on composition**.

Imposing

Arranging pages of the printing-image carrier such as type, film, etc., in accordance with a specific plan. It is known as **stripping**, **film assembly** or **film planning** in offset, **layout** in gravure and **set up** in screen process.

Imposition layout

A key drawing for imposing. It indicates the exact position that pages or elements of a job should be laid.

打字排字

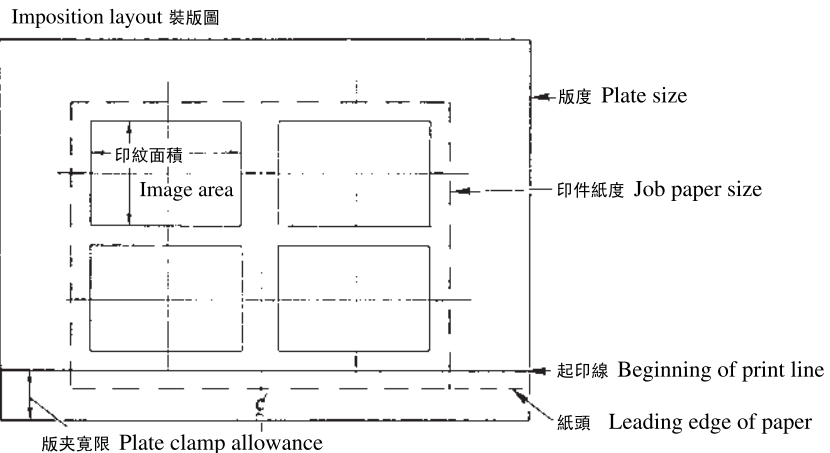
冷式排字的一種。用打字機逐字的把色帶上的顏色經字符撞壓紙上。一般電動、用一次過色帶的打字機都適合打字排字。

裝版

把一版版的印紋承載體；例如鉛字版，菲林或橡皮凸版等，依照一個特定方式而擺放的操作。亦稱**拼大版**。

裝版圖

裝版的依據圖。它指示印件的各版或各單元的正確擺放位置。

**Imposition scheme**

A plan for arranging book pages in a specific order so that when printed and folded, the pages are in their correct sequence. There are four major schemes of imposition, viz: **work-and-back**, **work-and-turn**, **work-and-tumble**, **work-and-twist**. To decide which scheme to use, consideration must be given to the print quantity, binding method, printing and folding machine type, size and availability. See **Half-sheet work**, **Sheet work**.

裝版方式

依照特定次序排列書版的方式，使印刷和摺疊後，各版的頁碼順序正確。主要裝版方式有四種：**雙面式**、**橫轉式**、**翻轉式**和**扭轉式**。要採用那個方式，可考慮印刷數量、裝訂方法、可供使用的印刷機及摺紙機的類別和大小，然後決定。參閱**半張紙式施印**，**全張紙式施印**。



Impression

(1) Pressure of the plate in contact with paper or blanket at the moment of printing.
 (2) The number of reprint of an edition of a book. For example: 1st edition, 2nd impression.
 (3) The number of times a press has completed a printing cycle or, all the copies of a book from one printing.

(1) 壓印，(2) 印次，(3) 印數

(1) 施印時，印版與紙張或膠布的接觸壓力。

(2) 書籍每一版次的印刷次數。例如：第一版第二印次。

(3) 印刷機完成每一壓印循環的次數，或書籍在某一印次的印刷冊數。

Impression cylinder

The cylindrical surface of a cylinder or a rotary press, which takes the paper and presses it in contact with the printing surface.

壓力圓筒

圓壓式或輪轉式印刷機上的圓形壓印表面，它承接紙張，並把它壓向版面，使它與印紋接觸。

Imprint

Publisher's and/or printer's identifying text printed in a book or other work.

印記

附印於書籍或其他印刷品上的出版者或承印者的識別文字。

Imprinting unit

An auxiliary printing unit on a press intended for the addition of patches or small areas of additional information.

戳印單位

印刷機上的補充印刷單位。專為加印或補印小面積的附加資料而設。

In-house typesetting

Typesetting carried out inside a publisher's premises, and controlled by the publisher.

內部排字

設於出版社內，並由它控制的排字工作。

In-line

Referring to one in a series of automatic machines or procedures, which will perform a particular stage of production, then pass activity to the next in-line machine or procedure. For example, numbering and perforating can be carried out as an in-line operation after printing.

聯動

指自動化機器或程序中的連續工序；當完成某個生產步驟之後，隨即把操作轉交下一個聯動機器或程序。例如：印刷後跟着進行印號碼和打排孔的聯動操作。

Incandescent lamp

A general term for electric lamp which consists essentially of a glass or quartz bulb, filled with an inert gas, in which a filament, commonly of tungsten, gives off light when it is heated to incandescence by an electric current.

白熾燈

電燈的通稱；它有着玻璃或石英圓壳，充滿惰性氣體，其中的金屬絲，常用的是鎢絲，通過電流加熱至白熾情況而發出光量。

Inclusive type area

Type area inclusive of headline and folio. See **Exclusive type area**.

書頁版度 (版心面積)

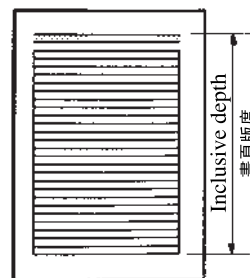
包括書眉和頁碼在內的版心面積。參閱內文版度。

Incunabula

Early printing. Usually only that produced in the fifteenth century in Europe.

古印本

早期的印刷品。通常指十五世紀時，在歐洲印製的書籍。



Indent

To begin a line or lines with a blank space.

Index

(1) A list of subjects contained in the text of a work, together with their page numbers. It is arranged alphabetically as in English, or in order of the number of strokes of the character as in Chinese.

(2) The contents of a file with references for locating the items inside it.

Index board

Board suitable for index cards and similar stationery.

Index hole

A hole in a floppy disc which is used to signal the start of a track or sector.

India paper

Very thin opaque rag paper often used for high quality books. Originally manufactured in India, thus named. See **Bible paper**.

Indian ink

Intensely black drawing ink.

Indicia

Formal mailing information or permit, as on business reply envelopes or bulk mail, printed on envelope or item to be mailed.

縮排

字行縮進一固定空格，然後開始的排法。

索引

(1) 書籍後面的內容條目明細表，每一條目附註明內文出現的頁碼。英文用字母先後為順序；中文用筆劃多小為順序。

(2) 註明內容位置的檔案目錄。

索引紙板

適合作索引咭及類似文具的紙板。

指標孔

在軟碟上的小孔，它標誌一區份或軌道的起點。

印度紙

用碎布作主要成份造成十分薄而不透明的高品質書籍用紙。最初由印度出產，故名。參閱**聖經紙**。

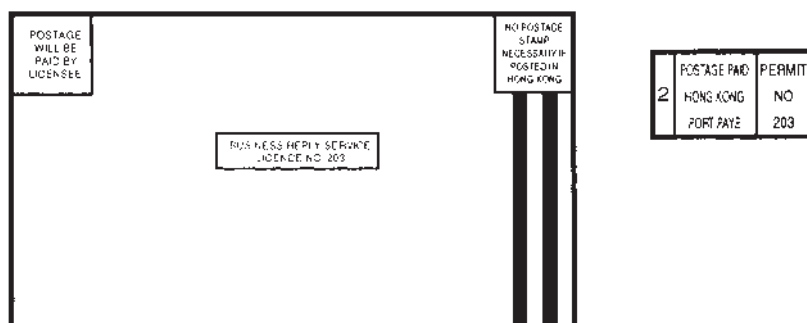
印度墨汁

濃黑的繪圖墨水。

郵政標記

印於信封上或郵寄物品上，例如商業回郵信封或大量郵寄的正式郵寄資料或執照。

Two examples of indicia 郵政標記的兩個例子：



Indirect address

A location that contains the address of the data rather than the data itself. See **Address**.

Indirect letterpress

Also called **Dry offset**, **Letterset**. See **Dry offset**.

Indirect printing

Process where the printing surface is not in direct contact with the paper, e.g. offset printing, pad printing, etc.

Indirect screening

A prepress technique for colour reproduction. Colour separation and screening are being done in two separate steps. First, four continuous-tone colour separation negatives for cyan, magenta, yellow and black printer are made respectively via a scanner or process camera; then, screening is done via an enlarger and four screened positives are produced.

Inferior characters

Letters or numbers which are smaller than text size and are positioned on or below the baseline. See **Superior characters**.

Informal balance

Layout pattern which balances elements in an unsymmetrical form. Also called **Asymmetrical balance**, **Dynamic balance**.

Information

An organised collection of data, especially as derived from the processing of other data.

Information processing

All the functions performed in searching, gathering, recording, and providing information in business and computer application.

Information retrieval

The process of selecting relevant data from databases, usually by means of a computer.

Infra-red curing

A method of accelerating the drying of printing ink by intensive exposure to infra-red radiation.

間接地址

標記的位置是數據的地址而不是數據本身。參閱**地址**。

乾柯式

參閱上文。

間接印刷

印版並不直接與紙張接觸的印刷方法。例如柯式印刷、移印等。

間接上網

複製彩色圖片的印前操作技巧。分色和上網分兩個工序進行。先用掃描機或製版照相機分色，得青藍、洋紅、黃及黑版用的四張連續色調分色負片。然後用放大機或製版照相機上網，分別製成四張網點正片。

下標字符

較內文字為細的字母或數字，放置於基綫或更低位置。參閱**上標字符**。

非形式化平衡

設計圖上的各元素，用不對稱的方式做成平衡的效果。亦稱**不對稱平衡**，**動態平衡**。

信息

經過整理的數據蒐集，特別指從處理其他數據所得資料。

信息處理

在商業或電腦應用方面，各項尋找、收集、記錄及供給信息的運行操作。

信息提取

用電腦從數據庫內選出有關的數據的情況。

紅外線固化

用強烈的紅外線輻射能，照射油墨，使它快速乾燥。是加速乾燥法之一。



H₂O

Inferior letter
下標字符

Infra-red photography

Photography using emulsion sensitive to infra-red rays and capable of penetrating darkness or fog.

紅外線攝影術

用對紅外線起感應的乳劑，於黑暗中或霧中攝影的技術。

Infra-red ray

Electromagnetic radiation of wavelength between 780 nm and 1 mm, strongly radiated by hot objects and also termed heat radiation. In printing, short wave infra-red (780 nm–2000 nm) are used for accelerating the drying of ink.

紅外線

波長介乎780納米至1毫米間的電磁輻射波；是熱力物體所發的強力輻射，故又稱為熱輻射。在印刷方面，使油墨加速乾燥是用短波段的紅外線（780納米至2000納米）。

Ingrain paper

Paper finished with a mottle surface used for book covers, etc.

斑紋紙

加工造成有斑點花紋的紙，作書皮等用。

Initial

A large and decorative type used as the first letter in text for decoration or emphasis. Its size is indicated by the number of lines of body type it occupies. There are two styles of setting: raised initial or dropped initial (inset initial).

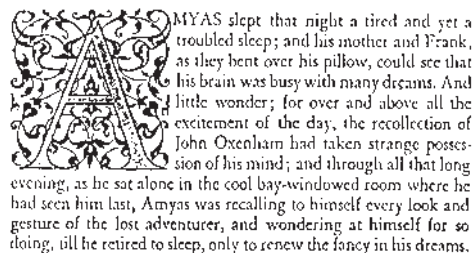
起首字母

字體較大而有裝飾的內文起首字母，作裝飾或表示重要性用。大小以佔內文字若干行計。有兩種排法：上升起首字母或下降起首字母。

Raised initial 上升起首字母



Dropped initial 下降起首字母

**Initialise**

Run a program which sets all data values at nil and prepares a storage medium such as a floppy disc to be compatible with the system in use.

開化

使用程式，使所有數據調校為零，並準備存貯媒介，例如軟碟，使它與該系統相容。

Ink

A coloured material, usually liquid, for writing or printing. It consists essentially of two components: the colourant (pigment or dye) and the vehicle (a liquid in which the colourant is suspended or dissolved).

墨(油墨)

通常是有色的液體物料，作書寫或印刷用。它由兩種主要元素造成：色劑（顏料或染料）和展色劑（一種把色劑混懸或溶解的液體）。

Ink duct

Part of printing machine which stores and supplies ink to the inking rollers. Also called **Ink fountain. Rom Duct.**

墨槽

印刷機上貯存油墨和供應墨輻所需墨量的部份。參閱上文。

Ink flotation sizing test

Test which measures paper sizing by floating paper on ink and calculating penetration time.

Ink flying

In web letterpress or offset printing, when the length of ink is long and the printing speed is fast, ink flying will occur. This is because the ink will string excessively at the out-going side of the ink rollers and break into a number of pieces. The unattached portions which are being thrown out by centrifugal force fly all over the press-room. Also called **Ink mist**.

Ink fountain

See **Ink duct**.

Ink jet printing

A non-contact printing process that combines the use of electrostatic, electronic and computer technology. It can print on recess, or surfaces of any shape or, on any material. Tiny drops of ink are fired onto the substrate to form the images. There are two main groups: "continuous droplet" and "drop on demand". This process can be classified under the group name of "**Non impact printing**" or "**Plateless printing**".

Ink mist

See **Ink flying**.

Ink piling

Build up of ink on offset blanket. See **Caking**.

Ink receptivity

Uniform acceptability of ink on paper surface.

Ink rub

Smears of ink caused when the surface of an abrasive paper, often matt art, rubs against the ink film before it is completely dry. Often occurs during the binding process.

Ink starvation

Ink starvation is caused by the image on one part of the plate requiring more ink to cover it than that particular track of the inking rollers can handle.

浮墨測試膠度

把紙張浮於墨上，計算油墨滲透時間。這個測試，可量度紙的施膠度。

飛墨

在活版或柯式卷筒紙印刷過程中，若墨絲過長而速度又快時，則發生飛墨現象。這是因為油墨在墨輾轉出時拉絲過長，斷為數段；沒有牽連的部份就被離心力拋出，在機房內飄揚。亦稱**墨霧**。

墨槽

參閱上文。

噴墨印刷

綜合靜電、電子和電腦科技的一種無接觸印刷。可印凹入或任何形狀的表面和任何材料。它用微細的墨點噴向被印物上，造成印紋。噴墨印刷分為「連續墨點」和「要點噴墨」兩大類。這個印刷方法亦可歸納於「無壓力印刷」或「無版印刷」的組別內。

墨霧

參閱上文。

堆墨

油墨堆積於膠布上的情況。參閱上文。

受墨度

紙面受墨的平均程度。

油墨擦花

具研磨劑的紙，通常是無光粉紙，當它面上的油墨未乾透而與另一張紙摩擦所造成的擦花情況。在裝訂工序上，常有此種情況出現。

缺墨

因印版某部份需要多量油墨，引致墨輾在該處不能均勻供應而出現的缺墨情況。

Ink trapping

It is the ability of the first down ink to get hold of the overprinting ink. Correct ink trapping is very important in wet-on-wet printing. Colour balance will be affected if over-trapping or under-trapping occurred. Trapping can be assessed visually by judging the correctness of the secondary colours, viz.: green, red, and blue-violet, or by densitometric calculation, in which, trapping is expressed in percentage.

Inking system

A mechanism in a printing machine to supply a continuous and even ink film to the printing surface. Depending on the printing process and machine design, the inking system may be very simple as in gravure presses or very complicated as in offset presses.

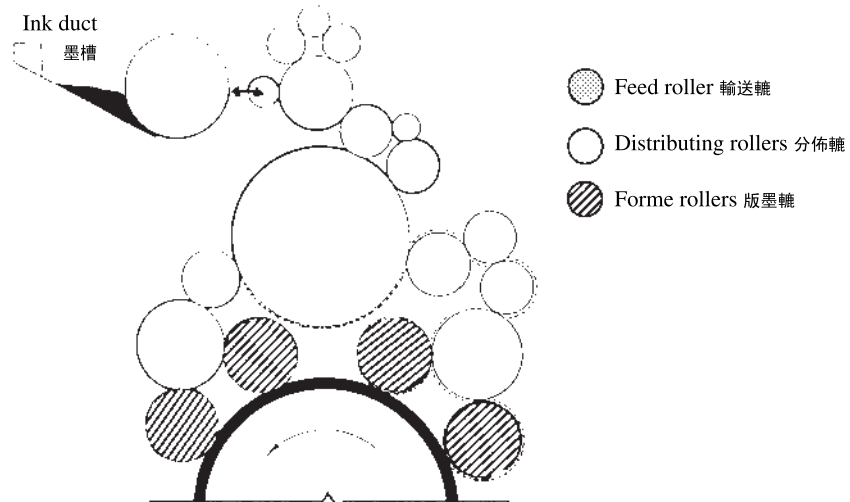
油墨牽力

是先印的油墨能否把疊印的油墨牢固拉着的能力。在濕疊印方面，適當的油墨牽力十分重要。牽力過度或不足都會影響色彩平衡。評估油墨牽力，可觀察二次色；即是：綠色、紅色和藍紫色的正確程度而判斷。亦可用密度值計算。這樣，牽力則用百分率表達。

滾墨系統

印刷機上的一個裝置，它連續的供應印版所需的均勻墨量。視乎印刷方法和機器設計，滾墨系統可以很簡單，如照相凹版印刷機的；亦可以很複雜，如柯式印刷機的。

A design of inking system of an offset press 柯式印刷機滾墨系統的一種設計

**Inkometer**

An instrument for measuring the tack of printing ink. See **Tack**.

油墨黏度計

量度印刷油墨黏度的儀器。參閱黏度。

Inline letters

A class of type designs in which a white line cut through the strokes of characters.

ALE

Inline letters
穿線字體

穿線字體

字體設計的一種。它在字幹間加白綫，穿過筆劃。

Inner forme

A forme containing the pages which fall on the inside of the sheet when folded. It therefore starts with the second lowest folio of the section. See **Outer forme**.

反面版（底版）

裝有摺疊後在內的書頁的大版；因此，它以每帖的第二個頁碼開始。參閱正面版。

**Input**

Putting data into a CPU.

Insert

(1) A piece of paper or card laid between the leaves of a publication. It may be either secured or not secured. If not secured, it is generally referred to as “loose insert” or “throw in” to avoid ambiguity.

(2) An insert may be in section of four pages or multiples of four pages. Usually, these pages are colour plates printed on different type of paper. If placed on the outside of the host section, it is called “outsert” or “wrap round”. See **Inset**.

Inserting

In publication work the technique of placing additional items and other matter within the leaves of the publication. Methods may range from hand insertion to fully automated inserting system.

Inset

(1) Placing one section inside another. A main step in saddle stitching. Called **Insert** in United States.

(2) Small map, diagram, etc. within a larger map or diagram.

Inspection copy

Copy of a book sent to a potential customer (often a school) for inspection prior to buying.

Instruction

Order in a program telling a computer to carry out an operation.

Instruction address

The address that contains the location of another which is to be referred to.

Intaglio printing

A general term for all such printing methods using plates in which the printing areas are below the non-printing surface. The recesses are filled with ink and surplus ink is cleaned off the non-printing surface before the paper is pressed against it to lift the ink from the recesses on to the paper. It includes **gravure**, **die stamping**, **copper-plate engraving** and **pad printing**.

輸入

把數據放入中央處理機中的情況。

插頁（套帖）

(1) 插入書刊內的單張或咭。通常是散張，但可以黏牢。避免混淆，一般散張稱為「散插頁」。

(2) 插入的紙，也可以是一帖四頁，或它的倍數。這些書頁，往往是彩色圖版，用另一種紙印刷。若放於主帖之外，則稱為「包帖」。

(此英文詞語在美國亦作套帖的解釋。參閱下文。)

加插頁

把附加印刷品或其他物品插入書刊內的技巧。方法包括人手到全自動操作的插頁系統在內。

(1) 套帖, (2) 小插圖

(1) 把一帖套入另一帖的情況。是騎馬訂的一個主要工序。

(2) 大地圖或圖解內的小地圖或小圖解。



Insetting 套帖

試用本

送往具購買潛力者（通常是學校）試看，期待作購買決定的書本。

指令

電腦程式內的命令，它指示電腦進行一項操作。

指令地址

標記的位置，是另一個需要引用的地址。

凹版印刷

通指用印紋低於非印紋表面的印版施印的印刷方法。用墨充滿凹入的印紋，清除非印紋上的多餘油墨，然後壓上紙張，把油墨從凹入的印紋內抽出。凹版印刷包括**照相凹版**，**模型壓印**，**銅版凹印**和**移印**。



Integrated book

Book with text and pictures together throughout (as opposed to pictures in a plate section).

Integrated circuit

A unit comprising of numerous compact, interconnected electronic circuits and solid-state logic components. The formal name for **Chip**.

Integrated half-tone density

The result of densitometric measurement of half-tone dots which takes into account the white space between dots. See **Percentage dot area**.

Intensity

One of the three elements of colour. It is the strength and brilliance of a colour. Also known as **Chroma**, **Saturation**.

Intelligent character recognition (ICR)

Optical character recognition equipment which can be programmed to recognize an infinite variety of styles, as distinct from earlier OCR systems which would recognize certain strictly limited typewriter faces only.

Intelligent terminal

A terminal which incorporating a microprocessor. It may be connected to a host computer or it may operate as a stand-alone unit or as an element of a network.

Inter-character space

The space between letters. It is used many a time to satisfy visual requirement and to avoid large word spacing. Better known as **Letterspace**.

Inter-line space (Interlinear space)

Space between lines in text. Better known as **Leading**.

Inter-negative

Negative for a colour print.

Inter-positive

Photographic positive which will be subject to further camera work to obtain the finished result.

圖文混合本

圖片和文字混合一起的書籍。(有別於把圖片另放圖版欄的編排)。

集成電路

由很多緊密聯系的固態邏輯元件和電路結合而成的一個整體。是**晶片**的正式名稱。

網點密度

用密度計量度半色調點子所得結果,它把網點間的空白計算在內。參閱**網點百分率**。

色量

顏色三要素之一。它是顏色的強度和鮮明情況。亦稱**彩度**, **飽和度**。

智能辨字系統

是光讀字機的一種。它用程式調校,可閱讀無限量的不同字體;有別於只能辨認有限打字機用字體的早期光讀字機。

智能終端

帶有微處理機的終端。它可接駁主電腦或獨立操作,亦可當網絡中的一個單位。

字母間距

字母間所加の間隔。很多時,因視覺效果需要或避免單詞間的間隔過濶而採用。

行間距

內文字行間的空位,亦稱**行隔**。

中間負片

彩色相片的底片。

中間正片

要用它再作照相工序,然後獲得完成效果的照相正片。

LETTER

Normal setting 正常排法

LETTER

Letterspaced setting

加字母間距排法

Inter-word space

The space between words. In order to justify text, each line may require different value of word spacing. Standard word space may be fixed with tolerance at different value to meet different quality requirement.

Interactive terminal

Terminal used in real time so that the operator can issue commands which affect the processing and simultaneously see the results of the commands.

Interface

- (1) The point at which communication between two machines or systems can be connected.
- (2) The link between parts of a computer system, or between two different systems. It varies from a simple cable connection to an "intelligent" device which translates protocol.

Interlay

Cut-out paper placed between a letterpress plate and its mount which increases pressure on the solids or dark tones.

Interleaves

- (1) Sheet of paper put between wet printed sheets to prevent set-off.
- (2) Different types of paper interleaved with the text paper in a book.

Intermediate colour

A colour produced by mixing a primary colour with a secondary colour.

Intermediates

Films used in the intermediate stages of reproduction between the original and final printing films. Normally continuous tone.

Internal memory (Internal storage)

Memory of a computer which is immediately accessible (i.e. in RAM or ROM form), as opposed to in external storage (disc, etc.).

Internal sizing

Rosin, alum or starch sizing introduced into the papermaking stock at the beating or refining stage to prevent ink spread on printing and writing paper. Also called **Engine sizing**. See **Surface sizing**.

單詞間距

英文排字，字詞間的空位間隔。這些空位，因應內文齊行需要而每行不同。單詞間距可依排字品質的要求，制定標準濶度和不同的公差。

交互式終端

以實時操作的終端。操作員發出處理指令而立即看到其結果。

(1) 接口, (2) 接駁器

- (1) 兩個不同系統或機器的通信接駁點。
- (2) 連接電腦系統內各部份的設備或連接兩個不同系統的裝置。它可以從簡單的電纜到複雜的翻譯規約的智能裝置。

中墊

在活版版塊與版托之間，放置依圖形裁剪的紙張，以增加實地或暗調部份的壓力。

(1) 隔紙, (2) 隔頁本

- (1) 施印後，立即用紙隔開印張，避免反印的情況發生。
- (2) 用另一種空白紙張隔開內文書頁的版本。

間色

原色和二次色混合所造成的顏色。

中間底片

複製過程中，介乎原稿和完成菲林間所需的全色調底片。

內存貯器

電腦內，可即時存取的存貯器（換言之，是「即時存取存貯器」或「唯讀存貯器」的形式）。有別於外存貯器（磁碟等）。

內施膠

紙漿在打漿或精磨時，加上松香、明礬或澱粉等膠料，使完成的書寫或印刷用紙沒有洇墨情況。亦稱機內施膠。參閱表面施膠。

International Organization for Standardisation (ISO)

The organization which co-ordinates the drawing-up of internationally accepted standards.

國際標準組織

統籌制訂國際認可的標準的機構。

International paper sizes

The standard series of metric paper sizes as per definition of the International Standards Organization (ISO). Also called **ISO sizes**. See **A, B and C sizes**.

國際紙度

由國際標準組織訂定的公制標準系列的紙張。參閱**A度**，**B度**和**C度**。

Introduction

Description of the subject matter, style of presentation and uses of a book. See **Foreword**, **Preface**.

例言（使用說明）

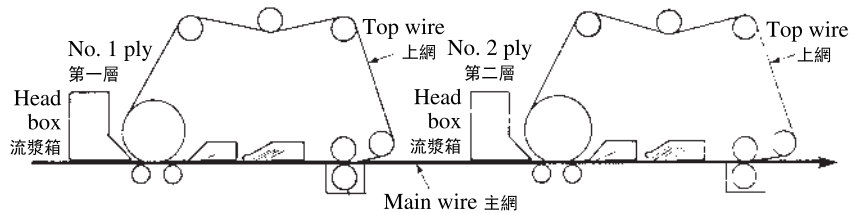
說明書的內容、體裁或使用方法的文字。參閱**前言**，**序言**。

Inverform machine

Type of paper-making machine used particularly in board making. A series of head boxes feed consecutive layers of wet stock over the main, first, layer at the wet end of the machine to build up a thick final layer of stock on the wire.

疊式長網造紙機

專造紙板的造紙機。機的濕端排列多個流漿箱，先由首個流漿箱在網上形成主層，然後由跟着的流漿箱繼續的加上漿層，使紙板在網上形成需要的厚度。



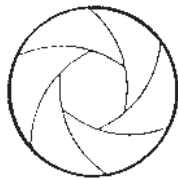
Inverform machine 疊式長網造紙機

Invert half-tone gravure

A type of gravure printing in which the cells on the gravure cylinder are of the same depth but in different sizes. The cylinder is produced by etching after direct exposure to a half-tone positive.

倒轉網點凹版

採用半色調正片直接在版圓筒上曝光、腐蝕而成的照相凹版。成為印紋的網點凹入，大小不一，但其凹入深度相同。



Iris diaphragm
虹彩光圈

iph

Short for impressions per hour. The normal measure of printing speed.

每小時印數

英文是每小時印數的縮寫。一般用它表達印刷速度。

Iris diaphragm

The adjustable hole in a camera to control the amount of light passing through the lens. See **Diaphragm**.

虹彩光圈

相機上可供調校的孔，它控制穿過鏡頭的光量。參閱**光圈**。

ISBN

Short for International Standard Book Number. A unique 10-digit number that identifies the language of publication of a book, its publisher and its title.

ISO sizes

See **International paper sizes**.

Isometric drawing

A type of pictorial drawings of an object, that is, a drawing which shows three faces of the object simultaneously. Isometric drawing is much simpler than perspective drawing.

Drawing instruments are used to make the drawing in which the three principal axes make equal angles with the plane of projection.

See **Perspective drawing**.

Isopropyl alcohol

A colourless, volatile liquid, with specific gravity 0.789, boiling point at 82.3 degree Celsius. Dissolved in water and ethyl alcohol. A common ingredient in the fountain solution for alcohol damping.

ISSN

Short for International Standard Serial Number. The periodical equivalent of an ISBN.

Issue

Synonymous with “edition”, See **Edition**.

Italic

A slanting typeface originally designed by an Italian. Italic to-day is a “Slanted” version of a roman typeface. Used for emphasis within text.

Ivory board

Good quality board manufactured by laminating two high quality sheets together. It is rigid with a bright surface especially suitable for business and invitation cards.

國際標準書號

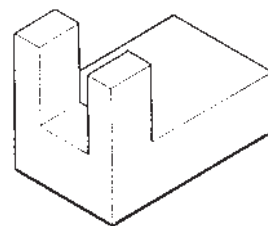
英文是國際標準書號的縮寫。由十個位數組成，它分辨一本書的語言、出版社和類別。

國際標準紙度

參閱上文。

等角圖

物體的一種立體圖形。換言之，即是同時表現物體的三面的圖形。等角圖較透視圖簡單得多。它用繪圖儀器繪畫，三主要軸綫與投影面所成的角度相等。



Isometric drawing 等角圖

異丙醇

無色、揮發性液體，比重0.789，沸點攝氏82.3度，溶於水及乙醇。是酒精潤濕系統所用的水槽液的常用配料。

國際標準期刊號

英文是國際標準期刊號的縮寫。採用國際標準書號的方法編號。

版次

參閱上文。

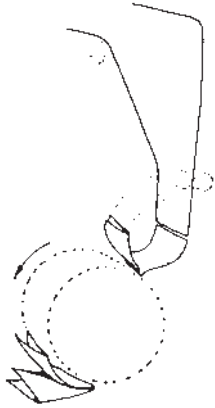
斜體

最初由意大利人設計的一種傾斜字體。現在的斜體，是用正體字改變為傾斜而成。用於強調內文字句。

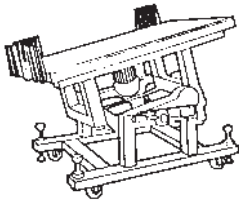
象牙白紙板

用兩張高品質紙張裱合而成的優質紙板。它結實、表面有光澤，特別適合請咭和名片用。

J



Schematic diagram of jaw folder (see diagram under "kite")
咬牙摺疊機運作示意圖
(參閱「鸞形板」的附圖)



Jogger 齊紙機

Jack

A receptacle into which a plug is inserted.

Jacket

Protective wrap-round to a book, usually made of paper. Also called **Book jacket**, **Dust cover**, **Dust jacket**.

Jaggies

The stair-stepped appearance of diagonal lines on a low-resolution graphic screen or print out.

Jaw folder

A type of in-line folder on a web press in which the fold at right angles to the run of the web is formed by a blade thrusting the web between folding jaws. Also called **Nip and tuck folder**.

Jobbing

General printing; printing that is not specialised in any particular field.

Jogger (Jogging machine)

(1) Machine that shakes sheets of paper so that they align to a defined two sides.
(2) A mechanism at the delivery of a sheet fed press which gently pushes each delivery sheet so that the edges of sheets at the delivery pile are straight and line up.

Jogging

The action of straighten or align edges of a pile of paper, by mechanical means, so that they are even.

Joint

The part of a casebound book, where the cover meets the spine, which functions as a hinge. For heavy volume, it may be reinforced by adding strip of cloth, canvas or leather.

插座

讓插頭插入的容器。

護封

包捲書本的保護封套。它通常用紙造成。參閱上文。

鋸齒邊

在低解像度的顯示螢幕上或印件上，斜線的邊緣顯現鋸齒形狀。

咬牙摺疊機

卷筒紙機上的聯線摺疊機。它用刀片把進行中的紙卷推入摺紙牙床內作直角摺。亦稱**推夾式摺疊機**。

碎件

一般印刷的通稱。即並不專於某個範圍的印刷。

(1) 齊紙機 (2) 齊紙器

(1) 用震動法把散張的紙向特定的兩邊靠齊的機器。

(2) 單張紙印刷機收紙部份的機械裝置。收紙時，它輕推每張紙，使整個收紙堆的紙邊筆直靠齊。

齊紙

用機械方法把一堆紙張的紙邊震盪整齊的動作。

書鉸

精裝書籍，連接書皮和書脊的部份。它的作用像鉸鏈。厚的書本，更加上布條、帆布條或皮革條，以增加強度。

Jointing

The process of forming the shoulder on the spine of a casebound book. Also called **Backing**.

Joule

A unit of work. One joule of work is done when a force of 1 newton moves an object a distance of 1 metre in the direction of the force. The symbol for joule is J. One joule is equal to one watt-second. In printing, it is used to measure the power output of electronic flash units. An average flash unit has a rating of around 60 joules.

Joy stick

A controlling lever that is used to move the cursor on screen more rapidly than it can be moved with the directional arrow keys. It is used extensively in video games, but is also used as an input device in CAD system.

Jumbo reel

The large reel of paper formed and wound up at the end of a paper-machine.

Jump

A computer instruction to leave the present sequence of operation and go to a new sequence of instructions.

Justification

In typesetting, the alignment of text evenly between left and right margins by adjusting the space between words, or in addition, the space between characters within a line. See **Hyphenation and justification**.

Hyphenation and justification.**Justify**

The process of aligning text evenly between left and right margins.

Jute

Indian plant used to produce pulp for especially hard papers.

Juxtaposition of colours

When small dots of two or more colours are arranged side by side and viewed at a distance, they mixed together by vision illusion. Artists using this method of mixing colours to draw are called "pointillism". In printing, it is one of the methods of mixing colours in process colour printing. See **Superimposition of colours**.

起膊

精裝過程中，把書脊兩旁壓成肩膀的操作。參閱上文。

焦耳

功的單位。當1牛頓的力把一個物體向力的方向移動1米路程時，所做的功為1焦耳。它的符號是J。1焦耳等於每秒1瓦特的功率。在印刷方面；它用於量度電子閃光的輸出功率。平均估計，一般的閃光單元約為60焦耳。

控制桿

用以控制螢幕上游標的移動槓桿，用它比較用鍵盤上的箭號鍵為快捷。電視遊戲廣泛的使用它，在電腦輔助設計方面亦有用它作輸入裝置。

大直徑紙卷

在造紙機尾所捲成的特大紙卷。

跳轉

離開現執行的操作順序而轉往新的指令序列的電腦指令。

齊行

在英文排字方面，調整字詞間間距，甚至字母間間距，使各字行的闊度相等。參閱分字及齊行。

齊行操作

使各字行的闊度相等的操作。

黃麻

產於印度的植物。它的紙漿用來製造特別結實的紙。

並列調色法

把兩個或多個顏色小點，並列排放，在一定距離觀看，由於視力的錯覺，它們混合成一個顏色。美術家用這個調色法作畫，稱為「點描派」。印刷方面，它是四色彩印的調色法之一。參閱**重疊調色法**。

K

K and N absorbcency test

A test for comparing rate of ink absorbcency of different papers.

K及N吸收試驗

用來試驗不同紙張的吸收性能的方法。

Kaolin

Fine clay used as a filler in paper making, as an ingredient for coating materials. Also called **china clay**.

高嶺土

幼細泥土。造紙用填料；粉紙的塗劑原料。亦稱瓷土。

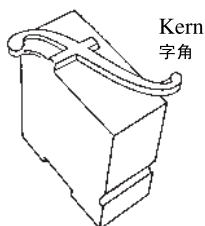
Kelvin

An English scientist who established the absolute scale of temperature and thus named after him. Degree kelvin is used to indicate the colour of a light source or its colour temperature. The Kelvin scale equals Celsius temperature plus 273. See **Colour temperature**.

開爾文

英國科學家，他建立絕對溫標。因此，用他的名字作為絕對溫標的單位。表示光源的顏色或色溫，就用「開氏度」。它等於攝氏度加273。參閱色溫。

K
171



Kern
字角

Kern

The part of a piece of type projecting beyond the body.

字角

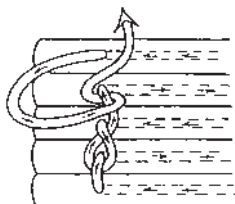
鉛字粒上，突出字身外的部份。

Kerning

In hot metal days, the term referred to an adjustment, made for improved appearance of character groupings, such that the part of the type which projects beyond its body were allowed to occupy the body space of another type. The more general sense of the term today is an adjustment of white space between letters such that two characters mutually overlay into one another's white space.

字間減位

熱式排字時，為使字面組合有較佳的外觀，把突出字身外的部份字角伸入另一字粒的字身的情況。現在，這術語泛指調整字間空位，使字面空位互相重疊的情況。



Kettle stitch
鎖鍊式縫釘

Kettle stitch

In a hand-sewn book, the catch stitch or knot, made at the end of each section to join it on to the preceding one.

鎖鍊式縫釘

手工縫釘書本，每帖尾部的縫線收法或結，用以連接前帖。



Result of normal setting

正常排字效果

Result of kerning

字間減位效果

Key

- (1) A button on the keyboard.
 (2) A master outline from which elements of an assembly can follow in order to achieve register.

Key drawing

An artist's drawing which includes additional key-lines, not intended to appear in the finished results, but showing limiting areas of colours, tones, etc.

Key in

To enter data by typing on a keyboard.

Key-lines

Lines on artwork which indicate an area for tint-laying, positioning of half-tones, etc, or any other area where work must be done at reproduction stage.

Keyboard

A set of input keys. Keyboards on terminals and personal computers contain the standard typewriter keys in addition to a number of specialised keys.

Keypad

A small set or supplementary set of keyboard keys, for example, the number keys on a calculator or the number/cursor cluster on a computer keyboard.

Keystroke

One key depression, often used as a measure of productivity of an operator.

Kilo

One thousand. Used as a prefix in the SI unit. The symbol is lower-case letter k. For example, kilogram (kg), kilometre (km), etc. In computer terminology, however, the symbol K (capital letter) refers to the number 1024, and is used to specify the amount of storage available on a disk or in memory. Therefore, a system with 8K of memory has 8192 bytes of storage capacity.

Kiss impression

A printing pressure which gives an ideal meeting of paper and plate so that ink is transferred completely and evenly.

(1) 鍵, (2) 依據圖

- (1) 鍵盤上的一個按鈕。
 (2) 一個組版用輪廓線圖。各單元依照它而排列, 以達到套準要求。

主輪廓圖

美術師的圖則。它有著附加的依據線條。這些線條主要用作區別顏色、色調等的範圍而不在完成品上出現。

鍵盤輸入

用鍵盤上的鍵作數據輸入的情況。

依據線

在正稿上指示自某個部份需要著淡色、放置半色調圖片等的線條; 或指示在複製時需要加工處理的地方的線條。

鍵盤

一套作輸入用的鍵。個人電腦和終端機用的鍵盤除有標準打字機的鍵外, 更加上一些「特別用途鍵」。

小鍵盤

一套數量不多、作輔助用的鍵。例如: 計算機上的數字鍵, 或電腦鍵盤上的一組數字或光標移動鍵。

按鍵

按鍵一次的情況, 常用作測量操作員的生產量。

千

一千。在國際單位上, 用作詞冠。符號是英文小寫字母k。例如: 公斤(千克)(kg)、公里(千米)(km)等。在電腦術語中, 符號用大寫字母K, 表示1024的數目, 並用它表示磁碟內或存貯器內的可用貯存量。這樣, 某系統有8K的存貯器, 即是有8192字節的貯存量。

吻壓

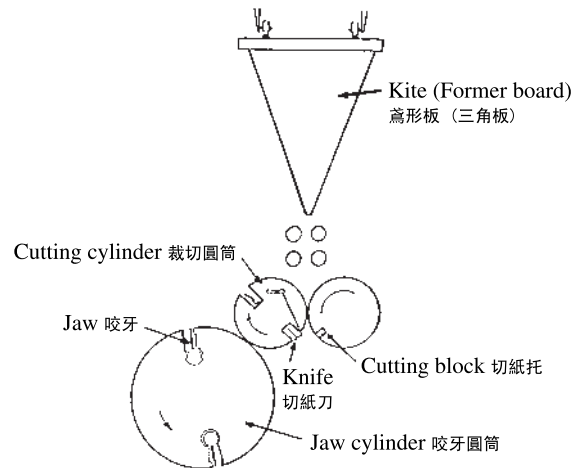
印刷時, 印版與紙張接觸的最佳壓力, 全部油墨均勻的轉移。

Kite

The “V” shaped plate over which the web of paper is drawn to create first fold. Also called **Former**. See **Former folder**.

鳶形板

卷筒紙在它上面造成第一摺的三角形板。亦稱三角板。參閱三角板摺疊器。



K
173

Knife folding

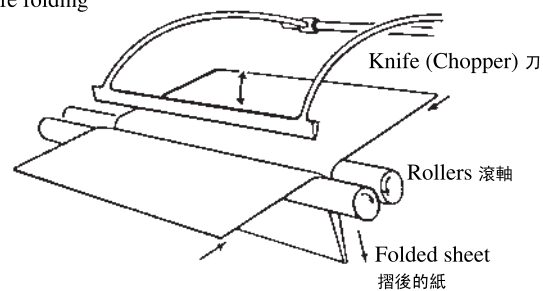
Method of folding sheets of paper by means of a knife pushing the sheet through a pair of inwardly rotating rollers. See **Buckle folding**.

刀式摺頁

用刀把紙推過一對向內旋轉的滾軸而把紙屈摺的方法。參閱柵欄式摺頁。

Schematic diagram of knife folding

刀式摺頁示意圖

**Knocking up**

The action of straighten or align edges of a pile of paper by hands so that they are even.

手工齊紙

手工把一堆紙張的紙邊闌盪整齊的操作。

Kraft

Strong, brown wrapping paper.

牛皮紙

結實、啡色包裝紙。

Kraft pulp

Pulp made from wood fibres cooked in a alkaline mixture containing caustic soda, sodium sulphide and sodium sulphate. Also called **Sulphate pulp**.

牛皮紙漿

木纖維在含有苛性鈉、硫酸鈉和重硫酸鈉的鹼性溶液中煮成的漿。亦稱**重硫酸鈉漿**。

L

Label

A piece of paper or other material, fixed to something, on which is written what it is, where it to go, who owns it, etc.

Label paper

Self-adhesive paper for labels.

Lacing-in (Laced-on-boards)

Signatures of a case-bound book “laced on” to the case boards. Also called **Drawn-in**.

Lacquer

(1) A solution of natural resins and solvent. It can be prepared to produce the different characteristics required for use as different kinds of surface coating.

(2) A pigmented resin solution which is applied to image areas of certain type of offset plates, such as deep etch, etc., to reinforce the ink receptivity of the printing images.

Laid paper

Paper with watermark lines about 1 mm apart crossed at 90 degrees by lines 25 mm apart formed by a dandy roll on the paper making machine.

Lake pigment

A pigment made by precipitation of a soluble dye on an inorganic base to render it insoluble in water.

Laminating

(1) The application of thin plastic film by heat and pressure to a printed sheet to enhance its appearance and to increase its durability. Various films are available with different gloss, folding and strength characteristics.

(2) The adhesion of sheets of materials one on top of the other by pasting.

Lamp-black

A type of pigment for black ink. It is prepared by the incomplete combustion of materials such as vegetable oils or petroleum under insufficient air.

標籤

貼於某物上的紙條，註明其內容，去處，所有者等。

標籤紙

作標籤用的自黏紙。

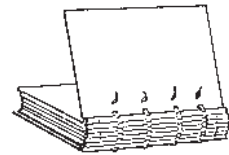
扣線

把各帖的連線穿過書皮紙板而作精裝的方法。參閱上文。

(1) 清漆, (2) 基漆

(1) 天然樹脂溶解於溶劑中的溶液。它可以調配成不同性質，作不同用途的表面塗料。

(2) 含有顏料的樹脂溶液，加於某類柯式印版，例如深蝕版等的印紋上，以增強它的親墨性能。



Lacing-in 扣線

簾紋紙

造紙時，由水印軋壓上橫直相間線條的紙。橫線約隔1毫米，直線約隔25毫米，極像竹簾紋理。

色澱顏料

可溶性染料在無機鹼中沉澱而生的顏料，它不溶於水。

(1) 裱膠, (2) 裱合

(1) 印刷後，在紙面上加上一層薄膠膜，用熱及壓力使其融合，以美化外觀及增加其耐用性。膠膜有多種，各有不同光澤、耐摺及強度的特性。

(2) 用黏貼方式把一張張的材料逐層的貼上。

燈黑

製黑墨所用顏料之一。是在空氣不足情況下使植物油或石油等物料燃燒所得。

Landscape

Format of a printed sheet or book in which the longer side is horizontal and the shorter side is vertical. Also called **Oblong**. See **Portrait**.

Language

In computing, a structured communications vocabulary using codes and words, which can be translated into the machine code that runs the computer. See **High-level language**, **Low-level language**.

Large post

Standard size of writing paper 419 × 533 mm (16½ × 21 in.)

Large scale integration (LSI)

Referring to high-performance chips, which incorporating more than 100 gates or more than 1000 components. See **Very large scale integration (VLSI)**.

Laser

Acronym for light amplification by stimulated emission of radiation. Concentrated light beam with narrow width used in creating images, engraving, etc.

Laser printer

A high-speed non-impact printing device which employs laser as a light source and xerographic technology to sensitise selected areas of a photo-sensitive belt or drum with static electricity to form the latent images. As the belt or drum revolves, the images pick up toner which is transferred to the paper and then heat fused.

橫式

印刷單張或書本的格式。指較長的一邊水平而較短的一邊垂直。參閱直立式。

語言

在電腦應用方面，一個用代碼和單詞的通信字彙結構。它可以轉為機器語言使電腦進行操作。參閱高階層語言，低階層語言。

小版對開度

書寫用紙的標準紙度之一，419 × 533毫米(16½ × 21吋)。

大規模集成電路

指高效能的晶片。它是100個門線路以上或1000個元件以上的組合。參閱超大規模集成電路。

激光

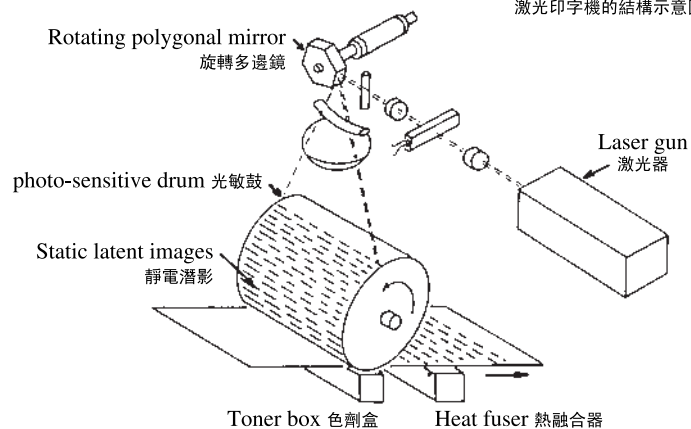
由刺激產生輻射而強化的光。它是集中的窄幅光束，可作產生影像，彫刻等用途。

激光印字機

高速，無撞擊力的印字裝置。它採用乾影印原理，用激光作光源，在一個光敏鼓或帶上形成靜電潛影。當鼓或帶轉動時，潛影接受色劑，跟著把它轉印紙上，再用熱力把色劑融固於紙面。

Schematic diagram of the structure of a laser printer

激光印字機的結構示意圖



Last colour down

In multi-colour printing, the final colour printed on the sheet.

Latent image

The invisible image formed on a surface coated with light sensitive material or electrostatic charges by the action of light. The latent images can be made visible by development.

Lateral movement

A term used to describe a direction of movement which is parallel to the axis of a cylinder, drum or roller. See **Circumferential movement**.

Lateral reversal

Change of image from wrong to right-reading or vice versa.

Latin

Latin is the language that was used by the ancient Romans. Although it is no longer used for everyday speech in the world today, it is the official language of the Roman Catholic Church.

Latin alphabet

The latin alphabet is the same as the English alphabet but without "w".

Lay

A mechanical device on a sheet fed printing machine that causes all sheets fed up to it to be printed with a uniform margin and in register. There are "front lay" and "side lay". Also called **Guide**.

Lay edges

Edges of the sheet that is fed to the front and side lays respectively. The two lay edges of the sheet must be square. Also called **Guide edges**.

Layout

Plan for a piece to be printed. It shows the relative position of all type and graphic elements.

Lead-in

The introductory words in a piece of text which are set in a different face or size.

最後印色

多色印刷時，最後施印的油墨顏色。

潛影

利用光的作用，在一個帶光敏材料或靜電表面所造成的隱形影像。經過顯影，潛影就變成可見影像。

橫向移動

描述圓筒、鼓或輾的移位情況，移位方向是與它的軸線平行。參閱**圓周向移動**。

橫向反轉

把影像從正讀轉為反讀或從反讀轉為正讀的情況。

拉丁文

拉丁文是古羅馬人所用的語言文字。雖然世界各地再不用它作日常應用，它仍是羅馬天主教的官式語文。

拉丁字母

拉丁字母，除沒有「W」之外，其他與英文字母相同。

標針

單張紙印刷機上的機械裝置。它確定紙張送往施印的位置，使套印準確並有一致的白邊。亦稱**紙規**。

標針邊

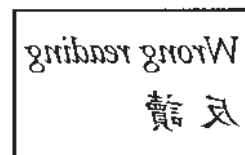
分別接觸前標針和橫標針的紙邊。紙的兩個標針邊要成直角。亦稱**紙規邊**。

版面設計圖

印刷品的平面圖。它顯示所有文字及美術圖形的排放位置。

引題（文內插題）

一段文字的介紹字句；排字時，用與內文不同的字體及字大小。



Lateral reversal 橫向反轉

Leader

(1) Row of dots used to lead the eye across a page.

(2) A length of blank paper or magnetic tape used for loading purposes.

Leading

The spacing between lines of type. Also called **Inter-linespacing**. With mechanical typesetting, it is casted into the type to give a body generates larger than the type, thus the term “**body size**”. In the recent desktop typesetting system, “leading” is used to mean “body size”.

Leading edge

The edge of a sheet or plate at which printing begins. Also called **Gripper edge**.

Leaf

Single sheet, comprising two pages.

Leaflet

Folded printed sheet comprising only a few pages.

Leather-cloth

Bookbinding grade of cloth: a plasticated cotton, dyed-through and calendered.

Ledger paper

A strong paper for clerical use.

Legibility

The ease with which a line of type or an individual character can be discriminated and recognized. Distinguish from readability which refers to the ease with which a passage can be read and understood.

Length (ink thread)

Pick up a small amount of ink with an ink knife and allow it to flow down and finally string out. The length of the ink is the distance at which the string breaks. It shows the ability of a printing ink to flow and distribute well. “Short” ink does not flow and distribute as easily as “long” ink.

Lens

(1) A piece of glass, or other transparent material, with one or both sides curved, so that it concentrates or disperses light-rays.

(2) One or more pieces of lens grouped together so that it refracts light in such a way to form an image.

(1) 引點, (2) 引紙

(1) 引導視線橫過紙面的小點。

(2) 用來引導紙卷或磁帶進入機內裝置的空白部份。

行隔

字行間所加的空位。機械排字時，行隔和鉛字可合鑄而為一，得較大的字身；現在的檯面排版系統，用「行隔」來表示「字身大小」。參閱字身大小。

前紙邊（紙頭），前版邊（版頭）紙張或印版，開始印刷的一邊。亦稱夾牙邊。

一頁

包含底面兩版的一張紙。

傳單

只有數版的摺疊印刷品。

漆布（人造皮）

裝訂用布料：經研光的染色膠料棉布。

賬部紙

文書用的結實紙張。

清晰性

個別字符或字行的容易分別和辨認程度。有別於可讀性；它指整段文字的容易閱讀及理解程度。

長度（墨絲）

用墨刀帶起小量油墨，讓它續漸流下成絲。最後斷段的長度，就是該墨的墨絲長度。它表達印刷油墨的流動及分佈能力。墨絲短的墨，其流動及分佈能力都不及墨絲長的墨。

(1) 透鏡, (2) 鏡頭

(1) 玻璃片或其他材料的透明片。它的一面或兩面成弧形，以把光線聚集或分散。

(2) 單片或多片透鏡組合一起使光線折射而造成影像的裝置。

Letter of credit (L/C)

A letter addressed by a bank in an importing country to its agent bank in the exporting country, authorising the latter, providing an agreed set of conditions are met, to release a specified sum of money to the account of the exporter. A “Confirmed Irrevocable Letter of Credit” carries the absolute guarantee of the issuing bank, and cannot be revoked unless agreed by all parties.

Letter quality

A term to describe the output quality of computer printers. Nine-pin dot matrix printers are of the lowest quality and those having quality similar to office typewriters are called “letter quality”. For example: daisywheel printers. The highest quality are called “typeset quality”.

Letter-fit

The white space around a typeface. This space, fixed during the typeface design, acts as a separator between characters.

Letter-form

The shape of letters or style of types. For example: italic, bold, etc. Also called **Type style**.

Lettering

Hand-drawn typography or a typeface designed to look hand-drawn.

Letterpress

A typical form of relief printing. Movable types are composed into pages. Ink were applied to the raised surface and then impressed on the paper.

Letterset

A relief plate transfers the image to a blanket and thence on to the paper. Also called **Dry offset**, **Offset letterpress**, and **Indirect letterpress**.

Letterspace

Space between letters. Also called **Intercharacter space**.

Letterspacing

The introduction of small amounts of space between letters to satisfy visual requirement and to avoid large word space for justified setting. Also called **Intercharacter spacing**.

信用證

是一份授權支付款項的文件。由入口貨品地區銀行向其出口貨品地區的代理銀行發出；當出口商履行其合約後就向其戶口轉賬某一數量的款項。「不可撤銷保兌信用證」是由發出銀行作絕對保證的文件，除獲得全部有關者同意，不能取消。

文書品質

描述電腦印字機的字體品質。9針點矩陣印字機的字體品質最低。和辦公室打字機的字體效果相似者，稱為「文書品質」，例如菊花字輪印字機的效果。最高品質者，稱為「排字品質」。

字隙

環繞字符的空位。這些空位在字體設計時決定。它把字符分開，方便辨認。

字型

繪畫字體或印刷字體的形狀，例如：斜體、黑體等等。

繪畫字

手工繪畫的字體，或像繪畫出來的印刷字體。

活版

典型的凸版印刷方法。用活字粒排版，在其凸起的表面塗佈油墨，然後壓向紙張的印刷方法。

乾柯式

間接凸版印刷方式。印紋先印於膠布然後從膠布轉印於紙上。

字母間距

字母間所加の間隔。參閱上文。

加字母間距

為滿足視覺效果及避免單詞間の間隔過闊而於字母間加上間距。



Letter-fit 字隙

SPACE

Normal setting 正常排法

SPACE

Letterspaced setting
加字母間距排法

Library binding

A durable type of case binding usually used for re-binding of library books.

Library of Congress number

USA system for bibliographical data. The number is printed on the back of the title-page.

Ligature 連結字

Ligature

Two or more letters tied together and cast as a single piece of type.

Light

Light is radiant energy and travels in the form of wave. In the vast range of electromagnetic waves, light only occupies a very small portion. The wavelength between 380 nm – 720 nm is light which enable us to see. See **Electromagnetic spectrum**.

Light box

Box with glass top, diffused illumination from within so that transparent artwork can be viewed on its surface.

Light meter

An electronic device used to measure the amount of light available for making an exposure. See **Photometer**.

Light pen

Light-sensitive stylus used to edit on a VDU (visual display unit).

Light table

A glass-top table, with a diffusion sheet and a light beneath, used by strippers to prepare flats; also especially useful for retouching and tracing art.

Light-emitted diode (LED)

A semiconductor diode which emits light when a voltage is applied. Commonly used in its short form: **LED**.

Light face

Lighter version of a normal typeface. One of the common variations in a type family.

Lightfast ink

Ink which will fade less readily than normal ink on prolonged exposure to strong light.

Normal face 正體 Light face 幼體

圖書館式裝訂

耐用的精裝。是圖書館所採用的再裝訂方法。

美國國會圖書館號碼

美國國會圖書館所採用的書目資料分類方法。號碼印於扉頁背面。

連結字

字面是兩個或多個英文字母的連結設計並鑄成單個字粒。

光

以波動方式前進的輻射能。在範圍極大的電磁波內，光佔極小部份。波長在380至720納米的範圍是可見的光。參閱**電磁光譜**。

光箱

內部用擴散照明的玻璃面箱子。觀看透明片用。

測光錶

量度光線強度以計算攝影所需的曝光時間的電子儀器。參閱**光度計**。

光筆

在直觀顯示器上作編輯用的光敏尖筆。

光檯

玻璃面的檯；玻璃之下放置光擴散膠片，燈光從下面向上照射。拼版員在它上面拼版，亦可在它上面描繪圖案及修版。

發光二極管

感受電壓而發射光線的半導體二極管。

幼體

用正體字的設計但把筆劃改幼的字體。是字族內常見的一種變化。

耐光油墨

在強光照射下，顏色較普通油墨耐久，變淡的程度較低的油墨。

Lightfastness

A measure of how resistant a pigment or colour is to fading when exposed to light. Normally measured on “Blue Wool Scale”, which ranges from 1 (poor lightfastness) to 8 (excellent lightfastness).

Lightness

That property of a colour that distinguishes how intense its hue is, e.g. distinguish a light blue from a dark blue or a red from a pink. See also **Luminosity**, **Value**.

Lightweight coated paper

Coated paper (often part-mechanical) with substance below 60 g.s.m.

Lignin

The substance in wood which binds the fibres together. It can be removed by using the chemical pulping process.

Limp binding

A style of binding books with cloth or other type of flexible materials for covers and made without board. See **Yapp binding**.

Limp-bound

Referring to a book with a limp covers.

Line and tone combination

An origination made by combining the line elements of an original, shot for line, with the tone elements of the same original which are shot for tone. Hard, sharp outlines are retained as line.

Line block

A relief plate produced from a line drawing.

Line conversion

Conversion of continuous-tone copy to line copy. This method enable photographs to be converted to line arts which can be pasted together with type matters and be reproduced directly. Special effect can be achieved during conversion by using special screens or darkroom techniques.

Line copy

Copy which consists of solid black lines or dots only, and has no intermediate grey tones.

耐光度

量度顏料或顏色在光線照射後的變淡程度。通常用「藍羊毛度」為單位；由1（耐光度極弱）到8（耐光度極強）。

明度

區別色相明暗的顏色特性，例如淺藍與深藍或紅色與粉紅色的區別。參閱下文。

輕磅粉紙

定量在60克每平方米以下的粉紙（通常含部分機械木漿）。

木質素

把木材內的纖維黏結一起的物質。用化學製漿法，可把木質素清除。

軟皮裝

書籍裝訂的一個款式。它用布或其他柔軟材料作書皮，不加紙板。參閱**護邊裝訂**。

軟皮裝本

用柔軟材料作書皮的書籍。

線條網點混合

把原稿的線條部份和連續色調部份分開作複製攝影，然後合併而成的製版底片。這樣，圖內的主要線條仍然是黑實和明銳。

線條凸版

用線條畫所製成的凸版。

線條轉換

把連續色調原稿轉為線條原稿的情況。這個方法使相片變成可直接複製的線條稿，可以連同文字一起複製。在轉換時，更可利用特別網片或黑房技巧，使相片有特別效果。

線條原稿

線條或點子俱為黑實而不帶灰色的原稿。

Line feed

Advancement of paper in an image setter or printer by one line. This amount is adjusted automatically according to the typesetting instruction. Also called **Film advance**, **Paper feed**.

每行進給量

圖文影排機或印字機的紙張向前移動一行的數量。這個數量依照排字指示自動調整。亦稱**菲林前向量**，**相紙進給量**。

Line film

High contrast blue light sensitive (colour blind) film.

線條菲林（硬性菲林）

高反差的藍光敏感（色盲）菲林。

Line gauge

Measuring ruler used for copyfitting and measuring type. Also called **Type gauge**.

行數尺

量度字體大小和配稿用尺。亦稱**字尺**。

Line length

The width of a line of type, or column, or page. Also called **Measure**.

字行長度（行寬）

每欄字的闊度。亦稱**行寬**。

Line negative

Negative of line illustration or text. See **Half-tone negative**.

線條陰片

只具線條畫或字體的陰片。參閱**半色調陰片**。

Line overlay

In preparing artwork for reproduction, the overlay which carries line work to preseparate line from half-tone.

線條蓋面紙

貼上線條正稿的蓋面紙。製作正稿時，預先把線條和半色調分開的方法。

Line printer

Computer output device which prints one line at a time.

行印機

電腦輸出裝置，它每次印出整行的字符。

Line-spacing

The introduction of space between lines of types. See **Leading**.

加行間距

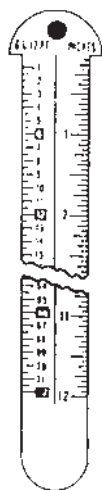
在字行間加間隔的操作。參閱**行隔**。

Lineale

Group of typefaces classified by BS 2961. These are typefaces without serifs, otherwise known as sans-serif.

線條體

依英國標準第2961號分類的一組字體。此類字體沒有襯線，故又稱為「無襯線字體」。



Line gauge
行數尺

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz 1234567890

Helvetica - a typeface belonging to the Lineale group 屬線條體的一款字



Linen finished paper

182

Linen finished paper

Imitation linen texture on paper surface.

Linen screen

A special effect half-tone screen giving a linen texture to the picture.

Liner paper/board

Paper or board used to cover another paper or board for extra strength, thickness or finish.

Lines per inch (lpi)

A unit to determine resolution or the fineness of half-tone reproductions. The metric unit is lines per cm.

Lines per minute (lpm)

A standard measurement of typesetting speed or line printer speed.

Lining

- (1) Any materials applied to the inside of articles.
- (2) Materials such as mull, kraft paper, etc, used for back lining in a case-bound book. See **Back lining**, **First and second lining**.

Lining figures

A design of arabic numerals in general use. All numbers, from 0 to 9, are of equal height. See **Figures**.

Linotype

A mechanical typesetting machine manufactured by Linotype. It assembles pieces of type matrices in a line and casts with molten lead to produce a single piece of type slug.

Lint

Loose surface fibres on paper. See **Fluff**, **Fuzz**.

Linting

Surface fibres released from paper during printing.

Liquid crystal display (LCD)

It consists of a sandwich of two glass plates and a fluid. The liquid darkens when a voltage is applied, thus creating an image. Commonly used in its short form: LCD.

布紋紙

帶著模倣麻布紋理的紙。

布紋網片

特別效果的半色調網片，它使圖片有著麻布紋理。

掛面紙/紙板

加於紙張或紙板面上的紙或紙板，以增加強度和厚度，或作修飾。

每吋線數

釐定解像度或半色調複製的精細程度的單位。公制用每厘米線數。

每分鐘行數

排字速度或行印機速度的標準計算法。

襯料

- (1)任何的墊裡材料。
- (2)裝訂書籍所用的貼脊材料，例如紗布、牛皮紙等。參閱**貼脊**，**第一及第二襯料**。

齊線數字

常用的阿拉伯數字設計。各個數字(由0至9)的高度相等。參閱**數字**。

麗那排鑄機

麗那公司製造的機械排鑄機。它組合個別字模成行，然後用鉛鑄成鉛字條。

紙毛

紙面上的鬆散纖維。參閱上文。

紙毛脫落

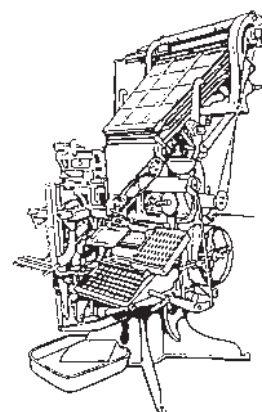
紙面的鬆散纖維於印刷時脫落的情況。

液晶顯示器

由兩片玻璃夾著液體而成。當電壓施加於液體上時，它變暗而形成影像。



Effect of linen screen
布紋網片效果



Linotype 麗那排鑄機



Liquid lamination

A high-gloss nitrocellulose varnish applied to book covers or jackets. Also called **Varnishing**.

Listing

Computer print-out of data or a file.

Listing paper

The paper used for computer listings, traditionally printed with light green horizontal stripes and punched with sprocket holes at the sides.

Literal error

Spelling mistake introduced in typesetting.

Lith film

A high contrast ortho-film used in graphic reproduction.

Litho

Short for Lithography. Also called **Offset**.

Lithography

A planographic process invented in 1798 by an Austrian Alois Senefelder using the principle of water and oil do not mix. Stone, and later metal plate, was used as the image carrier, in which the image areas and non-image areas were defined chemically. Ink applied selectively to the chemically treated image areas after the non-image areas were dampened with water. Paper then placed on the stone, pressure applied, and the image transferred to the paper. The term, which derives from the Greek words "lithos" meaning "stone" and "graphe" meaning "writing", has now lost its meaning as stone printing except in fine art for making prints. The commercial form of lithography is offset lithography. However, the term lithography is generally used in the sense of offset lithography and in its shortened form: Litho.

Live matter

Copy or type matter which will be used for printing rather than be deleted.

Loadings

Substances, such as china clay or other mineral fillers added to the furnish of paper. See **Filler**.

上光油

施加於書皮或書套上的高光澤硝化纖維素清漆。參看下文。

列表

電腦把有關數據或檔案列印出來的情況。

列表紙

電腦列表用紙張。它慣例的印上淺綠色橫條紋並在兩旁打上輸送孔。

錯排的字

排字時的錯誤。亦稱手民之誤。

特硬菲林（里斯型菲林）

極高反差的正色菲林。適合攝製線條稿或複片等用途。

平版

英文是簡寫。亦稱**柯式**。參閱下文。

石印（平版）

1798年奧國人塞納菲爾德利用水和油不會混合的原理發明的平版印刷方法。最初用石塊作印版，後來才改用金屬版。版面的印紋和非印紋用化學方法界定。非印紋部份用水濕潤後，油墨施加於經化學處理的印紋上。跟著放上紙張，施加壓力，印紋轉印紙上。石印一詞起源於兩個希臘字：「石塊」和「書寫」，但逐漸失去原意。現在，石印一詞只應用於純美術版畫製作方面。應用於商業方面是間接石印。可是間接石印的名稱並不流行，一般用「平版」一詞代替。

待用稿

將作印刷用而不取消的稿件或已排字樣。

填料

加於造紙漿料內的黏土或其他礦物的填充料。

Local area network (LAN)

A network of interfaced peripherals linked by cable over a limited area (e.g. an office environment), allowing two-way communication between users.

Lock up

(1) To secure metal type in a forme ready for printing or moulding.

(2) In program execution, a state from which the system cannot escape.

Loft-dried

A drying method used for producing high grade papers which are dried in a drying shed to allow natural evaporation.

Log off

A computer instruction issued by a user indicating the termination of a session.

Log on

An instruction, issued by a computer user, requesting access. A log on sequence will usually include entry of a password.

Logo

Short for Logotype. The term now means more than a group of letters. It may be a unique symbolic design intended to represent or provide identification of a company or organization.

Examples of Logo 標誌的例子

**Logotype**

In hot type composition, two or more letters which are used together very often are cast together as a single piece of type. In cold type composition, a group of letters, such as a company name, used as a single element. Shortened to Logo.

本地地區網絡

把局部地區（例如辦公室範圍）的電腦外圍設備用電線接駁，容許使用者互相通信的網絡。

(1) 鎖版, (2) 卡住

(1) 緊固鉛字版於鐵框內，以便印刷或壓模的情況。

(2) 在執行電腦指令時，系統僵化，不能退出的情況。

晾乾

高級紙張所採用的乾燥方法。紙張放在陰涼處讓水份自然揮發而乾燥。

註銷

用戶向電腦發出的指令，表示結束使用。

註冊

用戶向電腦發出的指令，要求取存資料。註冊的程序通常包括輸入暗號。

標誌 (徽號)

英文是串聯字的縮寫。這詞語現在的含義不單指字符的組合。它表示獨特的徽號設計，用來代表一所公司或團體的身份。

串聯字

在熱式排字裏，它是兩個或多個經常一起使用的字，鑄成單個字粒。在冷式排字裏，它是由字符組合的單元，例如公司名字等。

Long grain

Sheet of paper in which the grain direction (or machine direction) runs parallel with the longest side. See **Grain direction**.

Long run

A high printing number for a job.

Long ton

Imperial ton (2240 lbs.), equal to 1.12 short (US) tons (2000 lb.), or 1.0161 metric tonnes.

Look through

The appearance of a sheet of paper when held up to the light. This is a simple way to judge the quality of the paper. Also called **See through**. See **Show through**.

Look-up table

A table of conditions written as an instruction program. In typesetting, look-up tables are used mainly for hyphenation decisions, fount-width information, and code conversion when text is being transferred from one system to another. Also called **Translation table**.

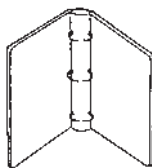
Loop

Series of computer instructions repeated until a condition is reached which diverts from the loop.

Loose leaf binding

Binding which allows the addition or removal of pages. The ring binder and the post binder are examples of loose leaf binding.

Ring binder
鐵環活頁夾

**長紋**

紙紋方向與紙的長邊平行。參閱紙紋方向。

長版

一份印量大的印件。

長噸

英制重量（1長噸為2240磅），等於1.12短噸（美制，1短噸為2000噸）或1.0161公磅。

迎光檢查

把紙拿起向光觀察的情況；是鑑定紙張品質的一個簡單方法。參閱映現。

對照表

用指令程式編寫的條件表。在排字方面，當內文從一系統轉另一系統時，用它作分字決定，字寬資料及代碼轉換。亦稱**翻譯表**。

循環

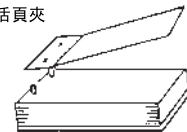
重複執行的一串電腦指令，直到預定條件滿足時，然後脫離循環。

活頁裝

容許加頁或減頁的裝訂。例如鐵環活頁夾或螺柱活頁夾都是活頁裝的一種。

Post binder

螺柱活頁夾

**Low key**

Tonal values darker than mid-grey. A low key picture is almost entirely at the dark end of the tonal scale, there being only small areas of light tone. See also **High key**.

暗調

比中灰為暗的色調。暗調圖片上的色調差不多全在色調梯尺的黑色部份，白色只佔很少面積。參閱明調。



Low-level language

In computer programming, a language closely related to the machine-code of the computer. A low-level language is converted by an assembler program into the final machine-code instructions. More efficient than high-level languages but more difficult to write. See also **High-level language**.

Lower case (l.c.)

In hand composition, two cases are used to accommodate a fount of type; one for capital letters, the other for small letters. On account of their position on the frame, the case that holds small letters is in the lower position, thus called lower case. This term is now generally used to mean small letters, because any sorts in the lower case would be small letters.

Ludlow

Proprietary name of a display-size typesetting machine for which the matrices are assembled by hand and the type is cast in line slug.

Lumen

The unit for measuring luminous flux. One lumen is the flux emitted in one solid angle by a point light source of one candela.

Luminance

The apparent brightness of a light source or surface observed from a specific direction. It is measured in cd/sq.cm. Also called **Brightness**.

Luminosity

An objective description of one of the characteristics of colour. It is the relative lightness of a colour expressed in percentage. See **CIE system**.

Luminous ink

Inks which glow in dark conditions. Also called **Phosphorescent ink**.

Lux

The unit of illumination. One lux equals to one lumen of flux over an area of one square metre. See **Illumination**.

低階層語言

在電腦語言中，和機器代碼有密切關係的語言。低階層語言由匯編程式轉為最後的機器代碼指令。它的效率高於高階層語言，但較難編寫。參閱**高階層語言**。

小寫字母

手工排字，一副英文字粒是用兩個字盤裝載：大寫字母一盤；小寫字母一盤。由於兩盤在字架上的擺放位置，盛載小寫字母的字盤放在下邊，稱為下盤。亦由於下盤所裝載，必然是小寫字母，所以用它表示小寫字母。

勒德羅排鑄機

標題字排鑄機的專利名稱。它用手工執排字模，然後鑄成單條鉛字。

流明

量度光通量的單位。1流明是由1燭光的點光源在1立體角內所發出的通量。

亮度

光源或物體表面在一定方向觀察所顯現的光亮情況。以燭光每平方厘米計。參閱上文。

明度

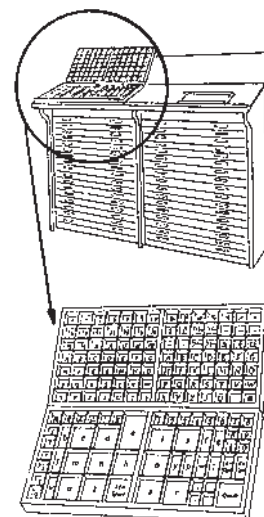
描述顏色特性的一個客觀方法。是用百分率表達的顏色相對光亮程度。參閱**CIE系統**。

發光墨

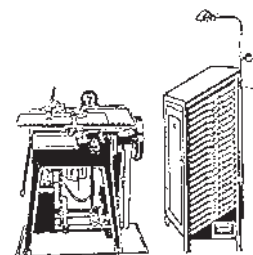
在墨暗中發光的油墨。亦稱**磷光墨**。

勒克司

照度的單位。1流明的光通量分佈在1平方米的面積上，其照度為1勒克司。參閱**照度**。



Lower case 下盤



Ludlow machine
勒德羅排鑄機



M

M

- (1) Abbreviation for Mega.
- (2) Abbreviation for 1,000, particularly in counting sheets of paper.
- (3) Used to indicate the machine direction of a sheet when placed against the appropriate dimension, for example, 787 (M) × 1092 mm is a short grain sheet.

Machine address

See **Absolute address**.

Machine binding

Binding by machine rather than manually by hand.

Machine coated paper

Paper coated on the paper-making machine. Also called **On-machine coated paper**.

Machine code

A binary low-level language used by the computer's processor. Programs are usually written in a high-level language which is then translated into machine code by an assembly language. Also called **Machine language**.

Machine composition

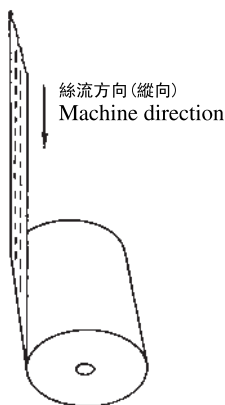
General term for composition of metal type using typesetting equipment such as Linotype or Monotype. Better known as **Mechanical composition**.

Machine direction

The direction in which fibres lay on the wire of a paper-making machine, i.e. along the web. Also called **Grain direction**. See **Cross direction**.

Machine finished (MF) paper

Smooth paper calendered on the paper-making machine. MF paper is often used for magazines, booklets, catalogues and books.



M

- (1) 「兆」的英文符號。
- (2) 在計算紙數時，用它代表一千。
- (3) 把它放於紙張其中的一個尺寸之後，表示紙張的絲流方向（紙紋）。例如：787 (M) × 1092mm是短紋紙。

機器地址

參閱**絕對地址**。

機器裝訂

用機器，不用人手的裝訂。

機上塗佈粉紙

在造紙機上加上粉劑塗層的紙。

機器代碼

電腦的處理機用的二進位制低階層語言。一般電腦程式多用高階層語言編寫，經匯編語言翻譯為機器代碼使用。亦稱**機器語言**。

機器排字

泛指用鑄字機器如「麗那排鑄機」和「蒙納排鑄機」等作排字的方法。常被稱為**機械排字**。

絲流方向(縱向)

在造紙機上，纖維在長網上的排列方向；即沿著紙卷的方向。亦稱**紙紋方向**。參閱**橫向**。

機製加工紙(書紙)

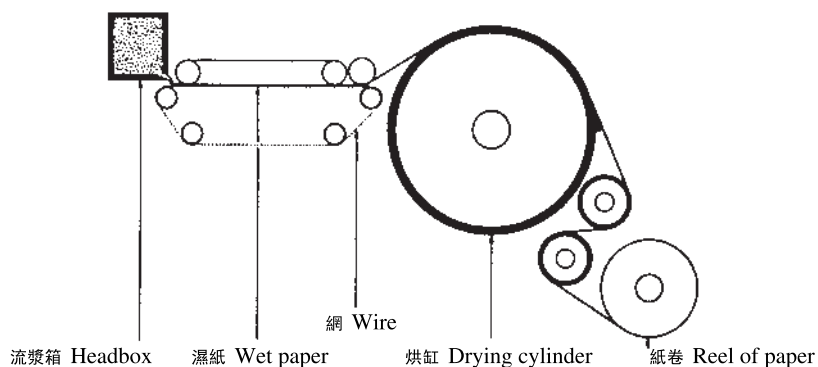
在造紙機上經過研光的平滑紙張。是雜誌、小冊子、目錄和書籍的常用紙張。

Machine glazed (MG) paper

Paper with glossy finish at one side produced by the Yankee paper-making machine. This machine has a highly polished large diameter drying cylinder which burnishes the surface in contact to give a high glaze; the underside of the paper is rough. MG paper is often used for posters, wrappings, etc.

機製有光紙（光面紙）

由楊克式造紙機製成的單面光滑紙張。這機器有一個大直徑，表面極度光滑的烘缸。紙面和它接觸後，被磨平光滑；紙底則粗糙。光面紙常用作海報、包裝紙等。

**Machine language**

A language designed for the direct use by a computer without translation. Also called **Machine code**.

機器語言

為電腦直接使用，不需翻譯，而設計的語言。亦稱**機器代碼**。

Machine proof

Proof made by printing from plates, as opposed to using other proofing techniques. Also known as a **Wet proof**. See **Off-press proof**.

機印稿樣

經製版印刷所得的稿樣；有別於用其他方法獲得的稿樣。亦稱**濕稿樣**。參閱**離機稿樣**。

Machine readable

Data that is in a form that can be read directly by a computer, which includes floppy disc and magnetic tape. Also include typefaces that can be scanned and recognized by the computer.

機器可讀的

電腦可以直接閱讀的數據形式，它包括軟碟和磁帶。亦包括一些可經掃描而由電腦辨認的印刷字體。

Machine revise

A printed sheet after makeready for checking against the customer's final proof to ensure every thing is correct before printing starts.

印前校稿

校機後壓印的稿樣，用來與付印稿樣比較，確保完全正確，然後開始印刷。

Macro

A sequence of characters, possibly defined and stored by the user, which may be accessed by the depression of a single key. See also **User defined format**.

宏指令

按單個字鍵，可得連續和相關的字符的情況。這些字符可以由使用電腦者自行訂定及採用某個字鍵記下。參閱**用戶自定格式**。

Macro lens

A lens which focuses on very near subjects without the aid of close-up devices such as extension tubes or close-up lenses. Most macro lenses can produce an image which is half life size on the film.

Macron

Short line over a vowel or syllable to indicate that the accent is long. See **Accents**.

Magazine

(1) Regular appearing publication, typically weekly or monthly, covering a specific subject area or theme.
(2) Container for storing matrices of a linecasting machine.

Magenta

One of the subtractive primary colours. It is used in four-colour process printing. Also referred to as **Process red**.

Magenta contact screen

A type of contact screens in magenta colour. It is used for making half-tone from black-and-white original only.

Magenta printer

A term used in four-colour process printing. Photography through a green filter produces a negative recording of the green in the subject. The positive is a recording of the other additive primaries, red and blue, the combination of which is magenta. The positive, or the printing plate, is therefore called the magenta printer.

Magnefite pulp

A sulphite pulp made using magnesium bisulphite rather than calcium bisulphite in the cooking process. The magnesium waste liquor can be chemically recovered.

Magnetic card

A plastic card with a magnetic recording surface that was used for data storage in early computer and word processing systems.

Magnetic disc

A generic term for any flat circular plate having a magnetic recording surface onto which data may be recorded, erased and rerecorded. See **Floppy disc**, **Hard disc**, and **Winchester disc**.

微距鏡頭

不需收近裝置，如外延管、近鏡等而能把很近距離的物體對焦的鏡頭。多數微距鏡頭可以產生實物一半大小的影像。

長音符號

在母音或音節之上的短劃，表示長音。參閱音標。

(1) 雜誌, (2) 字模庫

(1) 有特定範圍的題材或目標的定期出版刊物。例如週刊或月刊等。
(2) 行式排字機的盛載字模容器。

洋紅

減法原色之一。是四色彩印所用的顏色。亦稱**四色紅**。

洋紅接觸網片

攝製半色調圖片用的洋紅色接觸網片，它只適合黑白原稿用。

洋紅版

四色彩印用名詞。用綠色濾色片攝影，得記錄綠色的負片，它的正片則記錄其他顏色：紅和藍，而紅、藍光的混合是洋紅。所以這個正片或印版被稱為洋紅版。

亞硫酸鎂漿

在煮漿過程中，採用亞硫酸氫鎂代替亞硫酸氫鈣所造成的亞硫酸鹽紙漿。鎂質的廢水可用化學方法回收。

磁咭

早期電腦和文字處理系統用作貯存數據的磁面膠咭。

磁碟

任何有著可以用磁力作貯存、刪除、再貯存的表面的圓形板片的總稱。參閱**軟碟**，**硬碟**和**溫徹斯特碟**。

Magnetic drum

Cylinder having a magnetic surface on which to store data.

Magnetic ink

An ink containing magnetic particles that is detectable by sensors. It is used to print the MICR characters that encode account numbers on bank checks.

Magnetic ink character recognition (MICR)

Devices which can identify characters printed in magnetic ink and convert them into digital data. See **MICR characters**.

Magnetic storage

A generic term for storage device using magnetic properties of materials on which to store data, for example, magnetic cores, cards, discs, drums, tapes, etc.

Magnetic stripe

A small length of magnetic tape that is adhered to ledger cards, badges and credit cards. Magnetic stripes are read by specialized readers only.

Magnetic tape

A sequential storage device that is widely used for back up storage. Just like audio or videotape, computer tape is made of flexible plastic with one side coated with a ferromagnetic material. Tapes come in reels, cartridges and cassettes of many sizes and shapes.

Magnification

The amount of enlargement of a graphic image expressed in percentage or multiple. If the magnification is less than 100% or the multiple is less than one, then it means a reduction.

Magnifying glass (Magnifier)

Instrument for viewing printed sheet to assess print quality by observing if there are any printing defects such as mis-registration, slurs, etc.

Mail merge

A word processing utility enabling name and address files to be merged with a text file containing a letter.

磁鼓

有磁性表面，可貯存數據的圓筒。

磁墨

帶有磁性微粒，可被傳感器察覺的油墨。用作印支票上的磁墨字符，使戶口號碼可轉為代碼。

磁墨字符識別

分辨用磁墨印刷的字符並把它轉為數字資料的裝置。參閱**磁墨字符**。

磁貯存器

廣義名詞，泛指利用物料的磁性，作數據貯存的裝置。例如：磁芯、磁咕、磁碟、磁鼓、磁帶等。

磁條

附貼於分類賬咕，職員証及信用卡上的窄身磁條。只有專用的閱讀器，才可閱讀磁條。

磁帶

廣泛的用作後備貯存的順序貯存裝置。電腦用的磁帶和錄影或錄音帶相似，用軟膠造成，一面塗上鐵磁物料。磁帶分別有不同大小和形狀的卷帶，盒裝帶和卡式盒帶。

放大率

美術圖像的放大數量，用百分率或倍率表達。若放大率少於100或倍率少於1，則表示縮小。

放大鏡

觀察印刷品，留意有無套印不準，拖影等故障，以評估印刷品品質的工具。

郵件合併

文字處理的功能；它把姓名和地址檔案和含有一封信件的文字檔案合併。

Main exposure

In half-tone photography, the exposure made through the lens of the camera, with the contact screen in place and with only the camera lights. It is the exposure that structures the basic image of the half-tone negative. Supplementary exposures such as flash exposure or bump exposure may be required to make a good half-tone negative. Also called the “detail exposure”.

Mainframe

The term was used to refer to the cabinet that held the physically large CPU of the old day computer. The term is now used to refer to a large, multi-purpose computer system and all the associated expertise that goes with it.

Majuscule

Capital letter.

Make-up

To assemble typeset matter and art work into finished pages. There are paper make up and film make-up respectively.

Makeover

A term more common in the US, meaning materials and labour lost or wasted on a printing job. Called **Spoilage** in UK.

Makeready

Operations necessary to prepare a machine ready to do a specific job.

Manifold paper

A thin, light-weight paper used for duplicating work with carbon paper or for air mail letter.

Manila paper

A strong, buff-coloured paper made from manila hemp, used for making folders, envelopes, etc.

Manual

Book giving instructions about a technique or details of operation of a device.

Manuscript (MS)

Hand-written copy, but often used to refer to typed copy for typesetting. See **Copy**, **Typescript**.

主曝光

攝製半色調圖片所需的曝光時間。主曝光是用製版照相機本身的光源；光線穿過鏡頭和放置好的接觸網片而曝光。它造成半色調負片的基本影像結構。要獲得優良半色調負片，可能要加補助曝光，例如閃光曝光或無網曝光。

大型電腦

英文原意本來是指早期電腦擺放體積龐大的中央處理機的架。現在則指一部多功能和專門性的大型電腦系統。

大寫

英文的大寫字母。

拼版

把排好的字和美術稿拼合成一版的操作。分別有拼貼和拼菲林。

額外量

美國慣用術語，指完成一個印件所花的額外材料或人力。英國則用**損耗量**。

校機

把機器調校妥當，準備生產的操作。

打字紙

薄而輕身的紙。作空郵信紙或連同碳紙作複寫文件用。

馬尼拉紙

用馬尼拉麻造的結實、淺啡色紙張。作檔案夾，信封等用。

手冊

詳細說明一種裝置的使用方法或技巧的書。

文字稿

手稿，但亦常用這個名詞代表排字用的打字稿。參閱**原稿**，**打字稿**。

Map paper

Special paper used for map printing. Durable and strong with good folding qualities, as is required for maps, charts and similar work.

Marble paper

Paper covered with a marbled design, used for end papers of books. The pattern of the true marble paper is produced by manual marbling technique whereas the pattern of the imitation marble paper is produced by printing.

Marbling

A decorative technique applied to paper or book edges. A bath of water on which marbling colours have been laid and combed out to a suitable pattern, the surface of the paper or book edge is dipped into the liquid to have the pattern transferred.

Marginal head

Headings or sub-headings arranged to appear in the margin for easy reference.

Marginal note

Reference notes set in a smaller point size than the text and put in the margin. The use of marginal note is equivalent to the "head note" in traditional Chinese vertical style of setting text for book works.

Margins

White space around the image area of a page. They are back margin, head margin, fore-edge margin and foot margin respectively.

Mark-up (Marking-up)

To use standard symbols and proof-readers' marks to write instructions on copy or proof regarding how it should be typeset or corrected.

Mask

(1) An overlay which carries opaque materials such as black paper or red tape over the portion of a picture or an area in order to protect it, so that further treatment can be given to the uncovered areas.

(2) Technique used to promote better half-tone reproduction by controlling the colour contrast and detail when preparing colour separations on a camera or enlarger. There are different masking techniques such as: silver mask, trimask, unsharp mask, etc.

地圖紙

印地圖用的特別紙。它結實耐用，耐摺性能好，符合地圖、掛表等印件的要求。

雲石紋紙

作書本襯紙用的紙，它有著雲石紋的圖案設計。真的雲石紋紙的圖案用手工用雲石紋染印法造成。做製的雲石紋紙的圖案是用印刷方法印上。

雲石紋染印

在紙面或書邊加上裝飾的技巧。把染印顏料（浮彩），放入一盤清水內，用梳輕撥，造成合適圖案，然後把紙或書邊浸一下，沾起液體內的顏色圖案。

欄外標題

排在書頁白邊上的標題或副標題，它方便參考。

欄外註

參考註解，用較內文細小的字體排在書頁白邊上。欄外註相等於傳統的中文直排本的眉批。

白邊

頁內圍繞印紋面積的空白位。分別為內白邊，頭白邊，外白邊和腳白邊。

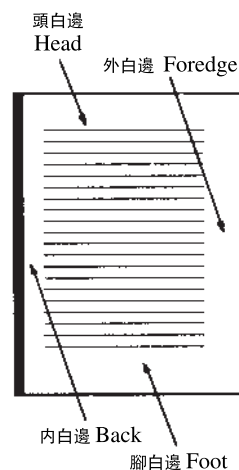
排字指示

用標準符號和校對符號在原稿或稿樣上，指示如何排字或改正錯誤。

(1) 遮片, (2) 蒙片

(1) 是一張蓋面紙。它在圖像或某個印紋位置貼上不透光物料如黑紙或紅膠紙，以保護遮蓋範圍，方便在無遮蓋地方作進一步的處理。

(2) 用相機或放大機作分色時，用以控制顏色對比和細節所採用的技巧，以提高半色調複製的質素。蒙片有多種，例如灰蒙片，三聯蒙片，虛光蒙片等。



**Masking paper**

Black or red opaque paper used for masks. For example: goldenrod paper.

Masking tape

A translucent, light-blocking red adhesive tape for masking out the protected areas on film.

Mass storage

A high-capacity storage device, such as a disc pack or tape. The term is used to refer to external peripheral storage, in contrast with internal memory.

Mass tone

Colour of ink in bulk. It may differ from the printed colour of the same ink because a thin layer of ink reflects more light.

Master

(1) A plate for a duplicating machine or small offset machine. See **Paper master**.
(2) Original tape, disc, film, etc from which copies will be made.

Master proof

The proof which marked with both the client's or author's and editor's changes on it.

Masthead

Any design or logotype of a newspaper's name on the front page. Also called **Flag** in the US.

Matrix (Mat)

(1) Mould from which typeface is cast or photographic master of type fount.
(2) An array of elements in row and column form.

Matrix printer

Printer that produces images formed from dots that conform to matrix unit. See **Dot matrix printer**.

Matt (Matte)

The appearance of dull, lustreless.

Matt art

A coated paper with a dull, smooth finish. Also called **Matt coated paper**.

遮光紙

製遮罩用的不透光的黑色或紅色紙。例如黃花紙。

遮光膠紙 (紅膠紙)

在菲林片上，遮蓋保護範圍用的半透明但遮光的紅色有粘性膠帶。

大容量貯存器

一種大容量貯存裝置。例如磁碟組或磁帶。它指外圍貯存，有別於內部貯存。

墨團色調

一團油墨的顏色。用它施印，印刷品的顏色可能不同；因為薄墨層反射較多光線。

(1) 紙版, (2) 原版樣

(1) 複印機或小型柯式機用的印版。參閱下文。
(2) 作複製用的原版磁帶、磁碟、菲林等。

連校稿樣

把顧客或作者的修改填入編輯那一份校樣內，成為連校稿樣。

版頭 (刊頭)

報紙面上的報名徽號或設計。

(1) 字模, (2) 矩陣

(1) 鑄字用或照相排字用的字模。
(2) 數組元素的縱橫排列組合。

點矩陣印字機

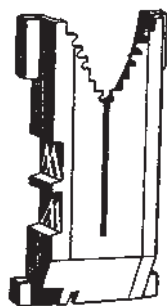
用點子依照矩陣形式而造成圖文的印字機。參閱上文。

無光 (啞色)

暗淡而無光彩的外觀。

無光粉紙 (啞粉紙)

表面暗淡但光滑的粉劑塗面紙。



麗那排鑄機用的字模
A Linotype matrix



Matt finished paper

Paper with a dull egg-shell surface. Also, in photography, a textured, finely grained surface on a photograph as oppose to glossy.

Mean line

Imaginary line which runs along the top of the lower-case letters in a line of text. It is one of the construction lines needed for letter design.

Measure

The length of a line or column of type, normally expressed in ems or picas but sometimes in millimetres or inches. Also called **Line length**.

Mechanical

An assembly of texts and graphics ready for repro-photography. Also called **Paste up**.

Mechanical binding

A binding method in which the pages are held together by mechanical means, usually by metal or plastic coils. For example, spiral, plastic comb, etc.

Mechanical composition

Setting type with machine such as Linotype or Monotype. Synonymous with **Machine composition**.

Mechanical ghosting

A defect of letterpress and offset printing. It is caused by uneven ink distribution of the plate inkers. Offset would have the additional cause of an engraved blanket. See **Ghosting**.

Mechanical graining

Mechanically roughening the surface of a metal sheet by means of abrasive powders, sand bursting, etc, for use as an offset plate. See **Graining**.

Mechanical paper

Any paper containing a proportion of mechanical wood pulp. Also called **Woody paper**.

Mechanical separation

Copy prepared by the designer with overlays showing each colour to be printed: one overlay for each colour, all overlays in exact register with the base mechanical.

無光紙

有著像雞蛋殼的暗淡色調的紙。在攝影方面，指有著幼細紋理的相紙，亦稱珠面相紙，有別於光面相紙。

中間線

在一行英文字裏，沿著小寫字母上端的一條假想線條。它是字體設計所需的結構線之一。

行寬

一行字或一欄的闊度。常用「倍卡」或「正方」為單位，但間或用毫米或吋為單位。亦稱**字行長度**。

拼貼

可作複製照相用的文字和圖像的黏貼組合。

機械式裝訂

用機械方法把書頁結合一起的方法。通常是用金屬線或膠圈。例如螺旋裝，膠圈裝等。

機械排字

用機器，例如麗那排鑄機或蒙納排鑄機作排字的方法。亦稱**機器排字**。

機械性鬼影

是活版或柯式印刷的故障。主要是版墨輾供墨不勻所引致。柯式印刷更會因膠布有凹痕而引致。參閱**鬼影**。

機械磨版

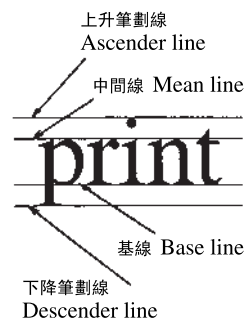
用磨擦粉劑，噴沙等機械方法把金屬片的表面造成粗糙，適合為柯式印版。參閱**磨版**。

機械木漿紙

含有相當比例的機械木漿的紙。亦稱**磨木紙**。

手工分色稿

由設計師準備的原稿，它用蓋面紙指示各個印刷顏色：即每色一張蓋面紙，各蓋面紙的位置與主拼貼對正套準。



Mechanical tint

Patterned sheet which can produce tonal effects on line drawing. Other than dot patterns in various sizes and concentrations, there are many other designs.

Mechanical wood pulp

Pulp produced by grinding wood mechanically. Used for making cheaper papers, such as newsprint, and combined with larger proportions of chemical wood pulp for making better quality papers.

Media

The material that stores or transmits data, for example, floppy discs, coaxial cable, etc.

Media conversion

The converting of data from one storage medium to another, such as from disc to tape or from one type of disc pack to another.

Media converter

A device which converts data from one storage medium to another. See **Multi-disc reader**.

Medium

- (1) The weight of a typeface midway between light and bold.
- (2) A British standard size of printing paper, 455 × 585 mm (18 × 23 inches).

Medium weight coated (MWC) paper

A category of mechanical coated paper in the substance range 60–85 gsm. A lighter substance may be referred to as Light weight coated (LWC) and a heavier substance, a Heavy weight coated (HWC) paper.

Mega

Million. Abbreviated “M”.

Megabyte (MB)

One million computer bytes. It may refer more precisely to the value 1,048,576 when the number is derived from binary notation. It is also written as Mbyte or M-byte.

Membrane keyboard

A flat keyboard used as an economical keyboard alternative. It has the advantage of being dust and dirt-proof for hazardous environments.

拼貼用平網

可在線條畫上加明暗色調效果的圖案單張。除有大小和疏密不同的點子圖案外，還有很多其他設計。

機械木漿

用磨木方法造成的紙漿。製造較為廉價的紙用，例如新聞紙。用較大比例的化學紙漿和它混合，可製造較高品質的紙。

媒體

貯存或傳送數據的物料。例如軟碟，同軸電纜等。

媒體轉換

把數據從一貯存媒體轉往另一種的情況。例如從磁碟轉往磁帶或從某類型磁碟組轉往另一類型。

媒體轉換機

把數據從一貯存媒體轉往另一媒體的裝置。參閱**多碟閱讀器**。

(1) 中粗體, (2) 中度

(1) 字體筆劃的粗幼，介乎幼體和黑體間的設計。

(2) 英國標準印刷紙度之一，455 × 585毫米 (18 × 23吋)。

中磅粉紙

加上粉劑塗層的機械紙的一個類別，紙質範圍在60至85克每平方米之間。較輕的稱輕磅粉紙；較重的稱重磅粉紙。

兆

一百萬的詞冠。

兆字節

電腦的百萬字節。當這個數字源出於二進制時，更可精確的指1,048,576的數值。

隔膜鍵盤

代替字鍵鍵盤的經濟的平面鍵盤。它有著防塵或防污的優點，適合在染污性環境中使用。

Memory

One of the main hardware components that make up a computer. It is divided into primary memory and auxiliary memory. Primary memory includes RAM and ROM. Auxiliary memory includes hard disc and floppy disc. A memory's capacity is measured in kilobytes, or K. Also called **Storage**.

Menu

Display of control programs; used to present options or choices for computer user.

Menu-driven

A program that is commanded by selecting options from a list.

Merge

Combine two or more files into one.

Metallic inks

Inks containing metallic powders such as copper or aluminium to give a gold or silver printed effect respectively.

Metamerism

In colour matching, the phenomenon whereby an ink is matched with one containing pigments different from those in the sample ink or print, the colours may appear the same under a particular lighting condition but look different under a different lighting condition. The actual colour difference can be assessed by comparing their spectral photometric curves.

Metric system

The decimal system of measures, capacities and weights with the meter, litre and the gram as the bases.

Mezzotint

In fine art, a form of etching in which fine burrs were made to the entire surface of a plate of copper or steel by using a special hand tool. These fine burrs acted as many intaglio wells. The design then imparted to the plate by removing the burr in various degrees with a scraper. Depending on the depth of the burr, shade and light areas were produced. Pure white was obtained by entirely effacing the burr and burnishing the plate. By extension, a form of half-tone screen which imitates this effect.

貯記部

構成電腦的一個主要硬件，它分為主貯記器和輔助貯記器兩部份。主貯記器包括「即時存取貯記器」和「唯讀貯記器」。輔助貯記器包括硬碟和軟碟。貯記器的容量用「千字節」或符號「K」表示。

菜單

給使用電腦者作選擇的一系列控制程式。

菜單驅動

從菜單中作選擇程式的同時，該程式接受指令。

合併

把兩個或多個檔案合而為一的情況。

金屬油墨

含有金屬粉末如銅或鋁的油墨，它分別有金色和銀色的印刷效果。

條件配色學說

在配色時，所用油墨的顏料與匹配油墨或樣本所用者不同，在某種光線下觀察，顏色相同，但在另種光線下觀察，顏色有差別，這個情況，稱為條件配色。比較它們的分光光度曲線，就看到兩者間的實際差別。

公制

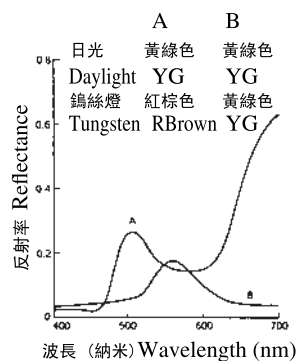
十進位的度、量、衡制度。分別用米、升、克為基本單位。

沙粒色調

在美術方面，它是一種蝕刻版畫。用特製的手工具在銅片或鋼片上造成微細芒刺。這些芒刺的作用像凹版上的眾多小窩。用刮刀依照圖樣把芒刺作不同程度的刮除，造成不同的芒刺深度，因而獲得不同明暗的色調；光白部份則把芒刺完全磨去。引用這個名稱，模倣這個效果的半色調網片，稱為沙粒網。

顯示條件配色實際差別的分光光度曲線

Spectrophotometric curves showing the actual difference of a metameric match





1 2 3 4 5 6
7 8 9 0
A B C D E F G
H I J K L M N
O P Q R S T U
V W X Y Z

磁墨字符舉例
An example of
MICR characters

MICR

See **Magnetic ink character recognition**.

MICR characters

Special designed letters for MICR. Each character has its own distinction so that there exist no identical pair of characters.

Micro

(1) A microcomputer or personal computer.

See **Microcomputer**.

(2) One millionth.

Microcomputer

A computer that uses a microprocessor for its CPU. Synonymous with **Personal computer**.

Microfiche

A 105 × 150 mm (4 × 6 inches) sheet of film that holds a large number of pages of information photographically reduced to very small size and readable only with a microfiche reader.

Microfilm

A continuous film strip that holds many greatly reduced image. Microfilms can be used in projection plate-making systems.

Microfloppy disc

A 89 mm (3.5 inches) floppy disc encased in a rigid plastic shell.

Microform

Generic term for Microfiche and Microfilm.

Microlens

A term used by some manufacturers to describe their macro lenses. See **Macro lens**.

Micrometer

An instrument used to measure accurately small distance, thickness, etc. to the nearest 1000th inch or cm. In printing, micrometers are used to measure caliper, or thickness of paper and board, the thickness of blankets, plates, packing and other materials.

磁墨字體識別

參閱上文。

磁墨字符

特別為磁墨字體識別而設計的字體。每一字符有它自己的特點，這樣，就沒有相似的一對字符。

(1) 微型電腦，(2) 微

(1) 一部微型電腦或個人電腦。

參閱下文。

(2) 一百萬份之一的。

微型電腦

一部用微處理機作中央處理機的電腦。與**個人電腦**的意義相同。

微縮菲林

存放大量書頁影像的一片105 × 150毫米(4 × 6吋)的菲林。書頁信息用照相法縮至很細小，只可以在微縮菲林閱讀機上閱讀。

微攝菲林

是一卷連續的長條菲林片，它有著很多縮小多倍的影像。微攝菲林可以用於投影製版系統上。

微軟碟

用硬膠套裝載的89毫米(3.5吋)軟碟。

微格式

是微縮菲林和微攝菲林的總稱。

微攝鏡頭

一些相機製造商用這個名詞描述它的微距鏡頭。參閱**微距鏡頭**。

千分尺

用於精確測量小長度，厚度等的一種儀器，其精密程度達至千分之一吋或厘米。在印刷方面，千分尺用於量度紙厚；即紙或紙板的厚度，膠布，印版，墊料和其他物料的厚度。



Micrometre

One-thousandth of a millimetre. Also called **Micron**.

Micron

Alternative term for Micrometre. A unit to denote the caliper of paper and board.

Microphotography

The branch of photography concerned with producing very small images, such as are used in the production of "microchips".

Microphotography should not be confused with photomicrography which is photography through a microscope.

Microprocessor

A CPU on a single chip. In order to function as a computer, it requires a power supply, clock and memory. See **Chip**, **Microcomputer**.

Microscope

An instrument which provides much greater enlargement than is possible with a magnifier. Microscopes are available in monocular (for viewing with one eye) and binocular (for viewing with both eyes) models. For the viewing of paper surfaces, plate grains and prints, a binocular microscope with magnification of 20 is the most suitable.

Microwave

An electromagnetic wave that vibrates at 1GHz and above. Microwaves are the transmission frequencies used in communications satellites as well as in line-of-sight systems on earth. Certain waves can be used in rapid drying devices that installed in web printing presses.

Middle space (Mid space)

A space equal to one-quarter of an em space of the size of type.

Middle tones (Mid tones)

Tonal ranges between highlights and shadows. In a half-tone, it is those areas having tonal value of 30%–75%. In an original, it is those areas having density of 0.5–1.0.

Mil

One-thousandth of an inch.

微米

百萬分之一米。

微米

英文是百萬分之一米的另一寫法。表示紙或紙板厚度的單位。

微攝影術

是攝影術的一種，它專注於生產十分細小的影像，例如製造「微晶片」所需的影像。微攝影術有別於顯微攝影術，後者是經顯微鏡而攝影的方法。

微處理機

在一個晶片上的中央處理機。為了能作為一部電腦，它需加上電流供應，時鐘和貯記部。參閱**晶片**，**微電腦**。

顯微鏡

一種放大率較放大鏡高出多倍的儀器。可供應用的顯微鏡，有單管的（用單眼觀看）和雙管的（用雙眼觀看）兩種。觀察紙面，印版顆粒和印刷品，用一部20倍的顯微鏡，最為適當。

微波

振動千兆赫茲或以上的電磁波。它是衛星通信及地面上的即時影像傳送系統的播送頻率。某些波段可用於卷筒紙印刷機上的快速乾燥裝置。

四開空鉛

排字用空鉛，闊度為該字大小的「正方」的四分之一。

中間色調

在光部和暗部間的色調範圍。在半色調圖片內，它是30%至75%網點的部份。在原稿上，它的密度範圍是0.5至1.0。

密爾

千分之一吋。

Mill finished paper

See **Machine finished paper**.

Mill glazed paper

See **Machine glazed paper**.

Millboard

A high grade board, brown in colour, made from rope and other materials; very hard and tough with a good finish. Used for covers of better quality case bound books.

Mimeography

A kind of stencil printing which, traditionally, uses either a typewriter or stylus to penetrate the wax coated stencil for the image areas. With the introduction of scanning and electrostatic process, the making of a mimeograph stencil is similar to making a photocopy.

Mini-web

Small web machine that prints a web width of 594 mm (24 inches) or less. Also known as **Narrow-web**.

Minicomputer

Traditionally, a computer whose size and price came between those of a mainframe and a microcomputer. With the ever-increasing speed, memory and processing power of microcomputers, together with their networking facilities, the distinction between “mini” and “micro” is becoming less clear.

Minifloppy

A 133mm (5.25 inches) floppy disc that is used extensively in personal computers. It superseded the 200mm (8 inches) floppy, and it, too, is slowly being superseded by the 89mm (3.5 inches) microfloppy.

Minuscule

Lower-case letter.

Mired

A contraction of “micro-reciprocal degrees”. The mired value of a light source is the colour temperature in degrees K divided into 1,000,000. The mired value is used to calculate the type of colour temperature filters required to match the film used.

機製加工紙

參閱上文。

機製有光紙

參閱上文。

書皮紙板

用繩及其他材料造成的棕色、高品質紙板；它十分結實、堅硬和表面良好，作高品質的精裝書籍的書皮用。

蠟紙油印（謄寫印刷）

是鏤空版印刷法之一。習慣上，用打字機或尖筆在蠟紙上把蠟層壓穿，造成印紋。隨同掃描和靜電法的引進，製一張蠟紙鏤空版就和影印一份文件相似。

小型卷筒紙機

只可印寬度小於594毫米（24吋）的紙卷的小型卷筒紙印刷機。亦稱窄幅卷筒紙機。

小型電腦

習慣上，小型電腦的大小和價格是介乎大型電腦和微型電腦之間。隨著不斷的改善速度、貯存和處理能力，加上它的網絡設備，小型電腦和微型電腦的界限變得很難劃分。

小型軟碟

個人電腦普遍使用的133毫米（5.25吋）軟碟。它取代200毫米（8吋）軟碟。同樣的，它逐漸被89毫米（3.5吋）的微型軟碟取代。

小寫

英文的小寫字母。

微倒數度

英文是微倒數度的縮寫。微倒數度的數值是用一百萬除光源的開氏度色溫所得。這個數值用來計算色溫濾片的類別，以配合所用菲林。

Misregister

One colour or more printed out of alignment with other colours.

對位不正

一個或多個顏色與其他顏色在印刷時對不正的情況。

Mitre

To cut the ends of rules at an angle of 45 degrees so that the corners fit flush to form a border.

斜切

排字用的鉛線沿45度角切去，使花邊的角位駁口對齊。

Mixed furnish

Referring to furnishes which contain more than one type of pulp. See **Furnish**.

混合配料

指含有多於一種漿料的配料。參閱**配料**。

Mixing

Having more than one typeface, style or size in one line of text.

字體混合

在一字行內，有多過一種字體、字款和字大小的情況。

Mock-up

A full-sized structural model built accurately to scale and incorporating such visual details as colour, texture, finish, and graphics, chiefly for study, testing, or display.

實體樣本

一個依照實際尺寸和比例造成的準確樣本，包括其他視覺細節如顏色、紋理、修飾和美術在內，主要作為研究、測試或展覽用。

Mode

Way, manner, in which thing is done. For examples: operation mode; typesetting mode, etc.

方式

處理事物的方法或風格。例如操作方式，排字方式等。

Modem (Modulator/Demodulator)

A device that converts a digital signal to an analog signal and vice-versa, and often used to communicate signals from a telephone line to a computer.

調制解調器

把數字信號轉為模擬信號或相反情況的裝置。常用於在電話線內傳送信號往電腦。

Modern

A group of type styles characterised by the contrast of their strokes designed during the nineteenth century. Under BS classification, this group has been put under the category of Didone.

現代體

十九世紀時的一些字體設計，它的特點是筆劃間的對比極強。這些字體被英國標準編入狄多尼體的類別內。

ABCDEFGHIJKLMN**OP**QRSTUVW
 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxy**z**

典型的現代體 Bodoni—a typical Modern typeface

Modern figures

See **Lining figures**.

Modular

Hardware system capable of being expanded by adding on compatible devices.

Modular press

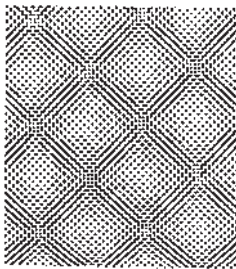
A multi-colour printing press which are made up of a number of printing units. For example, a four-colour printing press may be linked together with four single-colour printing units or with two two-colour printing units. See **Unit press**.

Modulate

To mix a voice or data signal onto a carrier for transmission in a communications network. Data is modulated onto the carrier by various methods, such as amplitude modulation (AM), frequency modulation (FM), etc.

Module

A self-contained hardware or software component that interacts with a larger system. Hardware modules are often made to plug into a main system. Program modules are designed to handle a specific task within a larger program.



撞網圖案 Moiré pattern

Moiré pattern

Undesirable pattern caused by incorrect relative screen angle of two or more half-tone plates.

Moisture content

Amount of moisture in paper, expressed as a percentage of weight. A moisture content of around 7–8% is recommended for printing papers in optimum press room conditions (20°C, 55–65% RH).

Moisture meter

An instrument to measure the moisture content of paper. Common types are dielectric moisture meter, infra-red absorption type moisture meter, etc.

Moisture welts

Wrinkles in a paper roll caused by moisture absorption after drying.

現代體數字

參閱齊線數字。

單元組合的

可添加兼容裝置而擴充的硬件系統。

單元組合式印刷機

把多個印刷單位連接一起而成的多色印刷機。例如一部四色印刷機，它可以由四個單色印刷單位連接而成，也可以由兩個雙色印刷單位連接而成。

調制

把聲音或數據信號混入承載體內，以便在通信網絡內傳送的情況。數據調制，有各種方法，例如振幅調制（調幅）和頻率調制（調頻）等。

模件

一部獨立自足並能與較大系統起交互作用的硬件或軟件部件。硬件模件多以插入主系統的模式製成。軟件模件是在主程式內處理某一種特定工作的設計。

撞網圖案

兩塊或多塊半色調印版因相互的網線角度不配合而造成的不適當圖案。

水份含量

紙張內的水份，以重量之百分率計。印刷機房在最適宜的環境下（攝氏20度，相對濕度百分之55至65），印刷紙張的水份含量最好是百分之7至8。

水份計

測量存在於紙張內的水份含量的儀器。常用的有介電水份計，紅外線吸收式水份計等。

水痕

紙卷在乾燥後吸收水份而起皺的情況。

Moisture-set ink

Printing ink that uses precipitation as its drying method. Mainly used in food carton printing.

Molleton

Cotton material used for covering of damping rollers.

Mono-spaced letters

Referring to a typeface in which each character has an identical set width, such as Chinese type and those on an office typewriter. See

Proportional-spaced letters.**Monochrome**

A signal colour, usually meaning black and white.

Monomer

A chemical combination of molecules corresponding to the individual units of a polymer. It is capable of being formed into a polymer.

Monotype

Proprietary name for Monotype's hot-metal type-casting machine which assembles characters individually rather than line-by-line.

Montage

Several images assembled into one piece of art work.

Morocco

Goatskin with fine grain for book covers.

Mottle

Spotty or uneven ink application, usually most easily seen and most pronounced in large solid areas. Mottle are caused by poor ink or uneven absorption characteristics in the paper.

Mould

See **Matrix**.

Mould-made paper

- (1) Paper made by hand in a mould.
- (2) Paper made on a cylinder machine.

Mount

The base on which a letterpress printing plate is fixed.

水凝固墨

用沈澱法乾燥的印刷油墨。主要用作食品紙箱印刷。

水輻布

包裹水輻用的棉質物料。

固定字寬字

指每個字符的字寬都相同的字體。例如中文的印刷字體和英文辦公室打字機所用的字體。

單色

只用一個顏色，通常指黑和白。

單體

分子的化學結合，相等於聚合體內的個別單元。它有構成聚合體的能力。

蒙納排鑄機

蒙納公司專利的熱式鑄字排字機，它逐個字符鑄造，然後組合成行，而不是逐行字的鑄造。

混合畫（蒙太奇）

把多個影像組合為一的美術作品。

摩洛哥皮

具精細紋理的山羊皮。書皮用的物料。

墨斑

油墨分佈不均勻而出現的斑點，通常在大實地的地方，特別顯著。是由於油墨品質差，紙張具不均勻的吸收性所引致。

字模

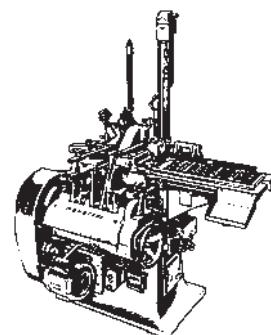
參閱上文。

模造紙

- (1) 用紙模手工抄造的紙。
- (2) 用圓網造紙機所造的紙。

版托

承托及固定活版版塊的基片。



蒙納排鑄機 Monotype

Mounting and proofing machine

Auxiliary device used in flexography for premake-ready off the flexographic press. It allows the accurate positioning of printing plates to the plate cylinder and obtains proofs for register.

Mouse

A handheld input device resembling a mouse and connected to a workstation. When it is moved, it provides corresponding movement of a cursor on screen.

Mull

Muslin fabric fixed to the back of a case bound book under the spine covering. See **First** and **second linings**.

Multi-colour printing

Colour printing not limited by the use of process colours. Any number of colours and any special colours may be used.

Multi-column setting

Typesetting to a page design which features several columns across such as in a newspaper.

Multi-copy form

Preprinted, multiple form that contains carbon paper between pages.

Multi-disc reader

Machine which reads a variety of discs in different formats and translates their content to output discs. Also called **Media converter**.

Multi-layer headbox

In paper making, a headbox which distributes up to three different layers of stock on to the wire simultaneously.

Multi-user

Computer system allowing multiple users access to the same machine, software and data files.

Multicode

One keystroke which generates several commands.

裝版及打稿機

膠版印刷用的輔助機器，它和膠版印刷機分開，預作校機。它容許版塊準確的放於版圓筒上，壓印稿樣，對位和套正。

滑鼠

和 workstation 連接，外型像老鼠的手握輸入裝置。當它被移動時，遊標在螢幕上作相應的移動。

紗布

貼於精裝書籍的書脊上，由脊紙包著的疏孔薄布。參閱**第一**及**第二**襯料。

多色印刷

可用任何數量任何特別顏色的印刷，不受四色彩印所用的顏色限制。

多聯排字

依照版面的多欄設計，如報紙的設計，而進行的排字。

多聯表格

每頁間藏有炭紙的預印複式表格。

多碟閱讀器

可閱讀多種類型不同、格式不同的磁碟，並把內容翻譯，貯於輸出磁碟上的機器。亦稱**媒體轉換機**。

多層流漿箱

在造紙機上，可以同時在網上分佈三層不同漿料的流漿箱。

多用戶

容許多個使用者使用同一機器、軟件及數據檔案的電腦系統。

多用途代碼

只按一個字鍵而傳發多個指令的情況。

Multiplex

The transmission of multiple signals over a single communication line or computer channel.

多路

在一個信息通道上或電腦通路上同時傳送多個信號的情況。

Multiprocessing

The simultaneous processing with two or more processors in one computer, or two or more computers that are processing together.

多重處理

一部電腦同時驅駛多個處理機或多部電腦同時進行處理的情況。

Multiprogramming

The running of two or more programs in one computer at the same time. Also called

多程式處理

一部電腦同時執行兩個或以上的程式。亦稱**多任務處理**。

Multitasking.

Multitasking

See **Multiprogramming.**

多任務處理

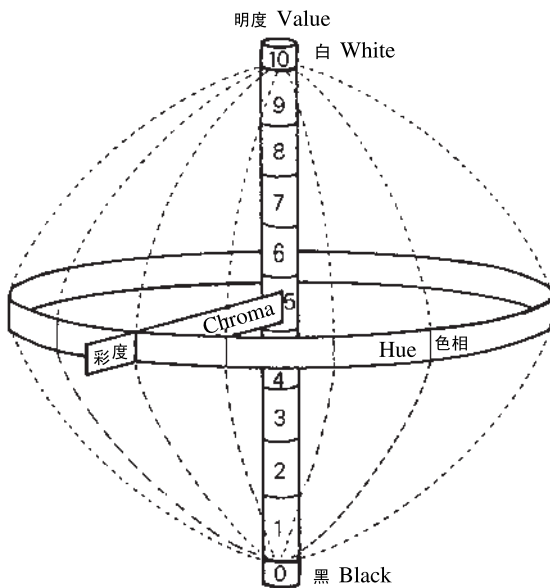
參閱上文。

Munsell colour system

A system for colour specification of surfaces illuminated by daylight and viewed by observer with normal vision. Colours are gradated with uniform perceptual spacing, and the scales are designated hue, value and chroma respectively.

孟賽爾表色法

在普通光線照射下的一個表面，由視力正常的觀察者說明它的顏色規格的方法。顏色空間以相等覺察度逐漸轉變，指定用色相、明度和彩度作測量尺度。



孟賽爾表色示意圖 Schematic diagram of Munsell Colour system

N

Nanometre

One-thousand-millionth part of a metre.
Abbreviated to nm. This unit of measurement can also be referred to as one-thousandth part of a micrometre which abbreviated to m μ .
A unit commonly used to indicate wave length.

納米

十億分之一米。符號是nm。這個量度單位亦可用千分之一微米表達，稱為毫微米。符號是m μ 。常用作波長的單位。

1 m (metre) 米	= 1000 mm (millimetre) 毫米
1 mm 毫米	= 1000 μ m (micrometre or micron) 微米
1 μ m 微米	= 1000 nm (nanometre) 納米 OR 1000 m μ 毫微米

Nanosecond

One-thousand-millionth part of a second.
Abbreviated to ns. A unit for the measurement of computer processing speed.

納秒

十億分之一秒。符號是ns。量度電腦運行速度的單位。

Nap roller

Leather-covered ink roller.

皮革墨轆

用皮革包面的墨轆。

Narrow face

A typeface whose set width is narrower than normal. Synonymous with **Condensed type**.

窄身字體

字身寬度較常用字體為窄的字體。
參閱上文。

abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxy
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNPOQRSTUVWXYZ
1234567890

Example of a narrow face 窄身字的一個例子

Narrow web

See **Mini-web**.

窄幅卷筒紙機

參閱**小型卷筒紙機**。

Narrowband

A band of light wave or sound wave at a specific frequency. See **Broadband**.

窄波段

某一頻率的光波或聲波。參閱**濶波段**。

Narrowband filter

A filter that transmits light of a specific wave length. See **Broadband filter**.

窄波段濾片

只讓某一波段的光波透過的濾片。
參閱**濶波段濾片**。

NC varnish

Contraction for “nitro-cellulose” varnish.
A high-gloss varnish for book covers.

硝化纖維光油

書皮用的高光澤光油。

NCR paper

Contraction for “no carbon required” paper.
The paper is divided into top, middle and bottom sheets respectively. The back of the top sheet is coated with a layer of micro-capsules of ink, the front of the bottom sheet is coated with a layer of absorbent clay, where the middle sheets are coated with absorbent clay on the front and micro-capsules on ink on the back respectively. The pressure of the pen or typewriter on the top sheet of paper burst the capsules, and ink was released to reproduce what is written on the next sheet below. See **Carbonless copying paper**.

免碳紙

不需碳紙而能複寫的紙張。紙分面紙、中間紙和底紙。面紙的底部塗上裝墨的微細膠囊，底紙的面部塗上一層具吸收性的白土，中間紙則分別在紙面塗上白土層、紙底塗上墨囊層。書寫或打字的壓力使膠囊破裂，流出墨料，面紙的筆劃便在下面各頁複寫出來。參閱**無碳複寫紙**。

Near letter quality

The top level of quality that can be obtained by dot matrix printers. It is obtained by printing a line in the usual way and then reprinting the line to enhance the characters by the addition of serifs. See **Letter quality**.

近似排字品質

是點矩陣印字機所能造成的最高品質。方法是先用普通方法印出字形，然後再印裝飾襯線。參閱**文書品質**。

NEAR LETTER QUALITY 近似排字品質

Example of near letter quality 近似排字品質的例子

Nearside lay

The side lay on the operating side of the press, i.e. the left-hand side of the press as viewed from the feed end. See **Offside lay**, **Side lay**.

左標針

在印刷機操作邊的橫標針。從給紙部望過去，操作邊即是印刷機的左邊。

Needle printer

Another term for Matrix printer. See **Dot matrix printer**.

針式印字機

是點矩陣印字機的另一個名稱。

Negative

A photographic film in which the images are in reverse from that of the original, that is, all the dark areas appear as clear and the light areas appear black.

負片（陰片）

照相菲林，它的影像和原像相反；本來是黑的地方轉為清澈透光，本來是白的地方轉為黑色不透光。（負片一詞多用於菲林和照相方面。陰片一詞多用於印版和製版方面。）

Negative assembly

Arranging negatives on a carrier sheet according to a specific plan. See **Flat**.

負片組版

依照一個特定編排把多張負片拼貼於基片上的情況。參閱**大版**。

Negative-to-negative

A negative produced by contact printing of a negative using reversal film.

負片複負片

用反轉型菲林和接觸晒印方法把負片複製成負片。

Negative-working plate

Offset plates which use negative flat for printing down.

陰片版

用負片大版晒版的柯式印版。

Neoprene

A synthetic, chlorinated butadiene rubber used to make flexo rollers resistant to alcohols, cellosolve, water, aliphatic hydrocarbons and, to a limited extent, esters (acetates). Not resistant to aromatic hydrocarbons.

新普綸

氯丁二烯再聚合而成的合成橡膠，它使膠版用墨輥具有抗酒精、纖維溶劑、水、脂肪族的碳氫化合物和有限度的酯（醋酸鹽）。它對芳香族碳氫化合物則無抗力。

Nest

To place a program routine within a larger routine, or to place a file or group of files within a directory.

套入

把一個例程式放於一個較大的例程式內或把一個或一組檔案放於目錄內。

Network

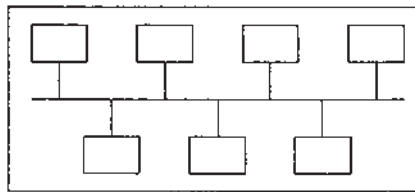
Two or more computers which are linked and share resources to achieve a single goal or perform related tasks.

網絡

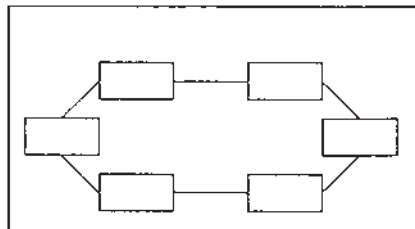
連接兩部或多部電腦使它們可以共用各種資源以達致某一目標或處理有關工作的組合。

Three types of Network topology:

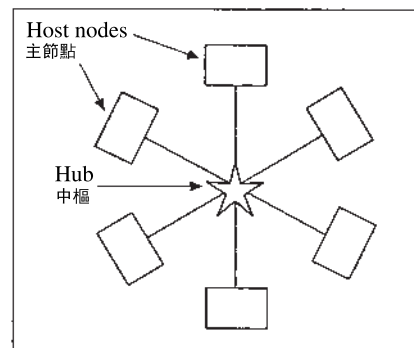
三種網絡佈置法:



(a) Linear bus topology 直總線佈置法



(b) Ring topology 環形佈置法



(c) Star topology 星形佈置法

Neutral

The absence of acid or alkaline activity in a material. The presence of an equal concentration of hydrogen and hydroxyl group. Materials having a pH of 7.

Neutral colour

Hueless or achromatic colour. Synonymous with **Neutral grey**.

Neutral density filter

A filter which, when placed in front of the camera lens, reduces the amount of light reaching the film without altering its colour. Such filters are available in various strengths.

Neutral grey

Produced by mixing equal amount of black and white. Colour balance in process-colour reproduction can be achieved by observing the correct amount of yellow, magenta and cyan to produce the neutral grey. See **Colour balance**, **Grey balance**.

Neutral sized paper

Paper which is internally or externally sized with neutral (pH 7), acid-free, size so that at the time of delivery it is free of acid content. Neutral sizing gives a paper considerable qualities of longevity. See **Permanent paper**.

Newsletter

Letter sent out periodically with news of an organization to specific readers.

Newspaper

Printed publication, usually daily or weekly, containing the news, advertisements, literary matters and topical reportage, etc.

Newsprint

Paper containing about 85% mechanical wood pulp and 15% chemical wood pulp. The substance is between 45 and 58 g.s.m. Used for priming newspapers and low-cost publications.

中性

沒有酸性或鹼性活動的物料。具相等份量的濃縮氫和氫氧團。有着酸鹼值為7的物料。

中性色

無色彩或色相的意思。是「中灰」的同義詞。

中灰濾光片

放於鏡頭前的濾光片，它減弱入射光的強度但不影響顏色。應用的中灰濾光片有多種不同的濾光強度，可供選擇。

中灰

混合相等份量的黑和白而成中灰。四色彩印，若依照組成中灰所用的黃、洋紅和青藍的正確份量，複製顏色的色彩平衡便獲保證。參閱**色彩平衡**，**灰平衡**。

中性紙

用中性（酸鹼度7）的無酸膠料作紙張的內部或表面施膠，使紙張在付貨時不帶酸性。施中性膠的紙，具較高的耐久品質。

新聞通訊

由某機構或團體定期向特定的讀者寄出具有關新聞的書信。

報紙

每日或每星期出版的印刷品，內容包括新聞、廣告、文藝、和專題報導等。

新聞紙（白報紙）

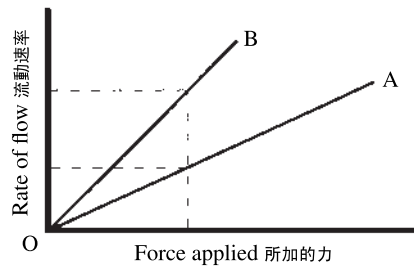
含有85%機械木漿和15%化學木漿的紙。紙質在45至58克每平方米之間。是報紙和廉價書刊的印刷用紙。

Newtonian liquid

Liquid which starts to flow with the least imaginable applied force and the rate of flow is proportional to the force applied. For example, water is a newtonian liquid.

牛頓流動液體

由想像中最小的力引起流動，其流動速度與所加的力成正比例的液體。水是牛頓流動液體的一個例子。



(同一的力, 液体A的流動速率較B低; 即A的流阻度較高)

(Same force, liquid A has a lower rate of flow, meaning A has a higher viscosity.)

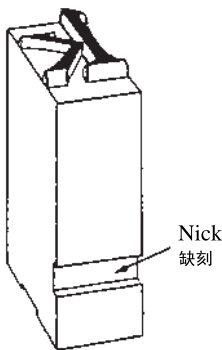
Curves showing the flow property of newtonian liquids 牛頓流動液體的流動曲線

Newton's ring

A series of ring-like patterns found when slides or negatives are bound in glass. It might be the result of refraction caused by minute drop of vapours trapped between the two surfaces.

牛頓環

當底片或幻燈片夾在玻璃中間時，出現連續的環狀圖案的情況。這可能是因為有微點水氣困於兩個表面間，引起折射作用的效果。

**Nick**

Groove cut across the belly of a metal type which serves as a direction guide for the compositor during assembly. When a type is placed on the composing stick, the nick should always face outward.

缺刻

橫過金屬字粒腹部的一條凹槽。它是排字員分別字粒方向的指引。字粒放在手盤上時，缺刻要向外。

Nickeltype

An electrotype plated with nickel.

鍍鎳版

鍍上鎳的電鑄版。

Nip

Pressure point between two rollers or cylinders.

壓力線

在兩根墨轆間或兩個圓筒間的壓力點。

Nip and tuck folder

See **Jaw folder**.

推夾式摺疊機

參閱咬牙摺疊機。

Nipping

Pressing a book block to flatten the sections and remove air from between the sheets. This operation takes place after the sections are sewn to form the book block and before they are rounded and backed. Also known as **Smashing**.

壓平

把書芯壓實，擠出書頁間空氣，使書帖平服的情況。這項操作在書帖鎖線後成為書芯，然後進行。書芯壓平後，跟着的工序便是圓脊及起膊。

Nitrocellulose varnish

A high-gloss varnish applied to book covers. The term often used in its short form: NC varnish.

硝化纖維素光油

用於書皮上的高光澤光油。簡稱NC光油。

No sheet detector

A sensing mechanism in a sheet fed printing press which automatically trips the press out of impression if a sheet either arrives late or fails to arrive to the front lay.

Node

A part of a network attached to one of the links. The equipment at a node may be a printer, a terminal or a computer but it must have the ability to transmit or receive data. Usually it can do both.

Noise

An unwanted signal or signals on an electrical circuit.

Noise immunity

The ability of a device to accept valid signals while rejecting invalid signals.

Non-impact printer

A printer that prints without banging a ribbon onto paper, such as a laser printer or ink jet printer. See **Printer**.

Non-lining figure

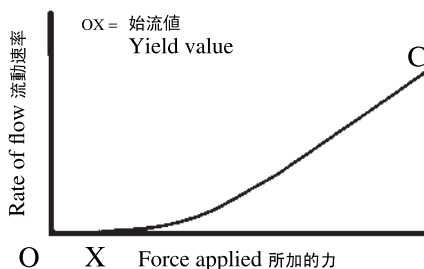
Arabic figures which do not align at the base line. Also called **Old-style figures**. See **Figures**.

I 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0

Non-lining figures 不齊線數字

Non-newtonian liquid

Liquid which requires a force to start it flowing or the rate of flow is not proportional to the force applied. Offset ink is an example of non-newtonian liquid.



Curve showing the flow property of a non-newtonian liquid 非牛頓流動液體的流動曲線

空張檢查器

單張紙印刷機上的感應裝置。當它發覺紙張未能準時或不能到達前標針時，就使機器離壓及停止。

節點

節點是附着網絡的一個鏈環的部份。在節點上的儀器，可以是一部印字機，終端機或電腦，但它必須具備接收或傳送數據的能力。一般是具備兩者的功能。

噪聲

電路上的無用訊號。

免噪聲力

裝置的能接受有用訊號而拒絕無用訊號的能力。

非打字式印字機

印字時，不需用字鎚把色帶撞向紙面的印字機。例如激光印字機或噴墨印字機。參閱印字機。

不齊線數字

不依基線對齊的亞拉伯數字。亦稱古風體數字。參閱數字。

Non-reflective ink

Light-absorbing ink used to print machine-readable characters.

Non-reproducing blue

Colour which do not pick up by the photoreproduction process and use for marking of art copy.

Non-scratch inks

Inks that resist smearing or scratching.

Non-tarnish paper

A kind of wrapping paper for metal products. It is free from chemicals which will tarnish metal surfaces when in contact with it.

Non-woven material

A binding material made on a paper machine and usually impregnated or otherwise treated to give it extra strength. Most non-woven materials are embossed to look like a true book cloth for covers of case bound books. Also called **Imitation cloth**.

Nonferrous metals

Metals not containing any sizable proportion of iron. Examples are aluminium, copper, lead, etc.

Nonfogging film

Film which does not become cloudy from moisture condensation caused by temperature and humidity changes.



A notebook computer
筆記部電腦

Notch binding

A form of unsewn binding in which notches are punched in the backs of the sections as they are folded on the folding machine, and glue applied in through the notches to hold the leaves together. See **Burst binding**.

Notebook computer

A portable, battery-operated personal computer about the size of an average textbook.

Novelty printing

Non-publication printing, such as printing on balloons, pencils, match-box, badges, etc.

不反光墨

吸收光線的墨。用來印刷機器可讀的字符。

免複製藍

不會在照相複製過程中被複製的顏色。用來在美術上註寫指示。

耐擦墨

不會被擦花或劃花的墨。

防銹紙

一種包裝金屬製品用紙。它不含任何使金屬因接觸而失去光澤的化學劑。

非紡織材料

在造紙機上製成的裝訂用材料，常加以浸漬或其他處理，增加它的強度。多數非紡織材料都壓凸紋，使它的外觀和精裝所用書皮布相似。亦稱充布。

非鐵質金屬

不含大比例鐵質的金屬。例如鋁、銅、鉛等。

不霧化菲林

不因溫度和濕度變化，凝聚水份而產生霧翳的菲林。

破脊膠裝

無線裝訂方式之一。在摺紙時，把書帖的脊部打孔。塗膠時，膠穿過小孔，把書頁黏結一起。參閱上文。

筆記部電腦

輕便，用電池操作，像普通教科書大小的個人電腦。

精品印刷

書刊外的另類印刷，例如在氣球，鉛筆，火柴盒，徽章等的印刷。

NuBus

A printed circuit board with 32-bit bus architecture. It is a 356mm × 457mm (14 × 18 inches) board with three 36-pin plugs. Also called a 9U Eurocard. See **Bus**.

Null

A computer code which represents an absence of information. It usually has a numeric value of zero.

Numbering at/on press

Numbering a job on the printing machine in-line by means of numbering machines or an ink jet, rather than as a separate operation.

Numbering machine

A device which numbers printed sheets consecutively.

Nylon

A polymer with a long chain of carbon atoms to which amide groups are combined at intervals. There are many different polymers, with different physical properties, all called nylon. A common kind is the nylon used for thread.

Nylon paper

A type of paper using nylon fibres as its main ingredient mixed with about 5% vegetable fibre pulp and 10% binding agents. It has high tensile strength and used mainly in industry.

Nyloprint

Brand name for a type of photopolymer relief plates made up mainly of nylon and other chemicals by BASF of Germany. See **Photopolymer relief plate**.

新總線

一個有着32數元總線的結構的印刷線路板。它是有着三個36針插頭的356mm × 457mm (14 × 18吋)板。亦稱為「9U」歐洲板。參閱**總線**。

空

表示沒有信息的電腦代碼。它的通常數值為零。

機上加印號碼

用號碼機或噴墨印字機在印刷過程中同時加印號碼於印件上而不是把工序分開的操作。

號碼機

把印張順序的加上號碼的裝置。

尼龍

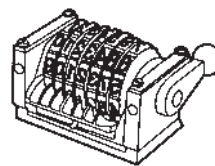
一種長鏈碳原子，其中間有酰胺基的聚合物。這類的聚合物有多種，各有不同的物理性質，但都稱為尼龍。常見的一種尼龍是作為線用的。

尼龍紙

一種用尼龍纖維作主要原料所造成的紙，其中摻入約5%植物纖維漿和10%結合劑。紙的抗拉强度高，主要作工業用途。

尼龍版

英文是德國巴斯夫利達公司的光聚合物凸版的商品名。版主要由尼龍和其他化學劑組成。參閱**光聚合物凸版**。



A numbering machine
號碼機的一種

O

Object code (Object language)

Machine code, as translated from a source program.

目標代碼 (目標語言)

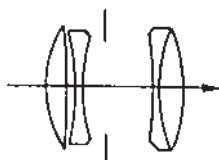
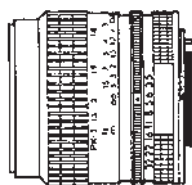
由主程式編譯而成的機器代碼。

Object program

Program in machine code translated from a source program.

目標程式

由主程式編譯而成的程式。



An objective 鏡頭

Objective

An objective is a system of one or more pieces of lenses grouped together. It refracts light and can form an image. Alternatively known as **Lens**.

鏡頭

鏡頭是一片或多片透鏡的組合。它折射光線而形成影像。

Oblique

(1) Sans serif letters that slant to the right by computer software manipulation. It may also be referred to as italic.

(2) Synonymous with slash or solidus, the symbol of which is “/”. See **Slash**.

(1) 斜向字, (2) 斜劃

(1) 向右傾斜的無襯線字體。亦被稱為斜體。

(2) 英文是「斜劃」的另一個同義詞。符號是「/」。參閱下文。

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
TUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstvwxyz
1234567890

An example of oblique letter - Helvetica italic - 斜向字的一個例子



Oblong page 橫式書頁

Oblong

Format of a printed sheet or book in which the longer side is horizontal and the shorter side is vertical. Also called **Landscape**. See **Portrait**.

橫式

印件或書本的格式，它的長邊水平，短邊垂直。參閱直式。

OCR

Short for Optical Character Recognition. The interpretation of type-written or printed characters by a machine which scans the text, converts it to a digital equivalent and stores it in memory for subsequent use. See **ICR**.

光學字符識別

是掃描內文文字的機器。它辨認打字機或印刷用字符並把它轉為等對的數碼，貯於貯記器內，等候使用。參閱智能字符識別。

OCR-A

One of the ISO recognized typefaces designed to aid machine readability. See **OCR-B**.

光讀字體 (A)

是國際標準組織認可的一款機器能夠閱讀的字體設計。

A B C D E F G H I J K L M
N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

OCR - A 光讀字體 (A)

OCR-B

An ISO recognized machine-readable typeface that is designed to be more legible to humans than OCR-A.

光讀字體 (B)

國際標準組織認可的字體。它的設計，除機器可讀之外，人們閱讀，亦較光讀字體 (A) 為易。

A B C D E F G H a b c d e f g h
I J K L M N O P i j k l m n o p
Q R S T U V W X q r s t u v w x
Y Z * + , - . / y z m ð ø æ

OCR - B 光讀字體 (B)

Octal

Mathematical system with a base of 8.

八進制

以8為基數的數學制度。

Octavo

The eighth part of the traditional broadside sheet. For an A size paper, it equivalents to A3. Octavo can be abbreviated to 8vo. Used to describe book sizes. For example: Demy 8vo.

八開

傳統原張紙的八分之一。以A度計，則相等於A3。英文縮寫是「8VO」，用來表示書籍尺寸。例如「英式正度八開」。

Odd pages

Book pages bearing odd folio numbers. For books open by the right, these pages are the right-hand pages. Also called **Recto**. For books open by the left, as in tradition Chinese style which are set vertically, these pages are the left-hand pages. See **Even pages**.

奇數頁

帶有單數頁碼的書頁。從右翻開的書，奇數頁在右邊。從左翻開的書；例如傳統直排的中文書籍，奇數頁在左邊。參閱**偶數頁**。

Oddment

A book section with fewer pages than the others and which has to be printed separately.

Off-line

Equipment that is not physically linked or is not in direct communication. See **On-line**.

Off-line typesetting system

Typesetting system configurations in which the text and graphic input, page make-up and output are each a separate free-standing Unit. Communication between these units are done via floppy disc. See **On-line typesetting system**.

Off-machine coating

Coating applied to a paper after making. It is done as a separate operation giving a better quality than **On-machine coating**.

Offcut

A remnant of a sheet of paper cut off from its stock size when a specific size was required. Usually retained for use as pads or other jobbing works.

Offprint

Part of a book or journal printed separately. For example: an article from a journal.

Offset

(1) An indirect method of printing in which the ink is first transferred from the printing plate to an intermediate blanket cylinder and then to the substrate which may be paper, card, metal or other materials. This term is generally accepted to mean "offset lithography". With other printing process, the name of the printing process must be given. For example: Offset gravure, Offset letterpress.

(2) To shift an element in slightly different position from its previous position.

(3) A term used to refer to the undesirable transfer of a portion of the wet ink image on one sheet to the underside of the sheet immediate above it as they are being printed. Also called **Setoff**.

Offset gravure

See **Pad printing**.

零頭帖

頁數少過其他書帖，要分開施印的一帖。

離機

沒有接駁或不作直接通信的裝置。參閱**聯機**。

離機排字系統

是排字系統的一種組合：圖文輸入、組版和輸出分別是個別的獨立部份。各部份的通信，經軟碟傳送。參閱**聯機排字系統**。

機外塗佈

紙張造成後，以獨立操作方式在紙面加塗層的情況。機外塗佈粉紙的品質較機上塗佈粉紙為高。參閱**機上塗佈**。

碎料

依照特定尺寸裁切原張紙後所餘下的部份。可保留作拍子部或其他碎件用。

選印本

從書本或雜誌中，選擇部份而印成的書。例如雜誌內的一篇文章。

(1) 柯式，(2) 偏移，(3) 反印

(1) 是一種間接印刷。油墨先從印版轉移於一中間膠布圓筒，然後印於承印物料如紙、咭、金屬或其他材料上。柯式是音譯名詞，習慣用它表示「間接石印」。若表示其他印刷，則要把印刷方法寫出。例如：間接凹版，間接活版。

(2) 把一個部件稍作移動的情況。

(3) 在印刷時，印紋上未乾的油墨，部份轉印到上面一張紙的背面的不良情況。

間接凹版

參閱**移印**。

Offset letterpress

See **Dry offset**, **Letterset**.

Offset lithography

A modification of the lithography process by an American I. W. Rubul, who added an intermediate cylinder to the lithographic printing press making it an indirect printing process. The images on the lithographic stone were first printed on the cylinder then transferred to the paper. As the process developed, metal plates were used instead of stones, cylinder was used to mount the plate instead of a flat bed for the stone, the term remained as it was. However, either the word "Offset", "Litho" or "Offset-litho" is now commonly used to mean "offset lithography".

Offset paper

Any paper suitable for offset litho printing. It may be coated or uncoated. It must possess the quality of high surface strength and dimensional stability.

Offside lay

The side lay opposite the operating side of a press. See **Lay**, **Nearside lay**.

Oil absorbency

The capability of a paper to absorb oil. Too absorbent of a paper would cause powdering, loss of gloss, or strike-through and would cause set-off owing to it not being absorbent enough. A "surface-oil absorption tester" may be used to determine this property of paper.

Oil paper

A type of converted papers made by immersing the base paper on oil such as linseed oil or tung oil and then process. It has the property of stout, good resistance to vapour or water. Used extensively for packaging of foods and metal products.

Oil-based ink

The vehicle of an ink is mainly consist of mineral oil. This type of ink is used for newspaper printing where inks drying are wholly by penetration. See **Water-based ink**.

OK

An indication that all is correct or approval given.

間接活版

參閱**乾柯式**。

間接石印（柯式）

由美國人魯布把石印方法改良而成的間接印刷方法。他在石印機上加多一中間圓筒，石版上的印紋先印於圓筒上，然後轉印於紙上。儘管各樣改進：金屬版代替石版，版圓筒代替平台的版床，這個名稱保持不變。但一般多用「柯式」或「平版」一詞代替「間接石印」。

柯式紙

適合柯式印刷用的任何紙張。粉紙或書紙均可。它的品質需具備高表面強度和尺寸穩定。

右標針

在操作邊對面的橫標針。參閱**標針**，**左標針**。

吸油性

紙張的吸油能力。若紙張的吸油性過強，會引致粉化，失去光澤或透背；若紙的吸油性過弱，則引致反印。紙的吸油性可用「表面油吸收測試機」量度。

油紙

將原紙浸漬在油中，例如亞麻仁油或桐油，再經處理而成的一種加工紙。它具強韌性和良好的抗水性和防潮性。多用於包裝食品和金屬製品方面。

油墨

用礦物油作主要展色劑的油墨。報紙印刷多用此類油墨，它以滲透作用乾燥。參閱**水墨**。

好（批准）

英文是慣用語。指全部無錯或批准。

Old face

Classic type style designs of the 16th and 17th centuries. Classified to the group of typeface by the name of **Garalde** under BS.

古體

十六及十七世紀時設計的古典字體。英國標準把它歸納於「加拉迪」體類別內。

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
 VWXYZ
 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
 £1234567890

A typeface belonging to the "Old face" style - Caslon - 屬古體的一款字

Old style

Nineteenth and twentieth century revival forms of "old face" type styles. Also grouped under **Garalde** by BS.

古風體

十九及廿世紀時採用古體的字型而從新設計的字體。英國標準亦把它納入「加拉迪」體類別內。

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
 UVWXYZ
 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
 £1234567890

A typeface belonging to the "Old Style" group - Garamond - 屬古風體的一款字

Old style figures

See **Non-lining figures**.

古風體數字

參閱**不齊線數字**。

Old Sung style

A traditional Chinese type style characterised by the contrast of their thin horizontal and thick vertical strokes.

老宋體

傳統的中文字體款式。特點是筆劃的橫線極幼而直線極粗，造成強烈對比。

Oleophilic

Oil receptive property such as image areas of printing plates.

親油性

能接受油的特性，例如版上的印紋部份。

Oleophobic

Oil repellent property such as non-image areas of an offset plate.

拒油性

拒油的特性，例如柯式版上的非印紋部份。

Omnibus book

Volume of books containing all the works, or selected works, of a single author, published at a price to be within the reach of all.

全集（選集）

把某作者的全部或部份作品包括在內，並以普羅大眾能負擔的價格發行的書籍。

印刷

Old Sung 老宋體

On-demand printing

Using computer for printing of short-run jobs such as wall pictures, carpets, large posters, advertisements, etc. As the quantity of each printing is small, it is not economical to use conventional printing method. Using computer, where all printing data have been stored and can be retrieved for use when required. It is more economical to print via digital printing machine using ink-jet, or electrostatic principle. See **On-demand publishing**.

On-demand publishing

The concept of printing books one at a time from computer store 'on demand', rather than tying up capital by printing for stock. See **On-demand printing**.

On-line

Equipment that is in direct communication or available for immediate use.

On-line typesetting system

Typesetting system in which the keyboard and output unit are attached at all times on-line to the main system. See **Off-line typesetting system**.

On-machine coating

Coating applied to the base paper on the paper machine itself. As distinct from **Off-machine coating**.

One-letter index

Index with divisions by letter of the 24 letters from the alphabet, omitting X and Z.

One-piece film

Clean contact films for printing-down, as distinct from composite films which may be made up of several film pieces taped or cemented together on a carrier sheet.

One-shot binding

Perfect binding with one application of hot-melt glue only. As distinct from **Two-shot binding**.

One-sided art

Paper coated on one side only.

One-time carbon paper

Carbon paper that only used once.

按量印刷

用電腦作數量少的印刷。例如每次印刷數量都不多的牆畫，地毯，大張海報，廣告等。這些少量印刷若用常規的印刷方法，則成本高。利用電腦，把全部印刷資料貯存。需要時，經數碼印刷機；例如用噴墨原理者或靜電原理者施印，則效益效率高。參閱**按量出版**。

按量出版

概念是當有需要時，然後從電腦貯記部提取資料作一本書的印刷。這樣，就不用把資金積壓於存貨上。參閱**按量印刷**。

聯機

能直接和即時交換信息的裝置。

聯機排字系統

鍵盤和輸出機器固定的連接主機的排字系統。

機上塗佈

在造紙機上把基紙加上塗層的情況。有別於**機外塗佈**。

單字母索引

只用24個英文字母分部的索引，X和Z則略去。

完整底片

接觸晒印而成的晒版用的完整菲林片，有別於拼合底片；它由多張底片用膠紙或膠水黏貼而成。

一次膠膠裝

用熱熔膠塗書脊一次的膠裝。有別於**兩次膠膠裝**。

單面粉紙

只在一面塗佈的紙。

一次用碳紙

只用一次的碳紙（複寫紙）。

Onion-skin

Light weight cockle finish “bank paper” often used for airmail stationery.

Opacimeter

Instrument for measuring the opacity of paper and expressed it as a percentage. If the paper is not sufficiently opaque, printed material will show through from the other side. An average opacity of 90% is recommended for paper printed both side.

Opacity

Degree of obstruction to transmission or reflection of light.

Opaque

(1) To paint out pin-holes or scratches or areas on negative with an opaque paint.
(2) The paint used in opaquing.

Opaque ink

Ink with high opacity for jobbing work. See **Transparent ink**.

Open architecture

In computer system design, the ability to allow for extra peripherals in order to expand the system at any time in the future.

Open back

Common style of case bound book. Also called **Hollow back**. See **Back**.

Open time

In binding, the time between an adhesive being applied and when it sets. It is the time limit allowing parts to be assembled.

Operand

In computing, an item of data on which an operation is to be carried out.

Operating side

The side of a printing machine where operating switches are placed. When facing the feeder of the machine, it is the left hand side of the machine.

Operating system

Master programs that keep all of computer components working together, including application programs.

洋葱紙

常作空郵信紙用的輕身縐面的「高級打字紙」。

不透明度測試儀

量度紙張不透明度並以百分率表示的儀器。若紙的不透明度低，印紋便影現紙的另一面。兩面施印的紙，不透明度平均最好是百分之九十。

不透明度

阻礙光線透過的程度。

(1) 塗遮蓋液, (2) 遮蓋液

(1) 在菲林上某些範圍塗上遮蓋液的情況。
(2) 遮蓋用的漆料。

不透明墨

碎件印刷用的遮蓋力強油墨。參閱**透明墨**。

開放式結構

在將來擴展系統時，可以增加周邊裝置的電腦系統設計。

空背

精裝書籍的常用款式。參閱上文及**書背**。

開放時限

在裝訂方面，是塗上膠黏劑後到它凝固的時間。這是容許部件裝配的時限。

操作數

在電腦操作方面，使操作得以進行的一項數據。

操作邊

印刷機上放置操作開關的一邊。當面對印刷機的給紙器時，是機器的左手邊。

操作系統

使電腦各部份元件，包括應用程式，一起工作的主程式。

Operation

- (1) Performance of practical work.
- (2) Single step performed by computer in execution of program.

(1) 操作, (2) 運算

- (1) 實際生產的工作。
- (2) 完成電腦程式的一個步驟。

Operator

- (1) One who operates machine or device.
- (2) Mathematical function such as 1, 10, etc.

(1) 操作員, (2) 運算符

- (1) 操作機器或裝置的人員。
- (2) 數學函數, 例如一, 十等。

OPP film

OPP is the abbreviation for Oriented polypropylene. The full description of which is "biaxially-oriented coextruded polypropylene". It is water-proof, flexible and highly transparent, and is a type of plastic film commonly used for book-jacket lamination.

向性聚丙烯膠膜

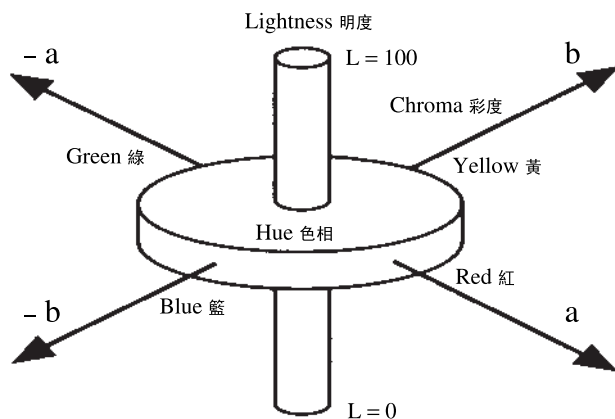
英文是向性聚丙烯膠膜的縮寫。全名是「二軸延伸聚丙烯」膠膜。它防水、柔韌和極之透明, 是一般書套所採用的裱膠材料。

Opponent colours system

One of the colour measuring systems using the uniform colour scales by CIE. The symbols L,a,b are used to designate measured values of the three elements of colour. L represents lightness; a represents redness when plus, greenness when minus, and zero for neutral grey; b represents yellowness when plus, blueness when minus, and zero for neutral grey. Together, a and b give the coordinate of the colour in the chromaticity chart so that hue and chroma can be calculated accordingly.

對立色表色法

是CIE系統內的一種等色比例表色法之一。用L, a, b三個英文字母表達顏色三要素的量度數值。L代表明度; 正a代表紅的程度, 負a代表綠的程度; 正b代表黃的程度, 負b代表藍的程度, 零代表中灰。a和b一起構成該色在彩度圖內的坐標, 從而可計算該色的色相和純度。



Schematic diagram showing opponent colours system 對立色表色法示意圖

Optical bleaching agent

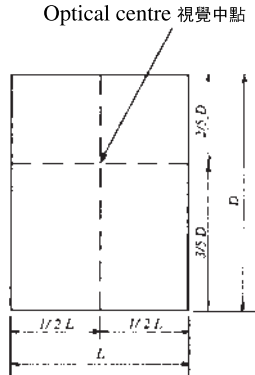
A chemical which is used in the furnish of bright-white papers to enhance their brightness, and which does so by converting ultra-violet light into visible light.

光學漂白劑

混入造紙漿料內, 增加光白紙張的白度的化學劑; 它的作用是使紫外光轉為可見光。

Optical brightener (Optical brightness agent)
Synonymous with **Optical bleaching agent**.

光學增光劑
即光學漂白劑。參閱上文。



Optical centre
The visual centre of a page. Its position is on the vertical centre line, about 2/5 of the page depth from the head of the page.

視覺中點
頁面視覺上的中心點。它的位置在垂直分中線上，從天頭計，書頁深度5分之2的地方。

Optical character recognition
See **OCR**.

光學字符識別
參閱上文。

Optical density
Light-absorbing capacity of a material. It is repressed as the logarithm of the opacity of the material. In graphic arts, the word “density” is simply taken to mean “optical density”. See **Density**.

光學密度
物質吸收光的能力，用不透明度的對數來表示。在印刷方面，「光學密度」通常簡稱為「密度」。參閱密度。

Optical disc
Generic term for a high-density storage device, mainly of the read-only variety. The characterising feature is that the information is read off the disc using laser technology, rather than the electromagnetic technology of tapes and discs. The two main sub-groups are video discs on which the information is stored in an analogue manner for visual moving display (television); and optical digital discs on which information is stored digitally. Also called **Compact disc (CD)**.

光碟
是一般唯讀形式，高密度貯存裝置的總稱。它的特點是用激光科技把碟上的數據讀出而不像磁帶或磁碟的用電磁科技。光碟主要分為兩類：其一是影碟，它用類比方式貯存信息，供應動態影像（如電視）；另一是數碼光碟，它用數字方式貯存信息。

Optical fibre
Flexible transparent fibre devices, used for either image or data transmission, in which light is propagated by total internal reflection.

光導纖維（光纖）
柔軟的透明纖維組織，光線由內部的全反射而激增散播。用來傳送影像或數據。

Optical image
Images formed digitally on a video screen.

光學影像
在螢幕上以數碼形式構成的影像。

Optical letterspacing
Space between letters which accommodates their varying shapes and gives the appearance of even space.

視覺字母間距
在字母間，考慮其不同形狀而加上不同間距，使視覺得均勻的效果。

Optical wedge
Also called **Grey scale**, **Step wedge**. See **Grey scale**.

光學梯尺
亦稱灰尺，梯尺。參閱灰尺。

Optics
The studies of the effects caused by light.

光學
研究由光引起各種效果的科學。

Order form

Form on which a buyer can fill in the detail of his intended purchase as an order to supply.

Organic compound

Compounds made up of elements that one of which is carbon.

Orientation

(1) Positioning of the image area in relation to normal horizontal and vertical alignment.
(2) In computer output through a printer, the choice of printing portrait or landscape.

Oriented polypropylene (OPP) film

See **OPP film**.

Original

Photograph, drawing or artwork to be reproduced. See **Copy**.

Original plate

Relief printing plate produced by photo-mechanical etching as distinct from electrotyping or stereotyping which are duplicating plates.

Origination

In reproduction, a term to describe all the processes starting from typesetting up to plate-making stage. Also called **Pre-press operation**.

Ornament

Flourish pattern used as a decoration on page.

Ornamented type

Typeface embellished with decorative flourishes. Used mainly as initial.

Orphan

An undesirable effect of page make-up in which the first line of a paragraph, or a subhead, appears at the foot of a page. See **Widow**.

Orthochromatic film (Ortho film)

Photographic material insensitive to red light but sensitive to green and blue lights. It is the standard type of phototypesetting film and origination film. See **Colour sensitivity**.

訂貨表格

作為訂單的貨品供應表格，買家把意欲購買的細節填寫便可。

有機化合物

由碳元素和其他元素組成的化合物。

(1) 定位, (2) 印向

(1) 依正常水平及垂直方向擺放影像的情況。

(2) 電腦經印字機作輸出時，選擇直式或橫式印向的情況。

向性聚丙烯膠膜

參閱上文。

圖片原稿

作複製用的相片，圖畫或美術作品。參閱**原稿**。

原身版

用照相晒版蝕刻方法造成的凸版。有別於電鍍版或鉛鑄版，它們是複製版。

印前操作

在複製過程，描述從排字到製版等各項工作的總稱。

裝飾圖

書頁上裝飾用的花式圖案。

花字

被花紋圍繞著的字體。主要用作起首字母。

孤行

一段文字的副標題或開始的一行，排在在版腳的情況。是一個不良的排版效果。參閱**寡行**。

正色菲林

對紅光沒有感應，只對綠光和藍光有感應的照相材料。它是照相排字和印前操作用的標準菲林。參閱**感色性**。



Example of an ornament
裝飾圖的一個例子



An ornamented type
花字的一個例子

Oscillating roller (Oscillator)

One of the distribution rollers in the inking system of a printing machine. It rotates with an reciprocating motion. Also called **Reciprocating roller**, **Vibrator**. See **Distribution rollers**.

Oscilloscope

Electronic test equipment which displays, as a graph on the face of a CRT, the relationship of an input voltage to time.

Out of print

Publications that have been sold out and without stock.

Out of register

One or more colours out of alignment with the others in a piece of printing.

Out work

Operations put out to another company for reasons of specialism or capacity.

Out-turn sheet

Sheet of paper taken during manufacture or on delivery as a representative sample for checking specification.

Outer forme

A forme containing the pages which fall on the outside of the sheet when folded. It therefore contains the first and last pages of the section. See **Inner forme**.

Outer margin (Outside margin)

Another term for **Foredge margin**. See **Margins**.

Outline half-tone

See **Silhouette half-tone**.

Outline letters

Typeface with only the outline defined. See **Inline letters**.



Outline letter 空心字體

Output

Data or any form of communication coming out of a computer after processing.

擺動輥

印刷機上分佈輥之一。它除轉動外；還向左右作往來移動。參閱分佈輥。

示波器

電子測試儀器，它把輸入電壓的伏特數量和時間的關係以圖表形式在陰極射線管的螢幕上顯示出來。

絕版

售清，並無存貨的書刊。

對位不準

印刷品上，一個或多個顏色與其他顏色對不正的情況。

外發加工

因工作量或專門性的關係，把一些工序交由另一公司進行的情況。

試樣紙

生產紙張時，抽出檢查的樣本。或付貨時，代表該批紙張作規格檢查的樣本。

正面版（面版）

裝有摺疊後在外的書頁的印版；因此，它包括每帖的首尾兩版在內。參閱**反面版**。

外白邊

參閱**上文**和**白邊**。

輪廓半色調圖片

參閱**下文**。

空心字體

只具輪廓線條的字體。參閱**穿線字體**。

輸出

電腦處理後輸出的數據或其他形式的通訊。

Output scanner

A generic term for computer output devices using the scanning method to form the images. Examples are: laser printer, plotter, image setter, etc.

Outsert (Outset)

The folded section or item of promotional material wrapped round the host section. See **Insert**.

Over and back fold

Also called **Accordion fold**, **Fan fold**, **Zigzag fold**. See **Accordion fold**.

Over sewing

A method of binding single leaves such as letters, statements, etc. A clean back is first given by guillotining and then given a coat of glue. When dry, the leaves are sewn together by thread. If it is a large volume, the leaves are divided off into suitable sections and are sewn directly on cord or tape. Also called **Overcasting**, **Whipstitching**.

Overcasting

See **Over sewing**.

Overdraw

For colour registration, the fractional enlarging of an image which is reversed out of another, so that its outer borders fit under the surrounding image to prevent the risk of white fringes. Also called **Spread**. See **Trapping**.

Overheads

Costs associated with fixed liabilities such as wages, rents, electricity, etc., of running a business.

Overlap cover (Overhang cover)

A cover of a paper-back book which extends beyond the edges of the pages of the book. See **Drawn-on cover**.

Overlay

- (1) Transparent cover to artwork to protect it from dirt and damage and containing instructions for reproduction.
- (2) In letterpress, the prepared paper used on the impression cylinder or platen to increase pressure on solid areas of relief plates.

輸出用掃描機

用掃描方式構成圖像的電腦輸出裝置的總稱。例如激光印字機，繪圖機，圖文影排機等。

包帖

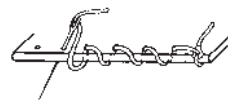
包著主帖的書帖或宣傳材料。參閱**套帖**。

之字摺

亦稱**風琴摺**，**扇形摺**。參閱**風琴摺**。

絞縫訂

把單頁，例如信件、財務報表等訂聯的一種方法。先把訂口切齊，然後塗一層薄膠。乾後用針線訂縫。若頁數很多，可把它分成適量的帖，然後作加繩或加布帶的訂縫。



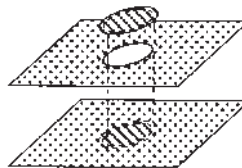
Over sewing 絞縫訂

絞縫訂

參閱上文。

加大輪廓

顏色套版，把在反白位加色的影像稍為放大，使加大後的周界楔入反白位之下，以防止白邊的出現。參閱**疊邊**。

Example of overdraw
加大輪廓舉例**經常開支**

屬固定債項的業務經營費用。例如薪金，租金，水費，電費等。

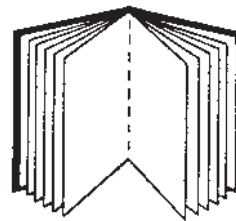
出邊書皮

平裝書籍的書皮，它較書頁大，向外伸出。參閱**黏脊書皮**。

(1) 蓋面紙，(2) 上墊

(1) 放於美術稿上的透明封面。它保護稿件，免被污染及損壞，並可在上面寫上複製指示。

(2) 活版印刷，放於壓力圓筒或壓板外邊的特別準備紙張，以增加印版實地部份的壓力。



Overlap cover 出邊書皮

Overmatter

Typeset matter which is too long to fit the space specified and so must be cut. Also called **Overset**.

超量字行

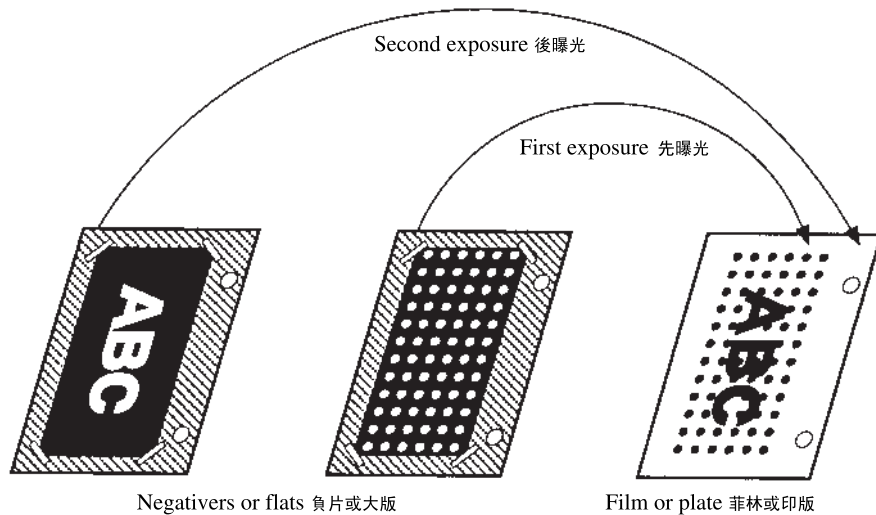
排字後，字行較預期多，現有篇幅不能容納而需捨棄的多餘字行。

Overprinting

(1) An additional printing over a previously printed sheet.
 (2) The exposure of a line image over a half-tone image on film. Also, the exposure of a second negative on an area of the plate previously exposed to a different negative; a method of combining line and half-tone image on plate. Also called **Surprinting**.

(1) 疊印，(2) 套晒

(1) 在印件上面再行施印的情況。
 (2) 在半色調底片上加晒線條影像的情況。亦是把線條影像和半色調影像在陰片版上合併的一個方法；先用一張負片晒版，然後用另一負片加晒。



Schematic diagram showing over printing 套晒示意圖

Overrun

(1) Copies printed in excess of the specified printing number.
 (2) In typesetting, the turning over of words from one line to the next for several successive lines after an insertion. See **Run back**.

(1) 過量數，(2) 移行續排

(1) 超過指定數量的印張。
 (2) 排字時，因加入文字，要把字轉行，向下移動多行的情況。參閱**接行續排**。

Overs

(1) The quantity of printed items delivered to the customer above the net amount ordered and chargeable on a pro rata basis within laid down limits.
 (2) The extra quantity allowed for possible spoilage during production.

(1) 加印量，(2) 加放量

(1) 付交顧客實際訂印數量外的超額，在列明的限額內，按比例收費。
 (2) 預計在生產過程中的損耗而容許的額外數量。

Overscore

A line printed over character or words. Also called **Strike-through**, **Strike-out**. See **Underscore**.

刪劃線

加在字或字句面上的橫線。參閱**底線**。

~~example of oversecore~~

刪劃線舉例**Overset**

Alternative term for Overmatter.

超量字行

參閱上文。

Oversize book

Books much larger than normal.

特大書籍

比普通書籍大很多的書。

Overstrike

To place one character on top of another. For example, a Yen symbol could be produced by printing “Y” and overstriking an “equals” symbol.

重疊印字

在一字符上，印上另一字符的情況。例如貨幣單位「元」的符號，可以在英文大寫Y字上印上等號而成。



Example of Overstrike 重疊印字舉例

Oxidation

Chemical action with the oxygen in the air. It is one of the principal ways in which printing ink dries.

氧化

與空氣中的氧氣起的化學作用。是印刷油墨乾燥的主要方法之一。

Oxide

Compound produced when an element has chemical action with oxygen.

氧化物

元素與氧起化學作用而產生的化合物。

Ozalid print

Print made by a form of diazo copying process and often used for proofing assembled film. See **Blueline**.

奧沙里稿樣

用一種重氮晒印法造成的稿樣，主要作大版的校對用。參閱**藍稿樣**。

P

Pack

To compress and store data in a magnetic storage medium so as to save storage space. Unpack refers to decompressing.

Package

A group of software programs and/or hardware which has been developed for a particular application and sold as a unity.

Packing

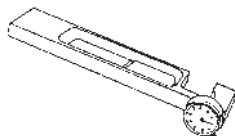
The paper or other material placed beneath a printing plate, or blanket, to raise its surface to the desirable height so as to achieve the suitable printing pressure.

Packing density

Amount of information which can be stored on a magnetic storage medium.

Packing gauge

A measuring instrument which is used to determine the space between plate, or blanket, and the cylinder bearers and thus, the amount of packing needed.



A packing gauge
襯墊厚度計的一種

Pad printing

It is an indirect intaglio printing process. A pad, made of plastic, obtained the images from an engraved copper or steel plate by stamping. The pad, carrying the images, moved to a position directly over the substrate to be printed and then transferred the images by the motion of stamping. This is a process widely used for printing small items of irregular shape or surface and made of various materials. It can be referred to as **Offset gravure**.

Padding

(1) The application of adhesive to one edge of a stack of clamped loose sheets, to create a pad of sheets when dry.
(2) Soft, light-weight packing materials added to a product to protect it during shipment. For example, corrugated and shredded paper, plastic foam, excelsior, etc.

密裝

把數據壓縮及貯存於磁體貯存媒介內以節省貯存空間。解開密裝是把壓縮的數據還原的意思。

套裝

專為某項特別用途而製造，並以一個整體出售的一組硬件或軟件程式。

襯墊

放於印版或膠布下的紙張或其他物料。它墊高印版或膠布，使之符合所需的高度，從而獲得適當的印刷壓力。

密裝度

某個磁體貯存媒介所能盛載的資料數量。

襯墊厚度計

測量儀器。用來測量印版，膠布和圓筒肩鐵間的空位，因此而決定襯墊所需的厚度。

移印

是一種間接凹版的印刷方法。用一個膠的移印頭壓向蝕刻的銅或鋼版，取得印紋。移印頭移至被印物品上面，然後壓下，把印紋轉印。移印廣泛的應用於印刷尺寸不大，由各類物料造成的不規則形狀和表面的物品。可稱之為**間接凹版**。

(1) 造拍子部, (2) 墊料

(1) 把鬆散的紙張夾好，在紙一邊塗上粘合劑；乾後成為拍子部。

(2) 用來填充空位，保護貨物運送的柔軟，輕身的包裝材料如瓦通紙，碎紙條，發泡膠，細鈹花等。

Page

One side of a sheet or leaf of book, periodical, etc. A sheet or leaf consists of two pages.

Page description language (PDL)

In desktop publishing, a computer language allowing the description and formation of combined text and graphics. It is used to drive an output device, such as a laser printer or image setter. There are a number of PDLs, but the most popular one is the PostScript from Adobe System Inc.

Page layout

Plan for a page. It shows the relative position of all types and graphic elements.

Page make-up (Page-up)

Assembly of the elements of a page into their final design.

Page proof

A proof of type after assembly into page form.

Page pull test

A test which is performed on adhesive bound book pages to determine the secureness with which pages are bound.

Page reader

An optical device capable of reading characters from a sheet of paper. See **Optical Character Recognition**.

Page scrolling

The movement, on a VDU, of an entire page (or screen) of data.

Pages per inch (ppi)

Number of pages per inch of thickness. A measurement of bulk used in the US. Abbreviated ppi. See **Bulk, Bulk number**.

Pages to view

The number of pages on a printing plate, and therefore on one side of a printed sheet.

Pagination

The numbering of the make-up pages in consecutive order of a book.

頁 (版)

一張紙 (或書本、雜誌內的一張紙) 的一面。一張紙有兩頁 (版)。

頁述語言

在檯面出版方面，是組織圖片和文字結合的電腦語言，用來推動輸出裝置如激光印字機或圖文影排機。頁述語言有多種，但最流行的是阿都比系統公司的後記碼。

書頁設計圖

書頁的平面圖。它顯示所有的文字和美術圖像的排放位置。

拼版

依照設計把各元素組合成一版的情況。

書頁稿樣

拼版後，書頁版面的稿樣。

書頁拉力測試

膠裝書籍，鑑定書頁的裝訂穩固度的測試方法。

讀書頁機

可以閱讀紙上字符的光學裝置。參閱**光學字符識別**。

捲頁

在顯示器上，移動整頁 (或螢幕) 資料的情況。

每吋頁數

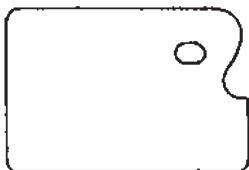
美國慣用的測量紙張厚度的方法。在一吋的高度內，有多少頁計。參閱**厚度**，**厚度號數**。

版上頁數

在印版上的頁數，即是印刷紙張一面上的頁數。

編頁碼

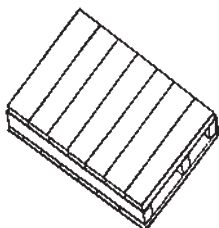
在拼版後的書頁加上順序頁碼的情況。



Palette 調色板

Palette

Artist's flat tablet for mixing colours on. Also a computer graphics feature which allows the user to select colours from a displayed selection, possibly including the ability to mix two or more colours.

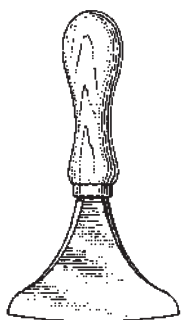


Pallet 托板

Pallet

(1) A wooden platform on which books or sheets of paper are loaded. It is decked at both top and bottom. With a fork-lift truck, the loaded pallet can be lifted and moved or even stacked one above the other to save storage space. See **Skid, Stillage**.

(2) A brass hand tool used for blocking gold or blind lines on the covers or back of a book.



Pallet 烙鐵

Pamphlet

A generic term commonly used in the U.S. to mean leaflet, flyer or folder; booklet or brochure. However, the term is generally used interchangeably with the term booklet.

Pamphlet binding

It is that branch of binding which produces leaflets, folders and booklets. However, the term is generally used to refer to the binding of booklets by means of saddle stitch or side stitch.

Pan film

Short for panchromatic film. See **Panchromatic film**.

Panchromatic film (Pan film)

Photographic materials having an emulsion which is sensitive to all visible spectral colours. See **Colour sensitivity**.

Panel

(1) In printing, a solid block of colour, ink or foil, which is used as a background for other printed or stamped material; sometimes surrounded by a decorative border.

(2) A top or side portion of a machine, usually of metal, which is removable for service access.

(3) A surface containing indicators and/or control switches; a control panel.

Panel pictures

A group of photos requiring the same magnification, pasted up adjacent to one another, to be shot as a single half-tone.

調色板

畫家用來調配顏色的平板。亦是電腦美術的一項功能，它展示顏色，讓使用者選擇；並可以把兩個或多個顏色混合。

(1) 托板, (2) 烙鐵

(1) 裝載紙張或書本的木製平台。它的面和底都鋪上木板。用叉車可以把整板物料升起搬運，亦可以把它堆疊起來，節省貯存空間。參閱**堆紙板, 台板**。

(2) 用來在書皮或書背上燙印金綫或壓印凹綫的銅製手工具。

小冊子

美國慣用的廣義名詞。泛指傳單或摺疊傳單和小冊子。可是，這個名詞一般只當作小冊子的意思使用。

小冊子裝訂

裝訂方法的一個類別。它製作傳單，摺疊傳單和小冊子。可是，這個名詞一般指用騎馬訂或平訂方法作小冊子的裝訂。

全色菲林

參閱下文。

全色菲林

能感應光譜上所有可見光的顏色的照相材料。參閱**感色性**。

(1) 色塊, (2) 鑲板, (3) 台

(1) 在印刷方面，是一塊油墨或色箔背景，在它上面加印或燙印其他資料；有時用花邊把它圍繞。

(2) 機器頂部或側面部份。它通常用金屬造成，可以移開作機器維修或驗查。

(3) 載有指示器或操作按鈕的表面，如控制台。

相片畫幅

把倍率大小相同的相片集合，並鄰的貼在一起而成。方便一次過把它們攝製成半色調圖片。

Paper

A thin sheet material produced by using rags, straw, wood or other fibrous material as its main constituent. A number of other substances are added to make it suitable for printing, writing, etc. When other special ingredients are added, paper of different characteristic are made.

Paper back

Booksellers' term to mean soft-cover book as distinguish form hard-cover book. See **Hardback**.

Paper bound

A book bound with a paper cover; also, referred to as a paper back, or soft cover book.

Paper conditioning

The process of adjusting the temperature and moisture content of paper so as to be in equilibrium with the air condition of the press-room. The crude method was to hang sheets of paper by clips which were fixed on the press-room ceiling. A more effective method would be the use of the paper conditioning machine.

Paper master

Paper printing plate which is suitable for the short printing runs on small offset machine. Also called Master.

Paper negatives

Negatives produced on paper, instead of on film.

Paper tape

Strip of paper which records data as a series of punched holes arranged in "channels" or "tracks" across the width. Also called **Perforated tape**, **Punched tape**.

Papier mâché

Wasted papers repulped, mixed with stiffening additives, and moulded to serve numerous purposes.

Papyrus

Egyptian reed from which the earliest form of paper was made.

Paragraph opener

Typographic device marking the start of a paragraph which needs emphasizing. The most commonly used paragraph opener is the "bullet".

紙

用破布，稻草，樹木或其他纖維材料作主要原料而造成的薄片物料。加入一些其他材料，使它適合印刷，書寫等。當加入其他特別材料，可造成不同性質的紙。

普及本

是書商用名詞，意指平裝本，有別於精裝本。參閱**精裝本**。

平裝本

用紙作書皮的書；亦稱**普及本**。

晾紙

調整紙張的溫度和水份含量，使它與印刷機房的氣溫平衡的過程。舊式方法把紙張分成小量，一束束的用裝於機房天花上的夾懸掛起來。效果較好的方法則用紙張調濕機。

紙版

適合小型柯式機作小數量印刷的紙質印版。

相紙陰圖

不在菲林物料而在相紙上造成的陰文圖像。

紙帶

用連續打孔的方法記錄數據的長條紙帶。小孔橫過紙寬，以「通道」或「軌道」排列。亦稱**穿孔紙帶**。

紙型

用廢紙再造成漿，加入硬化劑，混合後，依照不同用途，製成模型。

紙草

埃及的蘆葦草。最早期的紙是用它製成。

起段符號

排字方面的圖案，標誌著重要段落的起點。最常用的起段符號是圓點。

Parallel circuit

A circuit in which all the parts are connected to the same voltage but the current divides between them and later re-unites.

Parallel fold

Folding a sheet with all the folds parallel to each other. See **Right-angle fold**.

Parallel interface

An interface which permits parallel bit transmission. See **Parallel transmission**.

Parallel port

The connection for parallel interface. See **Serial port**.

Parallel transmission

Data communications method where many lines are used. One line for each bit so that all the bits in a byte are sent at the same time, and thus the bytes arrive intact. Parallel transmission is faster than serial transmission and is widely used for transmission to printers. See **Serial transmission**.

Parameter

A variable which can be set to a particular value for a specific operation. In computing, if parameters are optional, then default value are preset.

Parchment

A writing material made from goat or sheep skin. An imitation parchment is made from paper impregnated with vegetable oils.

Parentheses

Round brackets. See **Brackets**.

Parity bit

A check bit added to a series of binary digits to make the total odd or even according to the logic of the system. It is used for checking and verification purposes.

Part-mechanical paper

Paper containing up to 50% of mechanical pulp with the balance chemical pulp.

並聯電路

電路內的各部件都連接於同一的電壓上，但電流於各部件間分開，過後再匯合。

平行摺

紙張的一摺和前一摺平行的摺法。參閱**直角摺**。

並聯接駁器

容許數元平行傳送的接駁器。參閱**並聯傳送**。

並聯插口

連接並聯接駁器的插口。參閱**串聯插口**。

並聯傳送

用多綫的數據通信方法。一數元用一綫，使一字節內的數元同時傳送；這樣，字節便完整的同時到達。並聯傳送較串聯傳送快，是傳送往印字機的常用方法。參閱**串聯傳送**。

參數

是一些可變數值，它的量隨某個操作而特別制定。在電腦方面，若參數是選擇性的，它先作一個無故障制定。

羊皮紙

用山羊皮或綿羊皮造的書寫物料。充羊皮紙是把紙浸漬於植物油內而成。

圓括弧（小括號）（夾註號）

圓的括號。亦稱小括號，夾註號。參閱**括號**。

奇偶校驗

加於一組二進制數字內的一個校驗數元。它跟據系統邏輯，使總數為奇數或偶數。作核對和校驗用。

部份機械木漿紙

含機械木漿和化學木漿的紙。機械木漿可達百分之五十，餘下則為化學木漿。



Parentheses (小括號)

Partwork

Publication issued in a number of parts which can be purchased separately and which then combine to make up the whole.

Pass

- (1) One run through a machine. Also called Working.
(2) An operation that realizes the completion of a job from input through processing to output.

Pass for press

Authorised the final form of a publication for printing.

Pass-on rate

Estimated number of readers of a publication per copy sold.

Password

A character string, unique to the user and usually not displayed on any system peripheral, used to gain access to a system or a protected file or files within a system.

Paste board

Board made from several laminations of thinner sheets. Contrast to **Homogenous board**.

Paste drier

A type of driers used in inks. It contains metallic salts and is formulated to dry an ink without hindering the trapping properties of the next ink film or top of it.

Paste-up

Camera-ready artwork comprising all the elements of a job pasted into position for repro-photography. Also called **Mechanical**.

Paster

See **Auto-paster**, **Flying paster**.

Patch

A temporary or quick fix to a program. Too many patches in a program make it difficult to maintain.

Patch-up

Assembling negatives or positives to form a composite image. Synonym with **Film makeup**.

分集製作

出版物以分集形式發行，可單獨購買，然後集成套。

(1) 工次, (2) 過程

- (1) 經機器處理一次的情況。
(2) 完成工作的操作；從輸入經處理而輸出的情況。

付印

核准出版物的最後形式，授權印刷的情況。

傳播率

每本賣出的出版物曾被多少人閱讀的估計。

口令

使用者獨有的字符串，用以進入一系統或系統內的檔案。口令通常不會顯示於系統的外圍設備上。

裱糊紙板

用多張較薄紙板裱貼而成的紙板。有別於**均質紙板**。

糊狀乾燥劑

油墨用的乾燥劑之一種。它含有金屬鹽，其配方可使油墨乾燥而不妨礙加印於它上面的油墨的牽引特性。

拼貼

複製照相用的美術稿；是把印件上的各個單元粘貼於適當位置而成。參閱上文。

接紙裝置

參閱**自動接紙裝置**。

修補

對程式作臨時的或快速的修改。程式太多修補則難以持續。

拼大版

把多張菲林負片或正片組合為一的情況。參閱上文。

Pattern matching systems

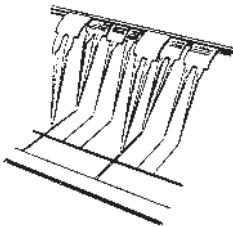
Intelligent OCR systems capable of scanning and recognizing letters in running text by determining the patterns of letterform design, rather than working from stored and fixed-format font templates held in memory as in the less sophisticated template-matching systems. Also called **Intelligent character recognition (ICR)**, See **OCR**.

Pebble finished paper

Paper with a pebbled pattern added after making or sometimes after printing.

Pebbling

The process of embossing paper to give a pebble finished effect.



Pen ruling 筆畫線

Pen ruling

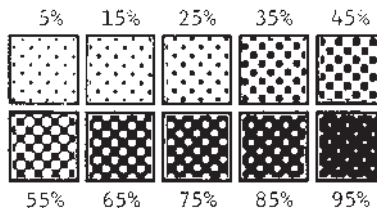
Method of producing ruled sheets with a set of pens, under which the sheet travels.

Penetration

One of the ways in which inks dry. Part of the ink vehicle penetrates into the paper due to its absorbency. Those left at the paper surface oxidized quickly and dried.

Percentage dot area

In an unit area, the percentage area of a halftone that is covered by dots.



Examples of percentage dot area 網點百分率舉例

Perfect binding

Also called **Adhesive binding**, **Cut-back binding**, **Thermoplastic binding**, **Threadless binding**. See **Adhesive binding**.

Perfect case binding

A type of case binding which uses glue adhesive instead of sewing to hold sections.

Perfecting

Printing the other side of a sheet which has been printed already. Also called **Backing up**.

圖形相配系統

智能光學字符識別系統。它可以連續的掃描內文及辨認字符設計。它不像較簡單的樣板比較系統，要和存貯的字符樣板作比較。亦稱智能辨字系統。參閱光學字符識別。

卵石紋紙

造紙後或間中在印刷後在紙上加上卵石紋理的紙。

加卵石紋

在紙上用浮凸壓印的方法加上卵石紋。

筆畫綫

用一排鋼筆在移動的紙上畫上平行綫條的方法。

滲透

油墨乾燥方法之一。油墨部份的展色劑因紙的吸收性而滲入紙內，餘下部份迅速氧化而乾燥。

網點百分率

以單位面積計，黑實的半色調網點所佔之百分率。

膠裝

參閱上文。

膠脊精裝

不用鎖綫而用膠裝方式連接各帖，然後配上硬皮的裝訂方式。

印反面

紙張印過一面後，再印另一面的情況。參閱上文。

Perforator

A printing press which prints both sides of a sheet of paper in a single pass through the press.

Perforated tape

Synonymous with **Paper tape**, **Punched tape**. See **Paper tape**.

Perforating

Punching a series of minute holes in paper so that a part may be torn away easily. There are three styles of perforating, viz, round hole, slot and slit. Perforating may be done on the printing machine by perforating rule or by a pair of rotary discs.

Perforating rules

Steel rules which has a series of cuts for perforating sheet of paper.

Perforator

Keyboard which produces punched paper tape.

Period

Another word to mean a “full stop”.

Peripheral

Computer input or output device which is not part of the main computer unit. For example, a printer.

Permanent inks

Inks which do not fade. Also called **Lightfast inks**.

Permanent paper

Paper which is acid-free and made to stringent conditions for archival purposes. A neutral sized paper does not in itself qualify for the epithet of permanent paper.

Personal computer (PC)

Microcomputer for home or office use.

pH

The potential of hydrogen. A term which is used to describe the degree of acidity or alkalinity of a substance or solution such as a sheet of paper or fountain solution. Rated with a scale number from 0 to 14, 7 is considered to be neutral, less than 7 acid in nature, and greater than 7 alkaline.

雙面印刷機

一次過把紙張的兩面同時施印的印刷機。

穿孔紙帶

是紙帶的同義詞。參閱紙帶。

打孔

在紙上沖壓一串微細小孔，這樣，紙的部份便容易撕開。打孔有三種款式，即是：圓孔，長孔和裂綫。這個工作可以在印刷機上進行，用打孔綫或用一對滾動碟打孔。

打孔綫

有著一串切口，用來在紙上打孔的鋼綫。

打孔機

把紙帶打孔的鍵盤。

句號

完結一句的標點符號。

外圍設備

不屬電腦主機部份的輸入或輸出裝置。例如一部印字機。

耐久墨

不會退色的油墨。亦稱耐光油墨。

耐久紙

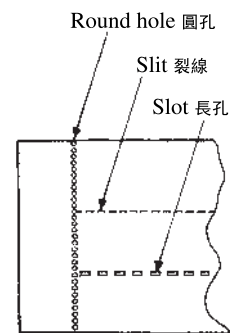
在嚴格條件下生產，作檔案記錄用途的無酸紙張。中性施膠的紙張，並不能稱為耐久紙。

個人電腦

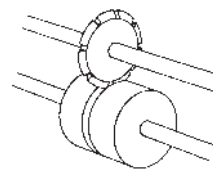
家庭或辦公室用的微型電腦。

酸鹼值

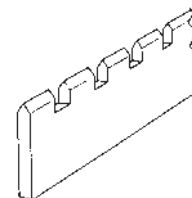
用來表示物質或溶液的酸度或鹼度的術語。用一個由零到14的數字尺度計算，7是中性，少於7是酸性，多於7則是鹼性。紙張或水槽液的酸鹼程度就用它表示。



Examples of perforating
打孔式樣示意



Perforating by rotary discs
滾動碟打孔示意



Perforating rule 打孔綫

Phloroglucinol

Chemical used on paper to test for woodfree or mechanical furnish. Phloroglucinol is applied to a paper: if the stain remains yellow it is woodfree; if the stain turns red it contains mechanical pulp. The depth of colour of the red stain indicates the percentage of mechanical fibre present.

Photo diode

A small solid-state device capable of detecting the presence or absence light; used in scanning technology. Charge coupled device (CCD) is a form of photo diode.

Photo engraving

A process to produce letterpress printing plate. See **Block**.

Photo-electric cell (Photo cell)

A light-sensitive device which converts light signals into electrical signals. It is an important component for instruments used in the printing industry such as densitometer, scanner, etc. It operates by the principle that light causing electrons to be set free from atoms of certain substances and produced a current which can be amplified and used to do work.

Photocomposition

- (1) The photographic exposure of type images on film or paper. See **Phototypesetting**.
- (2) The exposure of images on plate using a step-and-repeat machine.

Photocopy

Duplicate of a document, etc. produced either by xerographic or electrofax process. See **Electrostatic printing**.

Photogram

Print made by the exposure of an object directly on photographic paper.

Photography

The various techniques which use light to produce a latent or permanent image on a light sensitive material, including projection and contact exposure methods.

Photogravure

An intaglio printing process in which images on the printing plate are photographically produced. Commonly called "gravure". See **Gravure**.

間本三酚

用來化驗紙張，驗查它的漿料是否不含機械木漿的化學劑。把它塗上紙面，若痕跡仍然黃色，則不含機械木漿；若痕跡變紅，則含機械木漿。紅色痕跡顏色深淺，表示所含機械纖維的百分率。

光二極管

應用於掃描科技上的能感應有光或無光情況的小型電晶體裝置。電荷交配器是光二極管的一種。

照相蝕刻

製活版印版的一個方法。參閱電版。

光電池

光敏感裝置。它把光的訊號轉為電的訊號。是印刷工業用的儀器，例如密度計，掃描機等的主要元件。它的操作原理是基於光使某類物質的原子放出電子而產生電流，把這些電流擴大後而應用。

(1) 照相排字，(2) 連晒

- (1) 用照相方法把字體影像在相紙或菲林上曝光的情況。
- (2) 用連晒機把影像在印版上曝光的情況。

影印本

用乾影印或電傳影印造成的文件副本。參閱靜電印刷。

實物構圖

直接用光把一個物體投射於相紙上所造成的圖像。

攝影術

用光在感光物料上造成潛影或永久影像的各種技巧。它包括投射和接觸曝光方法。

照相凹版

用照相方法造成印紋的凹版印刷方法。參閱上文。

Photolettering

Method of setting display sized type photographically from film master.

Photolithography

Lithographic process with photographically produced images for printing. With the introduction of the offset method, the term Photo-offset lithography was used. See **Lithography**, **Offset**.

Photomechanical process

A general term for any reproduction process in which photography is employed in the production of the printing surface; including photoengraving (relief plate), photogravure (intaglio plate) and photolithography (planographic plate).

Photomechanical transfer (PMT)

Paper negative exposed in the normal way and developed in contact with positive material. During this process, the image is transferred from negative to positive and the negative is then discarded. The final image may be on paper, film or offset plate. Also called **Diffusion transfer**.

Photopolymer

A polymer formed by the action of light. In printing, it is a material commonly used as image forming coating for long run offset plates. It can be formulated for use as relief plates which can be used on letterpress or flexographic press. See **Polymer**.

Phototypesetting machine (Phototypesetter)

A device for setting type by photographically exposing film or paper through a film matrix fount or a digital fount; usually controlled by keyboard, tape, disc, or signals from a computer system.

Pi characters

Special characters outside the normal alphabetic range and not normally contained in a standard fount, e.g. maths symbols, etc.

Pica

A unit of typographic linear measurement in which one pica equal to 12 points. The pica is approximately 4.21 mm or one-sixth inch. See **Em**, **Point system**.

照相標題字

用照相方法經菲林母片影排標題字的方法。

照相平版

用照相方法製版的平版印刷方法。採用間接印刷方式後，改稱為「照相間接平版」。參閱**石印（平版）**，**柯式**。

照相製版法

廣義名詞，泛指用照相方法製成印版而印刷的各種方法；包括照相蝕刻（凸版），照相凹版（凹版）和照相平版（平版）。

照相移印

用一般曝光法把紙底片曝光，然後和正片材料接觸顯影。在此過程，影像由陰像轉為陽像，底片則棄去不要。影像可移印在紙，菲林或金屬柯式版上。亦稱**擴散轉移**。

光聚合物

由光的作用形成的聚合物。在印刷方面，它常用作長版柯式印版的塗劑，形成印紋。它亦可調配成凸版用的印版材料，供活版或膠版（柔性版）印刷。參閱**聚合物**。

照相排字機

用光經一副菲林字模或一副數碼字在菲林或相紙上曝光排字的機器；它通常由鍵盤，磁帶，磁碟或由電腦系統所發出的訊號控制。

特別字符

不入標準西文字母，又並不包括在一副常規字體內的特別字符。例字數學符號等等。

倍卡

排字上用的長度單，一倍卡等於12點。一倍卡約為4.21毫米或六分之一吋。參閱**正方**，**點度制**。

Pick tester

An instrument which measures the pick resistance of paper, through the use of inks having known degrees of tack.

Picking

The undesirable removal of fibres from the printing surface of a sheet of paper; occurring when the tack of the ink exceeds the surface strength of the paper.

Picosecond

One thousandth of a nanosecond. Measurement of computer processing speed. Abbreviated **psec**.

Pictogram

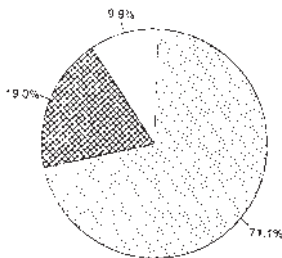
The first form of recording thoughts and deeds by drawing pictures. It is a powerful way of communicating simple and straight forward matters, but cannot convey complex idea.

Picture element

The smallest dot or element of an image that can be displayed and addressed. Shortened to "pixel". See **Pixel**.

Pie chart

A graphic diagram representing a pie, the portions of which vary to indicate values or percentages.



Pie chart 圓形圖

Pigment

Pigments are insoluble coloured substances. There are many types of pigments for the production of printing inks, such as natural and manufactured inorganic pigments, synthetic organic pigments and carbon black.

Pigment foil

Coloured foils used for blocking.

Pigskin

Tough and durable book covering material made from the hide of a pig.

Pile feeder

An automatic sheet feeding mechanism providing input to a press or a folding machine.

Piling

The buildup or agglomeration of ink pigment or paper dust on press rollers, plates or blankets. See **Caking**.

剝紙測試機

用已知粘度的油墨測量紙張表面對剝紙抗力的儀器。

剝紙

印刷時，油墨粘度高出紙面強度，造成紙面纖維被剝離的不良情況。

皮秒

千分之一納秒。量度電腦處理速度的單位。符號是psec。

象形文字

最初用來記錄思想或行為的圖畫。交流簡單和直接的事物，它是一種強而有力的方法，但不能傳達複雜的概念。

像素

能夠顯示和註明地址的最細點子或元素。參閱下文。

圓形圖

狀似圓餅的美術圖形，它的切開部份表示不同的數值或百分率。

顏料

顏料是不能溶解的有色物質。製造油墨用的顏料有多種，例如：天然和人造無機顏料，合成有機顏料和碳黑。

色箔

作燙印用的彩色箔。

豬皮

用豬的皮製成的結實和耐久的書皮材料。

紙堆給紙器

自動給紙的機械結構；是印刷機或摺紙機的輸入裝置。

堆墨

積聚在印刷機的墨轆間，版面或膠布上的油墨顏料或紙粉團塊。參閱上文。



Pin feed

238

Pin feed

The method of feeding continuous stationery by lining up pins on the machines with a series of small holes in the paper.

Pin register system

A set of appliances which use pin and holes to assure accurate register of copy, film and plates during their preparation; especially important for the register of process colour printing. Also called **Punch register system**.

Pinhole

A small, unwanted, transparent area in a photographic film emulsion; due to dust on copy, copyboard glass or film.

Piping

- (1) In paper, the formation of ridges in a reel of paper left standing without a waterproof wrapper as the paper takes in or gives out moisture.
- (2) In film laminating, the formation of hard tubes on the surface of the laminate, typically caused by laminating over an ink film which is not perfectly dry.

Pitch

The horizontal spacing of type-writer or impact printer characters. Common pitches are 10, 12, and 15 (10, 12, 15 characters to the linear inch).

Pixel

A contraction of picture elements. It is the minute individual image/non-image areas created by the digitisation of type or graphics. A pixel is the smallest dot in the system which can be manipulated for its brightness and colour.

Pixel editing

The process of examining and deleting individual pixels, typically around the outside of images, in order to tidy up outlines.

Planer

Block of wood used as a pad for tapping letterpress type into place on the surface of the stone.

圓釘給紙

連續表格的給紙方法。紙的兩邊打上連串小孔，對齊機器上的釘而被帶動。

圓釘定位系統

在處理稿件，菲林和印版時，用釘對孔的方法以確保準確定位的一套設備。在四色彩印方面，對位問題，特別重要。亦稱**打孔定位系統**。

針孔

因原稿，稿架玻璃或菲林上的灰塵而造成菲林乳劑上一些細小、無用的透明小點。

管狀故障

- (1) 卷筒紙當失去防水包裝紙而存放一段時間後，會因吸入或放出水份而形成山脊似的情況。
- (2) 裱膠時，膠層表面有著堅硬管狀條子的情況。主要成因是油墨尚未乾透而加工所致。

字闊度

打字機或撞壓式印字機的字符闊度。常見的字闊度是10，12和15（即是每吋長度內分別有10，12或15個字符）。

像素

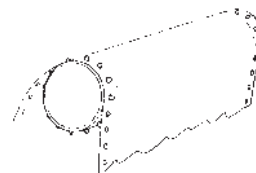
是圖像元素的縮寫。把字體或美術圖形數碼化後，構成畫面的影像和非影像的最細面積。像素是該系統內最小的點子，每一像素的明暗和顏色可單獨的操縱和調整。

校訂像素

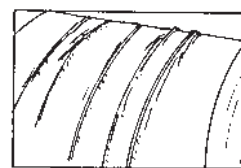
沿著影像邊緣，檢查和刪除個別像素，使邊緣整齊的操作。

平版木

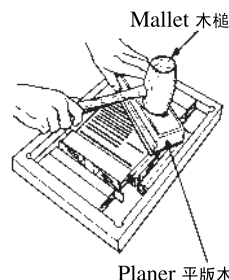
墊著敲打，推平裝版台上的活版鉛字的木塊。



Pin feeding 圓釘給紙



Piping in a reel 紙卷的管狀故障



Planer 平版木

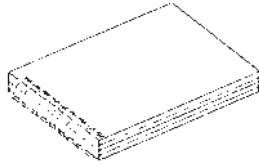


Planning

All the processes involved in deciding the imposition scheme, drawing the layout and laying pages down on to the carrier sheets in correct sequence, etc, ready for platemaking.

Planographic printing

Printing from a plate where the images and non-images are on the same plane. For example, lithographic printing, offset and colotype.



Plastic comb binding 膠圈裝

Plastic comb binding

Pages of a book are held together by means of plastic comb. It is one of the mechanical binding methods.

Plastic film

A generic term to mean any thin film of plastic; including acetate, polyester, polythene, etc.

Plastic plate

A type of duplicate plates for relief printing. It uses plastic materials and produced either by pressing or casting. See **Duplicate plate**.

Plastics

Solid materials made from synthetic resins, having appreciable mechanical strength, which at a suitable stage of manufacture can be cast, moulded or polymerised directly to a shape.

Plate

- (1) Any one-piece of printing surface.
- (2) An illustration printed separately from the text, on different type of paper and attached to a book.

Plate cylinder

The press cylinder which carries the plate.

Plate etch

A desensitising solution applied to a litho plate to increase the hydrophilic property of the non-image areas. Gum arabic is a common ingredient in a plate etch.

Plate projection system

A plate exposure system which works by projecting the image from microfilm or compact roll film rather than by the same-size one-to-one contact printing of films.

裝版操作

從決定裝版方式，繪畫裝版圖和把小版依次序擺放於基片上，到可以晒版的各項工作。

平版印刷

印版上的印紋和非印紋在同一個平面上的印刷方法。例如：石印，柯式和珂羅版印刷。

膠圈裝

是機械式裝訂的一種。它用膠圈把書頁結合一起。

膠片

廣義名詞。泛指各類塑膠薄片，包括醋酸膠片，聚脂，聚乙烯等等。

塑膠版

一種凸版印刷用的複製版。用塑膠材料分別用壓模法或鑄造法製成。參閱**複製版**。

塑膠

用合成樹脂製成的固體物料。它具有相當的機械強度，在適當的生產階段，可以依照模型鑄造或壓造或直接聚合成形。

(1) 印版，(2) 圖版

- (1) 印刷用的任何片塊。
- (2) 用不同紙張，與內文分開施印，然後附入書內的插圖。

版圓筒

印刷機上裝載印版的圓筒。

版面腐蝕

施於柯式版面的消感溶液，它增加非印紋部份的親水性。阿拉伯膠是版面腐蝕的主要成份。

投影製版系統

用微攝菲林或小型卷筒菲林內的影像投射於印版上的晒版系統，有別於用原大菲林和接觸晒印的方法。

Plate scanning

The electronic scanning of a press-ready plate to generate a record of the image areas in relation to its location across the press. The information is stored in tape or disc which can be used to set the printing machine ink keys for make-ready.

Plateless printing

Latent images were formed by computer data, toner developed and then transferred to the substrate to be printed. It includes electrostatic printing and ink-jet printing. Also called **Pressureless printing**.

Platen

Small letterpress printing machine on which the paper is held in the platen and pressed up against the vertically-held type-bed.

Plotter

Device which draws graphics from computer instructions with a pen or other medium.

Plucking

Synonymous with **Picking**. See **Picking**.

Ply

Number of sheets of paper or board pasted together for strength, thus; 2-ply, 3-ply, etc.

Point

A unit of type measurement which is approximate 0.351 mm or 0.013837 inch. Abbreviated to pt. See **Point system**.

Point size

Alternative term for Type size. The point size is the distance from the belly of a type to its back. Also, it is the distance between the ascender line and the descender line of a typeface design. See **Body size**.

Point system

The main system of typographic measurement. There are two Point systems, viz.: the commonly use British-American Point system and the Didot point system. See **Didot point system**.

印版掃描

把準備印刷的印版用電子掃描，記錄印紋面積和它的相關位置，貯存於磁帶或磁碟上。校機時，用它調校印刷機上的供墨鑰匙。

無版印刷

由電腦數據造成靜電潛影，用色劑顯影，然後轉印到承印物上的方法。它包括靜電印刷和噴墨印刷。又稱**無壓力印刷**。

平壓機

小型活版印刷機。紙張擺穩於壓板上，然後壓向垂直的裝版台的機器。

繪圖機

依照電腦指示，用筆或其他工具畫美術圖形的裝置。

剝紙

參閱上文。

層

表示多少張紙或紙板粘結一起，增加強度的情況。例如：兩層，三層等。

點

字體的大小單位。1點約等於0.351毫米或0.0138837吋。符號是pt。參閱**點數制**。

字大小

鉛字粒的字腹到字背間的距離。亦即是字面設計上的上升筆劃線到下降筆劃線間的距離。參閱**字身大小**。

點數制

字體大小的主要計量制度。有兩個體制，即是常用的英美制和狄多點制。參閱**狄多點制**。

British-American Point system 英美點數制

1 pt = 0.35 mm (0.014 in.)
12 pt = 1 pica

Poise

The unit for measuring viscosity of a liquid. One poise is one tenth of the pressure in Pascal exerted in the liquid in a second. Water at 20 °C has a viscosity of one centi-poise.

Polarity

- (1) A property of electric charges, either negative or positive.
- (2) A property of a magnetic field, either north pole or south pole.

Polarization

All light travels in the form of waves, and these waves vibrate in all directions along its path. Polarization is the effect of restricting the vibrations of the waves to one plane only.

Polarizing filter

A filter which produces the effect of polarization. It transmits light waves travelling in one specific plane only and excludes all other waves of light. It can be used to eliminate unwanted reflections such as flare and can also be used to darken blue sky.

Polyester

A plastic synthetic resin (polymers of esters). Similar in stability and toughness to acetate, but more flexible. Used as a stable overlay material and as a photographic film base.

Polymer

Natural or synthetic plastic-like substances having molecule in a high relative molecular mass formed by the chemical linking of many simple molecules, of the same substance.

Polymerisation

The chemical formation of a polymer from a simpler compound called a monomer.

Polypropylene

Plastic film rather like clear polythene. In its oriented form, the most common material for film lamination. See **OPP film**.

泊

是液體的流阻度的計量單位。一泊是該液體每秒感應十分之一帕斯卡的壓力的情況。清水在攝氏20度時的流阻度是百分之一泊。

極性

- (1) 電荷的一種特性，它不是負電，就是正電。
- (2) 磁場的一種特性，它不是北極，就是南極。

偏光化

光是以波動形式前進，並沿著前進路綫向四方八面振動。偏光化的效果是把光波的振動限制於單一個平面上。

偏光濾色片

造成偏光化效果的濾色片。它只容許向某一特定平面振動的光波穿過而排除其他光波。它可以用來消除無用的反射如閃爍光；也可以用來加深天空的藍色。

聚酯

一種合成樹脂的塑膠（酯的聚合物）。它的穩定性和堅固度與醋酸膠片相似，但較為柔韌。作蓋面物料和照相菲林的片基用。

聚合物

類似塑膠的人造或天然物體。由許多簡單而屬於同一種物質的分子，通過化學結合而形成，並具有較高的相對分子質量。

聚合化

由稱為單體的較簡單化合物經化學方法形成聚合物的情況。

聚丙烯

一種塑膠膜，它和透明的聚乙烯相似。向性化的聚丙烯是最常用的裱膠材料。參閱向性聚丙烯膠膜。

Polythene (Polyethylene)

A plastic synthetic derived ultimately from petroleum (polymerised ethylene). In low-density form it is flexible; in high-density form it is rigid.

Polyvinyl acetate (PVA)

A flexible coldmelt adhesive made from synthetic resins. It has low initial tack but good penetration and excellent flexibility, widely used for perfect binding (especially in conjunction with hot-melt adhesive as a two-shot process); for spine gluing in sewn work; for tipping on endpapers; and for casing in. It needs forced drying methods such as using heat, etc.

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC)

A plastic synthetic derived from petroleum, mainly used as a water-proofing coating on bookbinding materials and similar. In liquid form, it may be used for impregnation into base paper for water-proofing and durability.

Pop-ups

A pair of facing pages lie flat when they are close. As they are opened, the cut-out figures inside stand erect to produce a 3-D effect.

Porosity

The degree of openness between the fibres of a paper, which is significant to air and ink penetration.

Port

An external connector that provides input and/or output connection to or from a computer.

Portability

In software terms, the design of programs that allows them to be run on more than one computer system. An identical name is no guarantee of portability. BASIC, for example, has many dialects, few of which are truly portable.

Portrait

The shape of an illustration or page with the shorter dimension in horizontal direction and longer dimension vertical. Also called **Upright**.

聚乙烯

主要用石油（聚合化的乙烯）衍生的人造塑膠。若以低密度成形，它是柔韌；若以高密度成形，則是堅硬。

聚乙烯醇

用人造樹脂製成的柔韌冷膠。它的粘度初時很低，但滲透度高和十分柔韌。它廣泛的用作膠裝（特別是連同熱熔膠一起，作兩次膠膠裝）綫裝的膠脊；襯紙粘貼和上書壳。它需要用熱力或其他的強化乾燥方法。

聚氯乙烯

石油衍生的人造塑膠，主要用途是施加於裝訂材料或其他物料的表面作防水層。在液體形態下，可以浸漬基紙，使它防水及耐用。

立體造形

一對雙對頁閉闔時，是一個平面，打開時，頁內的輪廓圖形彈起，造成立體效果。

透氣度

紙內纖維間的空隙情況，它對空氣和油墨的滲入，有直接的影響。

插口

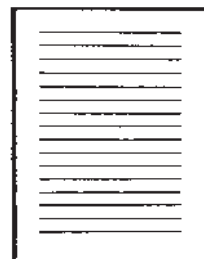
連接電腦的輸入和輸出的外部接駁器。

吻合性

是軟件方面的詞語，指電腦程式的設計，可以在多少不同的電腦系統上使用的情況。相同名字的程式並不保證它的吻合性。例如「單式語言」就有多種語法，只有少數具真正的吻合性。

直立式

圖片或書頁的形狀；它短邊水平而長邊垂直。參閱**橫式**。



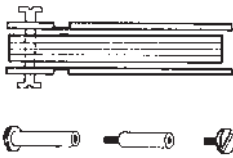
Portrait page 直立書頁

Positive

A photographic image on paper, film or plate, which corresponds directly to the original copy or scene; the reverse of a negative. See **Negative**.

Positive-working plates

Offset-litho plates which are exposed using positive.



Post binding 螺柱裝

Post Binding

A type of loose leaf binding. The binder and binding post range in complexity from simple cover and screw to heavy-weight covers with posts riveted permanently into the cover. See **Loose leaf binding**.

Poster

A single sheet in a large size printed on one side only for public display.

Poster paper

One-sided glazed paper with rough underside suitable for pasting.

Posterization

Darkroom techniques which turn the continuous tones of a photograph into three or four flat tones; to produce a picture resembling a poster. Also called **Tone separation**.

PostScript

A page description language developed by Adobe Systems Inc. of America. It is a computer programming language which tells a corresponding output device how to print the page. A page printed on any PostScript output devices, such as laser printers or image-setters, will be identical except for its resolution.

PostScript fount

A fount specially written in PostScript code which can be used in a PostScript-compatible printer or image-setter.

Powdering

See **Chalking**.

正片（陽片）

在相紙，菲林或版面上的照相影像，它與原稿或原來景物吻合；是負片的相反詞。參閱**負片**。

陽片版

用正片（陽片）晒印的柯式印版。

螺柱裝

是活頁裝的一種。螺柱夾的封面和螺柱，有不同的複雜程度；從簡單的封面和螺絲釘到重量級的封面，而螺絲柱則是永久性，用柳釘釘入封面內。參閱**活頁裝**。

海報

只印單面，並在公眾地方張貼的大尺寸印張。

海報紙

一面光滑，另一面粗糙，適合粘貼的紙。

海報化

把連續色調的相片用黑房技巧轉為三至四個平調，造成像海報的圖畫的情況。亦稱**色調分離**。

後記碼

由美國阿都比系統公司開發的頁述語言。它是一種電腦程式語言，指示一部有關的輸出裝置如何把一頁印出。任何使用後記碼的輸出裝置，如激光印字機或圖文影排機等，它們的輸出效果，除解像度外，其他相同。

後記碼字

特別用後記碼編寫的一套字體，可應用於後記碼兼容的印字機或影排機上。

粉化

參閱上文。

Powderless etching

A method of etching letterpress printing plates in one step.

Power pack

The component which supplies and controls electrical current to other computer components.

Pre-press operations

All operations prior to press; i.e. all the operations that turn copies to printing plates. Also called **Origination**.

Pre-print

Part of a job previously printed which is then re-wound ready for running in with other matters. One type of pre-print is the colour advertisement in newspapers. The pre-prints are delivered to various places for the additional printing of local news. Other type of pre-print is the multi-language magazines or pictorials. Colour pictures are printed centrally and then the additional printing of texts in different languages.

Precision register quoins

Quoins on which the degree of adjustment can be set precisely.

Preface

Formal statement before the text of a book by the author, explaining how he came to write the book. As distinct from **Foreword**.

Preliminary matter (Prelims)

The matter in a book which precedes the text. Abbreviated to "prelims" which might consist of the following items:

- Half title (Bastard title)
- Advertisement
- Frontispiece
- Title page
- Copy right
- Dedication
- Encouragement
- Acknowledgements
- Contents
- List of illustrations
- List of abbreviations
- Foreword
- Preface
- Introduction

無粉腐蝕

只需一個步驟就製成活版印版的腐蝕方法。

電力組裝

供應及控制其他電腦組件的電流的元件。

印前操作

印刷前的各項工作；即從原稿到製成印版的各項工作。

預印

印刷後，把印張返卷，準備再次印刷，加上其他資料的情況。常見的預印是報紙的彩色廣告，它集中施印後，分送個別地區，然後加印該區的新聞。另一種預印是多語文的雜誌或畫刊內的彩圖，它集中施印後，再分別加印不同的文字。

精密定位字鎖

可以作準確及精細調校的字鎖。

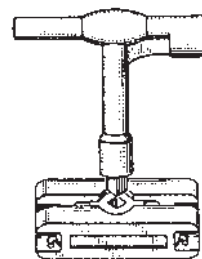
序言

書本正文前的正式說明，由作者撰寫，解釋他寫作該書的目的和原因。有別於前言。

引文

書內正文前的有關事物。下列各項均可納入引文之內：

- 前扉頁
- 廣告
- 卷首插圖
- 扉頁
- 版權
- 獻詞
- 題詞
- 鳴謝
- 目錄
- 插圖目錄
- 縮寫詞表
- 前言
- 序言
- 例言（使用說明）（編輯說明）



Precision register quoins
精密定位字鎖

Presensitized plate (PS plate)

Any metal or paper lithographic printing plate which has been precoated with a photosensitive material.

Preset

Giving preliminary value to a variable or preliminary adjustment of a machine parts before operation.

Press proof

Proof taken from the press after makeready. It is used to obtain approval prior to the full press run. Also known as **Machine revise**, **Press revise**.

Press revise

Synonymous with **Press proof**.

Press section

A section of the paper-machine immediately following the wire section. Its function is to press the water out of the newly formed paper before it is passed on to the drying cylinders.

Pressing

Flattening folded sections before binding. Also called **Nipping**, **Smashing**.

Pressure-sensitive

Characteristic of a material which adheres when pressure is applied.

Pressure-sensitive lettering

Synonymous with “transfer type”, “rub-down lettering”. See **Transfer type**.

Prevention maintenance

A regular inspection, repair and replacement routine designed to reduce the risk of system failure.

Primary colours

In light, the primary colours are red, green and blue. In printing inks, the primary colours are magenta, cyan and yellow. In arts, the primary colours are red, yellow and blue. They are called primary colours because mixing different amount of the primary colours will produce numerous different colours, but by the mixing of other colours, the primary colours can not be produced. See **Additive primary colours**, **Subtractive primary colours**.

預塗感光液版

表面預先塗上感光物料的各類型紙或金屬柯式印版。

預定調校

在開動機器前把有關部份作初步調校或給予可變數值一個初步的數據。

印前校稿

校機後，壓印的稿樣，作施印前的准印稿。參閱上文。

印前校稿

參閱上文。

壓榨部

造紙機的一部份。它在網部之後，作用是把剛成形的紙內水份壓出，然後往烘缸部烘乾。

壓平

裝訂前，把摺疊的書帖壓實平服的操作。參閱上文。

壓感

因受壓力而粘貼的物料特性。

擦貼字

參閱下文。

預防式維修

一個定期檢查，修理和例行更換的計劃，以減少系統停頓的風險。

原色

光的原色是紅，綠和藍。印刷油墨的原色是洋紅，青藍和黃。美術方面的原色是紅，黃和藍。它們被稱為原色是因為用不同份量的原色可混合成無數的其他顏色；但用其他顏色則不能混合成原色。參閱**加色法原色**，**減色法原色**。

Primary storage

The main storage of a computer system formerly in the form of magnetic core but now mostly in chips. It consists of RAM, ROM, and PROM, etc. See **Memory**.

Primer

Printing work which acts as a base or undercoat for a colour which will otherwise lack covering power, e.g. a metallic silver or gold ink. When printing gold, a yellow primer is used, when printing silver, a grey primer is used, etc.

Print

(1) A photograph.
(2) Fine arts drawing produced by using any of the conventional printing processes, such as etching, relief, lithographic or screen printing. The printing are performed by the artist himself and he signed each print and marked down the sequence against the quantity printed.

Print planning

(1) The decision as how printed pieces are to be done so that a most aesthetic, convenience and economic way of working could be derived.
(2) Synonymous with "planning". See **Planning**.

Print run

The number of copies printed.

Print-making

Making fine art drawings by means of printing. See **Print**.

Print-out

A printed record of computer output by a printer. Synonymous with **Hard copy**.

Print-out mask

Better known as Burn-out mask. See **Burn-out mask**.

Printability

The combined paper characteristics of smoothness, hardness, whiteness, opacity and others, which affect the receptivity of ink and the printed appearance.

主貯記器

電腦的主要貯記部份；以前用磁環組成，現在則多用晶片。它包括即時存取貯記器，唯讀貯記器和程式貯記器等。參閱貯記部。

底色

在印某個顏色前，先印的一層油墨，作為基層或底色。不然，疊印的顏色便不顯現；例如金或銀的金屬油墨。當印金墨時，用黃的底色；印銀墨時，用灰的底色等。

(1) 相片，(2) 版畫

(1) 一幀照片。
(2) 用任何常規的印刷方法如蝕刻凹版，凸版，平版或網印等所製成的美術圖畫。版畫是由畫家親自印製，並在每張畫上簽名，寫上印次和印數。

(1) 印刷編排，(2) 裝版操作

(1) 決定印刷品的整個印製過程，以達到美觀，方便和經濟的效果。
(2) 參閱上文。

印數

印了多少份的意思。

製版畫

用印刷方法製成的美術圖畫。參閱版畫。

硬卷

用印字機印出記錄的電腦輸出。參閱上文。

消版用遮片

參閱上文。

印刷適性

紙張的綜合特性：如平滑度，硬度，白度，不透明度等。它影響印刷品的吸墨程度和外觀效果。

Printed circuit board

A plastic base with a copper coating on to which the circuitry is printed with a protective layer of ink. Etching will then be carried out to remove the copper from the unwanted areas. Electronic components are attached after the ink has been cleaned.

Printed paper case (ppc)

A common finish for hardback children's books, where the covering material over the boards is paper which has been printed and laminated.

Printer

(1) An individual involved in the printing trade.
 (2) A computer output device designed to produce a hard copy of text or simple graphics. There are impact printers, such as daisy-wheel printer, line-printer, etc. and non-impact printers such as Ink jet printer, Laser printer, etc.

Printing down

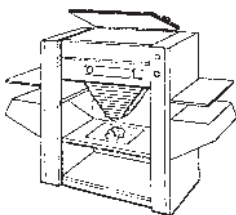
The process of producing an image on a light sensitive plate by exposure.

Printing pressure

The pressure, in kg per square metre or pounds per square inch, used to transfer the image to the paper; i.e. the pressure between the plate and impression cylinder; in offset, it is the pressure between the offset blanket cylinder and impression cylinder.

Printing sequence

The order in which the four process colours are applied. The usual printing sequence adopted for a four-colour press is: K, M, C, Y; for a two-colour press is: C, Y, M, K; and for a single colour press is: Y, C, M, K. Actually, there is no hard and fast rule for printing sequence, it only follows a standard set by the individual company.



A type of process camera
製版照相機的一種

Process camera

A camera designed specifically for graphic arts photography, that is, repro-photography, as distinct from original photography.

Process colour printing

A form of multi-colour printing in which only four definite colours, viz.: yellow, magenta, cyan and black are used. See Multi-colour printing.

印刷線路版

在塑膠基片鍍銅，用網印和保護油墨印上線路，跟著用腐蝕方法把非線路地方的銅膜層蝕去。把油墨洗去，便可裝上電子部件。

印刷紙封壳

硬皮兒童書籍常用的修飾方法。書壳的包面材料是經過印刷和裱膠的紙。

(1) 印刷人, (2) 印字機

(1) 從事印刷行業的個別人士。
 (2) 電腦的輸出裝置，用來印製文字或簡單圖形的硬卷。有撞擊式印字機如菊花字輪印字機，行印機等，和非撞擊式印字機如噴墨印字機，激光印字機等。

晒版

用曝光方法在感光性的印版上造成影像的情況。

印刷壓力

把印紋轉移到紙上的壓力，以千克每平方米或磅每平方吋計；即是印版與壓力圓筒間的壓力；柯式印刷則是膠布圓筒與壓力圓筒間的壓力。

印刷順序

四色彩印的顏色先後次序。習慣上，四色機的印刷順序是：黑、洋紅、青藍、黃；雙色機的印刷順序是：青藍、黃、洋紅、黑；單色機的順序是：黃、青藍、洋紅、黑。實際上，印刷順序並無硬性規定，它只是依照個別公司所訂定的標準而進行。

製版照相機

專為印刷照相用的相機；即是作複製照相，有別於原景物照相。

四色彩印

是多色印刷的一種。它限定使用黃、洋紅、青藍和黑四種顏色。參閱多色印刷。

Process colours

The colours used for the process colour printing. They are process blue (cyan), process red (magenta), yellow and black.

Process inks

Cyan, magenta, yellow and black inks formulated as a set of four for process colour printing.

Program (Programme)

The complete set of instructions which control a computer in the performance of a task.

Programmable

Any device that can receive, store and act on a computer program.

Programmable read only memory (PROM)

A solid state computer memory for storing programs which cannot be altered by the user.

Programmer

A person involved in writing a computer program.

Programming

The steps involved in the preparation of a computer program; including problem definition, flow chart, coding, assembly, testing and application.

Programming instructions

A set of commands (instruction set) available for the writing of programs for a particular computer.

Progressive proofs (Progressives)

In process colour printing, a set of seven proofs used as a guide to colour matching at the printing stage. It consists of each single colour; combinations of two, three and four colours.

PROLOG

An acronym for PROgramming in LOGic languages. PROLOG has been developed for use in artificial intelligence applications.

Prompt

A message, usually displayed but sometimes audible, requesting an action from a computer user.

彩印顏色

四色彩印所用的顏色。它們是：彩印藍（青藍），彩印紅（洋紅），黃和黑。

四色墨

配製為一套，供四色彩印用的油墨，它們分別是青藍，洋紅，黃和黑。

程式

控制電腦，使它進行某項工作的整套指令。

可編程式的

任何可以接收，貯存和依照電腦程式行動的裝置。

程式貯記器

電腦的固態元件貯記器，它貯存的程式，用者不能更改。

程式編製員

參與編寫電腦程式的人。

程式編寫

有關編製電腦程式的各個步驟；包括介定問題，流程圖，代碼，直譯，測試和應用。

程式編寫指令

用來為某種電腦編寫程式的一套指令。

演色稿樣

一套在四色彩印時作為對色用的色稿。它包括單色稿各一份，兩色，三色和四色疊印稿各一份；整套演色稿樣共七份。

邏輯語言編寫程式

是用邏輯語言作程式編寫的意思。它是因應人工智能的用途而開發的。

提示

提醒電腦用者有所行動的文字顯示，但有時是聲音。

Proof

A trial printed sheet or copy, for the purpose of checking. Following the progression of work, there are different types of proof: galley proof, page-up proof and press proof. Also called a **Pull**.

稿樣

校對用的一份或一張試印樣本。稿樣有多種，依照工作過程，它們是：長條，整頁和印前校稿。

Proofreader

A person who reads proof copy for errors, and marks them for correction.

校對員

閱讀稿樣的人員。他在錯誤的地方作標記，以便改正。























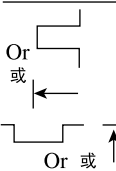
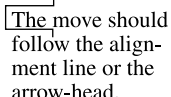
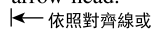
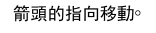
Proofreaders marks

A standard series of symbols used by proofreaders to denote errors and the necessary corrections.

校對符號

校對員使用的一組標準符號。用它指示錯誤和所需的更改。

Some of the commonly use Proofreaders marks 一些常用的校對符號

Mark 符號	Use 用途	Example 示例
Or 或 	Indicating a mistake. 表示錯字	This is a <u>book</u> .  (This is a book.) 這是一 <u>書</u> 。  (這是一本書。)
	Insertion. 增補	This is <u>is</u> book.  (This is a book.) 這是一 <u>書</u> 。  (這是一本書。)
Or 或 	Deletion. 刪去	This is <u>an</u> book.  (This is a book.) 這是 <u>一</u> 本書。  (這是一本書。)
Or 或 	Add space. 加空位	This <u>is</u> <u>a</u> <u>book</u> .  (This is a book.) 這 <u>是</u> <u>一</u> <u>本</u> <u>書</u> 。  (這是一本書。)
Or 或 	Reduce space. 減空位	This <u>is</u> <u>a</u> <u>book</u> .  (This is a book.) 這 <u>是</u> <u>一</u> <u>本</u> <u>書</u> 。  (這是一本書。)
	Transpose. 對調次序	This <u>is</u> <u>a</u> <u>book</u> .  (This is a book.) 這 <u>是</u> <u>書</u> <u>本</u> <u>一</u> 。  (這是一本書。)
	Use capital letters. 用大寫	This is a <u>book</u> . (This is a BOOK.)
	Use small capital. 用小型大寫	This is a <u>book</u> . (This is a BOOK.)
	Use italic. 用斜體	This is a <u>book</u> . (This is a <i>book</i> .)
	Use bold. 用黑體	This is a <u>book</u> . (This is a book .)
Or 或 	Move as indicated. 照指示移位	 The move should follow the alignment line or the arrow-head.  依照對齊線或箭頭的指向移動。  依照對齊線或箭頭的指向移動。

Proportional space characters

The design of a fount of type in which each character were assigned a width, known as set, in accordance to its shape. For example, the set for the letter M is three times of the letter I.

Protocol

The proper procedure for the accomplishment of computer internal communication; including the log-on, data file access, and its communication with other systems. As far as protocols for representing text are concerned, the main schemes are ASCII and EBCDIC.

Protocol converter

Any device which is capable of receiving data in one form and outputting it in another, so establishing communication between systems employing different protocols. A media converter is an example of a sophisticated form of protocol converter.

Psychrometer

An instrument for the accurate determination of relative humidity. It consists of a wet and dry bulb thermometer.

Public domain

Material which is free from copyright encumbrance and freely available to anyone who wishes to use it.

Publisher

One who makes a business of publishing and marketing books, magazines or newspapers.

Publishing

All the activities leading to the printing of a publication such as a book, magazine or newspaper, as well as those activities such as marketing and distributing it to the public.

Pull

A proof. See **Proof**.

Pull down menus

Also referred to as pop-up menus. Options are revealed only when a menu type is accessed, usually by a pointing and clicking action with a mouse. Once the option has been selected the menu disappears leaving the screen free.

比例字寬字

一副英文字的设计，各字母的字寬依照該字的形狀，有著不同比例的字寬。例如M字的字寬是I字的三倍等。

規約

使電腦內部通訊順利進行的固定程序：它包括註冊，在文件夾存取資料，及和其他系統通訊。至於代表文字方面的規約，主要方式是雅舒碼和納斯迪碼。

規約轉換器

接收某種代碼，把它轉為另一種代碼然後輸出的一種裝置。使用不同規約的系統，可用這個裝置聯繫。媒介轉換機是一種較為精密的規約轉換器。

相對濕度計

可以準確的測量相對濕度的儀器。它由一濕球和一乾球溫度計組合而成。

公開領域

並無版權限制，可任人隨意提取和使用的資料。

出版商

以出版及推銷印刷書籍，雜誌或報紙為職業的人士。

出版

印製出版物如書籍，雜誌或報紙的各項工作，或推銷和發行出版物的各項工作。

稿樣

參閱上文。

簾式菜單

亦稱彈出式菜單。用滑鼠指向菜單類別然後一按，便出現各項選擇的菜單。選擇之後，菜單消失，留下空白螢幕。



Example of proportional space characters
比例字寬字舉例

Pull-out

Part of a publication which can be removed from the binding and used separately.

抽出本

出版物的一部份。它可以從裝訂中鬆出，當獨立本使用。

Pulp

The mixture of fibre, water, bleaches and fillers from which paper is made. There are two main category of pulp, viz: Mechanical pulp and Chemical pulp.

紙漿

由纖維，水，漂白劑和填料混合而成的造紙材料。它分為機械漿和化學漿兩大類別。

Pulp board

A homogeneous board manufactured to its full thickness on the papermaking machine. When mixing pulp with pulp boards made of different type of fibres, paper of different quality can be made.

紙漿板

用單一纖維質，盡造紙機能製造的厚度而造成的紙漿板。用不同纖維的紙漿板調配紙漿，可製成不同品質的紙。

Pulse

A regular, significant abrupt change of short duration in the level of an electric voltage or current.

脈動

電壓或電流作有規則的，短暫的和明顯的突然變動。

Punch card

Card punched with a pattern of holes encoding data for storage and reading.

穿孔咭

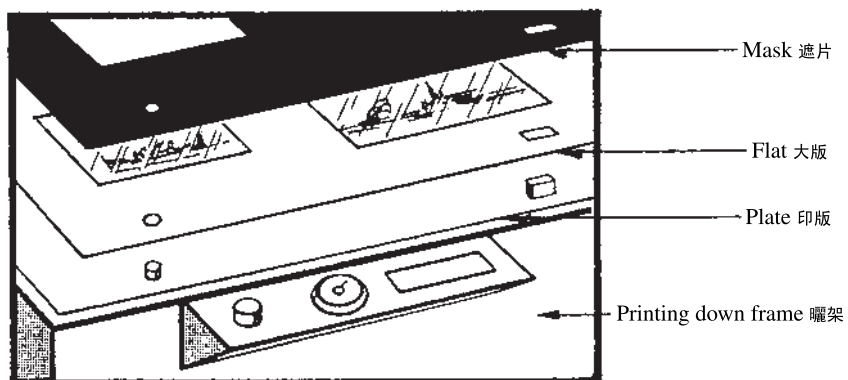
依照固定模式打孔，作為代碼，貯存和閱讀資料的咭。

Punch register system

Device which punches registered holes in sets of films or plates for positioning purposes. See **Pin register system**.

打孔定位系統

在一套菲林片或版片上打定位小孔，以確定位置的裝置。參閱**圓釘定位系統**。



Example of using a punch register system 打孔定位系統使用示意

Punch tape

Synonymous with **Paper tape**, **Perforated tape**. See **Paper tape**.

穿孔紙帶

是紙帶的同義詞。參閱**紙帶**。

Punctuation marks

Marks to be put into a piece of writing for clarity of meaning. They are:

標點符號

加放於文章內，使含意清楚的符號。它們是：

Name	Symbol	符號	名稱
angle bracket	< >	< >	角括號, (書名號)
apostrophe	'	無	省略號, (擁有號)
colon	:	:	冒號
comma	,	,	逗號, (逗點)
(similar to a comma)	nil	、	頓號
dash	—	—	破折號
ellipses	刪節號
exclamation mark	!	!	驚歎號 (感歎號)
full stop, (full point), (period)	.	。	句號
hyphen	-	無	連字號
interogation (question) mark	?	?	疑問號 (問號)
parentheses	()	()	圓括弧 (夾註號) (小括號)
quotation mark	“ ” ‘ ’	『 』 “ ” ‘ ’	引號
semi-colon	;	;	分號
square bracket	[]	[]	方括弧 (夾註號) (中括號)
(indicating name of a person)	nil	——	私名號
(indicating name of a book)	nil	~~~	書名號

Pure colour

Colour in its own natural form and containing no grey.

純色

是顏色本身的自然色彩，不含灰色。

Purity

One of the three characteristics of colour. It is an objective expression to show if there is any grey in a colour. A 100% purity means the colour contains no grey. Also called **Saturation**. The subjective term for this characteristic is **Chroma**.

純度

顏色三特性之一。它是一個客觀的表達方式，顯示顏色所含的灰度。100%純度是指不含灰色。亦稱**飽和度**。這個特性的主觀術語是**彩度**。

Pushdown list

A list of items which is constructed and maintained so that each item stored becomes the first item of the list. The opposite of a pushup list.

下移表

物品項目表。它的結構和運行是將新加入的項目放置為表內第一個項目。相反的是**上移表**。

Pushup list

A list of items which is constructed and maintained so that each additional item stored is placed at the end of the list.

上移表

物品項目表。它的結構和運行是將新加入的項目放置於表之最後。

Q

Quad (Quadrat)

A term used in hot-metal typesetting to denote a piece of metal below type high used for spacing out lines or filling space. In mechanical typesetting or phototypesetting, quadding is the spacing out of a line, quad-right on the keyboard indicating spacing to the right, quad-left indicating spacing to the left, and quad-centre indicating spacing to both side of a line to make it centre.

空鉛

熱式排字的術語。指較活字低，用來填滿字行或空白地方的金屬塊。在機械排字或照相排字方面：鍵盤上的「加空鉛」指令是填滿字行。「右邊加空鉛」是填滿右邊的空間；「左邊加空鉛」是填滿左邊的空間；而「分中加空鉛」則是在字行的左右分別加空鉛，使字行居中。

Quad left/right

Synonymous with “align Left/right”; “flush left/right”; “ragged left/right”; ranged left/right”. See **Flush left/right**.

齊左/齊右

參看上文。

Quarter bound

Style of binding in which the spine covering is of one material and the sides of another. See **Bound book**.

四份一裝

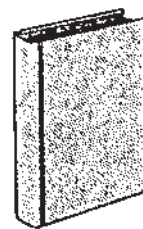
書籍裝訂的一種款式。包著書脊部份用一種物料，其他兩面則用另一種物料。參閱**手精裝**。



Quarter bound
¼ 裝



Half bound
半裝



Full bound
全裝

Quarter tone

Illustration made by retouching a coarse-screen halftone print to emphasize the shadows by making them solid and the highlights by making them white, following which the illustration is reshot as fine line.

四份一色調

用一粗網造成半色調相片，跟著把暗影部份填黑，把光白部份塗白，使它們凸出，然後把相片當精細綫條，再作攝影複製的圖片。

Quarto

A size of paper obtained by regular subdivision. It is a quarter of the basic sheet size or of any given size. Abbreviated to “4to”.

四開

從規則分割紙張所得的大小，它是基本紙度或任何指定紙度的四份之一。

Quartz-halogen lamp

A type of incandescent lamps which made up of a quartz bulb with halogen (bromine, fluorine or iodine) added to the filled gas to prevent the glowing tungsten filament to vaporize that blacken the bulb wall gradually. It has a colour temperature of 3200 °K and above, giving a much stronger intensity than other types of incandescent lamp. Thus, a common light source for process cameras. See **Incandescent lamp**.

Queue

A group of items arranged in a particular sequence, waiting to have some process performed.

Quick-set ink

Inks that allow immediate overprinting and dry by a combination of penetration and oxidation. The ink's vehicle is a resin-oil combination. When printed, the oil will penetrate quickly into the paper leaving the resin which binds the pigments and oxidizes on the surface of the paper.

Quire of paper

A standard ream is 500 sheets, a quire being a twentieth part of this, i.e. 25 sheets. However, it may vary slightly with different types of paper giving 24 sheets only.

Quirewise wire stitch

Method of binding booklets in which wire staples are used to stitch through the spine of the folded sheets. Also called **Saddle stitch**, **Saddle-wire stitch**.

Quoins

In letterpress printing, the wedges used for locking-up pages or type or blocks in chase. There are the ordinary wooden quoins, which are simple wedges, and mechanical quoins, which are composed of pieces of metal that made to expand by the turning of a quoin-key.

鹵素石英燈

是一種白熾燈，用石英玻璃作外殼，內充氣體加入鹵素（溴，氟或碘），以防止鎢絲的熱力蒸發而逐漸產生燈壳發黑現象。它的色溫是3200度K以上，較一般白熾燈的強度高。因此，它是製版照相機的常用光源。參閱**白熾燈**。

輪候

一組事物，按照特定的先後次序，等候作某類處理。

快乾墨

容許即時疊印及以滲透和氧化乾燥的墨。墨的展色劑是油和樹脂的混合。當印上紙面時，油迅速滲入紙內，餘下樹脂氧化而乾燥，把顏料黏牢紙面。

一刀紙

一拈紙的標準數量是五百張，一刀紙是它的二十份之一；即是二十五張。但是，因不同類型紙的關係，有二十四張為一刀的輕微差別。

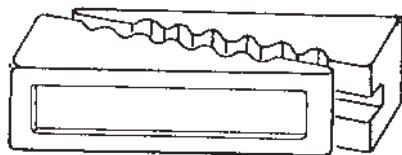
騎馬鐵絲訂

裝訂小冊子的方法，它用鐵的釘書釘穿過摺疊紙張的脊部釘牢。亦稱**騎馬訂**。

字鎖

活版印刷，用來把字版或電版鎖穩在印框內的楔。有普通的木字鎖，它是簡單的兩片木楔；和機械字鎖，它由兩片金屬塊組成，轉動字鎖匙便可把它們擴張。

A quoin 字鎖



Quotation marks

The marks placed before and after words quoted from others, or a sentence of dialogue, or of words which need special emphasis. Abbreviated to **Quotes**.

引號

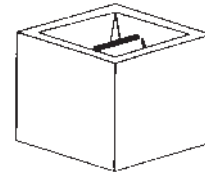
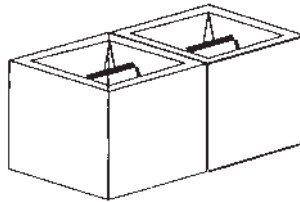
放在引用他人的詞句，或敘述對話的詞句，以及特別著重的字的前後的符號。

**Quotations**

Large hollow spacing material of sizes larger than 24-point used for filling out the open spaces in a page of type.

大空鉛

活字排版，用來填滿空白位置的材料。它是24點以上的中空鉛塊。



Quotations 大空鉛

Qwerty keyboard

A standard typewriter keyboard. Its layout was originally designed to slow down the typist to prevent the keys from jamming. However, it has been adopted for use in phototypesetters and computers. Qwerty is the order of the letters on the left-hand upper row of alphabet keys.

標準鍵盤

英文打字機用的標準鍵盤。它的設計原意是減慢打字速度，免使字鏈擠在一起。然而，它被照相排字機和電腦採用，成為它們的標準鍵盤。它的英文名稱是由左手上行字鍵的順序字母組成。

Quotes

Short for “quotation marks”. See **Quotation marks**.

引號

參閱上文。

R

Radio-frequency drying

A means of rapid drying by the use of certain radio-frequency waves. Used for drying of inks in web presses and adhesives in some book-binding lines. Better known as

Microwave drying.

Rag paper

The finest grade of paper made exclusively from rag or cotton fibre; if only partial, the percentage of rag is stated on the label.

Ragged setting

Text set with irregular line lengths. It may be “ragged left” which have an uneven left margin but an even right margin; or “ragged right” which have an uneven right margin but an even left margin. **Ragged left** is better known as **Flush right**, and **Ragged right** is better known as **Flush left**.

Rainbow printing

In print making, several stripes of colours are applied to an inking roller at the same time so that the colours merge imperceptively as they run into each other when the roller rotates. The plate is then roll-up and a colourful print will result from a single printing.

Raised printing

Another term for “thermographic printing”. See **Thermographic printing**.

RAM

Acronym for random access memory. RAM is part of the primary store and is the integrated circuits or chips used to store programs and data while the computer is working. Data is lost from RAM when the power is switched off. See **Random access**.

RAM cache

A reserved section of a RAM disc used to improve performance.

射頻乾燥

用某類無線電波的頻率作快速乾燥的一種方法。應用於卷筒紙機上，使油墨乾燥；或應用於一些裝訂作業綫上，使膠黏劑乾燥。這個方法，常被稱為**微波乾燥**。

布漿紙

用布碎或棉布纖維造成的最優質紙張；若布漿只佔一部份，它的百分率要寫在標籤上。

不齊排式

內文排字，字行長度參差不齊的排法。它可以「齊左」，讓右邊不齊；也可以「齊右」，讓左邊不齊。

彩虹印刷

製版畫時，同時在一支墨轆上塗上多種顏色條子；轉動墨轆，使顏色散開相接，逐漸融合。用它在版面滾墨後，壓印一次，便得彩色繽紛的印張。

凸字印刷

又稱為**燙凸印刷**。參閱下文。

即時存取貯記器

英文是「即時存取貯記器」的字首字。它是電腦主貯記器的一部份；是集成電路或晶片；當電腦運作時，用來貯存程式和數據。若電源關閉，它的貯存數據便會失去。參閱**即時存取**。

即取貯區

在虛擬磁碟內的一個預留區域，用來增強工作能力。

RAM disc

A disc drive that is simulated in memory. To use a RAM disc, program and data files are copied from the disc into the RAM disc first. Then inputs and outputs that normally go to the disc are diverted to the RAM disc. Processing is speeded up, because there's no mechanical disc action, only memory transfers. However, if the power fails, all the updated data in the RAM disc will be lost.

Random access

A form of access where storing and retrieving data can be performed directly and instantly. The time it took was irrespective to their address sequence. Magnetic disc is a form of storage which provides the convenience of random access. See **Sequential access**.

Range

Synonymous with "align" in typography. Thus, "range left" means flush left, and "range right" means flush right. Also called **Align**.

Ranging figures

Arabic numerals that are of equal height. Better known as **Lining figures**.

Rapid access processing

Method to cut processing time of film by using high temperature chemicals coupled with shallow bath processing for development, stop, fix and wash. See **Stabilization processing**.

Raster

The elements that form a display screen image. They are parallel horizontal scan lines, each of the line is produced by dots that are very closed to each other.

Raster image file format (RIFF)

A computer file format for the description of high-resolution bitmaps such as photographs. Similar to the more widely used TIFF format. See **TIFF**.

Raster image processor (RIP)

A device which converts code in a page description language into the pattern of dots in raster format so that output devices, such as laser printer or image-setter may be used to create the page image. The RIP may be software or hardware-based.

虛擬磁碟

倣效貯記器的一個磁碟驅動器。使用它時，先把磁碟上的程式和數據檔案抄寫在它上面；跟著，所有常態運作的輸入和輸出都從磁碟改轉用它。這樣，運作速度加快，因為這是記憶的轉換而不需磁碟作機械的轉動。可是，若電源中斷，則全部更新的資料便會失去。

即時存取

直接及即時完成存取數據的一種形式。所需的時間與該數據所在的地址次序無關。磁碟便是一種提供即時存取方便的貯記器。參閱**順序存取**。

對齊

排字術語。字行向左邊對齊，即「齊左」；向右邊對齊，即「齊右」。

齊綫數字

高度相等的亞拉伯數字。參閱上文。

快速沖洗

縮短化學處理菲林時間的方法；它採用高溫化學劑，配合淺盤顯影，停顯，定影和沖洗。參閱**穩定沖洗**。

點綫

是構成螢幕顯示影像的要素。它是平行橫向掃描綫條；而每一綫條又由很多小點，密排而成。

點綫影像檔案格式（點影式）

用來描述高解像度數元圖記，例如相片的檔案格式。它與廣泛使用的「標影式」相似。參閱**標影式**。

點綫影像處理器

把頁述語言代碼轉為點綫格式的點狀圖案的裝置。轉換後的數據，傳送往輸出裝置：如激光印字機或圖文影排機，產生整頁圖像。點綫影像處理器可分為軟件式或硬件式。

Raster scanning

The technique of reading or plotting an image by the selective identification or sampling of dots, line by line, in a series of horizontal sweeps following a raster matrix pattern or grid.

Raw data

Data which has not been processed or prepared.

Raw stock

Base paper before coating.

Re-screen

To take a picture which is already screened such as a half-tone and shoot it again with a new half-tone screen. It is important in doing this to avoid moire pattern happening.

Read only memory (ROM)

Computer memory supplied as a chip inside the computer and which cannot be altered by the user. ROM typically contains the basic system programs resident in the computer.

Read-write head

The component which reads from and writes to a magnetic disc or tape.

Readability

The ease with which a passage can be read and understood. See **Legibility**.

Reader

(1) An abridged term for “proofreader” who checks proofs for accuracy. See **Proofreader**.
(2) Device which can “read” from magnetic media or, in the case of OCR, from typescript.

Readers' marks

Short for proofreaders marks. See **Proofreaders marks**.

Reader's proof

A galley proof used by the printer's proofreader.

Real time

Method of computing in which operations are performed simultaneously with data input.

點綫掃描

依照一個點綫矩陣或格，把樣本上的圖像，逐點的選擇和辨認，逐行逐行的橫掃過去，讀出或繪畫該圖像。

原始數據

未經加工或處理的數據。

原紙

未加塗層的基紙。

再加網

把一幀經已網點化的圖片，如半色調圖片，再從新用半色調網片拍攝的情況。拍攝時，要避免撞網圖案出現。

唯讀貯記器

用者不能更改的電腦貯記元件，它以晶片形式裝置於電腦內。典型的唯讀貯記器載有電腦的基本系統程式。

讀寫頭

在磁碟或磁帶上讀出，和寫上數據的元件。

可讀性

整段文字的可容易閱讀及理解的程度。參閱**清晰性**。

(1) 校對員，(2) 閱讀器

(1) 核對稿樣，確定其正確無訛的人員。參閱上文。

(2) 一種能閱讀磁性媒介物的裝置，或在光學字符識別系統內，能閱讀文字的裝置。

校對符號

參閱上文。

毛稿樣

給廠內校對員用的長條稿樣。

實時

依照輸入的數據，即時進行操作的電腦運算方法。

Ream

Five hundred sheets of paper in a pack.

Receding colours

The colours blue, green and violet that seem to move back. Also called **Cool colour** or **Cold colour**. See **Advancing colour**.

Reciprocating roller

On a printing press, the roller in an inking system or damping system which moves laterally from time to time across the width of the other rollers to distribute the ink or damping solution more evenly. Also called **Vibrator**, **Distributor**. See **Distributing roller**, **Damping system**.

Reciprocity effects

Reciprocity effects are the experimental observation that equal exposures do not produce equal photographic images (density and contrast) if the time of exposure is unusually long or short and the amount of illumination is correspondingly weak or strong.

Recognition memory

In an OCR device, the ROM which holds the pattern characteristics of the particular range of founts which the machine is programmed to read.

Recover

A computer operating system command used to recover damaged or deleted disc files. When a file is deleted, only its reference in the disc index is removed. Provided the user has not attempted to write new data to the disc, the "Recover" command may be used to resurrect such files.

Recovered fibres

See **Recycled fibres**.

Recto

Book pages bearing odd page numbers. See **Odd pages**.

Recycled fibre

Secondary fibre from retree, broke or other paper waste as opposed to virgin fibre from trees. Also called **Recovered fibres**, **Secondary fibres**.

拈

一包五百張的紙。

後退色

視覺上有後退感的顏色，如藍，綠和紫。亦稱冷色。參閱**前進色**。

擺動輓

在印刷機上的滾墨或潤濕系統內的滾輓；它在其他滾輓間，除轉動外，還不時的作左右橫向移動，使油墨或水槽液分佈得均勻。參閱**分佈輓**，**潤濕系統**。

倒易效應

從實驗觀察，若曝光時間極長或極短而相配合的照度是極弱或極強，則相等的曝光並不產生相等的攝影影像（如密度及對比）。這個情況，稱為倒易效應。

識別貯記器

在光學字符識別裝置內，貯存著一定數量的字款的唯讀貯記器。這些字款已納入程式，可以閱讀。

復元

電腦操作系統指令，用來使磁碟上損壞或刪去的檔案復元。當刪除一個檔案時，只是磁碟上的對照索引被取消。若使用者並沒有嘗試寫入新的數據，「復元」指令可用來使這些檔案恢復原狀。

再造纖維

參閱下文。

奇數頁

帶有單數頁碼的書頁。參閱上文。

再造纖維

從次等紙，損紙或其他廢紙所得的二次纖維，有別於從樹木所得的首次纖維。

Recycled paper

Paper made from pulps consist mainly of recycled fibres.

再造紙

用含有大量再造纖維的紙漿製成的紙。

Reducers

A medium added to thick printing ink to make it thinner and suitable for printing.

調節劑

加入濃及稠的油墨內，使它稀化，適合印刷的媒介物。

Reel

A roll of paper used in web or rotary printing presses. Synonymous with **Web**.

紙卷

應用於卷筒紙印刷機的一卷紙。亦稱**卷筒紙**。

Reel up

After printing at a web press, the process of rewinding the paper into a reel.

回捲

在卷筒紙機印刷後，把紙回繞成卷的情況。

Reel-fed

Method of feeding in web printing. Synonymous with **Web-fed**.

卷筒紙給紙

卷筒紙印刷的給紙方法。

Reel-stand

The unit housing a reel of paper at the feed end of a web press. Multi-colour, multi-effect machines may have up to three reel-stands feeding paper simultaneously. The printed webs are brought together in the folder, and are folded together.

卷筒紙架

在卷筒紙機的給紙部份，放置紙卷的單位。多色，多效能的印刷機，最多可設置三個紙架，同時給紙。印刷後的紙，集中於摺紙部份，一起摺疊。

Reference marks


Numerals, letters, or symbols used to direct the reader from the text to a footnote or other corresponding note. Symbols are the most common, when in use, the order is as follow:

參照符號


在需要引證處和相對的註解前所用的數目字，字母或符號。使用符號，最為普遍，它們的使用順序如下：

(1)  Asterisk
星號

(2)  Dagger
劍號

(3)  Double dagger
雙劍號

(4)  Section mark
章節號

(5)  Parallel
平行號

(6)  Paragraph
段落號

Refiner

A machine for fibrillation of fibres during paper making. There are cone type and disc type of refiners. See **Beater**.

精磨機

造紙時，把纖維帚化的機器。有錐型和圓盤精磨機。參閱**打漿機**。

Refiner mechanical pulp

Pulp made by passing wood chips through a refiner. Midway in quality between “stone ground-wood mechanical pulp” and “thermomechanical pulp”.

Refining

In paper making, after the dry pulp has been mixed in a hydropulper, the process of roughening the outside of the fibre to increase bonding capabilities in a refiner.

Reflectance

The relative amount of reflected light of a surface. May be expressed in percentage.

Reflection

The changing of the direction of the path of light ray by means of a surface.

Reflection copy (Reflex copy)

Copy viewed by its reflected light, e.g. a photograph, a painting, etc.

Refuse

On wet-on-dry printing, the condition where the over-printed ink do not adhere well on the earlier printed ink. Possible cause would be crystallisation or sweat back of the earlier printed ink.

Register

(1) In colour printing, positioning of colours accurately to form a “single image”. Loose register is that in which tight juxtaposition is not necessary. In close register, the colour areas meet precisely. It also means the exact adjustment of pages back to back in printing the second side of a sheet.

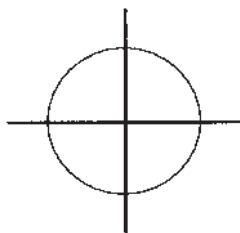
(2) A special storage space in a computer where small amounts of data are held for operation in the near future.

Register marks

Marks, often a cross in a circle, in the same relative position on films or plates to enable correct positioning to be achieved.

Register pins

Pins which locate in holes made by a punch in a punch register system. See **Punch register system**.



A conventional register mark
常用的套準記號

精磨木漿

把木片經精磨機而造成的紙漿。它的品質介乎磨木漿和熱法磨木漿之間。

精磨

造紙時，乾的漿在水力碎漿機內混和後，在精磨機內，把纖維的外表摩擦起毛，以增加連結能力的方法。

反射度

一個表面的相對反射量。可用百分率表達。

反射

藉一個表面，把光束的路線改變的情況。

反射稿

從反射光觀察的原稿。例如相片，圖畫等等。

拒墨

在濕墨印於乾墨時，疊印的墨不能妥善的黏附於先印的墨上的情況。可能是先印的墨晶體化或有墨汗而引致。

(1) 套準 (定位), (2) 寄存器

(1) 彩色印刷時，把多個顏色準確的套準，成單一個印紋。鬆套準表示顏色並不需要緊密的並列一起。精密套準則表示各個顏色範圍要準確的相接觸。亦指在印書版的反面時，把書頁和正面位置對正。

(2) 電腦的特別貯記部份，用來貯存小量即將使用的數據。

套準 (定位) 記號

通常是一個十字加圓圈的標誌，放在有關菲林或印版的相對位置上，方便套準。

定位圓釘

應用於打孔定位系統內的圓釘，它套入由打孔機打出的孔洞。參閱打孔定位系統。

Register punch

Precision punching device used in a punch register system.

Relative humidity

The amount of water vapour present in the atmosphere at a given temperature expressed as a percentage of saturation at that temperature. Standard testing conditions for paper are 23 degrees C and 50% r.h.

Relief

A variation of elevation in embossing, a raised effect of the images is obtained.

Relief printing

Any printing method using a raised image area. Ink is applied to the raised surface and then transferred to paper. Relief printing includes letterpress, flexography and letterset, etc.

Remote

Located away from main plant or, in the case of technical equipment, having no direct electronic link with the main processing plant.

Remote diagnostics

The checking and rectification of a computer program or database by remote access through a telephone link rather than by attendance on site.

Removable cartridge disc (Removable disc pack)

A disc system in which hard discs, contained within protective cartridges, may be removed from and replaced in suitable disc drives. See **Disc pack**.

Repeat ghosting

A printing fault by letterpress or offset in which a faint image outline seen in solid or half-tone areas caused by ink starvation, that is, uneven ink distribution of the plate inkers. Better known as **Mechanical ghosting**.

Reprint

- (1) Subsequent printing of the first edition of a publication.
- (2) Printing of part of a publication for promotional or editorial use.

定位打孔機

應用於打孔定位系統內的精密打孔機。

相對濕度

在某一溫度下，空氣中實有的水汽和同溫度的空氣在飽和時應有的水汽的比較，用百分率表示。測試紙張的標準環境是攝氏23度，相對濕度50%。

凸紋

由浮凸壓印造成的不同程度的隆起層次，使印紋有浮凸效果。

凸版印刷

使用凸起的印紋施印的任何方法。在凸起的印紋表面上墨，然後轉印紙上。凸版印刷包括活版，膠版（柔性版）和乾柯式等。

遙距的（遠程的）

在主生產綫外的裝置，又或在科技儀器方面，並無用電子直接和主處理機接駁的情況。

遙距診斷

用電話接駁，作遙距接觸，把電腦程式或數據庫修正或檢查的方式。

活動磁碟組

由一個保護匣盛載的一種硬碟系統。它可從相配合的磁碟驅動器內拆除及裝回。參閱**磁碟組**。

重複鬼影

活版印刷及柯式印刷的一種印刷故障；因版墨輾缺墨或油墨分佈不均勻，造成實地或半色調上面有著一個淺色影像輪廓。常被稱為**機械鬼影**。

(1) 再版, (2) 翻印

- (1) 跟著出版物的初版，再次印刷的情況。
- (2) 為了推廣或因編者之需要，把出版物的部份，再次印刷的情況。

Repro

Short for Reproduction. See **Reproduction**.

Repro pull

See **Reproduction proof**.

Reproduction

(1) A copy of an original, especially arts.
(2) Process of reproducing. For example: printing is a method of reproduction.

Reproduction proof

A proof taken from type for subsequent reproduction.

Reprographics (Reprography)

General term for electrostatic printing, diazo process, or any other form of short-run duplicating and printing.

Resident fount

In laser printers, founts which are supplied by the manufacturer. Also known as **Internal fount**.

Residue coating

Very fine layer of surface coating left by incomplete processing in the non-image area of an offset plate, and which will cause scum when the plate is printed.

Resin coated paper (RC paper)

A photographic high contrast paper used on phototypesetters. The paper substrate is coated on both sides with water-impermeable resin which carries an light sensitive emulsion on one side. These papers possess good dimensional stability and storage qualities. They need less processing time and are faster drying.

Resins

Viscous, sticky organic substances exuded from trees. Used as a binder in ink and paper making. Soluble in alcohol and used as varnishes. Natural resins are rosin and shellac. Synthetic resins are organic compounds which have been chemically modified (polymerised). Examples are polythene, PVC, and polypropylene.

複製

參閱下文。

複製用稿樣

參閱下文。

(1) 複製品, (2) 複製

(1) 倣效原作品, 特別是美術方面的一個製作。

(2) 指複製的整個過程。例如印刷, 它是複製的一個方法。

複製用稿樣

從活字版上壓印所得的稿樣, 作隨後的複製工序用。

複印術

泛指用靜電印刷, 重氮晒印或其他形式的少量複製和印刷的方法。

常備字款

在激光印字機內, 由製造商供應的字款。亦稱**內置字款**。

殘留塗劑

柯式印版, 因沖版過程處理不善, 非印紋地方留下薄薄的塗層的情況。在印刷時, 它會造成浮污。

樹脂塗面相紙

高反差的照相排字用相紙。紙芯的兩面塗上防水樹脂, 再於其中一面塗上感光乳劑而成。這些紙具良好尺寸穩定性和可以久存的優點; 此外, 它的沖片時間較短和快乾。

樹脂

從樹中滲出的黏性流動有機物質。在製造油墨和紙時, 用作結合劑。溶於酒精, 作清漆或光油用。天然的樹脂是松香和蟲膠。人造樹脂是把有機化合物用化學方法改變(聚合化)而成。例如: 聚乙烯, 聚氯乙烯和聚丙烯。

**Resist**

A coating used to inhibit the action of the acid when etching a printing plate.

Resolution

Measurement of image fineness stated in lines per cm or lines per inch (lpi), dots per cm or dots per inch (dpi), or pixels per cm or pixels per inch (ppi) as produced by a lens or created by an output device such as a scanner, imagesetter, laser typesetter, or laser printer.

Resolving power

The ability of an objective or photographic material, etc. to reproduce sharply and separately of fine subject elements. Resolving power is measured in lines per mm, and is determined using a test target consisting of alternating parallel light and dark bars as an artificial subject.

Restore

An operating system command to restore to a fixed disc a file or group of files that have been stored on floppy disc by a backup operation.

Retarders

Printing ink additives which extend the ink's open time on press.

Reticulation

The ink contracted into a pattern of fine beads, often occurred when a wet film of ink is printed on to a previously printed ink film which has dried to a smooth glossy finish or due to complete incompatibility with the substrate. See **Crawling**.

Retouching

Correcting a photographic print or transparency before reproduction. The purpose is to remove blemishes, or to treat particular subject areas to improve the final effect.

Retree

Slightly damaged paper sold at a reduced price and often marked "xx". See **Broke**.

Returns

Unsold stocks returned by a bookseller with the publisher's prior agreement.

抗蝕膜

當腐蝕印版時，用來防止酸的腐蝕的塗層。

解像度

用每厘米綫數或每吋綫數；每厘米點數或每吋點數；和每厘米像素數或每吋像素數測定由鏡頭，或輸出裝置如掃描機，圖文影排機，激光排字機或印字機所造成的影像的精密程度的方法。

解像力

鏡頭或照相物料，能夠把十分精細的景物作清晰和有層次的複製的能力。解像力可用由粗幼交錯的間隔平行綫組成的測試指標測定。

從新貯存

電腦操作系統指令，用後備操作，把貯存於軟碟上的一個或一組檔案，從新貯入一個固定磁碟上的情況。

延緩劑

油墨的添加劑，它延長油墨在印刷機上的開放時限。

網狀故障

當濕墨疊印於平滑光亮的乾燥墨層上時，或油墨與承印物料不能相容時，常常發生的油墨皺起成小泡，形成網狀圖案的情況。

修片

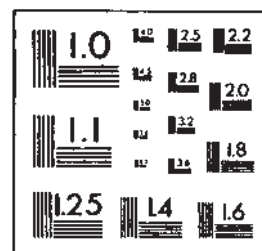
複製前，把相片或幻燈片修正的情況。目的是把缺點消除，或把某個主題範圍的效果改善。

次紙

略有損壞的紙，它以較低價錢出售，並在包裝上印上「xx」標誌。參閱**損紙**。

退書

書商和出版社預先協議，退回賣不出的書。



Test target for resolving power
解像力的測試指標



Reversal film

Contact film with the same positive and negative values as the original, that is, black is reproduced as black. Also called **Autopositive film**, **Direct duplicating film**.

Reverse image

An image in which lines and areas normally black become white, and vice versa.

Reverse indent

See **Hanging indent**.

Reverse leading

In a photsetter, the moving of film or paper “backwards” to achieve certain typographical requirements.

Reverse reading

Synonymous with wrong-reading. See **Wrong-reading**.

Reversed out

In printing, refers to types or drawings that drops out of the background and assumes the colour of the paper.

Review copy

A copy of a book sent to a newspaper or magazine for reviewing.

Review slip

Enclosure slip sent with a review copy describing the book and giving its publication details.

Revise

A second or subsequent proof with corrections made from previous proof.

Rheology

The science that study the flowing property of liquids.

Ribbon cable

Flat plastic coated cable in which the lines lie parallel to each other.

反轉片

有著和原稿相似的濃、淡色調的複片用菲林。即是，黑色部份複製成黑色。亦稱**直接正片菲林**。

反像

影像的綫條和畫面，從正常的黑色變成白色，白色變為黑色的情況。

縮排

參閱上文。

反向行隔

照相排字機把菲林或相紙向後移動，以配合進行一些排字要求的情況。

反讀

參閱下文。

反白

在印刷方面，指把字體或圖形當作背景而「退地」，現出紙的顏色的情況。

書評用書

送給報紙或雜誌作評論的書。

書評單

附在書評用書上的傳單，它簡述該書內容及它的出版細節。

再校稿

照上次校稿的改正，再作校對的稿樣。

流動學

研究液體流動特性的科學。

帶式電纜

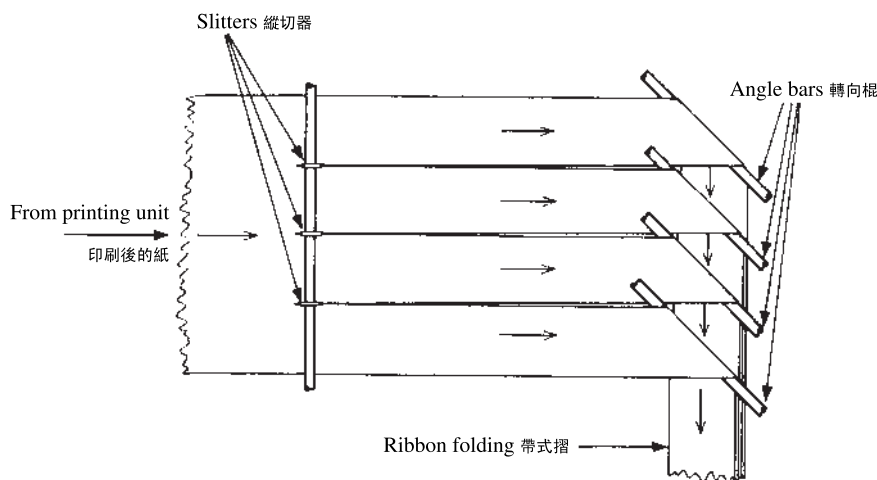
在一組平行排列的電線，加上膠套而成的平坦電纜。

Ribbon folder

Web press folder which cuts web into ribbons for folding. See **Former folder**.

帶式摺疊器

卷筒紙印刷機上的摺疊器。紙張先切開成帶，然後摺疊。參閱三角板摺疊器。



Rice paper

A non-fibrous sheet made from starch. It is thin, soft and translucent, used mainly for candy wrapping.

米紙

用澱粉造的無纖維紙張。它薄身，柔軟和半透明，多用來包裹糖果。

Rider roller

In the inking system of a press, the roller which is put on top another roller or rollers and not driven, it rotates with the roller in contact and serves to assist the breaking down and distributing the ink. See **Distribution rollers**.

騎壓轆

在印刷機的滾墨系統內，放於其他墨轆上面，沒有動力的轆。它因接觸其他有動力的墨轆而旋轉，作用是輔助研磨和分佈油墨。參閱分佈轆。

Right side

In paper-making, the top side or felt-side of paper. See **Felt side**.

正面

在造紙時，紙張向上的一面，或接觸毛布的一面。參閱毛布面。

Right-angle fold

Refer to folds that are at right-angles to each other. See **Parallel fold**.

直角摺

紙張的一摺和前一摺成直角的摺法。參閱平行摺。

Right-grain

Refers to a book in which the grain of the paper is running parallel to the spine of the book from head to tail. This grain direction is preferred.

直紋

指書頁的紙紋方向是從天頭到地腳，和書脊平行。書頁的紙紋，以直紋較為可取。

Right-reading film

When facing the film's emulsion, if the image is readable, it is a right-reading film. A right-reading negative film is required for making letterpress printing plate. See **Wrong-reading film**.

Rigid disc

See **Hard disc**.

Ring binding

A form of loose leaf binding in which two or more rings pass through punched holes at the edge of the paper. See **Loose leaf binding**.

RISC

RISC is the acronym for "reduced instruction set computing". It is the techniques use in personal computer to reduce the amount of instruction and so increasing processing speeds. The concept is that most programs generally use only a few instructions, and if those basic instructions are made to execute faster, performance is increased.

Rivers

Undesirable visual effect on a text page in which bands of white lines seen down the page caused by large word spacing.

Roll

Synonymous with **Reel**.

Roll coating

Coating applied to paper by rollers.

Roll wrapping

Rolling a magazine to wrap paper around it for mailing.

Roll-out

Hand-rolled ink on paper or glass to spread it and to determine the colour or other characteristics of the ink.

Roll-up

The process of inking a plate with a roller.

正讀菲林

面向菲林的感光膜時，若影像可以讀出，則是正讀菲林。不然，則是反讀菲林。製活版印刷用的電版，需要正讀負片菲林。參閱反讀菲林。

硬碟

參閱上文。

鐵環裝

是活頁裝的一種。它用兩個或以上的鐵環，穿過在紙邊打孔的紙張。參閱活頁裝。

精簡處理

英文是「減少指令組的電腦處理」的字首字。是個人電腦用來減小指令和加快處理速度的一種技術。概念是因大多數程式只使用少量指令，若這些基本指令能快速的執行，則可增加它的效能。

川流

因字詞間空白過多，造成英文書頁內文出現從上向下的白色條子的不良視覺效果。

紙卷

參閱上文。

滾輾塗佈

用滾輾把塗層塗上紙面的情況。

包卷

把雜誌捲起，用紙包裹，然後郵寄的情況。

研墨

在玻璃或紙面上，用手推墨輾，把墨研散，以確定它的顏色或其他特性。

滾墨

用墨輾把印版上的印紋加上油墨的情況。

After completing a technical institute full-time technician (or post-secondary 5) course, graduates find no difficulties to enter the working world and engage in middle-level jobs in industrial, commercial and service sectors. While striving for advancement in their work, they could also undertake a higher-level part-time course at the technical colleges or the polytechnics and work towards a technologist or professional status.

Visual effect of Rivers
視覺造成的川流

Rolloed

Paper glazed by rolling.

Roller streak

A heavy colour line or lines across the printed sheets occurred on the image areas, caused by the plate inkers set too hard against the plate. The plate inkers lowered a little as they are passing the cylinder gap, then strike the leading edge of the plate and bounce, producing a streak on the roller that is transferred to the plate. See **Gear streak**.

Roller stripping

An offset term denoting that the ink does not stick to the metal ink rollers on the press. Possible causes might be too much damping solution or too much gum arabic.

Roman numerals

Roman letters used as numerals. Such as:

I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)
XL	L	XC	C	CM	M				
(40)	(50)	(90)	(100)	(900)	(1000)				

Roman type

(1) A general term used to describe any typeface with serifs.
 (2) Any "upright" typeface as distinct for italic. Known as **Plain** or **Normal** in DTP systems.

Root directory

In computing, the main or "top" directory in a hierarchical file structure.

Rosin

A type of natural resins and is an important component in paper-making size.

壓光

用滾輾把紙磨光的情況。

墨輾痕

因版墨輾壓在版上的力過重，在橫過紙面的印紋上造成的一條或多條深色綫條。原因是版墨輾經過版圓筒的缺口時，下降少許，跟著便撞向版頭而彈起，造成一條墨痕，這墨痕傳往版上，造成墨輾痕。參閱**墨條痕**。

墨輾脫墨

柯式印刷用術語。指機上的金屬墨輾不能著墨的情況。可能的成因是水槽液過多，或亞拉伯膠過多。

羅馬數字

用羅馬字母作數目字的情況。舉例如下：

(1) 羅馬字體，(2) 正體

(1) 廣義名詞，泛指任何有襯綫的字體。

(2) 除斜體外，任何「直立」的字體。在檯面出版系統上，「正體」這個術語，英文有多個叫法。

根目錄

在電腦方面，根目錄是依檔案結構層次而排的主要或最高的目錄。

松香

是一種天然樹脂，並且是造紙用膠的一種主要成份。

Rotary press

A press with two cylinders, one for impression while the other carries the plate. Paper is printed as it passes between them. It may be a sheet fed press or a web fed press.

Rotational viscometer

A group of viscometers that use a rotational action to obtain reading for finding viscosity of more pasty like liquids such as offset inks. There are many types, typical of which are co-axial cylinders and cone-and-plate.

Rotogravure

Gravure printing on rotary web press.

Rough (Rough layout)

A full size but unpolished layout to see the exact proportion and arrangement of design elements. See **Comprehensive layout**, **Thumbnail sketch**.

Rough proof

Proof for identification rather than reading.

Round-corner

A finishing process in which the corners of sheets of paper or board are made to a round shape by the use of a round-corner cutter.

Round-pile feeder

A feeder used by some folding machines. It is a continuous feeding device which feeds from a rounded pile as distinct from a conventional feeder which feeds from a flat-pile.

Rounding and backing

Shaping a book so the back is curved and the formation of a shoulder against which to fit the cover boards. See **Backing**.

Routine

A sequence of computer instructions designed to produce a specific result.

輪轉式印刷機（輪轉機）

採用兩個圓筒的印刷機；一個是施壓的圓筒，另一個則裝載印版。紙張經過兩個圓筒間而被壓印。輪轉機可以是單張紙機，也可以是卷筒紙機。

旋轉式流阻度計（旋轉式黏度計）

流阻度計的一個類別，它用旋轉動作，獲取數據作計算一些較稠液體如柯式油墨等的流阻度。屬這個類別的流阻度計有多種，典型的是「同軸圓筒」和「平板圓錐」。

卷筒紙凹版印刷

採用輪轉式的卷筒紙凹版印刷。

粗略設計圖

是一個未經修飾的原大小設計圖。它顯示各項設計元素的排列和比例。參閱詳細版面設計圖，草圖。

粗稿樣

只用來辨認，不作校對用的稿樣。

圓角

是一種完成加工方法。用圓角機把紙或板紙的角，切成圓形的情況。

繞紙式給紙器

一些摺紙機用的給紙器。它把紙張繞成環形而連續不斷的給紙，有別於慣用的平紙堆給紙器。

圓脊及起膊

把書脊彎曲成弧形，並把兩旁壓成肩膊，以安裝書皮紙板。參閱起膊。

例行程式

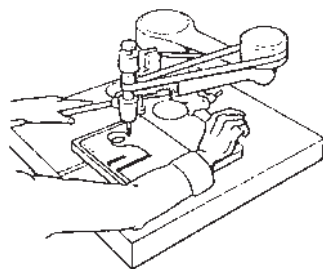
為達致某一特定結果而設計的一系列電腦指令。

Routing

Cutting away non-printing areas of a relief printing plate, especially a stereotype or rubber plate. A “router” is a high-speed, hand-guided tool, very much like a drill.

鑽版

把凸版印版，特別是鉛鑄版和橡膠版的非印紋部份削去的情況。鑽版機是一部用手引導的高速工具，和電鑽很相似。



A router at work 鑽版機的使用情況

Royal

A British paper size, 508 × 636 mm (20 × 25 inches), still in use after the introduction of A sizes.

王室度

在A度引進後，仍然使用的英制印刷用紙度，尺寸是508 × 636毫米（20 × 25吋）。

Royalties

Payments made to an author for every book sold, usually calculated as a percentage of the published price for home sales, and as a percentage of net receipts for overseas sales.

版稅

買出每一本書所付予作者的款項。通常，本銷用發行價的百分率計，外銷用純收益的百分率計。

Rub-down lettering (Rub-off type)

Synonymous with “transfer type”, “pressure-sensitive lettering”. See **Transfer type**.

擦貼字

參閱下文。

Rub-out

Computer code signifying “null” and used to delete.

擦去

表示「無效」的電腦代碼，用來作取消用。

Rub-proof ink

Ink with good abrasion resistance.

耐擦墨

不容易磨損的油墨。

Rubber blanket

The material used to wrap round the blanket cylinder in an offset press. It receives the images from the plate and transfer them to the paper. There are many types of rubber blanket, such as “hard”, “medium”, “soft” and “air cushioned”, etc.

膠布

在柯式印刷機上，用來包裹膠布圓筒的物料。它承接印版上的印紋，然後轉印在紙上。膠布分別有硬身，半軟硬，軟身和氣墊等多種。

Rubber cement

Adhesive used for pasting-up.

橡膠膠水

拼貼用的黏結劑。

Rubber plate

A type of plate for flexographic printing. It is a type of duplicating plate by moulding.

橡膠版

是一種膠版印刷用的印版。它是用模造式製成的一種複製版。

Rubbing up

Inking an offset plate image by applying the ink with a sponge or cloth using a circular rubbing action while the plate is moistened.

Rule

A line used for a variety of typographic effects, including borders and boxes. Rules are in different thickness called weights and are measured in points.

Rule-up sheet

The drawing of lines in accordance with a grid system on a sheet taken from the press to check the correctness of margins of the pages.

Ruled-paper

Paper with horizontal lines for writing.

Ruling machine

Machine for drawing rules on paper. There are pen ruling and disc ruling machines.

Run

- (1) To start a computer program working.
- (2) Number of copies printed.

Run in

To set type with no paragraph breaks or to insert new copy without making a new paragraph. Synonymous with “run on”.

Run length encoding

One of the techniques used in the data compression of illustration scan files. Run length encoding identifies and logs runs of 0's or 1's, so reducing the amount of data that needs to be stored or transmitted.

Run on

- (1) To continue a text without a paragraph or line break. Synonymous with “run in”.
- (2) To continue to print copies after the stated quantity has been completed.

Run on costs

The costs, normally expressed per thousand copies, of continuing to print without stopping the printing machine beyond a stated quantity. Thus, the costs of 5000 copies plus 1000 run on copies.

上墨

柯式印版，版面濕潤後，用海綿或布塊以打圈摩擦方式在印紋上加墨的情況。

綫

用來使排字效果有不同變化的條子。它包括綫框和花邊。綫有不同粗幼，以「點」為量度單位。

版位校樣

從印刷機取一張印張，依照規定格式，畫出頁邊空白，用來核對印版的位置是否正確。

單行紙

有著橫綫的書寫用紙。

畫綫機

在紙上畫上線條的機器。有筆畫綫機和碟畫綫機兩種。

(1) 運行, (2) 印數

- (1) 使電腦程式開動運作。
- (2) 需要施印的數量。

接排

不分段的排字，或加插新稿而不另起段落的情況。

運行長度編碼

應用於圖形和掃描檔案的一種數據壓縮技術。運行長度編碼分辨和記錄「0」和「1」的運行數。這樣，可減少要貯存或傳送的數據。

(1) 接排, (2) 加印

- (1) 不分段，接續上文的排法。參閱上文。
- (2) 在基本印數完成後，加印的印張。

加印價

在註明印刷數量外，不停印刷機，繼續加印的價格。通常是以每千份若干計算。例如：印五千份，另加印一千份的價格。



Run out

272

Run out

Output film or bromide from a phototypesetting machine.

Run over

Copy, continued from a story in the main editorial section of a newspaper or magazine, but was placed on other section at the back.

Run through

Ruled lines run across or down the sheet from one edge of the paper to the other without breaks.

Run-around

Type in the text that set around a picture or other element of design. Also called **Text Wrap**.

Run-of-paper/-press/-print (ROP)

In newspaper, magazine, and similar work, colour printing carried out at the same time as the main run. For example, when newspapers publish several regional editions, advertisers may choose to advertise in selected location, in this case, "pre-print" would be required; or in all location, that is, run-of-paper. See **Preprint**.

Runnability

Ability of paper to be printed without problems. It is a measure of good print produced over a given time not taking into account the make ready time and any non-paper down time.

Running foot

Similar to a running head, only at the bottom of the page. A running foot is more common place in magazines than in books. Also called **Footer**, **Footline**.

Running head (Running headline)

A headline repeated at the top of each page, containing the title, or divisions of the work, such as chapter titles, or date of issue. In book work, the book title appears on the left, the chapter title on the right. Also called **Header**.

Running order

- (1) Set of notes indicating the order of events in a production.
- (2) List of the contents of a printed work to guide the printer in his imposition.

曝光片

從照相排字機輸出的菲林或相紙。

跳頁

報紙或雜誌，稿件從內文主題部份跳轉後面其他部份，繼續刊登的情況。

通欄畫綫

畫綫時，綫條從紙的一邊畫到另一邊，或從紙頭畫到紙尾而不中斷的情況。

文繞圖

內文字圍繞著圖形或其他設計元素而排的情況。

全量發印

在報紙或雜誌等印刷品，彩印部份連同內文一起施印的情況。例如：當報紙在多個地區發行時，廣告客戶可選擇在某些地區刊登其廣告；這時候，就需要作「預印」。若將廣告刊登於所有地區，則是「全量發印」。參閱**預印**。

走紙性

紙張在印刷時的暢順程度。即是在一固定時間內，印出完善印張的數量。這段時間是扣除校機時間和非因紙張故障而引致停機的時間。

書腳

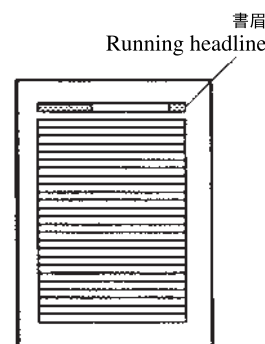
它和書眉相似，只不過排在版心之下。雜誌採用書腳的款式較書本為多。

書眉

每個版面上，在版心上端，加印書名，篇，章或出版日期的字行。在書本方面，書名放在左邊書頁，章節名放在右邊書頁。

運作次序

- (1) 說明生產程序的一份備忘錄。
- (2) 說明印刷品的內容的明細表。它引導印刷人員作裝版編排。



S

Saddle stitch

A common, inexpensive way of binding pamphlets and booklets if they are not too thick (usually less than 3 mm). The pages are bound together by thread or wire inserted through the spine, or folding line, and into the centre spread where they are clinched. As wire or thread may be used for the stitching, thus, saddle stitch may be saddle-wire stitch or saddle-thread stitch. However, great majority of works use wire, therefore, the term “saddle stitch” would mean using wire for the stitching. To use thread, it must be so specified.

騎馬訂

用綫或鐵絲穿過小冊子各頁的屈摺處或書脊，把各頁扣緊，釘在一起的裝訂方式。它是裝訂不太厚（通常不超過三毫米）的小冊子的經濟和常用方法。因為可以用綫或鐵絲的關係，所以有騎馬綫訂或騎馬鐵絲訂的方式。但是，絕大部份的小冊子，採用鐵絲；因此，「騎馬訂」是指用鐵絲；用綫者，則要特別說明。

Saddle-stitched books 騎馬訂書本



Wire 鐵絲訂



Thread 綫訂

Safelight

A red light used in a darkroom to provide enough light for work. The red light does not affect most of the photographic materials used for reproduction.

安全燈

使黑房有足夠照明的紅燈；它方便工作，但並不影響一般的照相製版用物料。

Sample pages

Representative pages typeset according to specifications and layout to show what a job will look like, or to show the promised quality of the finished product.

版面樣本

依照指定的排字格式和版面設計排成的一份版面樣本例子。它顯示印件的完成面貌或將會達至的效果。

Sans serif

A typeface without serifs and constructed from strokes of nearly uniform thickness.

無襯綫字體

並無襯綫的字體，它的筆劃由差不多同一粗幼的綫條組成。

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
1234567890

Helvetica - one of the popular sans serif typefaces 一種流行的無襯綫字體

**Satellite machine**

A design of multi-colour printing presses in which a number of printing units radially positioned round a large common impression cylinder.

Saturation

One of the three characteristics of colour. It is the strength or amount of the colour present in a hue. Also called **Intensity**, **Purity**. See **Chroma**.

Save

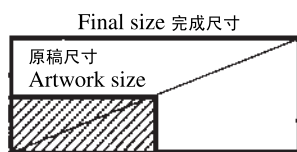
The operation of storing data on disc or tape.

Sawn-in sewing

Style of sewing where cuts are sawn into the spines of the sections to take the cords which are sewn with the sections. Also called **Sunk cord sewing**.

Scaling

The process of calculating the percentage of enlargement or reduction of the size of original artwork to be enlarged or reduced for reproduction.



$$\text{Magnification 放大率} = \frac{\text{Final size 完成尺寸}}{\text{Artwork size 原稿尺寸}}$$

The diagonal-line method of scaling original 對角線法計算原稿的縮放比例

Scanner

An equipment that converts photographic or hand-drawn original into digital data. An OCR machine is a form of scanner which converts typed or printed text into digital data.

Scoring

To mechanically indent a line on paper to facilitate folding. Also called **Creasing**.

Scratch-board

Material for scratch-board drawing. A clay-coated cardboard covered with black ink. By scratching and scraping into the black ink, it is possible to produce wood-engraving effects as well as black and white reverse effects.

衛星式印刷機

多色印刷機的一種設計。各個印刷單位圍繞着一個公用壓力圓筒的外邊而成。

飽和度

顏色三特性之一。它表示某個色相的色彩強度。亦稱色量，純度。參閱彩度。

貯入

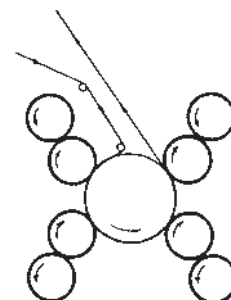
把數據貯存在磁帶或磁碟上的情況。

鋸坑綫訂

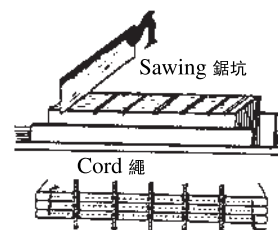
綫訂裝的一種款式。用鋸在書帖的脊上鋸淺坑，鋪上粗繩，然後用綫縫接。亦稱藏繩鎖綫訂。

縮放比例

複製圖片時，計算原稿放大或縮小至某一尺寸所需的百分率。



Schematic diagram of a satellite offset web press
衛星式構式卷筒紙機示意圖

**掃描機**

把畫稿或相片轉為數碼資料的機器。光學文字識別機是掃描機的一種，它把打字字體或印刷字體轉為數碼資料。

壓摺痕

用機械方式，在紙上壓上凹下的綫條，方便屈摺。參閱上文。

紙刻畫板

作紙刻畫用的材料。一塊厚紙板，面上塗上染墨泥層；把墨泥刮去，可造成木刻或反白圖形效果。



Screen

(1) Short for half-tone screen. Other than the conventional cross-ruled screen, there are many special effect screens. For example: linen screen, mezzotint screen, wood grain screen, etc. See **Half-tone screen**.

(2) The surface of a cathode ray tube upon which information can be displayed.

(1) 網片, (2) 螢幕

(1) 半色調網片的簡稱。除慣用的十字綫網片外，還有很多特殊效果的網片。例如：麻布紋網片；沙粒色調網片；木紋網片等。參閱半色調網片。

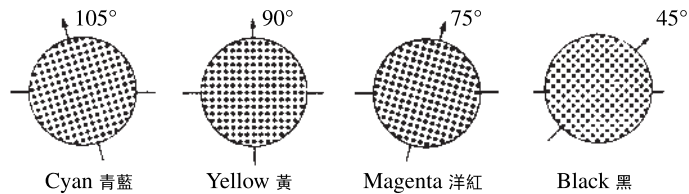
(2) 用來顯示信息的陰極射綫管的表面。

Screen angle

The angle between the direction of lines or dot elements and the horizontal. Different screen angles are required for different colours so that the coloured dots do not superimposed to produce black. The screen angle for each colour are so chosen to avoid the creation of undesirable moire pattern. In process colour printing, for example, the screen angles might be: 105 degree for cyan, 90 degree for yellow, 75 degree for magenta and 45 degree for black.

網角

點子元素或網綫方向與地平綫所造成的角度。四色彩印，不同顏色需用不同網角，否則，各色的網點重疊，成為黑色。各色所選用的網角，還要避免產生討厭的撞網圖案。四色彩印所用網角的一個例子：青藍105度；黃色90度；洋紅75度；黑色45度。



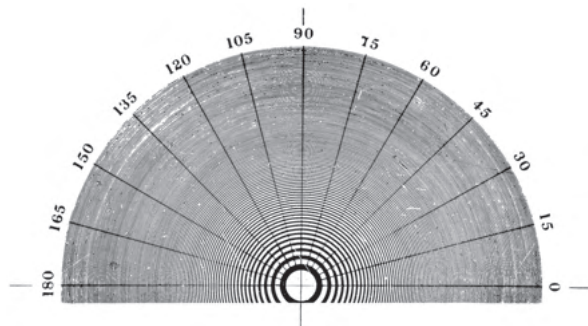
The conventional screen angles for process colour printing 常用的四色彩印網角

Screen angle indicator

A protractor with many co-centre circles. When placed over a half-tone film or print, indicates by a halo, the screen angle of the half-tone.

網角指示器

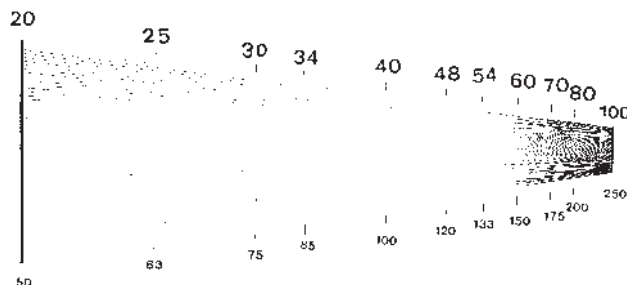
是一個畫有很多同心圓的量角器。把它放於半色調底片上，現出圓暈，指出該半色調的網綫角度。



A screen angle indicator 網角指示器

Screen determiner (Screen finder)

A piece of plastic or film, drawn with radiated lines, which, when placed over a half-tone, indicates by a star pattern, the screen ruling of the half-tone.



A screen determiner 網綫測量器

網綫測量器

是一片畫有放射式綫條的膠片或菲林。把它放於半色調圖片上，現出星狀圖案，指出該半色調圖片所用的網綫數目。

Screen printing

A printing method that uses a porous material as the stencil. Ink is manually or mechanically forced by means of a squeegee through the stencilled fabric or metal wire screen stretched over a frame. This method is extremely good for decals, posters, or point-of-purchase displays that require a thick layer of ink on any material. Also called **Serigraphy**.

網印

採用有孔的物料作鏤空版印刷的方法。把布織物或金屬絲織成的網，張於一個架上，印紋留空，用人手或機器操作膠刮，把墨從孔中強壓穿過，完成印刷。這個方法，可以在任何物料上印上厚的墨層，特別適合印製貼花紙，海報或推銷展示品等。

Screen ruling

The number of lines per cm or per inch on a screen. The greater the number of lines, the finer the printing will be. Depending on the printing process and printing substrate, different screen ruling are used. For example, 70 lines per cm (175 lines per inch) or 80 l/cm (200 l/in) are common screen ruling for offset printing on coated paper.

網綫數目

網片上，每厘米或每吋內的綫條數目。綫條越多，印刷品越精細。選用不同的網綫數目，多視乎所用的印刷方法和印刷物料。例如採用粉紙，柯式印刷，常用的網綫是70綫每厘米（175綫每吋）或80綫每厘米（200綫每吋）。

Screened positive

Projecting a continuous-tone negative through the half-tone screen on film, a half-tone positive is produced. See **Half-tone positive**.

網點陽片

用連續色調陰片作射印，光綫經半色調網片，然後投射於菲林上，造成網點陽片。參閱**半色調陽片**。

Screened print

A print made from a half-tone negative. A screened print can be used for paste-up and reproduced as line copy.

網點相片

用半色調陰片曬印的相片。網點相片可以放於拼貼上，當作綫條稿複製。

Screened tint

A pattern of dots designated by their percentage of coverage (10%–90%) used for producing an illusion of tone. See **Tint**.

網點淡色

利用網點圖案和錯覺，造成淡色。色調濃淡，以網點所佔面積的百分率（10%至90%）表達。參閱**淡色**。

Screening

- (1) In paper-making, the process of filtering pulp before refining.
 (2) In graphic reproduction, the process of turning a continuous-tone copy to a half-tone.

Scribed lines

Lines scratched into the emulsion of negative film. They will print as black rules.

Script

A class of type designed to look like handwriting, either formal (resembling pointed-pen writing) or informal (resembling brush-writing), and available in different weights. Commonly used in announcements, invitations, certificates and stationery, etc. See **Cursive**.

Scrolling

A method of moving text vertically into and out of the display area of a VDT and which can be stopped anywhere for closer scrutiny.

SCSI

SCSI is the acronym for "small computer system interface". Pronounced "scuzzy". It is an industry-standard interface between computers and peripheral device controllers, used by the Mackintosh as well as other computers. SCSI provides high-speed access to peripheral devices.

Scuff resistance

A characteristic of inks, used for packages, which must stay bright and appealing in spite of shipping and handling.

Scum

Trace of ink adhere to the non-image area of an offset plate due to its inability to repel ink caused by poor desensitization or insufficient supply of damping solution.

Search and replace

A facility for editing and correcting text matter provided by any word processing program. A word or group of words to be searched and its replacement can be specified and the computer will then carry out this instruction automatically. Also called **Find and replace**.

(1) 篩選, (2) 網點化

- (1) 造紙時, 在精磨前, 把紙漿過濾的情況。
 (2) 照相影版時, 把連續色調原稿轉為半色調的情況。

刮綫

在底片乳劑上刻畫的綫條。它將會印成黑色綫條。

草書體

英文印刷字體的一個類別。它的設計像書法; 有嚴謹的(似鋼筆書法)和隨便的(似毛筆書法), 並有不同的粗幼筆劃。常用於排印聲明, 請柬, 證書和信紙等。

捲放

上下移動螢幕上顯示的文字的方法; 可以隨意在某處停下, 以便細看。

小型電腦系統接駁器

英文是「小型電腦系統接駁器」的字首字。它是工業標準的接駁器, 應用於「麥健陶」和其他類型電腦。用它接駁外圍設備控制器, 存取資料, 速度極高。

耐擦性

包裝印刷所需的油墨特性。因為包裝品即使經過處理和船運, 仍須保持光澤和色彩。

浮污

柯式印版的非印紋部份沾上油墨的情況。是因為潤濕液不足或消感處理不善, 使非印紋部份不能拒墨所致。

查索及替換

一般文字處理程式都提供的編輯及改正內文設備; 只要說明搜查的字或詞和它的替換, 電腦便自動的執行這個指令。

Example of formal and informal script

嚴謹的和隨便的草體舉例。

Ambassy Script

Formal 嚴謹

Brush Script

Informal 隨便

Second-generation phototypesetter

A computer aided phototypesetting system using flash tube as the light source and a rotating film matrix for exposing the film or paper.

Second-level heading

Second in number, and importance, of a series of headings in a book.

Secondary colours

Colour produced by mixing two primary colours. For example: orange, violet and green in art; red (magenta plus yellow), blue (cyan plus magenta) and green (yellow plus cyan) in printing.

Section

A folded sheet of paper consisting of four or more pages to form part of a book.

Section mark

The fourth reference mark for foot-notes. See **Reference marks**.

Section sewing

To fasten the sections of a book together by passing thread through the centre fold of each section. This can be done manually, with or without the use of tapes or cords; or by means of sewing machine. See **French sewing**, **Smyth sewing**.

Sector

Subdivision of a track in a magnetic disc that can be addressed by a computer. See **Disc storage**.

Sector mapping

A method of speeding up disc access time. If sector addresses are recorded sequentially the operating system will have to wait for the disc to complete a revolution before the next can be accessed. The spreading of sector addresses around the disc gives the operating system time to process each before the next reaches the read-write head.

Security paper

Paper incorporating features, such as water marks, etc. which make counterfeiting difficult.

第二代照排機

電腦輔助的照相排字系統。它用閃光管作光源，把旋轉中的菲林字母板上的字體影排於菲林或相紙上。

次標題

書內的系列標題，無論以重要性或次序計，都是次要的。

二次色

由兩個原色混合而成的顏色。例如：美術方面的橙，紫和綠色；印刷方面的紅（洋紅加黃），藍（青藍加洋紅）和綠（黃加青藍）。

書帖

由四頁或更多的書頁組成的一個摺疊，成為書籍的一部份。

章節號

腳註用的第四個參照符號。參閱參照符號。

連帖鎖綫

用綫穿過每帖中間屈摺處，把各帖縫接一起的方法。可以用手工，加帶或繩，一起縫接；或用鎖綫機縫接。參閱法國式綫裝，機器鎖綫。

區份

磁碟上，軌道再行分開的部份；它可以讓電腦寫上地址。參閱磁碟貯存。

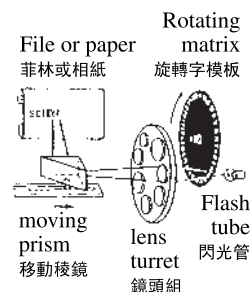
區份變換

加快磁碟存取資料的方法。若順序的記下區份地址，則操作系統要等候磁碟完成一週轉，方可接續。把區份地址分散於磁碟上，操作系統便有足夠時間，在讀寫頭到達另一區份前，逐個地址處理。

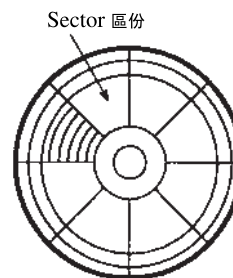
保密紙

有着難以仿製的特徵，如水印等的紙張。

Schematic diagram of a second-generation phototypesetter
第二代照排機示意圖



Section mark
章節號



Security printing

The printing of such materials which have an intrinsic cash value such as bank notes, stamps, credit cards, etc. or the printing of materials which is not in itself valuable, but contains information which might be, such as public examination papers, etc.

See through

See **Look through**.

Self cover

Cover of a booklet made of the same paper as the text pages.

Self-adhesive paper

Paper with adhesive backing, mainly used for label printing.

Self-ends

First and last pages of a book block used as end papers.

Self-mailer

Printed piece designed to be folded and mailed without an envelope.

Semiconductor

Material used in the construction of transistors, diodes and photo-electric cells.

Sensitivity guide

A strip of film with graded density used to control exposure and development of film or plate. See **Grey scale**, **Step wedge**.

Separation

See **Colour separation**.

Separation negative

The negative produced by colour separation.

Sepia tone

A print, of brownish colour, produced by an addition treatment during development. Used for old-fashioned effects or for copying very old photographs.

Sequential access

Reading or writing items in computer memory in a prescribed order. Magnetic tape is a form of sequential access. See **Random access**.

保密印刷

印製有價物品，如紙幣，郵票，信用咭等；或印製某類物品，其本身並無價值，但因其內容需要保密而具有價值者，例如公開考試的試卷等。

迎光檢查

參閱上文。

書頁紙封面

小冊子的書皮和內文，用同樣紙張。

自黏紙

紙底有黏性的紙，常作印製標籤用。

自襯頁

書芯的首頁和尾頁作襯紙用的情況。

郵簡

可以不用信封，摺疊後便可付郵的印刷品。

半導體

應用於製造晶體管，二極管和光電池的物料。

感光導表

有着分級密度的菲林條子；用來控制菲林或印版的曝光或顯影時間。參閱灰尺，梯尺。

分色

參閱上文。

分色陰片

分色後所造成的陰片。

深褐色調

相片在顯影過程中，經過加工處理而得的深褐色。是需要古舊風格或複製古舊相片時用。

順序存取

按固定次序，閱讀或記下資料的情況。磁帶是順序存取的一種。參閱即時存取。

Serial communication

See **Serial transmission**.

串聯傳送

參閱下文。

Serial interface

An interface that is only able to pass information in serial form. See **Serial transmission**.

串聯接駁器

只能用順序形式作傳送的接駁器。
參閱**串聯傳送**。

Serial port

The connection for serial interface.

串聯插口

連接串聯接駁器的插口。

Serial printer

One which prints a single character at a time. Different from “line printer” which prints one line at a time.

串聯印字機

每次印出一個字符的印字機。有別於每次印出整行的行印機。

Serial to parallel converter

A device that converts the sequential input from a serial transmission device and passes it on via the required number of parallel lines.

串聯轉並聯變流器

從串聯傳送裝置的順序輸入轉為所需的並聯綫數，然後傳送的裝置。

Serial transmission

Data communications method in which each component bit of a character is transmitted in sequence down the wire, and is then reassembled with its fellows on arrival. See **Parallel transmission**.

串聯傳送

數據通信的方法；它把組成字符的各個數元，在一條綫路上，順序連續傳送，到達後，把它們再組合還原。參閱**並聯傳送**。

Serif

The short cross-lines at the beginning and end of the main strokes of certain type faces. Originally, the beginning or finishing strokes of the pen.

襯綫

在一些印刷字體的主要筆劃兩端的短橫綫。它本來是書寫時的起筆或收筆的筆勢。

**Serigraphy**

A term used by artists to mean “screen printing”. See **Screen printing**.

網印

英文是美術家用的名詞。參閱上文。

Server

A computer in a network that is shared by multiple users.

服務機

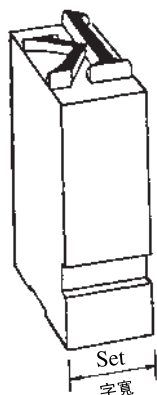
在網絡中，由很多用戶一起使用的電腦。

Service bureau

An organization that provides data processing and time-sharing services to its customers. It offers a wide variety of software packages, as well as customized programming. Customers pay for storage of data on the system and processing time used.

服務中化

為顧客提供數據處理及分時服務的機構。它供應大量不同類型的組裝軟件，並為顧客編寫專門程式。顧客則支付數據貯存費和所佔用的處理時間。

**Set**

(1) The horizontal dimension of type. It refers to a fount of type and is used to determine the set width of individual characters. The set is divided into units so that Roman characters which are of different width may take up the space proportionally. For normal type design, and for Chinese characters, the set is the same as the type size. For condensed type, the set is smaller than the type size. For example: 12 pt type, 10 pt set. Similarly, the set of extended (expanded) type is larger than the type size. See **Set width**.

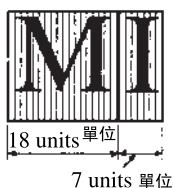
(2) Refer to the stage of ink after printing on the substrate that a hard top layer formed to allow over-printing and would not set-off. Different from “dry” which is the stage that the ink film has turned to a complete solid.

Set flush

To set matter “full out” or without indenting.

Set solid

Lines of type set without leading.

**Set width**

The width of an individual character measured in unit. See **Set**.

Set-off

The undesirable transfer of ink from one printed sheet to the back of the next sheet at the delivery. The causes would be running with too much ink; the ink is slow setting or the delivery pile too high.

Setup time

The time required to ready a job to run; or to load a program, or load and ready input/output devices, etc.

Sewing

See **Side sewing** and **Section sewing**.

Sewn case cover

Binding process in which section sewn signatures are fastened to a case. Distinct from **Perfect case binding**.

Sewn soft cover

A method of binding in which section sewn signatures are fastened to a paper cover.

(1) 字寬, (2) 凝結

(1) 印刷字體在地平綫方向的尺寸。字寬是指整套字的，用來決定個別字符的字濶。字寬被分為很多份，每份為一單位，以便按比例分配給不同濶度的羅馬字符。一般的字體設計和中文字體，字寬等等於字大小。窄身字體的字寬，則小於字大小；例如12點字10點字寬。同樣的，濶身字體的字寬則大於字大小。參閱**字濶**。

(2) 指印刷後，油墨在承印物的表面上的情況；這時候，它形成一層硬的表面，不會反印，並容許疊印。凝結有別於乾燥，乾燥指整個墨層變成固體的情況。

齊邊排

字行不縮排，且佔整行濶度的排法。

密排

字行間，不加行隔的排法。

字濶

以單位計的每個字符的寬度。參閱**字寬**。

反印

在收紙部，印墨從印張轉印到另一張紙的底部的不妥善情況。原因可能是墨量過多；使用凝結緩慢的墨；或收紙部紙堆過高。

校機時間

使一件工作開始生產的時間；或裝入一個程式的時間；或安裝輸入/輸出裝置，使它可以使用的時間。

綫裝

參閱**綫裝平訂**和**連帖鎖綫**。

硬皮綫裝

裝訂方法之一；它把鎖綫訂後的各帖，裝入封壳內。有別於**膠脊精裝**。

軟皮綫裝

裝訂方法之一；它把鎖綫訂後的各帖，裝入紙書皮內。

**Sexto**

A size of paper obtained by sub-dividing a broadsheet into six parts. Used to describe book size. Abbreviated to “6to”.

Shade

The alteration of a colour by adding black. Contrast to Tint. Referring to ink colour, shade is often used as an alternate term for “hue”. See **Hue**.

Shaded watermark

Watermark with opaque rather than transparent appearance.

Shadows

Dark parts in a photograph, their density is 1 or above; or a half-tone represented by 75%–100% dot sizes. See **high-light, middle tones**.

Shank

The body, or the part between the “face” and “foot”, of a piece of type.

Shared file

One that can be accessed by two or more systems and which may be used to provide a means of communication.

Sharp

Photographic and printing term for describing the perfectly defined detail in an original, negative, and reproduction.

Sharpen

A decrease in the size of the half-tone dots or the thinning of stroke of type characters.

Sheet

Piece of paper for printing or for any other finishing works.

Sheet size

The dimension of the size of paper required on a sheet-fed press in order to produce the desired trim size of a publication.

Sheet-fed

Method of feeding paper to a printing unit. Sheets of paper are fed and print one at a time as opposed to “reel-fed”.

Sheeter

Machine which cuts reels of paper into individual sheets.

六開

把原張紙分為六等份大小的尺寸。用來表示書本大小。英文可用簡寫「6to」。

暗色（色相）

任何顏色加入黑色所造成的色調變化。是「淡色」的相反。在油墨顏色方面，常作「色相」一詞使用。參閱色相。

暗調水印

有着遮光而並不是透光現象的水印。

暗部

相片的黑實部份；它的密度是1或以上。在半色調圖片內，網點大小是百分之70至100間的部份。參閱光部，中間色調。

字身

字粒的身體，即字面與字腳間的部份。

共享檔案

可由兩個或以上的系統存取資料的檔案，它可以作為通訊的一個方法。

清晰

攝影和印刷用詞語，指在原稿，底片或複製品上的各樣細節，都完整的顯現出來。

削弱

網點的面積減少或字體筆劃變幼的情況。

單張

作印刷或其他加工用的紙張。

印刷紙度

跟據某一出版物的完成尺寸和單張紙印刷機的大小而採用的紙張大小。

單張給紙

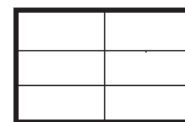
把紙張送往印刷部所用的給紙方法。紙張逐張傳送和印刷，有別於卷筒紙給紙。

分割機

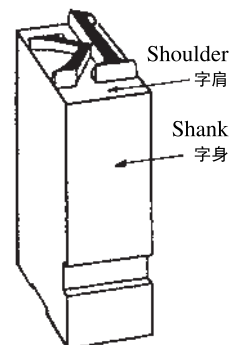
把卷筒紙切割為單張的機器。



Sexto 六開



Long sexto 長形六開

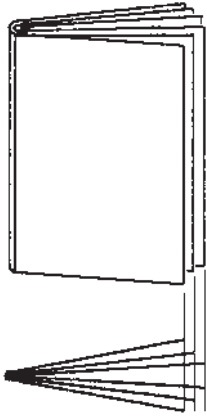


Sheetwise

Printing one side of a sheet at a time. It has the meaning of “sheetwork”.

Sheetwork

Term used for book-work meaning to print each side of the sheet from a separate forme. The pages are so imposed that each sheet yields one section of the book. Also called **Work-and-back**. See **Half-sheet work**.



The effects of inset on saddle-stitched books
騎馬訂書本在套帖後的情況

Shift

A control instruction attached to a key, which, when depressed, gives a different designation to all the other keys, e.g. turns a lower case letter into upper case.

Shingling

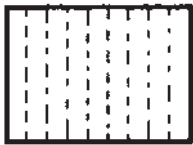
Adjusting the margins on a saddle-wire bound publication so there is more space on gutter margins of the outside pages of the book than on the gutter margin of the inside pages. Shingling makes all the back margins appear to be equal when all the sections are inset.

Shore hardness

Scale of hardness for resilient materials such as offset blanket or flexographic printing plate. A hammer with a diamond point is allowed to fall at a fixed height. When it strikes the material being calibrated, it bounces. The scale has 140 divisions, the higher the scale of bounce, the harder the material. See **Hardness**.

Short grain

Sheet of paper in which the grain is parallel to the short edge of the sheet. See **Long grain**.



Short gain paper 短紋紙

Short ink

Refers to the length of an ink which is short. Screen printing and gravure required short ink which cuts off cleanly. However, short ink is not suitable for letterpress and offset because it does not flow easily. See **Length (ink thread)**.

Short run

A printing quantity of about 5,000 copies or less.

全張印

印紙的一面後，再印另一面的情況。可作「全張紙式施印」的解釋。

全張紙式施印

印書用術語；指用不同印版，分別印紙的兩面。裝版時，書頁的擺放，使每張紙成為一帖。亦稱**雙面式**。參閱**半張紙式施印**。

轉檔

附於一個鍵上的控制指令；當按下這個鍵時，其他字鍵即代表另一個名稱。例如從小寫字母變為大寫字母。

白邊調整

調整騎馬訂出版物的內白邊，使外頁的版溝空位較內頁為多。這樣的白邊調整，套帖後，全書的內白邊看起來相等。

梭亞硬度

具彈性物料，如柯式膠布或膠版印版的硬度測量尺度，這個尺度，分140等級。一個有着極硬尖端的錘子，從一固定高度降落，當它擊中物料時，它反彈的級數越高，物料越硬。參閱**硬度**。

短紋

紙張的紙紋和它的短邊平行者，稱短紋紙。參閱**長紋**。

短絲墨

指墨絲短的油墨。網印和凹版，都需用短絲墨，因為它中斷時，不會沾污印版。但因為短絲墨的流動性低的原因，活版或柯式印刷都不合用。參閱**長度（墨絲）**。

短版

5000或以下的印刷量，稱為短版。

**Short ton**

American ton (2000 lbs.) equal to 0.893 long (imperial) tons, or 0.9072 metric tonnes. See **Long ton**.

Shoulder

(1) The part on the body of a piece of metal type to allow for ascenders or descenders.
(2) The raised part of the book spine which is formed in the rounding and backing process. The height of the shoulder should approximate to the thickness of the board to be used for the case.

Shoulder head

Separate lines in the form of headings which precede paragraphs; they are set full out to the left-hand side of the type matter. As distinct from a **Side head**.

Shoulder note

Similar to side note, except that there is only one to each page.

Show through

The printed image on one side being visible on the other due to the lack of opacity of the paper.

Shrink wrap

Plastic film wrapping which shrinks tightly around the contents when heat is applied. It helps the item to hold its shape and reduce damage during shipping.

Shutter

A device that controls passage of light through a camera lens.

Side head

Words in the form of headings, but run on at the commencement of a paragraph; they are usually followed by a one-em rule. See **Shoulder head**.

Side lay

The guide on a sheet-fed press which positions the sheet sideways.

Side note

Short lines of text set in the margins. Synonymous with **Marginal note**.

短噸

美國制的噸（2000磅），相等於0.893長噸（英制）或等於0.9072公噸。參閱長噸。

(1) 字肩, (2) 書肩

(1) 字粒的字身上面，乘載上升或下降筆劃的部份。

(2) 書脊在圓脊及起膊時所造成的升起部份；它的高度約等於用來造書壳的紙板的厚度。

肩標題

每段前的另行標題，它向內文的左邊對齊。有別於邊標題。

肩註

和邊註相似，不同者是每頁只有一個肩註。

映現

因紙的「不透明度」低的關係，從紙的反面，可以看見印紋的情況。

收縮包裝

用膠膜包裝物品，加熱使膠膜收縮而緊貼物品。造個包裝方法，使物品保持形狀，減少付運時的損失。

快門

控制穿過相機鏡頭的光量的裝置。

邊標題

標題字詞，排於每段開始之前，用一長劃（破折號）隔開後，內文接續排下去的方式。

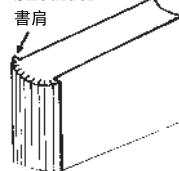
橫標針

單張紙印刷機上，使紙張作橫向位置對齊的導規。

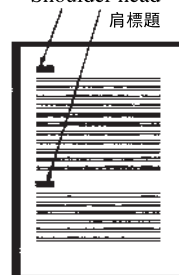
邊註

排在頁邊空白位上的短句。亦稱欄外註。

Shoulder



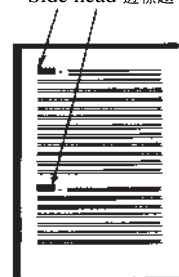
Shoulder head



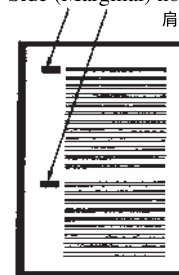
Shoulder note



Side head 邊標題

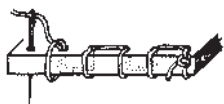


Side (Marginal) note



Side run

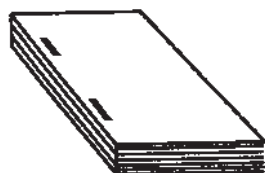
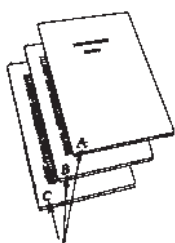
An addition to the making on a paper machine which helps to fill up the maximum width. For example, a making of paper 98 cm (40 in.) wide on a 142 cm (58 in.) machine needs a side run of 44 cm (18 in.) to make full use of the machine.



Side sewing 綫裝平訂



Stabbing 鐵絲訂

Side-wire stitching
鐵絲平訂Signature
貼號**Side sewing**

Binding by sewing through the sides of the gathered sections. A method commonly used to bind classical Chinese books.

Side stabbing

Used loosely to describe side-wire stitching. But strictly, a form of stitching where the stitch on one side of the book penetrates only two-thirds distance, and a complementary stitch at the other side completes the securing.

Side-wire stitching

Binding by putting staples through the sections in the back margin.

Signature

- (1) A consecutive number or letter printed at the foot of the first page of a section to enable a binder to check the correctness and completeness of a gathered sections of a book. Also called Designation mark.
- (2) Synonymous with "section". See **Section**.

Silhouette half-tone

A half-tone in which the main image is shown with the background images removed. Also called **Outline half-tone**.

Silk-screen printing

In the old days, silk was the only material suitable for this process and thus named. Now called "screen priming". See **Screen printing**.

Simplex

Data communication in one direction only. Contrast to **Full duplex**, **Half duplex**.

Single-colour press

A printing press that can only print one colour at each pass.

副產

造紙機上的額外生產，以填滿造紙機的整個濶度。例如在一部142厘米（58吋）濶的造紙機上，生產98厘米（40吋）濶紙卷，就需要作44厘米（18吋）濶的副產，以充份利用機器。

綫裝平訂

集帖後，用綫穿過頁邊，釘牢書頁的方法。中文的古典書籍，多用綫裝。

鐵絲釘

一般稱為「鐵絲平訂」。但嚴格的說，釘鐵絲是把鐵絲釘入書的三分之二深度，再在書的另一邊訂入補充鐵絲，牢固整本書。

鐵絲平訂

用針書鐵絲在後白邊穿過各帖，釘牢書頁的裝訂方法。

(1) 帖號, (2) 書帖

(1) 印在每帖首頁下角的順序數目字或字母，方便裝訂員檢查所配的書帖，是否正確和齊全。

(2) 參閱上文。

輪廓半色調圖片

除去背景，只顯現主要影像的半色調圖片。

絲網印刷

以前，絲是唯一適合這個印刷方法的物料，故名。現在稱為網印。參閱網印。

單向

數據只作一個方向的傳送。有別於全雙向，半雙向。

單色機

每次只印一個顏色的印刷機。

**Sixteen-mo (Sextodecimo)**

A size of paper obtained by sub-dividing a broadsheet into sixteen parts. Used to describe book size. Abbreviated to 16mo. For A size paper, it equivalent to A4, which is a common book size.

Size

Resin, starch or other gluey material included in the furnish of a paper to bind the fibres and loading together and to reduce its sensitivity to moisture and ink and provide greater strength in the sheet.

Sizing

Gluey material added to paper to create a smooth writing surface and to make it less sensitive to ink. See **Engine sizing**, **Surface-sizing** and **ATS**.

Skid

A platform for stacking books. See **Pallet**, **Stillage**.

Skip

Short for “dot skip”. Synonymous with “speckle”. See **Speckle**.

Slant (slash)

The oblique line used to separate one element from another. Also called **Solidus**.

Slip case

A protective box into which books are placed with their backs visible.

Slip proof

Synonymous with “galley proof”. See **Galley proof**.

Slip sheeting

Placing sheets of paper between printed sheets to prevent set-off. Also called **Interleaves**.

Slitting

Cutting sheets or webs along its length by means of cutting disc or wheel on the press or the folding machine.

Slot punching

Punching rectangular holes in paper as opposed to round holes.

十六開

是把原張紙分為十六等份的大小。用來描述書本的尺寸。英文可簡寫為「16mo」。以A度計，十六開相等於A4，是常用的書本尺寸。



Sixteen-mo 十六開

膠料

造紙配料，它包括松香，澱粉或其他粘性物料；用來把纖維和填料粘在一起，減少紙張對水份和墨的敏感性，並提高紙張強度。

施膠

造紙時，把粘性的物料加入紙內，使紙張表面平滑，方便書寫並減少油墨的情況。參閱機內施膠，表面施膠和槽法施膠。

堆書板

用來堆疊書本的平台。參閱托板，台板。

漏點

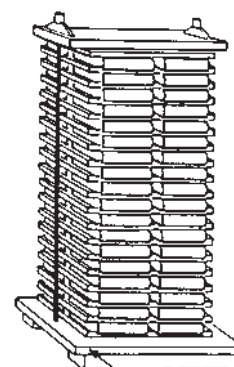
與「白點」同義。參閱白點。

斜畫（斜綫）

用來分隔兩種不同要素的斜綫。

書套

保護書本的盒，書本套入後，可見書背。



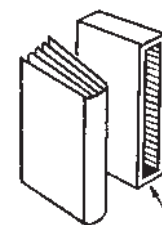
Skid 堆書板

毛條稿樣

亦稱長條稿樣。參閱上文。

隔紙

為防止反印，每印一張，就用一張紙隔開的情況。參閱上文。



Slip case 書套

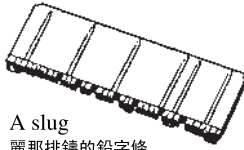
縱切

用切割碟或輪在印刷機上或摺紙機上，把卷筒紙或單張紙沿着它的縱向分割的情況。

打長方孔

在紙上打上長方形的孔而不是圓孔。





A slug
麗那排鑄的鉛字條

Slug

- (1) A strip of metal, usually six points or thicker, for spacing lines of type.
(2) A line of type cast in one solid piece on Linotype or Ludlow machines.

Slur

Image distortion caused by slippage of paper, plate, blanket, or a combination. Often occurred when printed with excess ink on a non-absorbent coated paper. To detect slur, a slur guide is included in most print control strips.

Small capitals (Small caps)

Capital letters that are the same size as the x-height of the typeface. Abbreviated s.c. Use in case where capitals would be over powering, e.g. 105 B.C.

Small offset

Traditional classification for offset presses below A2 in size. Usually A3 or A4 sizes.

Smashing

A bindery process used to compress air out of the folded sheets. See **Nipping**.

Smearing

A condition in which the impression is blurred and unclear because too much ink was run and sheets were rubbed against machine parts or rubbed against each other during handling, thus wiping the ink off the image areas and onto the non-image areas of the paper.

Smoothness

Evenness of paper surface. A paper characteristic requiring consideration when printing solids and half-tones.

Smyth sewing

The term Smyth is derived from the brand name of a sewing machine used in United States for sewing sections of a book together by a continuous piece of thread. See **Section sewing**.

Soda pulp

Pulp produced from hardwood chips cooked in caustic soda. See **Sulphate pulp**.

(1) 鉛條, (2) 鉛字條

(1) 是6點或更厚的活字行隔金屬長條。

(2) 在「麗那」或「勒德羅」排鑄機上鑄成的整行字條。

拖影

因為紙張, 印版, 膠布或它們一起滑動而引致的印紋變形。此外, 在吸收性弱的粉紙施印, 用墨過多, 拖影亦經常發生。檢測拖影, 大多數的印刷控制條都設有拖影指引小塊。

小型大寫

與英文字體X—高同樣大小的大寫字母。英文縮寫s.c.; 當用大寫過於誇張時使用。例如: 105 B.C.

小型柯式機

照傳統分類, 是小於A2度的柯式印刷機; 通常是A3或A4度。

壓平

裝訂工序之一。它把摺疊後, 紙頁間的空氣壓出。參閱上文。

擦花

指印紋模糊不清的情況。原因是墨量過多, 紙與機上部件, 或與另一紙張磨擦, 使印紋上的墨擦抹到非印紋位置上。

平滑度

紙張表面的均勻程度。印半色調圖片或實地時, 需要考慮的紙張特性。

機器鎖綫

英文是鎖綫機的商品名, 早期流行於美國。它用綫連續的把書帖縫接一起。

蘇打漿

把硬木木片放入苛性鈉內蒸煮而成的漿。參閱**硫酸鹽漿**。



Soft copy

288

Soft copy

Non-paper version of a proof, e.g. on a VDU. See **Hard copy**.

Soft cover

A paper, or other non-board cover on a book.

Soft dot

Half-tone dot with soft halation or fringe around it, as opposed to a hard dot which is very sharp and without fringe. See **Hard dot**.

Software

Program for computers.

Softwood pulp

Pulp made from softwood (coniferous) trees, e.g. fir, pine, spruce. As distinct from **Hardwood pulp**.

Solarization

Reversal or partial reversal of the image by extreme over exposure. Similar results can be achieved by giving an overall exposure during development.

Solid

- (1) Type that is set with no leading between the lines. Synonymous with “set solid”.
- (2) Printed area which are completely covered with ink, or areas printed with 100% of a given colour.

Solid state component

Electronic components which use solid materials for current manipulation, e.g. transistors.

Solidus

Synonymous with “slant”, “slash”. See **Slant**.

Solvent

The liquid in which a solute is dissolved. Solvents such as alcohol, are used as vehicle for evaporation drying inks.

Sort

- (1) A single character of type.
- (2) A computer operation to rearrange data in any order chosen, e.g. alphabetically.

軟卷

不是用紙印的稿樣，例如：在視覺顯示器上的樣本。參閱**硬卷**。

平裝

用紙或非紙板物料作書皮的書。

軟點

有着淡色暈光或邊緣的半色調點子。有別於十分清晰，並無淡邊的硬點。參閱**硬點**。

軟件

電腦用的程式。

軟木漿

用軟木（針葉樹），例如樅，松，杉等，所製成的紙漿。有別於硬木漿。

中途曝光

由極端的過度曝光所造成的全部或局部影像倒轉的情況。在顯影中途，作全面曝光，亦能獲得同樣效果。

(1) 密排，(2) 實地

- (1) 字行間，不加空位的排字方式。參閱上文。
- (2) 整個表面被油墨遮蓋的情況，或用百分百網點施印顏色墨的情況。

固態元件

用固體物料操縱電流的電子元件，例如：晶體管。

斜劃（斜綫）

參閱上文。

溶劑

把溶質溶解的液體。例如醇類的溶劑，就用作揮發乾燥油墨的展色劑。

(1) 單個字粒，(2) 分類

- (1) 一個活字字粒。
- (2) 把數據按選擇次序排列的電腦操作。例如：按英文字母次序。



Space

The non-printing areas in a forme. For text matters, there are: letter space; word space and line space, etc.

Spaceband

Spacing pieces used by line-casting machines.

Spec

Short for "specification". See **Specification**.

Special colour

A specific ink colour mixed specially for a job rather than made up out of the process colour set. A separate printing plate is required for each special colour. See **Spot colour**.

Special sort

See **Pi character**.

Specification

The specific and precise descriptions of the ink, paper, binding, quantity, and other features of a printed job.

Specimen

Sample page set to show the typography.

Speckle

A printing defect occurred in photogravure. Minute white spots appear in images caused by lack of ink transfer. This occurs if the paper surface is rough and cannot make contact with the gravure cells. Also called **Dot skip**.

Spectrophotometer

Instrument that measures colour by obtaining and analyzing its spectral composition.

Spectrophotometric curves

Curve showing the quality of a colour produced by the use of a spectrophotometer. The intensity of all the coloured lights that make-up the colour at a known wavelength is taken and a smooth curve then drawn connecting relative intensity and wavelength. The curve gives the most complete data on the quality of the colour in question: the hue of the colour is the dominant wavelength which reflected most; the value of the colour is indicated by the position of the curve, and the chroma is the coverage of the curve.

空位

印版內的非印紋位置。在內文的空位，稱為間距；分別有字母間距，字詞間距和行間距。

活楔

行式排鑄機所用的楔。

規格

英文是簡寫。參閱下文。

專色

不是用四色彩印油墨疊印而造成的一個特別顏色，它專為某印件而調配。每個專色，分別用一件印版。參閱下文。

特別字符

參閱上文。

規格

明確及嚴謹的規定某印件所選用的油墨，紙張，裝訂，品質和其他有關特別需要的說明。

樣本

顯示排字格式的一頁稿樣。

白點

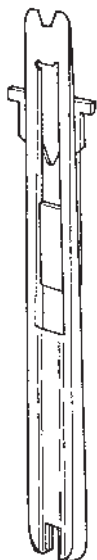
照相凹版的一種印刷故障。印刷時，油墨沒有轉移紙上，印紋露出白點的情況。原因是紙面粗糙，不能與版上的凹陷印紋接觸所致。亦稱漏點。

分光光度計

把顏色轉為光譜，分析構成光譜的色光，從而測量顏色的儀器。

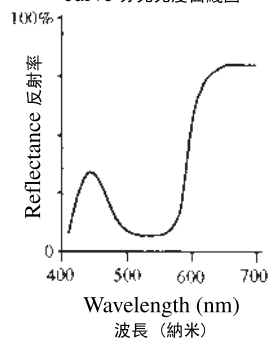
分光光度曲綫

用分光光度計產生，顯示顏色特色的曲綫。把構成顏色的各種色光的強度和它相對的波長記下，畫出一條平滑曲綫。這曲綫顯示十分詳盡的顏色特性；反射最強的主波長度就是色相；曲綫的位置，表示明度；曲綫所覆蓋範圍，表示彩度。



A spaceband
活楔

A spectrophotometric curve 分光光度曲綫圖



Spectrum

Complete range of colours within the visible light, i.e. between the wave-length of 400 nm to 700 nm.

光譜

可見光內的全部色光系列。即光波在400至700納米之間的排列。

Speech recognition

Pertaining to systems that recognize key spoken words as commands. These may be interpreted from waveform or vocal chord vibration patters.

語音識別

有關辨認主要說話用詞作為指令的系統。它可以用音波特性或聲調振幅節拍作翻譯。參閱**聲音識別**。

Speech synthesis

Pertaining to systems that produce sounds that correspond to spoken words.

語音作用

有關產生和說話相似的聲音的系統。

Spelling checker

A computer program that compares a text file with a spelling dictionary and marks any words that are not recognized as correctly spelled.

串字檢查

把文字檔案和一個串字字典比較，指出串錯的字詞的電腦程式。

Spiking

Inconstant surges in power on an electrical power line causing interference with sensitive electronic equipment.

電流浪衝

在電綫上的不穩定電力波浪，它干擾敏感的電子儀器。

Spine

The backbone of a book block. See **Backbone**.

書脊

書芯的脊。參閱上文。

Spine-bulk

The thickness of the spine of a book block not including the thickness of the cover boards. See **Bulk**.

脊厚

書芯厚度，它不包括書皮紙板的厚度。參閱**厚度**。

Spiral binding

A method of binding in which a continuous wire is threaded through holes punched in the binding edge of the pages. See **Mechanical binding**.

螺旋裝

把書頁在裝訂邊打孔，用連續的金屬絲作螺紋式穿過的裝訂方法。參閱**機械式裝訂**。

Spirit duplication

A method of duplication. An aniline-dye carbon paper is placed against the paper master, typing or drawing is carried out at the back of the master so that the dye is transferred to the master forming reversed images. The paper to be printed is slightly moistened with an alcohol base solvent that picks up a thin layer of the dye from the paper master.

酒精複印

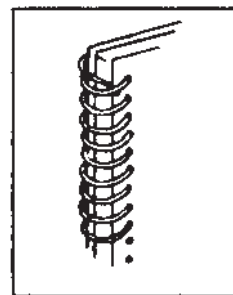
複印方法之一。把紙版和一張塗有苯胺染料的碳紙放在一起，在紙版背面打字或繪畫圖形，使染料轉移到版面，造成反像。施印的紙用酒精類溶劑稍為濕潤，和版面的印紋接觸時，就沾上薄薄的一層染料。

Spitting

Synonymous with “ink flying”, “ink misting”. See **Ink flying**.

濺墨

和「飛墨」，「墨霧」同義。參閱**飛墨**。



Spiral binding 螺旋裝

Splice

Crosswise joint in a web of paper, secured with adhesive.

Split duct (Split fountain)

Dividing the ink duct on the press so that the left side prints one colour and the right side prints a different colour; or achieving a rainbow effect by splitting the duct with narrow dividers. Because of the oscillation of the rollers on the press a third colour can be produced where two colours meet. See **Rainbow printing**.

Split run

Print run of a publication divided in two, or more stages to accommodate changes in text, changes of binding style, etc.

Splitting

A serious form of picking where part of paper surface were torn on the press due to extreme tackiness of the ink. See **Picking**.

Spoilage

Waste incurred during the printing or binding processes. Also called **Wastage**.

SPOOL

Acronym of "Simultaneous Peripheral Output On Line". It refers to the simultaneous printing of a text whilst the computer user is engaged on some other activity, such as editing another text.

Spot colour

Colour used sporadically for emphasising purpose. Typically, just black plus a second colour. This second colour is called "spot colour", and may be referred to as "special colour". See **Special colour**.

Spot varnish

Varnish applied to selective parts of a printed sheet. Often used to achieve special effect or to add gloss to a picture.

Spotting

Eliminating white spots on negative by painting with opaque.

Spray powder (Spray)

Substance such as corn starch sprayed to printed sheets to prevent set-off. See **Anti-setoff spray**.

疊接

用黏結劑把卷筒紙斜斜的黏接的情況。

分節墨槽

把墨槽分開，使左邊部份印一個色，右邊部份印另一個色；或把墨槽用窄身分隔器分為多節而獲得彩虹般的顏色效果。因為印刷機上墨轆的往復擺動之故，兩色相接的地方，就產生另一種顏色。參閱**彩虹印刷**。

分類施印

把一個出版物分兩個或多個階段施印，以適應內文的更改或裝訂款式的更改等。

紙面剝離

嚴重的剝紙情況。因油墨黏度極高，印刷時，紙的部份表層被扯離的情況。參閱**剝紙**。

損耗

在印刷或裝訂時所損壞的數量。

外圍設備用時聯機

英文是「即時外圍設備聯機輸出」的字首字。它指在列印文稿之同時，電腦使用者可進行其他操作，例如編輯另一篇文稿。

專色

零星使用，目的是引起注意的顏色。典型的是黑加另一個顏色。這個顏色，稱為專色。參閱上文。

局部印光油

印張上，選擇某些部份印上光油的情況。通常是作特別效果或使圖片有着光澤。

填沙孔

用遮光液把陰片上的透光白點清除。

噴粉

噴向印張，防止反印的穀類粉末物質。參閱**防反印噴霧器**。



spread

292

spread

(1) Synonymous with “overdraw”. See

Overdraw.

(2) Any two facing pages when a publication is lying open.

Spreading

Ink crept on printed areas. There are many factors causing ink to spread; such as printing pressure, ink viscosity, paper absorbency, etc.

Spreadsheet

A software package designed to perform financial calculations.

Spring back

In account book binding, the spine of the book block is gripped by a hard curved straw board or mill board hollow which acts like a spring, thus named.

Sprocket holes

Feed holes in paper tape. See **Advanced feed hole.**

Square back

Synonymous with “flat back”. See **Flat back.**

Square half-tone

Also called a square-finish half-tone. It is a half-tone finished with straight edges at right angles to each other. It may be square, but more often, rectangular.

Square serif

Typeface with serifs the same weight or heavier than the main letter strokes.

Squash

A term used in letterpress and flexo to describe the spreading of ink during impression causing an unsharp image.

Squeegee

A rubber blade used in screen printing to push the ink through the mesh and stencil onto the paper.

Stabbing

See **Side-stabbing.**

(1) 加大輪廓，(2) 對頁

(1) 參閱上文。

(2) 打開出版物所見的相對兩頁。



A spread 對頁

滋墨

印紋上，油墨向外蔓延的情況。引致滋墨的原因很多；例如壓印壓力，油墨流阻度，紙張吸收性等。

試算表

編製會計報表或財務計算的電腦程式。

彈簧背

會計賬部的裝訂方式。書芯的脊部用硬身弧形草紙板或書皮紙板夾着，它的作用像彈簧，故名。

刺輪孔

紙帶上，引導紙帶向前的小孔。參閱**前向齒孔**。

方背

與平背同義。參閱**平背**。

方形半色調圖片

方形是指圖片的四角正方；即是每邊相接，都成直角。它可以是正方形，但是最常用的是長方形。

方形襯綫

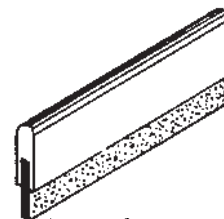
有親綫字體的一種。襯綫的粗幼和字體主要筆畫相等或更粗。

擠墨

活版和膠版印刷用的術語。指壓印時，油墨向外滋散的情況。參閱**滋墨**。

膠刮

網印用的膠刮片，它把油墨從鏤空的印紋，推過網孔，印在紙上。



A type of squeegees 膠刮的一種

鐵絲釘

參閱上文。



Stabilisation paper

Photographic paper used for phototypesetting output. The emulsion contains silver halide particles plus a developing agent. After exposure, the paper can be processed within twenty seconds in a simple processor which activates and stabilises the paper. However, its lifespan is short and so are useful only on jobs to be printed within a short period of time.

Stabilisation processing

Similar to “rapid access processing” except it is for a special type of photographic paper called “stabilisation paper”. See **Rapid access processing**.

Staging

Process of covering bare metal, to protect lines or dots from being etched, in making of photoengraving and gravure cylinder. See **Stopping out**.

Stamping foil

Sized metallic or pigment sheet used to give colour in blocking. Metallic foil offers the colour gold or silver. Pigment foil can offer any colour.

Stamping machine

Relief printing machine which uses a stamping action to make an impression. Mainly for the printing of labels.

Stand-alone

A self-contained hardware system which needs no other machine assistance to function.

Standard testing conditions

Officially specified conditions under which paper is tested; 50% relative humidity and 23 degree Celsius.

Standing matter

Type matter kept in chase or stored in pages for reprinting and, by extension, paper assemblies, films or flats so stored.

Star target

A tool developed by GATF to control print quality. It is used in proofing and printing to check the condition of dot gain, slur and double. It can also be used to measure the resolving power of offset plates.

速顯相紙

照相排字輸出用的相紙。它的藥膜含有銀鹽微粒和顯影劑。曝光後，它可以在二十秒內，經簡單沖片機，完成引發和穩定的過程。可是，它不能久存，所以只對一些在短期內就要付印的印件有用。

穩定沖洗

和快速沖洗方法相似，只不過它專為一種特別相紙，稱為「速顯相紙」而設。參閱**快速顯影**。

防蝕處理

製電版或照相凹版時，作保護金屬表面，防止網點或綫條被腐蝕的工作。參閱下文。

燙印色箔

燙印時，用來着色的帶有膠黏劑的金屬或顏料薄片。金屬箔給予金色或銀色。顏料箔可以提供任何顏色。

打印式印刷機

凸版印刷機器，它採用打印的動作壓印。主要作標籤印刷。

獨立機

不需其他機器的協助，自己能運作的一部硬件系統。

標準測試環境

正式指定的測試紙張環境；相對濕度50%，溫度攝氏23度。

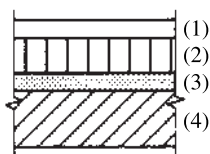
存版

把活字版用版框鎖好或用版盤存放，以備翻印時使用。同樣的，亦指把正稿，菲林或大版貯存的情況。

星標

美國印刷技術基金會開發的印刷品質控制工具。在打稿和印刷中，用來檢查網點增大，拖影，重影等情況。它還可以用來測定柯式印版的解像度。

Structure of pigment stamping foil
顏料箔的結構



- (1) adhesive layer
膠黏層
- (2) aluminium 鋁層
- (3) pigment layer
顏料層
- (4) base sheet 基片



A star target 星標

Static electricity

Pertaining to electric charges at rest. It may be intentional charging or of friction in low humidity environment.

靜電

有關靜止形態的電荷的情況。靜電在濕度低的環境下，因磨擦而產生；或有目的使它產生。

Static eliminator

A device installed on a printing machine to remove or neutralizing static electricity from the paper.

靜電消除器

在印刷機上加設的裝置，以清除或中和紙面上的靜電。

Stationery binding

Binding which allows books to remain flat when open as to facilitate writing in.

部冊裝訂

容許部冊在打開時，保持平坦，方便書寫的裝訂方式。

Stem

Upright stroke of a letter or figure.

直劃

字或數字的垂直筆劃。

Stencil printing

A type of porous printing. The printing surface is a stencil which allows ink to pass in the image areas and blocks ink passage in non-image areas.

鏤空版印刷

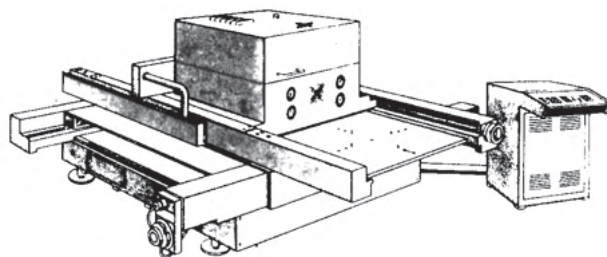
是孔版印刷的一種。印版上的印紋鏤空，容許油墨穿過；非印紋部份，則不讓油墨穿過。

Step and repeat

To repeat an image at planned and regular intervals, for instance, when imposing labels.

連曬

把一個影像作規律編排的複製。例如：標籤的裝版。



A type of step and repeat machine 連曬機的一種

Step index

Divisions cut into the foredge margin of book, from top to bottom, in steps, to indicate the index letters alphabetically. Also called **Cut-in index**.

梯級形索引

書本的外白邊，從頭至尾，像梯級的分部份割去，顯示字母次序的索引。參閱上文。

Step wedge

Synonymous with “grey scale”. See **Sensitive guide**.

梯尺

與灰尺同義。參閱感光導表。

Stereotype (Stereo)

A duplicate relief plate for letterpress printing. It is made by casting molten alloy, mainly of lead, into a flong. Abbreviated to “stereo”. See **Duplicating plate**.

鉛鑄版

活版印刷用的複製版。把主要成份是鉛的合金溶化，倒入紙模內而成。參閱複製版。



Step index
梯級形索引

Stet

A proof-reader's instruction meaning ignore marked correction, i.e. let it stand as it was.

Stick

Short for "composing stick". See **Composing stick**.

Sticking

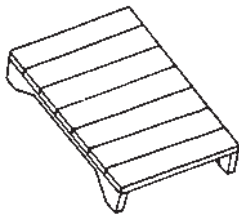
Two or more sheets of paper adhered to each other. The cause may be static electricity, too much ink or ink too tacky, etc.

Stiffness

It is a measure of the bending strength of paper and board.

Stillage

Wooden or steel platform with legs or support beams for stacking sheets of paper or books. See **Pallet**, **Skid**.



Stillage 台板

Stitch

To sew, staple or otherwise fasten pages together by a thread or wire in binding.

Stochastic screening

Method of creating the illusion of tones through dots of variable spacing and size. The result resembles closely the effect of continuous-tone. Stochastic is a mathematical term that describes randomness. Also called **FM (Frequency-modulated) screening**.

Stock

(1) The beaten and refined pulp ready for paper-making. It is the combination of fibre, size, fillers, and alum which determines the characteristics of the paper and its use.
(2) Any material to be printed on. Also called **Substrate**.

Stone

The machined metal surface, originally made of stone, on which letterpress formes are assembled and locked up prior to putting them on the press.

保留不變

校對用指示，表示不需理會註着的更改；即是保持原狀。

手盤

英文是簡寫。參閱上文。

黏着

兩張或以上的紙，黏附一起的情況。原因可能是靜電，施印墨量多，或墨的黏度高等。

挺度

挺度是衡量紙和紙板耐彎曲的強度性能。

台板

用來堆疊紙張或書本的木或鋼製的有腳或有支架平台。參閱**托板**，**堆書板**。

訂書

用綫或金屬絲縫，釘，或其他方法，把書頁繫牢一起的裝訂。

隨機式加網

用不同疏密和大小的點子，產生錯覺，造成不同色調的方法。其效果接近全色調。「隨機」是描述隨意抽樣的數學名詞。亦稱**調頻式加網**。

(1) 漿料，(2) 承印物料

(1) 經過打漿和精磨，即可用來造紙的漿。它是由纖維，膠，填料和明礬混和而成。這些物料，決定紙的用途和特性。

(2) 施印用的任何物料。**裝版台**

最初是石塊，現在則是一塊打磨平滑的金屬板。活版印版在這裏組排，鎖穩，然後放入印刷機上。

Stopping out

In retouching, the use of a special lacquer to protect selected dot areas on the positive so that they are not etched further and reduced. See **Staging**.

Storage

Device for storing digital information in a permanent form. This can be different type of magnetic tapes or disks.

Storyboard

Illustrated board showing proposed camera shots of an advertisement with script and technical annotation.

Straight matter

Straight forward text setting to a common measure and without any complex typographic styles or tabulations.

Straw board

Originally, board made from straw fibres. Now used loosely to mean any type of boards for case-making.

Stream feeder

Fast feeder on printing machine or folder which feeds sheets like stream, with each sheet partly overlapping others.

Strike-on composition

Typesetting with an electric type-writer. Also called **Impact composition**, **Type-writer composition**.

Strike-through

The penetration of ink or ink vehicle from top side of paper to the underside causing stain to appear. The causes would be too low viscosity of the ink and too absorbent of the paper.

String

Any combination of alphabetic or numeric codes in a computer program.

Stringing

To insert and tie string on hanging cards, catalogues, etc., and other work either singly or in batches.

防蝕處理

修版時，在網點陽片上，用特備漆，塗於需要保護的地方，防止這裏的網點被腐蝕而更為細小。參閱上文。

貯記器

把數字資料作永久性貯存的裝置。它可以是各種不同的磁帶或磁碟。

故事板

附劇本和技術註解的插圖板，它顯示廣告影片的建議畫面。

長條

沒有任何複雜的排字格式或分欄，只依照一個固定行潤排字的結果。

草紙板

原本指用稻草纖維造的紙板。現在則籠統的指任何用來造書壳的紙板。

流水式給紙器

印刷機或摺紙機的快速給紙器；送紙時，每張紙部份重疊，像流水的連續不斷。

打字排字

用電動打字機作排字的方法。參閱上文。

透背

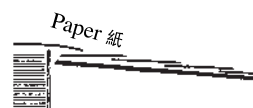
油墨或展色劑從紙面透過紙張，在紙背現出污痕的情況。原因是油墨的流阻度過低，紙張的吸收性極強所引致。

字符串

電腦程式裏，字母或數字代碼的任何組合。

綁綫

在吊牌，目錄等物品上，或在其他單個或成批物品上，穿綫並打結的情況。



Schematic diagram of stream feeding
流水給紙示意

Strip film

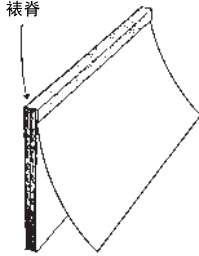
A process film for line and half-tone photography consisting of a gelatine-silver emulsion coated on a temporary support, which permits stripping or lifting of the image from the base support after fixation and washing.

剥膜菲林

在臨時片基上，塗上銀膠乳劑而成的製版照相菲林。它應用於綫條和半色調圖片照相。經過定影及水洗後，有着影像的乳劑層，可以從片基剝離。

Stripping (Taping)

裱脊

**Stripping**

(1) Synonymous with “film assembly”. See **Film assembly**.

(2) To glue a strip of cloth or paper to the back of a paperback book or pad as a reinforcement. Also called **Taping**.

(3) To remove the waste material from between cartons and other work after die cutting and creasing.

(4) The condition under which steel rollers fail to take up the ink on offset presses, and instead are wet by the fountain solution.

(1) 拼大版，(2) 裱脊，(3) 除廢，(4) 脫墨

(1) 參閱上文。

(2) 在平裝書本或部冊的脊部，貼上布條或紙條，使它更耐用。參閱下文。

(3) 在模切和壓摺痕後，除去紙板盒及其他印件間的廢紙的情況。

(4) 在柯式印刷機上，銅輾不帶墨，反而被水槽液濕潤的情況。

Stuff

Stock diluted with sufficient amount of water. The water is added so as to make the fibres and their furnish in suspension immediately prior to forming the sheet on the paper-making machine.

稀漿料

加入適當水份的漿料。水份是在造紙機上，在紙成形之前加入，使纖維和配料混懸於水內。

Stuff box

Large box on the paper-making machine where stock is diluted and stored. Stuff is released from the bottom of the box and forming the sheet on the wire.

漿料箱

造紙機上，盛載和稀釋漿料的大箱。稀釋後的漿料，從漿料箱的底部流出，在網上成形。

Stump line

The last line of a page ending with a hyphen. Consider undesirable.

斷行

英文排字的不善情況。指在書頁的最後一行，要作分字。

Style sheet

A list of details of the editing and typography of a manuscript and how they are to be handled in matters of spelling, capitalization, punctuation and the publisher's style. See **House style**.

排字規格

有關一份文稿的編排和字體運用的清單。它說明如何處理串字，大寫，標點符號和出版社所用的格式。參閱上文。

Sub-heading

Secondary level of heading on a printed piece.

副標題

印刷品上的第二層次標題。

Subscript

Small character printed below the base line as part of mathematic equation. Also called **Inferior character**.

下標字符

在數學公式內，放在基綫下的細字。參閱上文。

Substance

One of the quality standards of paper, measured by weight in grams per square metre. See **Basis weight**.

Substrate

Any material used for printing. Synonymous with "stock".

Subtractive primaries

See **Subtractive primary colours**.

Subtractive primary colours

Refer to colour of pigment. In process colour printing, they are: magenta, yellow and cyan. They are called subtractive primary colours because each of these colour will absorb or subtract one third of the colours in the white light, thus, by the combination of these three primaries in different proportion, various coloured lights will be absorbed or subtracted, and different colours will be produced. Also called **Subtractive primaries**.

Suction feeder

Machine feeder which uses air blowers and suckers to separate and lift sheets.

Sulphate pulp

Alkaline pulp made from wood chips cooked under pressure in a solution of caustic soda and sodium sulphide. Paper so made is very strong but cannot be bleached as white as sulphite paper. Also known as **Kraft pulp**.

Sulphite pulp

Acid pulp made from wood chips cooked under pressure in a solution of bisulphite of lime.

Sunk cord sewing

See **Sawn-in sewing**.

Supercalender

A calendering stack with alternate hard steel rollers and soft rollers, some of which move faster than others, which imparts a high gloss finish to paper as it "slips" between them. Super-calendering is done off the paper-making machine. See **Calender**.

定量

是紙的質量標準之一，以克每平方米的重量計。參閱**基重**。

承印物料

作印刷用的任何物料。

減色法原色

參閱下文。

減色法原色

是指顏料的顏色。在彩印方面，它們是：洋紅，黃及青藍。它們被稱為減色法原色是因為它們每個顏色會吸收或減去白光內的三分之一色光；這樣，用不同比例的三原色混合，就把白光內相對的色光吸收或減去，從而產生不同的顏色。

吸氣給紙器

用吹風器和吸嘴把紙分離及吸起的機械給紙器。

重硫酸鹽漿

把木片在苛性鈉和硫酸鈉溶液內加壓蒸煮而成的鹼性漿。用它造成的紙，十分結實，但可以漂白的程度，不及亞硫酸鹽紙。亦稱**牛皮紙漿**。

亞硫酸鹽漿

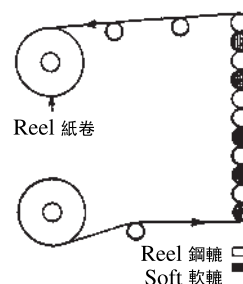
把木片在亞硫酸鈣溶液內加壓蒸煮而成的酸性漿。

藏繩鎖綫訂

參閱**鋸坑綫訂**。

超級研光機

是一座直立的鋼軛和軟軛組，它們交替排列，一些軛轉動較其他軛快，造成軛與軛之間的滑動，因而把紙磨得十分光滑。紙是離開造紙機後，然後進行超級研光的。參閱**研光機**。



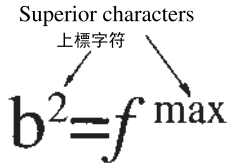
A supercalender
超級研光機

Supercomputer

A very powerful mainframe computer used where extremely high speeds and storage are required.

超級電腦

強力的大型電腦。它能配合極快速度和極大貯記量的需要。

**Superior characters**

Letters or numbers which are smaller than text size and are positioned above the text character. Also called **Superscript**. See **Inferior characters**.

上標字符

放在內文字詞上角，較內文字為細的字母或數字。參閱下標字符。

Superscript

See **Superior characters**.

上標字符

參閱上文。

Surface plate

Offset printing plate on which the image area is minutely above the surface of the non-printing area. It may be negative or positive working.

表面版（平凸版）

印紋部份稍為凸起，略高於非印紋部份的柯式印版。它可以分為陰片版和陽片版。

Surface sizing

Applying a thin coating of size on the surface of paper on the sizing press of the paper-making machine. See **Engine sizing**, **Sizing**, **ATS**.

表面施膠

在造紙機上的施膠部，紙面塗上薄膠層的情況。參閱機內施膠，施膠，槽法施膠。

Surface strength

The ability of the paper surface to resist picking.

表面強度

紙面抗拒剝紙的能力。

Surprint

Exposure of a second image on an already exposed image. See **Overprinting**.

套曬

在已曝光的影像上，再次曝光，加上另一影像的情況。參閱上文。

Swash letter

A florid version of standard italic capital letters, usually used for ornamentation. Swash capitals are often used with italic lower case letters.

花飾字

加上裝飾的標準斜體英文大寫字母；作裝飾用。花飾大寫，通常配合斜體小寫使用。

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ

Standard italic 標準字

ABG MKR Swash letter 花飾字

Swatch

A collection of colour patches to show the colour of papers or inks.

色樣

用來顯示顏色的一組顏色紙或顏色墨的小塊。

Sweat back

A condition caused by imbalanced fast drying and the slight volatility of the ink vehicle, in which, oil was transpired out on the surface of the dry ink, causing sticking, resist overprinting and lead to lamination failure.

Sword hygroscope

A sword like instrument used to compare the moisture content of a stack of paper with the ambient humidity.

SWOP

SWOP is the acronym for “specifications for web offset publications”. It is the ink colour standards used in North America for process colour printing.

Synchronous

In data transmission, signals co-ordinate by timing pulses. Blocks of data are transmitted at a measured rate dictated by timing devices at both ends of the interface.

Synchronous communication

Data transmission in which each bit is transmitted at a given rate. Synchronous transmission is capable of higher speeds than asynchronous transmission but requires that both transmitter and receiver remain in exact synchronisation. See **Asynchronous communication**.

Syntax

The rules of grammar regulating the use of a language.

Synthetic papers

Papers, which, like plastic-coated stocks, have dimensional stability, grease, oil, and moisture resistance, durability, and require an ink that dries by oxidation rather than by penetration.

墨汗

從乾墨中滲出油的情況。這是因為油墨的展色劑具揮發性，加上不平衡的快速乾燥而致。墨汗會引致黏紙，拒墨，裱膠失誤等故障。

劍形濕度計

把紙堆濕度與周圍環境濕度比較的像劍形儀器。

卷筒紙柯色印刷品規格

英文是字首字。是北美洲所用的四色彩印油墨的標準規格。

同步

在數據傳送中，用時間脈動協調訊號。即在接駁器的兩邊，用時間器命令一組數據，以適當節拍傳送的情況。

同步通訊

在數據傳送中，每數元均用一指定速度傳送的情況。同步通訊的傳送速度，較異步通訊快，但輸出和接收裝置，需要維持完全同步。參閱**異步通訊**。

句法

管束某一種語言的使用規則。

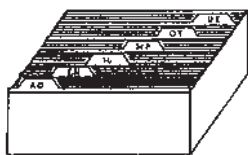
合成紙

似塑膠塗面紙。它有着尺寸穩定，防脂，防油及防潮和耐用的特性，但需用氧化乾燥墨；不能用滲透乾燥墨。

T

Tab

Short for tabulation, used to align columns of text or figures.



Tab index 標籤索引

Tab index

Index letters printed on tabs which are stuck to the fore-edge margin of a book.

Table

Columns of text or figures separated with rule for ease of reference.

Tabloid

Newspaper about half the size of a regular newspaper, approximating to A3.

Tabular work

Text or figures in the form of columns but without using rule as separator.

Tack

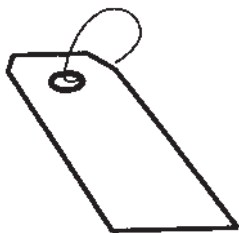
An ink property which is the resistance to splitting between two surfaces. Tack is of great importance at the moment of printing because it controls trapping which is the key factor for colour balance. Tacky inks print sharp lines and half-tones but causes picking if the paper surface is not strong enough. Tack can be measured by using instrument called "tack meter". A popular one is the "inkometer", which measures the internal cohesion of an ink while splitting at a specific speed and gives a figure without unit.

Tackmeter

An instrument for determining the degree of tack of an ink. See **Tack**.

Tag

- (1) Tying on label for showing prices, addresses, etc., used when despatching merchandise and luggage.
- (2) A name assigned to a data structure, such as a field, file, paragraph or other object.



A tag 綁綫標籤

定位

英文是簡寫，用來把文字或數字依照欄位對齊。

標籤索引

把索引字母印成標籤，貼於書本的外白邊上。

綫表

文字或數字分欄排，並用綫隔開，方便查閱。

小報

約為A3度的小張報紙，它比一般報紙細約一半。

無綫表

文字或數字分欄排，但不用綫分隔。

黏度

是油墨的一個特性，指在兩個表面間的墨層對分裂的抗力。這個特性，在印刷時，十分重要，因為它控制油墨的牽引力，而牽引力是彩色平衡的重要因素、黏度高的墨，使綫條及網點印得清晰，但若紙的表面強度弱，就會引致剝紙。黏度可用黏度計測量。常用的是「油墨黏度計」，它測量油墨在某個速度下分裂時的內部聚合力，用一個沒有單位的數值表達。

黏度計

測定油墨黏度的儀器。參閱黏度。

(1) 綁綫標籤, (2) 標記

(1) 用繩打結的標籤，上面寫着價格或地址等，繫於需要付送的貨品或行李上。

(2) 分配於一個數據結構上；例如字段，檔案，段落或其他目標的一個名稱。

Tag image file format (TIFF)

A file format for graphics designed for compatibility with both Macintosh and IBM applications. Scanned images are more easily accepted by page composition software if converted into TIFF files.

標記影像檔案格式 (標影式)

影像檔案用的格式。它的設計是兼容的，麥健陶和IBM兩者都合用。若把掃描影像轉為標影式檔案，則更易置入排版軟件內。

Tag paper

A very strong manilla, some almost untearable, generally made from rope stock. Used for printing tie-on tags.

標籤紙

十分結實的馬尼拉紙，一些簡直不能撕開。多用麻繩類漿料造成，用來印綁綫標籤。

Tail

- (1) The edge of a page or book, parallel to and below the printed matter. Also called **Foot**.
- (2) See **Back edge**.

(1) 書腳, (2) 後邊 (尾)

- (1) 平行印紋及在它之下的書頁邊緣。亦稱下切口。
- (2) 參閱上文。



Tail 書腳

Tail band

An ornamental piece of cotton or silk material attached to the foot of the spine of a book-block. See **Headband**.

頂帶

貼於書芯脊部下邊的綿或絲質裝飾布條。參閱上文。



Tail Margin 腳白邊

Tail margin

White space below the text area of a page. Also called **Foot margin**.

腳白邊

書頁內，在版芯下邊的空白部份，亦稱地腳。

Tail piece

An ornament at the end of a chapter, used as a filler.

章末裝飾圖

放於一篇文章後面，作補白用的裝飾圖案。



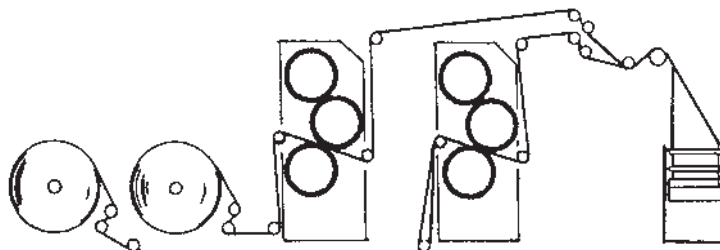
Example of a tail piece
章末裝飾圖舉例

Tandem working

- (1) Using more than one printing machine inline.
- (2) Two or more processors hooked together in a multi-processor environment. All the processors are used to process data, but if one fails, the workload will be distributed automatically to the remaining processors.

串聯作業

- (1) 把多部印刷機作聯動的作業方式。
- (2) 在多處理機的環境下，兩部或以上的處理機連接一起。各處理機都用作數據處理，但假若其中一部失靈，餘下的工作量，將會自動的分派給其他處理機。



Example of two printing units in tandem 兩個印刷機組串聯作業舉例

Tap-out

See **Dab out**.

Tape

Data storage device which can either be paper or magnetic. See **Magnetic tape**, **Paper tape**.

Tapered rule

A rule, with or without floral decoration, which is thicker in the middle than at the end. Usually used to divide parts of page.



Tapered rule 花針

拍試

參閱上文。

帶

貯存數據的裝置；分別為紙帶或磁帶。參閱**磁帶**，**紙帶**。

花針

兩邊較中間幼的綫條，中間部份有些加上花飾，用來分開頁面。

Taping

Pasting a strip of material such as paper, cloth, etc. to the back or binding edge of a book to add strength and improve appearance. Also called **Stripping**.

裱脊（裱頭）

在書本或部冊的背部或訂口，貼上紙，布或其他物料的長條，並包裱着前後部份，以增加耐用程度和外觀。參閱上文。

Tear strength

It is the force required to tear a paper at a pre-cut edge, to a specific length, and measured in milli-Newton. This property is importance for printing, writing and wrapping papers.

撕裂度

把一張事先切一小口的紙，撕開到一定長度所需的力，以毫牛頓計算。這個特性對印刷，書寫和包裝用紙都很重要。

Tear test

- (1) Test which determines grain direction of paper. Paper tears more easily with the grain than against it.
- (2) Test to determine the tear strength of a paper. An "Elmendorf" tearing tester may be use for this purpose. See **Tear strength**.

撕裂測試

- (1) 用來鑑定紙紋的測試。紙張順着紙紋較逆着紙紋容易撕開。
- (2) 決定紙張撕裂度的測試。這個測試，可用「愛門道夫」撕裂度測試機進行。參閱**撕裂度**。

Telecommunications

Refer to any form of communication at a distance. Such as wire, wireless, light beam or any form of electro-magnetic means to send and receive signals, words, voice or other information.

電訊

泛指一切遠距離通信。例如利用有綫電，無綫電，光束或任何其他電磁方法，傳送或接受信號，文字，聲音或其他信息。

Telecommuting

Working at home and communicating with office by means of computers.

電傳作業

用電腦聯繫辦公室，在家裏工作的情況。

Teleconferencing

The holding of conference among several persons by means of telecommunications. The conference can either be video teleconference; audio teleconference or computer teleconference.

Teleprinter

A terminal that includes a keyboard for input and a printer for output in the form of hard copy.

Teletypesetting (TTS)

Use of word-processing devices that permit communication over telephone lines for keyboarding at one location and actual setting of type at another.

Telex

An international dial-up communications service that uses teleprinters for terminals and transmits Baudot code at 50 bits per second, or 600 words per minute.

Template

- (1) A solid plastic or metal sheet with letters and other symbols cut out. It is used to trace the cutout images onto artwork.
- (2) In computer typesetting, it is an underlying page design or grid into which text and graphics are placed.

Tensile strength

It is defined as the stretching force required to break a specimen of paper of specified width and length, expressed in kg per square cm or pounds per square inch.

Tensile test

A paper test to ensure that the web of paper will not break during printing. Strength of paper depends on the nature of the fibre rather than the thickness of the paper. See **Tensile strength**.

Terminal

- (1) An input/output device for a computer that usually has a keyboard for input and a video screen or printer for output.
- (2) An input device, such as a scanner, video camera or digital camera, etc.
- (3) An output device in a network, such as a monitor, printer or image setter, etc.

電傳會議

利用電訊，在多個人員間進行會議。電傳會議可用電視，電話或電腦進行。

電傳打字機

一部設有鍵盤作輸入，印字機作硬卷輸出的終端機。

電傳排字

在一地區，利用可以在電話綫通信的文字處理裝置，作鍵盤輸入，而在另一地區，作實際的排字。

電傳打字電報

國際性的直撥電話通信設施，它用電傳打字機為終端機、以每秒50數元，傳送波德代碼，即每分鐘600字。

模板

- (1) 放在美術稿上面，作模繪用的一塊有着鏤空字形或其他符號的膠片或金屬片。
- (2) 在電腦排字方面，是一個放置文字及圖片的潛在的版面設計或格式。

抗張強度

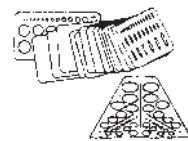
把某一潤度和長度的紙，拉長至斷的力，就是該紙的抗張強度，以千克每平方厘米或磅每平方吋計。

抗張強度測試

測試紙張的抗張強度，可保證卷筒紙不會在印刷時中斷。紙張的強度，視乎纖維的性質而不是紙的厚度。參閱**抗張強度**。

終端機

- (1) 電腦的輸入/輸出裝置。它通常有作輸入的鍵盤和作輸出的電視螢幕或印字機。
- (2) 輸入裝置。例如掃描機，錄影機或數碼相機等。
- (3) 在網絡內的輸出裝置。例如顯示器，印字機或圖文影排機等。



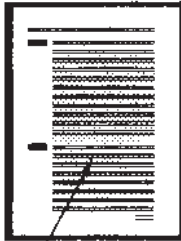
Example of templates
模板的一些例子

Tertiary colours

Colours produced by mixing two secondary colours to achieve citron (orange and green), olive (green and violet), or russet (orange and violet).

Text

The body matter of a page, as distinct from headings and display type.



Text area 正文版度

Text area

Area occupied by text on a page, excluding running head and folio. See **Type area**.

Text editing

The process of changing text by adding, deleting and rearranging letters, words, sentences and paragraphs.

Text pages

The principal matter in a book as distinct from the “preliminary matter” and “end matter”.

Text paper

- (1) Fine quality paper for printed publicity work, such as programs, company annual reports, etc.
- (2) The body paper of a magazine or book as distinct from the cover stock. Synonymous with **Book paper**.

Text type

Type used for the body of a book. Loosely, a size smaller than 14 pt. Also called **Body type**.

Text wrap

See **Run-around**.

Textbook

A book meeting certain specification standards made for quantity distribution to schools or colleges.

Texture

The surface character of a material, e.g. rough, smooth, with a pattern, etc.

Thermal-wax transfer printer

A non-impact printer. Heat is applied to the print head which is made up of pins. The pins are pushed against a ribbon carrying waxed ink which is transferred to the paper in the form of dots.

三次色

把兩個二次色混合而產生的顏色；如香櫞色（橙加綠），橄欖色（綠加紫）和赤褐色（橙加紫）。

正文（內文）

書頁內的主體材料，有別於標題和裝飾字體。

正文版度

不計書眉和頁碼，正文在書頁上所佔的面積。參閱**版心**。

正文編輯

在正文內，作加，減，或把字，詞，句及段，從新組織的處理。

正文書頁

書本的主要內容，有別於引文和結文。

(1) 高級紙，(2) 書紙

(1) 用來印製節目表，公司年報等的優質紙。

(2) 指用作印書籍或雜誌正文的紙，有別於書皮紙。參閱上文。

正文字體

用作排正文的字體。簡言之，任何具清晰設計，小於14點的字體。參閱上文。

繞圖排文

參閱上文。

教科書

符合一些指定標準，大量供應學校或學院用的書籍。

紋理

物料的表面特性。例如粗糙，平滑，含有圖案等。

熱蠟轉移式印字機

一種非打字式的印字機。它的印字頭由很多小針組成，把針加熱，推前，使色帶和紙面接觸。針的熱力使蠟質墨以小點形式，轉移紙上。

Thermography

An imitation of “copper plate engraving” in which a raised image is obtained by printing with a very sticky ink or varnish. This is then dusted with a fine powder, which may be pigmented, and which is then heated to fuse it to the paper in a relief pattern.

Thermomechanical pulp (TMP)

Superior, stronger mechanical pulp produced from steam-heated wood chips.

Thermoplastics

Materials which have the property of softening repeatedly on the application of heat, and of hardening again on cooling. Molecules of thermoplastics take the form of long chains.

Thermosetting plastics

Materials soften only once on the application of heat, when they harden irreversibly. Their molecules take the form of three-dimensional networks.

Thesaurus

A feature of some word-processing packages. Synonyms for words can be accessed on-line by highlighting a word and activating the dictionary program behind it.

Thick space

A type spacing piece equal to one third of an em.

Thicken

An increase in the size of the half-tone dots or the thickening of stroke of type characters. Opposite of “sharpen”.

Thin space

A type spacing piece equal to one-fifth of an em.

Thinner

Clear liquids (solvents, diluents, oils, and vehicles) added to inks to reduce viscosity, or tack. See **Reducer**.

Third-generation computers

A computer that uses integrated circuits, disc storage and on-line terminals.

燙凸

是一種仿效「銅版凹印」的方法。先用黏度高的油墨施印，灑上微細有色或無色粉末，然後加熱，使粉末融化，黏附紙面，成為凸起圖形。

熱法磨木漿

用蒸汽熱化木片造成的高級，質地較強的機械漿。

熱塑性物料

能重複的因受熱而軟化，冷卻而硬化的物料。這些物料的分子是鏈狀結構。

熱固性物料

能受熱軟化，但冷卻硬化後，不再因熱力而軟化的物料。這些物料的分子是立體網絡狀結構。

類語詞典

一些文字處理組件的特色。把某字點出後，即可取得同義詞。

厚空鉛

相等於正方三分一的活字間隔材料。

擴張

半色調網點的增大，或字體筆畫的變粗。是「削弱」的相反詞。

薄空鉛

相等於正方五分一的活字間隔材料。

稀釋劑

混入油墨內，調低它的流阻度或黏度的透明液體（溶劑，稀釋劑，油及展色劑）。參閱**調節劑**。

第三代電腦

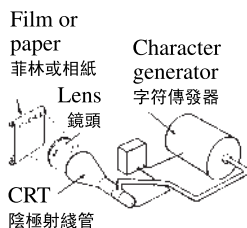
採用組合綫路，磁碟貯存和聯機終端機的電腦。



A thermographic machine 燙凸機



Schematic diagram of a third generation phototypesetter
第三代照排機示意圖



Thirty-two-mo 三十二開

Third-generation phototypesetter

Fully computerised phototypesetting system which uses digital fount and cathode ray tubes to generate the typographical images and expose the film.

Thirty-two-mo (32-mo)

A size of paper obtained by sub-dividing a broadsheet into thirty-two parts. Used to describe book size. For A size paper, it equivalent to A5, which is a common book size.

Thixotropy

The property of letterpress and offset inks of becoming fluid when stirred and setting to a semi solid state when left at rest for some times.

Thread sealing

Binding method using meltable threads as “stitches” to secure individual and gathered sections. The thread, of adhesive nature, are place on the folding machine. At the time of folding, the knife will push the thread into the fold. After gathering, heat is applied to melt the thread and secure the all sections before trimming and forwarding.

Thread sewing

Conventional sewing. See **Sewing**.

Thread stitching

Synonymous with “saddle thread stitch”. See **Saddle stitch**.

Threadless binding

Also called “adhesive binding”, “perfect binding”. See **Adhesive binding**.

Three-colour process

Process work using the yellow, magenta and cyan without black.

Three-knife trimmer

A guillotine designed with three knives for trimming sizeable stacks of books or magazines. One trim removes the feet and heads and another the foredge.

Throw-out

A folded, tipped page which opens out to a size larger than the book size. Also called **Fold-out**, **Gatefold**.



第三代照排機

全電腦化的照相排字系統。它採用數碼字體，用陰極射綫管傳發圖文影像，並把菲林曝光。

三十二開

把原張紙分割為規則的32份。用來描述書本大小。例如A度紙，32開等於A5度，是常用的書本尺寸。

觸變性

活版及柯式油墨的一種特性。當攪拌後，油墨變得稀，但讓它靜止一段時間，它又變回半固體狀態的情況。

融綫裝

用可以融化的綫，把個別書帖及檢集後各帖連接一起的裝訂方法。綫是有黏性的，放於摺紙機上。摺頁時，摺刀把綫推入摺口。集帖後，加熱把綫融化，黏牢各書帖，然後裁邊及作進一步加工。

綫裝

參閱上文。

騎馬綫訂

參閱騎馬訂。

無綫裝

亦稱「膠裝」。參閱膠裝。

三色彩印

用黃，洋紅及青藍而不加黑的彩色印刷方法。

三刀切書機

設計用來裁切適量書本或雜誌邊緣的切紙機。先用兩刀，同時裁去頭腳書邊；再加一刀，裁去切口書邊。

摺疊插頁

屈接的插頁；張開時，它較書本或雜誌的尺寸為大。參閱上文。





Thumb index

Index where the alphabetical divisions are cut into the edge of the book trim.

Thumbnail sketch

Small, rough sketches used to try out different arrangement of elements in a design. See **Comprehensive, Rough.**

Tick marks

Alternative term for **Crop marks, Cut marks.**

Tight edges

Referring to a stack of paper in which the edges of the sheets are stretched tight and the centre of the sheets are baggy. Caused by the stack having a high moisture content, and low humidity of the surrounding atmosphere. Moisture thus evaporate at the edge and shrink. See **Wavy edges.**

Tight-back binding

Binding in which the spines of the sections are stuck to the back of the book, reinforcing its strength. Also called **Fastback binding.**

Time-sharing

Concurrent processing of several jobs or programs on a computer.

Tint

- (1) Variation of a colour obtained by adding different amount of white to the colour.
 - (2) In printing, a solid colour is reduced in tone by screening. Specified as a percentage of the solid colour, and in a particular screen ruling.
- See **Screened tint.**

拇指索引

在切口邊，依字母次序，挖成指甲形的索引。

草圖

細小，簡單的草稿，用來嘗試把各種元素，作不同的排列方法。參閱詳細版面設計圖，粗略設計圖。

裁切記號

參閱上文。

弓形紙邊

指一堆紙的紙邊，向兩邊伸長而收緊，中間鬆起的情況。起因是紙堆的水份含量高，環境的空氣濕度低，紙邊水份揮發，因而收縮。參閱**浪形紙邊。**

密背裝

把各帖的脊部黏牢於書背上，以增加強度。參閱上文。

分時

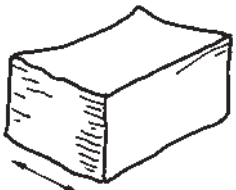
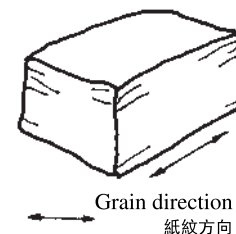
電腦同時處理多個工作或程式的情況。

淡色

- (1) 在一個顏色內，混入不同份量的白色，造成多種不同的淡色變化。
- (2) 在印刷方面，把一個實色，改為網點，降低色調，並以某一網綫數目和網點百分率表達淡色程度。參閱**網點淡色。**

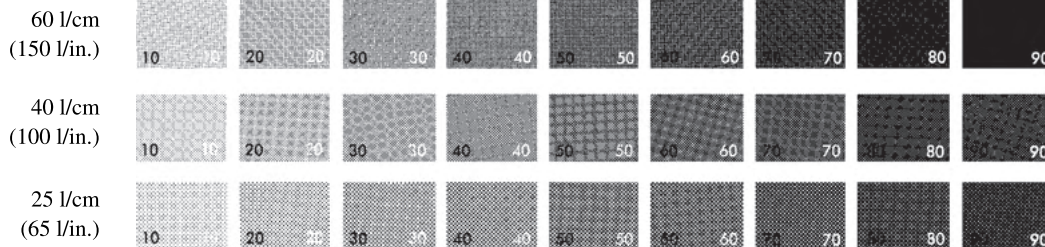


Thumb index
拇指索引



Tight edge 弓形紙邊

Screen tint of different screen ruling 不同網綫的網點淡色



(Although dots are different in size under different screen ruling their total area are the same and so are the tone. Coarse screen should be viewed at a further distance than fine screen.)
(雖然不同網綫的網點有不同大小，但它們的總面積相同。因此，色調相同。觀看粗網點的距離應較幼網遠。)



Tinting

An offset printing defect in which an all-over colour tint appeared on the press sheet. It may be caused by the ink pigment dissolving in the dampening solution or contaminated by loose paper coating of coated paper. See **Washing scum**.

Tipping

To paste a single leaf to a section. For example: a “throw-out”. Tipping the leaf on the inside of the section is called **Tipping in**. Tipping the leaf on the outside of a section is called **Tipping on**.

Tissue paper (Tissue)

Lightweight, gauzy papers, made in various grades and are used for a variety of purposes. For example: carbon tissue, cigarette tissue, handkerchief tissue, sanitary tissue, etc.

Titanium dioxide

Mineral used in paper-making as a loading to improve the whiteness and opacity.

Title page

The page that carries the title, author, and name of the publisher of the book. It is always a recto.

Titling fount

Type fount of capitals that are the full body height, with no matching lowercase alphabet and used for headlines or titles.

Toggle

The circuitry that use to alternate back and forth between two states. It may be any command which, having two states, is used to both switch a function on and off.

Tone

One of the three characteristics of colour. It is the brightness sensation between black and white. The tone of a colour will be changed if white or black is added. Adding white, tint will be produced; adding black, shade will be produced. The objective term for this characteristic is **Value, Luminosity**.

Tone separation

Synonymous with “posterization”. See **Posterization**.

着淡色

柯式印刷的一種故障。是整個印張表面印上了很淡的墨色的情況。成因可能是油墨顏料，溶於水槽液內，亦可能因粉紙脫粉，造成污染所致。參閱**着水浮污**。

黏插頁

在書帖上黏貼單張的情況。例如摺疊插頁。若插頁黏在書帖裏面，稱為**內插頁**；插頁黏在書帖外面，稱為**外插頁**。

薄棉紙（薄頁紙）

輕身，薄而似紗的紙。製成很多不同種類，作不同用途。例如礮素紙，卷煙紙，手巾紙，廁紙等。

二氧化鈦

造紙時，加入填料內，用來增加白度和不透明度的礦物質。

扉頁

有着書名，作者，出版者的資料的一頁。它通常是奇數頁。

全字身字

是副用來排標題的大寫字母活字，字面佔全字身長，並無配合使用的小寫字母。

反復器

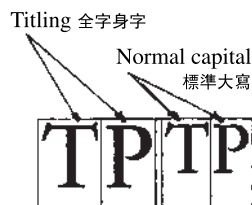
在兩種狀態中，可以作反復改變的電路。例如任何一個有兩種狀態的指令，它可以用來作開動或終止一項功能。

色調

是顏色三特性之一。色調是黑與白之間的明暗感覺。顏色混入白色或黑色，就把色調改變。加入白色，造成淡色；加入黑色，造成暗色。這個顏色特性，客觀的名稱是：**明度**。

色調分離

參閱上文。



Tone-line process

The conversion of continuous tone copy into a line copy by darkroom technique.

色調轉綫條法

用黑房技巧，把連續色調相片轉為綫條畫的效果。

Toner

- (1) Pigment or dye used to modify the colour of a printing ink.
- (2) Chemical used to develop a colour image in electrostatic printing processes.

色劑

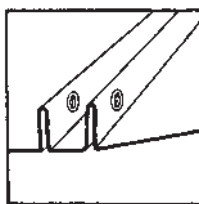
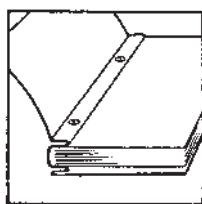
- (1) 用來加強印刷油墨顏色的顏料或染料。
- (2) 靜電印刷用來造成顏色影像的化學劑。

Tongue cover

Loose leaf binding in which binding posts are concealed by the cover. It may be a case with two tongues sewed or glued into the cover, or it may be one piece of cover stock and folded to form tongues.

和合書皮

把裝訂螺柱隱藏於封面內的活頁裝書皮。有用硬皮書封，在接縫處，黏或釘上書封耳；亦有用單張書皮紙，摺成書封耳的方式。



Two styles of tongue cover 和合書皮的兩個款式

Tonne

Metric tonne, equivalent to 0.984 long (imperial) tons, or 1,102 short (US) tons.

公噸

十進制的噸，等於0.984長噸（英制）或1.102短噸（美制）。

Top side

Also called “felt side”. See **Felt side**.

正面

亦稱毛布面。參閱毛布面。

Touch screen

A clear panel that covers a display screen. The panel is a matrix of cells, each cell about a 12 mm (half inch) square to accommodate the end of a person's finger. The program displays options on screen in the form of graphic buttons, and the user touches one of the buttons.

按鈕螢幕

蓋着顯示螢幕的一塊透明板。這塊板是一組電池矩陣，每個電池約是一個12毫米（半吋）的正方，以容納指尖。程式在螢幕上，以鈕扣形圖案，顯示選擇，用者按其中一個鈕。

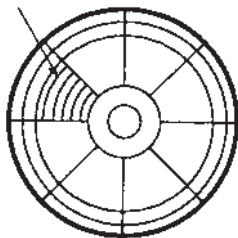
Tracing paper

Stable, strong, ground glass like, translucent paper. Its smooth surface are very suitable for drawing and tracing. Substance usually 45 g.s.m. up to 110 g.s.m., according to user's requirement. It can be made from sheet of sulphite pulp and oil treated to give the translucency.

描圖紙

堅固，結實，磨砂玻璃似的半透明紙。它的平滑表面，適合描圖和繪畫。定量從45克每平方米到110克每平方米，使用者可按需要選用。它可用亞硫酸鹽漿造成的紙，經油處理，造成半透明情況。

Track 軌道

**Track**

(1) One of the concentric rings of a disc along which data is stored. See **Disc storage**.

(2) Refer to the space between letters in the computer typesetting program. A “loose track” means letter spacing, while a “tight track” means kerning.

Trade houses

Companies in the printing industry whose main work is for other printers. Often specialists in a specific operation, e.g. laminating.

Trade magazine

A magazine either written for a profession or for a group, as opposed to a consumer magazine, which is written for the general public.

Trade press

Periodicals targeted to specific trades or businesses.

Trade-mark

A device or symbol that identifies the manufacturer of a product. When registered with the authority, the symbol ® may be used. Trademarks are usually more sophisticated in design than logos.

Transducer

Electronic device which converts input signals of one type into output of a different nature.

Transfer printing

A special type of printing in which a printed image can be removed from a substrate and adhered to another surface. There are wet transfer which is called decal, heat transfer for decoration of fabrics and pressure transfer for transfer types. Considering the type of transfer, special ink and paper are required to match and any of the conventional printing processes can be chosen to do the printing.

Transfer type

Removable display type, decorative type, ornaments or borders on carrier sheets. They are applied directly to the page by rubbing. Also called **Pressure-sensitive lettering**.

(1) 軌道, (2) 字母間距

(1) 軌道是磁碟上, 用來貯存數據的同心圓環。參閱**磁碟貯存**。

(2) 電腦排字程式內, 用來處理字母間空位的術語。鬆字母間距即是「加字母間距」; 緊字母間距即是「字間收窄」。

專業公司

印刷工業內的一些公司, 專長於某類工作者, 例如裱膠。它的主要業務對象是印刷同業。

專業雜誌

為某些專業或團體而出版的雜誌: 有別於為一般人士出版的消費者雜誌。

專業報刊

以某個行業或職業為目標而出版的刊物。

商標

用來識別製造商的一種產品的一個圖案或徽號。在當局註冊後, 可用®的註冊商標符號。商標的設計通常較「標誌」精細和複雜。

變換器

將輸入信號的一種形式, 轉換為另一種形式, 然後輸出的電子裝置。

轉移印刷

是一種特殊印刷; 印紋可以從一承印物剝離, 黏附於另一個表面上。屬於轉移印刷者: 有稱為貼花紙印刷的濕轉印, 有裝飾布匹的熱轉印和用壓力轉印的擦貼字。印製某類轉移, 需要用特別油墨和紙張配合, 施印方面, 則可選用任何慣用的印刷方法進行。

擦貼字體

用基紙承托着, 可以移去的標題字體, 裝飾字體, 裝飾圖或花邊。使用時, 直接放在正稿上擦上。

Transistor

A component made up of layers of semiconducting materials such as silicon and germanium. It is used to amplify a signal or open and close a circuit. In digital computers, it functions as an electronic switch.

電晶體

由多層半導體物料如矽和鍺組成的配件，用來擴大信號或作電路的開關。在數字電腦裏，它的作用是一個開關。

Transitional

A group of type design developed in England in the eighteenth century which marked the transition from the traditional old face letter to the modern face letter.

過渡體

十八世紀時，在英格蘭開發的一類英文字體設計。它標記着從古體的設計過渡到現代體的特色。

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
1234567890

Paramount - example of a transitional typeface 屬過渡體的一款字

Translation table

See **Look-up table**.

對照表

參閱上文。

Translator

(1) A compiler, interpreter or assembler conversion program that translates a high-level language or low-level language into machine language.

(2) A device that performs translation.

(1) 翻譯程式，(2) 翻譯器

(1) 是一個用編譯，傳譯或直譯方法的轉換程式。它把高階層語言或低階層語言翻譯為機器語言。

(2) 一個能做翻譯的裝置。

Transmission codes

Standard code sets used in computers to represent alphabets and numbers. Examples include ASCII and EBCDIC.

傳送代碼

電腦用的一套標準代碼，代表字母和數字。例如雅舒碼和納斯迪碼。

Transmission copy

Copy which is viewed by transmitted light, e.g. a transparency. As distinct from “reflection copy” which is viewed by reflected light.

透射原稿

用透射光觀看原稿，例如透明片，幻燈片。有別於用反射光觀看的反射原稿。

Transparency

A monochrome or full colour photographic positive on transparent base for viewing by transmitted light.

透明片（幻燈片）

照相影像在透明基片上，用透射光觀看的單色或彩色正片。

Transparency viewer

Box arrangement with special light source to enable the viewing of colour transparencies under consistent conditions. Also called **Light box**.

光箱

箱子形狀，裝設有特別光源，使能在平穩情況下觀看彩色透明片，幻燈片。參閱上文。

Transparent inks

Inks such as process inks which permit other colours to show through when overprinted and so produce subsequent mixed colours.

透明墨

疊印時，能讓其他顏色顯現，並隨即造成一個混合色的墨，如四色彩印墨。

Transpose

To change places with another letter, word, line or illustration.

對調次序

把字，字詞，字行或插圖的次序對調。

Trapping

(1) The ability of a printed ink to accept a succeeding or overprinted ink, making it possible to superimpose one colour over another to create proper colour balance. Trapping is very important in wet-on-wet printing. Ink tack should be adjusted so that the colours first printed must be tackier than the subsequent inks, in this manner, the first ink helps pull the subsequent one off the plate or blanket, normally, trapping should be 85% or higher.

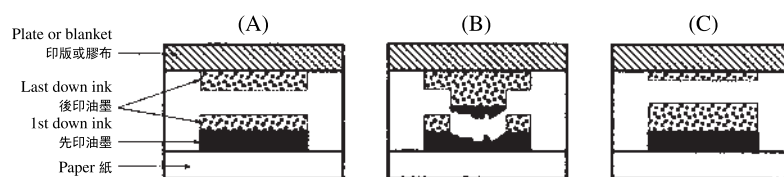
(2) A slight overlapping where two colours meet, necessary to avoid a white line between the two colour areas. See **Overdrawn**.

(1) 牽引力，(2) 疊邊

(1) 是油墨對隨後施印或疊印的墨的接受能力。適當的牽引力，造成正確的色彩平衡。在濕疊印時，牽引力十分重要。先印墨的黏度要調高。這樣，先印的墨才可以把隨後施印的墨從版面或膠布面拉下來。一般的牽引力是85%或以上。

(2) 在兩色套印時，把接觸的邊緣，稍為重疊的情況。這是防止它們之間，有白邊出現的必需工序。參閱加大輪廓。

The effect of trapping to overprinting colour 牽引力對疊印顏色的影響



(A) Correct trapping produces correct overprint colour.

正確牽引力造成正確疊印顏色

(B) Weak trapping produces incorrect overprint colour, resulting a colour distorted towards the first colour.

牽引力弱，造成不正確疊印顏色。顏色偏向先印墨色

(C) Strong trapping produces incorrect overprint colour, resulting a colour distorted towards the last down ink.

牽引力強，造成不正確疊印顏色。顏色偏向後印墨色

Tri-metal plate

Offset plate for very long run work where three layers of metal are used in manufacturing the plate. The layers are stainless steel or aluminium as the base, on which, copper and chromium are plated respectively.

三層金屬版

用三層不同金屬造成，能作極大印量的柯式印版。它用不銹鋼或鋁為基層，再鍍上銅和鉻而成。

**Trim**

(1) To cut off and square the edges of paper before printing.
 (2) To cut and square a printed product during finishing. For single leaf work, all the four edges will be trimmed. On bound work, trimming is only required on head, foreedge and tail. Normal trim allowance is about 3 mm (1/8 inch), but for bleed work, about 6 mm (1/4 inch) is required.

Trim marks

Also called “cut marks”, “tick marks”.
 See **Cut marks**.

Trimmed size

The size of a printed piece after trimming. Also referred to as **Finished size**.

Triplex board

Board made up of three layers of thinner paper or of one cheap central layer lined on both sides with better paper.

Tristimulus values

In the CIE colour systems, the amount of red, green and blue light required to make up a given colour. These values are obtained by measuring a colour sample through red, green and blue filters. With these values, the physical characteristics of the colour, “Y,x,y”, “L*a*b”, or “LUV”, can be calculated and indicated by numbers.

True small caps

Small capitals designed as such, rather than created as a smaller size of main-text capitals. The strokes of true small capitals are of better proportion.

True type

A scalable fount. Each fount contains its own algorithm for generating the final bit maps. True type founts work with both non-PostScript and PostScript output devices. However, on a PostScript printer, the fount must first be converted to a PostScript outline; the quality of output depends on the quality of the conversion.

Tub-sized

Surface sizing of paper by passing the sheet through a bath or “tub” of size.

裁邊

(1) 印刷前，把紙邊裁切正方。
 (2) 在完成加工時，把印成品裁切正方。單張的印件，要裁切四邊；訂本則只需裁切天頭，切口和地腳。一般的裁邊量約3毫米（1/8吋）；出血印件則約為6毫米（1/4吋）。

裁切記號

參閱上文。

裁切尺寸

印刷品裁邊後的尺寸。亦稱**完成尺寸**。

三層疊合紙板

用三層較薄紙張裱合，或用廉價的紙作中間層，兩邊裱上較佳紙張而成的紙板。

三刺激值

在國際照明委員會所用的表色法內，造成某個顏色的紅、綠和藍光的份量。這個份量的數值是把顏色樣本分別經紅、綠和藍濾色片量度而得。用這些數值，就可以計算該色的物理特性，如「Y, x, y」，「L*a*b」或「LUV」，用數字表達出來。

真小型大寫

專為作小型大寫而設計的小型大寫，而不是把正文字體的大寫字母變小而成。真小型大寫的筆畫比例較為美觀。

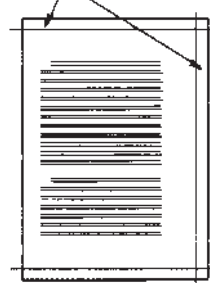
真實字體

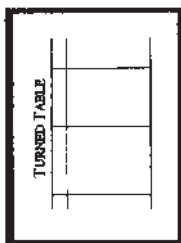
可以放大，縮小的一副字體。每副字體有它本身的演算法來傳發完成的數元圖記。真實字體在後記碼和非後記碼兩種輸出裝置都運作良好。然而，在後記碼的印字機上，真實字體先要轉為後記碼的輪廓，輸出的品質便依賴轉換時的品質。

槽法施膠

把紙張帶過一個裝有膠液的槽或缸，在紙面塗上膠液。

Trim allowance 裁邊量





A "turned" table
「橫倒排」表格

Turned

(1) A table or illustration turned sideways on a page so as to fit better. Such tables or illustrations should always be turned so that the foot of them is on the right-hand side of the page when the book is in normal, upright, position.

(2) In newspaper or magazine, the unfinished part of an article carried over on to another page after many pages of interception. Synonymous with **Run over**.

Turned in

The material used on the case of a book is turned in round the edges, so as not to leave the boards' edges exposed, rather than cut flush.



Turned over

A style of the drawn-on cover, in which the fore-edge of the front and back covers is allowed to extend for 45 mm or more to make a flap. See **Drawn-on cover**.

Turner bar (Turning bar)

Metal bar on a web offset press which redirects the web through a right-angle. See **Angle bar**.

Turnkey system

A complete system of hardware and software designed for a specific use and delivered to the customer in a ready-to-run condition. The system supplier will provide training to such an extent that there are someone proficient enough to take over.

Turnover

Words transferred from the end of one line to the beginning of the next.



12mo 十二開



Long 12 mo 長形十二開

Tusche

The liquid emulsion ink that is painted or drawn on the lithographic stone in direct lithography to form the image. Tusche can be used to effect corrections on offset plates if the run is short.

Twelve-mo (Duodecimo) (12mo)

A size of paper obtained by sub-dividing a broad sheet into twelve parts. Used to describe book size.

(1) 橫倒排, (2) 跳頁

(1) 為配合頁面, 表格或插圖在書頁內, 側倒過來橫排的情況。它們的排式需要一致。當書本在正常直立情況下, 表格的腳部在書頁右邊。

(2) 在報紙或雜誌上, 未完的文章, 轉往多頁之後繼續。參閱上文。

包邊

造書壳的物料, 沿着邊緣, 向內轉折, 包着紙板, 不讓它露邊。書壳寧可包邊, 也不作齊邊切。

勒口

黏脊書皮的一種款式。封面及封底的外白邊向外伸展45毫米或更多, 折為勒口。參閱黏脊書皮。

轉向棍

卷筒紙印刷機上的金屬棍, 它把紙卷的方向作一個直角的改變。參閱上文。

交匙方式

專為某種工作而設計的一個系統, 包括硬件和軟件, 送到顧客時, 隨即可以使用。系統供應商會提供訓練, 直至有人熟練, 可以接手為止。

轉行

本行排不完, 把字轉往下一行的情況。

製版墨

乳狀液體墨, 用來在石版上描繪或畫畫, 造成直接石印印紋。製版墨也可以用來修改印量不多的柯式印版。

十二開

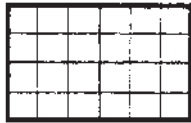
把原張紙分十二份所得的尺寸。用來表示書本大小。

Twenty-four-mo (24mo)

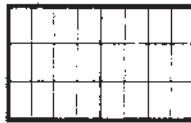
A size of paper obtained by sub-dividing a broadsheet into twenty-four parts. Used to describe book size. For A size paper, it equivalent to 2/3 A4, which is a common book size.

二十四開

把原張紙分二十四份所得的尺寸。用來表示書本大小。以A度紙計，二十四開相等於2/3 A4的大小，是常用的書本尺寸。



24mo 二十四開



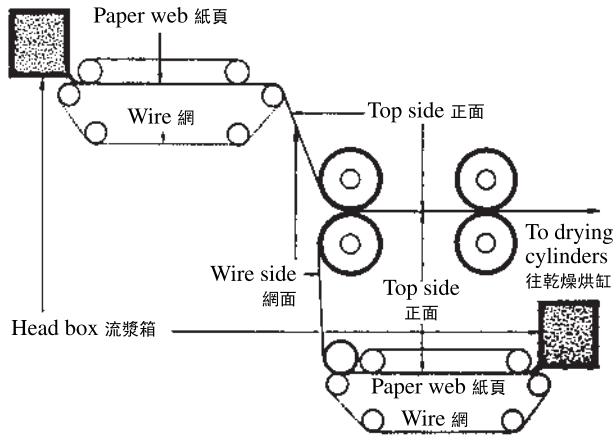
Long 24mo 長形二十四開

Twin-wire paper

Paper or board, made from two separate webs which are bought together while still wet with their undersides, or wire sides at the centre, at the press section of the twin-wire paper machine.

夾網紙

兩個濕紙卷的反面或網面，在夾網造紙機的壓窄部相接，壓合為一的紙或紙板。



Schematic diagram of a twin-wire machine 夾網造紙示意圖

Two-colour press

Two-unit machine which can print two colours on one side of a sheet in a single pass.

雙色機

有兩個機組，可以一次過在紙的一面印兩個顏色的印刷機。

Two-letter index

An index consisting of 12 divisions, each of two letters but omitting x and z from the alphabet.

雙字母索引

分十二部份的索引，每個部份用兩個英文字，略去X和Z。

Two-sheet detector

A device in a sheet fed press for stopping the machine if more than one sheet is fed.

雙紙探測器

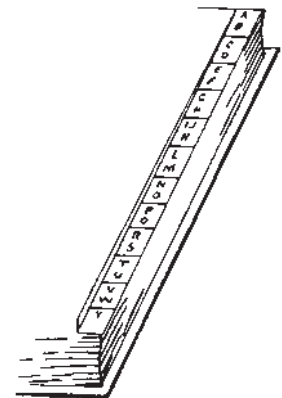
單張紙印刷機上，給紙若多過一張，即停止機器的裝置。

Two-shot binding

Adhesive binding in which the first application is of PVA adhesive, the second of hot-melt adhesive. See **One-shot binding**.

兩次膠膠裝

第一次塗聚乙醯醇（白膠漿），第二次塗熱熔膠的膠裝方式。參閱一次膠膠裝。



Two-letter index 雙字母索引

Two-up

(1) Printing two copies of the same thing at one impression by using duplicate plates or a step-and-repeat machine. This is often more economic than printing the single image on smaller sheets of paper because duplicate plates or step-and-repeat cost less than double press time. Printing can be done three-up four-up, etc. as well.

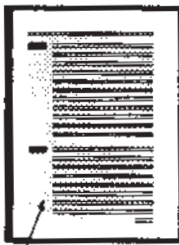
(2) Two books, usually joined together at the head; folded, gathered and sewn as one, then cut apart during trimming.

Tying-up

Using cord to secure type for storage.

Type

A small, square or rectangular piece of lead alloy or wood, having on its top surface a raised and reversed letter or other character.



Type area 版心

Type area

Area occupied by text and illustration on a page, including running head and folio. See **Text area**.

Type family

A range of various designs that are all based on one typeface style of the alphabet. This usually starts with roman (upright) face, developed into italic, bold, condensed, extended, and variances in weight from extra light to extra bold. Some families have more members than others. See **Family of type**.

Century Oldstyle*Century Oldstyle Italic***Century Schoolbook***Century Schoolbook Italic***Century Schoolbook Bold**

Example of a type family
字族的一個例子

Type gauge

A tool used for copy fitting, measuring type size, and the number of lines set in a given depth. Type gauges are calibrated in points and picas. See **Line gauge**.

雙版同印

(1) 用複製版或用連曬機造成印版施印，使一次壓印，得兩份相同印件。用這個方法較用單版，細紙度施印為廉宜；因為造複製版或連曬的成本較雙倍印刷時間少。此外，亦可用三版，或四版等一同施印。

(2) 兩本書，頭對頭，連在一起，當作一本。一起施印，摺疊，集帖和鎖綫，在裁邊時，然後切開。

绑版

用繩把活字绑穩，以便貯存。

活字

是一長方柱形金屬或木塊，它的頂部有着凸起的反向字，字母或其他符號。

版心

正文及插圖，包括書眉和頁碼，在書頁內所佔的面積。參閱**正文版度**。

字族

跟據一種字體設計，加以變化，成一系列相關字體。通常是以羅馬體（正體）為主，變化出斜體，窄體，潤體和不同的綫條比對；從特幼到特粗等。參閱上文。

Century Expanded*Century Expanded Italic***Century Bold***Century Bold Italic***Century Bold Condensed***Century Bold Condensed Italic***字尺**

量度字大小或量度在一特定版深內排成的行數，和計算版數的工具。字尺上刻有點及倍卡。參閱**行數尺**。

**Type high**

The height of type or engravings when mounted on wood or metal in order to make an impression. This height is 23.317 mm (0.918 inch).

Type metal

The alloy for cast type, comprising lead, tin and antimony.

Type series

The range of type sizes on one typeface design. For metal types, it ranges from 6 pt. up to 72 pt. For computer typesetting system, the size may range from 4 pt. to more than 576 pt., depending on the program.

Type sizes

The size of type denoted by points. Before the adoption of the point system, type sizes were known by distinguishing names, such as “agate” for 5 1/2 pt.; “long primer” for 10 pt.; “pica” for 12 pt.; “great primer” for 18 pt., etc.

Type style

Referred to a particular family member of a typeface, such as italic, or bold, etc. See **Type family**.

Typeface

A specifically designated style of type. There are thousands of typeface designs, some styles are more than 400 years old, and some styles differ only very slightly from one another. For ease of identification, English typefaces can be divided into three main groups, viz.; “types with serif”, “types without serif (sans serif)” and “decorative”. Chinese typefaces can be divided into two main groups viz.; “text type” and “display type”.

Three main groups of typefaces 三大類別的字體

Type with serif
有襯線

Sans serif
無襯線

Decorative
裝飾體

TYPEFACE

TYPEFACE

TYPEFACE

字體

字體

字體

Typescript

Typed copy.

字高

活字的高度或電版裝嵌於木或金屬版墊後，可以壓印的高度。這個高度是23.317毫米（0.918吋）。

活字金屬

鑄造活字的合金，由鉛，錫和銻組成。

字系

同一字體設計的一系列字大小。在金屬活字方面，字大小的範圍從6點至72點。在電腦排字系統內，視乎所用排字軟件，範圍從4點至576點或以上。

字大小

印刷字體的大小，用點作單位。點數制在十八世紀開始使用。在此之前，字大小分別用名字識別。例如：「雅基」是5 1/2點；「長派瑪」是10點；「培卡」是12點；「大派瑪」是18點等。

字型

指字體族內的某一成員，例如斜體或黑體等。參閱**字族**。

字體

具有個別特徵的字形。現時有成千上萬的字體。一些是400多年前的設計；亦有一些字體，其中只有輕微差別。方便辨認，字體可分為三大類，即是：「有襯線」，「無襯線」和「裝飾體」。

打字稿

用打字機打的文字稿。



Typesetter

(1) A person who sets type. Also called **Compositor**.

(2) A device that actually creates the type from keyboarded instructions.

Typesetting

The assembling by hand, linecasting machine, typewriter, phototypesetter or computer, of typographic materials suitable for printing or for incorporating into a printing plate.

Typewriter composition

See **Strike-on composition**.

Typographer

Designer of printed materials which are text dominated. In some cases, a typographer would be responsible for the entire concept and execution of a piece of printed matter relating design to its functional purpose. Such a person is now more often called “graphic designer” because illustrations, graphics and colours are often included in a printed piece. As technology develops, such a person would be called “visual communication designer”.

Typographic parameters

The basic typesetting specification required before a piece of text can be set. These include “typeface”, “type size”, “measure” and “leading”.

Typography

The meaning of this term are changing following the changing of technology. In the days when letterpress dominates, it means the art of printing from movable types. Now it means the study of type and its use. Also the style, arrangement or appearance of typeset matter as well as graphic materials. It thus involves the design of books, magazines, newspapers, booklets, leaflets, posters, advertisements, tickets, etc., in fact, any thing that is printed and communicates to other people by means of words.

(1) 排字員, (2) 排字機

(1) 做排字工作的人員。亦稱排字技工。

(2) 一部依照鍵盤指令，實際產生字體的裝置。

排字

用手工，行式鑄字機，打字機，照相排字機或電腦，把排字材料組合，使適合印刷或成為印版的情況。

打字排字

參閱上文。

印刷設計員

設計以文字為主的人員。在一些情況下，印刷設計員負責整體概念，把設計配合實用，直至印刷品完成。因為現在的印刷品，多都加入插圖，美術和顏色，所以這個人員，亦被稱為「平面設計員」。隨着科技發展，這個人員，將被稱為「視覺傳達設計員」。

排字參數

在開始排一段文字前，需要的基本排字指示。它們是：「字體」，「字大小」，「字長」，和「行距」。

字體排印術

這個術語的意義跟科技變更而有不同解釋。當活版印刷是主流的時，它是活字印刷術的意思。現在，它的意思是研究字體和它的應用。亦是研究字體和美術材料的款式，編排或外觀。因此，它包括書籍，雜誌，報紙，小冊子，傳單，海報，廣告，入場券等等的設計；事實上，使用文字，經印刷而向其他人士傳達信息的任何印刷品的設計，都包括在內。

U

U. & L.C. (u/lc)

Commonly used abbreviation for upper and lowercase. Used to specify text that is to be set in capitals and small letters as written.

Ultra high frequency (UHF)

Electromagnetic waves having wavelength between 10 cm and 1 m and frequency between 300 and 3000 MHz.

Ultra-violet (UV) ray

Electromagnetic radiation of wavelength between 10 to 380 nm. These rays cannot be seen, but they act on photographic film and they cause ionization.

Un-shift

A keyboard term, meaning to revert to lower case. See **Shift**.

Uncial

A style of type characterized by somewhat rounded capital letters found in Greek and Latin manuscripts from the 4th to 8th centuries.

大寫配小寫

英文是大寫配小寫的常用縮寫。用來指示內文應依照原稿，用大寫和小寫排字。

特高頻

波長在10厘米至1米間，頻率在300至3000兆赫間的電磁波。

紫外綫

波長在10至380納米間的電磁輻射波。紫外綫不能看見，但能使照相菲林感光，能引致電離。

放轉檔

鍵盤術語，表示轉回用小寫字母。參閱**轉檔**。

安色爾字體

英文字體的一種。它的特點是有着四至八世紀時，希臘和拉丁文書中的圓角大寫字母形狀。

A B C D E F G H I J
K L M N O P Q R
S T U V W X Y Z X

Example of Uncial 安色爾字體舉例

Uncoated paper

The basic paper, produced on the paper-making machine with no coating operations.

不塗面紙

在造紙機上生產，不再加工塗面的原紙。

Uncut edges

Books untrimmed, but not necessarily unopened.

毛邊書

不裁邊的書，但並不表示它不能打開。

Under-colour removal (UCR)

In process colour printing, the technique of reducing colours in areas of overlap. Results in better trapping and lower ink cost.

除去下色

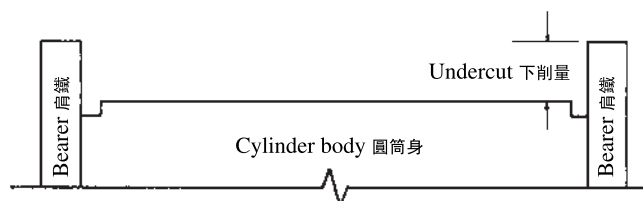
四色彩印，把顏色重疊的地方墨量減少的技巧。效果是較佳的油墨牽引能力和降低油墨成本。

Undercut

In printing presses, the difference between the radius of the bearers and the radius of the cylinder body; it is the allowance for plate or blanket plus a margin for packing adjustment.

下削量

印刷機上，圓筒肩鐵直徑和圓筒本身直徑的差額。這個寬限，容納印版或膠布和調校壓力用的墊料。

**Undercutting**

Action of acid as it cuts sideways, instead of only downward, in etching photo-engravings.

側壁腐蝕

電版腐蝕時，酸除向下腐蝕，還向側面腐蝕的情況。

Underlay

The packing placed under a letterpress block so as to bring its height up to impression level. See **Interlay**, **Overlay**.

下墊

把墊料放在活版版塊底部，把它升高至可以壓印為止。參閱**中墊**，**上墊**。

Underlines

(1) A term used in the United States to mean "caption". See **Caption**.

(2) A rule which appears below a word or phrase to give emphasis. Also called **Underscore**.

(1) 圖片說明, (2) 底綫

(1) 美國用的術語，是圖片說明的意思。

(2) 在字詞或片語之下，加上的綫條，以凸出其重要性。

Underscore

Synonymous with "underline". See **Underline**.

底綫

參閱上文。

Underside

The side of the web of paper which contacted the machine wire on the paper-making machine. Also called **Wire side**. See **Top side**.

底面

造紙機上，紙卷與造紙網接觸的一面。亦稱**網面**。參閱**正面**。

Unit

(1) The counting basis for the set width of each character in a fount. A unit is the smallest subdivision into which the em character of a fount is divided. Actual size varies with the manufacturers' system. For example: the Monotype System is based on 18 or 96 units to the em. See **Set width**.

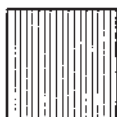
(2) One set of printing cylinders with an inking system. In case of offset, with a damping system as well. A four colour press will have four units, each printing one colour.

(1) 單位, (2) 機組

(1) 一副字體內, 計算個別字符字寬的依據。把該副字體所用的正方, 盡量分至最細小, 一份就是一單位。單位的實際大小, 視乎製造商所用的方法。例如蒙納公司, 她採用每正方分為18到96份不等的方法。參閱**字潤**。

(2) 裝有滾墨系統的一組印刷圓筒。若是柯式, 則還加上潤濕系統。一部四色機有四個機組, 各印一個顏色。

Dividing an em into units 正方分為單位

18 units
單位9 units
單位**Unit value**

The number of units assigned to be the set width of a character.

單位量

分配給某字符的單位數目。

Unitization

In typeface design, the assignment of set width to the characters in a fount according to aesthetic and legibility. The assigned units are the basis for the counting mechanism of the justification program.

單位化

字體設計, 根據美觀和清晰性, 決定各字符字寬的單位量。它是齊行程式用來計算的依據。

Unix

A multi-user, multi-tasking operating system that runs on a wide variety of computer systems from micro to mainframe.

Unix (尤力斯操作系統)

是一個多用戶, 多用途的電腦操作系統。它可以在各類不同的電腦上使用; 從微電腦到大型電腦。

Unjustified setting

A style of text setting, where lines of type are aligned vertically on one side, and ragged on the other; word spacing are usually kept to a constant value. Unjustified setting may be set flush left or flush right.

不齊行排字

字行向一邊的垂直綫對齊, 另一邊則參差, 字詞間距通常是等潤的排字方式。因此, 不齊行排字可以是齊左或齊右。

Unsewn binding

Also called **Adhesive binding**, **Perfect binding**, **Threadless binding**. See **Adhesive binding**.

膠裝

參閱上文。

Unsharp mask

Feature offered on most scanners enabling deliberately lower definition in pre-defined local areas to increase smoothness and gradation of tone.

虛光蒙片

大多數的掃描機都具備的一項功能。它着意的降低指定部份的輪廓清晰度, 從而增加色調的均勻和層次。

Untrimmed size

Dimensions of a sheet or printed piece before trimming.

Up

Several at once: two-up means two copies the same out of one sheet. It can be 3-up, 4-up, etc. See **Two-up**.

Update

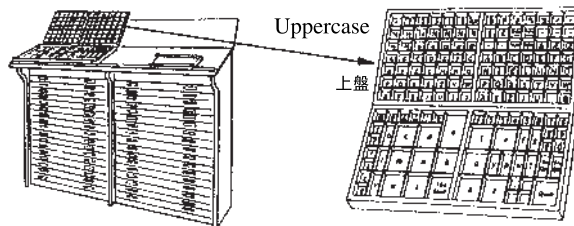
To change data in a file or database. Update and edit are often used synonymously; however, edit implies changing existing data, while update also implies adding and deleting records.

Upload

To transmit data from a personal computer or work-station to a central computer or file server. Upload implies transmitting a block of data rather than an interactive session.

Uppercase

The capital letters of a typeface. So named because at the time of hand composition, capital letters were kept in a case which were placed in a upper position in the frame. See **Lower case**.

**Upright**

Synonymous with “portrait”. See **Portrait**.

User area

That part of computer memory allocated to user data, the remainder being reserved for buffers and operating systems.

User defined format (UDF)

An instruction assigned to an input key to perform a particular command or string of commands over and above any normal function. Keys programmable by the user in this way are known as “user defined keys” or “user programmable keys”.

未裁邊尺寸

裁邊前，印張或印刷品的尺寸。

多版同印

多個版一同施印的意思。雙版施印是在一印張上有兩份相同的印件。很多時，可用三版，四版等一同施印。參閱**雙版同印**。

更新

把數據庫或檔案內資料更改的情況。更新和校訂很多時有相同意思；但是，校訂傾向把現有數據修改，而更新則傾向增加或刪除記錄。

上傳

把數據從個人電腦成工作站傳送到中央電腦或檔案服務機上的情況。上傳指整段數據的傳送而不是互動的操作環節。

大寫字母

英文字體的大寫字母。因手工排字時，盛載大寫字母的字盤是放在字架的最上面，故英文稱之為上盤。參閱**小寫字母**。

直立式

參閱上文。

用戶領域

電腦貯記部，撥出作用戶數據貯存的部份；餘下留作操作系統和緩衝作用。

用戶自定格式

指派一個輸入鍵，作超越正常功能，執行特別指令或一串指令的指示。字鍵被這樣的程式化後，稱為「用戶自定字鍵」。

User defined key

A key programmed by the user as a macro. See **User defined format**, **Macro**.

Utility program

A program that supports the operation of the computer. Utility programs, or simply utilities, provide file management capabilities as well as diagnostic and measurement routines that check the health and performance of the computer.

UV curing

A method of accelerating the drying of ink or varnish by means of ultra-violet radiations. For this type of curing, which uses the principle of photo-polymerization, special formulated UV ink or varnish must be used.

UV ink

Inks which are chemically reactive to ultraviolet light. When these specially-formulated, acrylic-based inks are exposed to ultra-violet light, their chemical configuration literally changes, through ionization which causes polymerization, from wet to dry instantly.

UV varnish

Varnishes which dried immediately by exposure to ultra-violet light. A UV varnish unit sometimes installed in-line with a printing machine to perform overall or spot varnishing.

用戶自定字鍵

被用戶指派作宏指令的鍵。參閱用戶自定格式，宏指令。

應用程式

支援電腦操作的程式。它提供檔案管理能力，並對電腦的正常情況和運作表現，作日常的診斷和檢查。

紫外綫固化

用紫外輻射綫，使油墨或光油快速乾燥的方法。使用這種固化方式，是利用光聚合化的原理，需要用特別配方的油墨或光油。

紫外綫墨

紫外光會引致化學反應的墨。當這些特別配方，以丙烯酸為主要成份的墨，被紫外光照射時，它的化學結構起重大變化，經電離而引致聚合，濕墨即時變乾。

紫外綫光油

在紫外光照射下，即時乾燥的光油。有時，紫外綫光油機組是印刷機的一個聯動裝置，作全面或局部加印光油。

V

Vacuum frame

Contact printing frame for films or plates using vacuum pump to excludes the air to ensure that the emulsion to emulsion contact is perfect.

Vacuum tube

An electronic device that controls the flow of electrons in a vacuum and is used as a switch, amplifier or display screen. Used as on/off switches, they allowed the first computers to perform digital computations. Today, it is primarily used as the CRT in monitors and TV.

Validity checking

The process of cross-checking, particularly with relation to data which is to be entered into a computer for further processing. For example: the total hours in a week should not be greater than 168. See **Verification**.

Value

One of the three elements of colour. It is the lightness or darkness of a colour. In printing, value of a printed colour can be checked by using a densitometer. If the density of ink is kept consistent, so will be the value of the colour. Synonymous with **Luminosity**, **Tone**.

Vandyke

A type of dyeline proof commonly used in American. Also called **Brownline**, **Brownprint**.

Variable

In programming, a symbol that represents a numerical value or string of text used in the program. The value or content of that symbol may vary each time the program is repeated.

Variable space

Space which do not have a fixed value, placed between words so as to justify a line as opposed to **Fixed space**.

真空曬架

接觸曬印菲林或印版用的曬架，它用真空泵把空氣抽出，以確保乳劑層與乳劑層間的緊密接觸。

直空管

控制電子在真空中流動的電子裝置。作開關，擴大器或顯像螢幕使用。最先的電腦是用它作開關，作數字運算。現在，它的主要用途是作電視或顯示器的陰極射綫管。

確實性檢查

交互檢查的方法，特別是對有關輸入電腦作進一步處理的數據。例如一個星期的小時數不大於168。參閱**檢證**。

明度

顏色三要素之一。是顏色的明暗程度。在印刷方面，印刷色的明度可用密度計檢查；若密度保持一致，明度也保持一致。亦稱**色調**。參閱上文。

雲棧稿樣

美國流行的一種染料稿樣。亦稱**棕稿樣**。

變數

在程式設計中，代表程式內的一個數值或一個文字串的符號。它代表的數值或內容，在重複程式時，可一次次的改變。

活間距

放於字詞間的不固定數值空位，用來對齊字行長度。有別於**固定間距**。



Varnish

326

Varnish

Thin, transparent coating applied to printed work for gloss or protection.

Vat papers

Hand-made papers formed on a wire in a vat.

Vector

A quantity that has magnitude and direction such as velocity, electric current, etc. In computer graphics, a line designated by its end points (x, y or x, y, z coordinates). When a circle is drawn, it is made up of many small vectors.

Vector data

Data held in vector (outline) form.

Vehicle

The liquid component of ink. It is the combination of lacquer, oil and alcohol which serves to carry the pigment and bonds it to the substrate.

Vellum

Prepared inner side of calf-skin, used for binding fine books.

Vellum finish

A finish applied to paper to imitate vellum. See **Parchment**.

Velox print

Another term for “screened photographic print”. See **Screened print**.

Verification

Data validation achieved by keying the information twice and then performing a character-by-character check.

Verify

An operating system utility that confirms that data written to disc has been correctly recorded.

Version number

Identification of a particular “edition” of software.

Verso

Left-hand page with even number. See **Even pages**.

光油

稀，透明塗劑。施加於印刷品上以增加光澤及作保護層。

手抄紙

把造紙網投入漿槽內，用手工抄造的紙。

向量

具有大小和方向的量。例如：速度，電流等。在電腦圖形方面，綫條是用兩個「尾點」表示（x, y或x, y, z的坐標）。當繪畫一個圖形時，它是由很多的向量組成。

向量數據

以向量（輪廓綫條）貯存的數據。

展色劑

油墨內的液體成份。它是由清漆，油及醇混合而成。作用是攜帶顏料並把它黏結於承印物上。

精製皮紙

經處理的內層小牛皮，裝訂精美書籍用。

仿皮

造成精製皮紙似的紙面修飾。參閱**羊皮紙**。

網點相片

參閱上文。

驗證

把資料作兩次鍵盤輸入，逐個字符核對，使它成為確實數據的情況。

查驗

電腦操作系統的應用程式，它確定寫於磁碟上的數據為正確。

版本次數

某一軟件的版次說明。

偶數頁

當橫排書頁打開時，在左邊的一頁。參閱上文。



Verso 偶數頁



Vertical justification

Spacing a column or page of type to fit a predetermined depth. Automatic process on some typesetting systems.

深度對齊

把書頁內各欄字行依照指定深度對齊。這個操作，在一些排字系統裏，是自動的。

Vertical scrolling

The ability to move text displayed on a screen up or down a line at a time to reveal other parts of the text.

垂直捲放

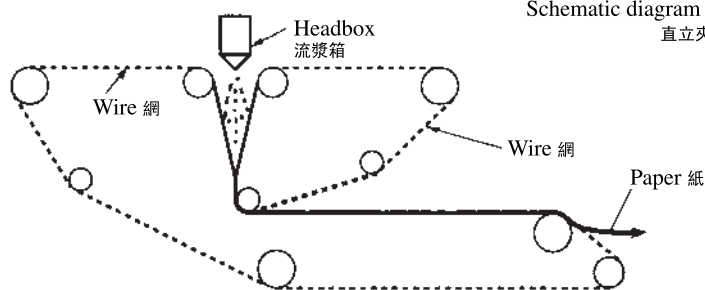
在螢幕上，可以把文字顯示逐行捲上或推下，展示內文的其他部份。

Vertiformer

A twin-wire paper machine in which the normal horizontal wire of a fourdrinier paper machine is replaced by a pair of vertical wires. The headbox is at the top and the sheet is formed between the two wires as they move downwards.

直立夾網造紙機

是一部夾網造紙機，它用一對直網代替長網造紙機的標準水平長網。流漿箱是在機的頂部，紙漿從直網間流下成形。



Schematic diagram of vertiformer
直立夾網造紙機示意圖

Very large scale integration (VLSI)

Refers to the very large number of transistors and other electronic components that are built onto a single chip. VLSI is in the range of approximately 100,000 to 1,000,000 components per chip.

超大規模集成電路

指大數量的電晶體和其他電子元件組成的單個晶片。有着約十萬至百萬個元件的組合，稱為超大規模集成電路。

Vibrator

One of the distributing rollers in an inking system. Also called **Distributor**, **Reciprocating roller**. See **Distributing rollers**.

擺動輥

滾墨系統內的一種分佈輥。參閱上文及分佈輥。

Video camera

A camera that takes continuous pictures and generates a signal for display or recording. It captures images by breaking down the image into a series of lines. Each line is scanned one at a time, and the continuously varying intensities of red, green and blue light across the line are filtered out and converted into a variable signal.

錄影機

可以連續拍攝相片，跟着傳發作顯示或記錄的訊號的相機。它把影像分拆成一系列綫條，逐綫掃描，把綫條內的連續變化的紅、綠及藍光的強度，經濾色片，轉為一個變數訊號，然後記下。

Video disc

A variety of optical disc on which information is stored in analogue form. Video discs used for movies use a constant linear velocity (CLV) format that records the signal on a continuous, spiralling track, as does a phonograph record. Video discs used for interactive purposes use a constant angular velocity (CAV) format like that of a magnetic disc, in which the tracks are concentric circles, each one containing one frame of video.

Video display

A text or graphics display device which may be a cathode-ray tube, or LED.

Video graphics array (VGA)

High-resolution graphics adapter standard from IBM. It offers 256 colours on colour monitors, or 64 shades of grey on monochrome monitors.

Video RAM

The RAM chips used to make up video memory. These are built into high-end video adapter boards.

Vignette

Effect applied to half-tone in which the background fading out gradually and blends almost imperceptibly into the white of the paper.

Virgin fibre

Fibre used for the first time to make paper (i.e. not re-cycled).

Virtual device interface (VDI)

An ANSI graphics standard defining an interface between device-independent and device-dependent graphics code.

Virtual disc

A disc that is simulated in memory. See **RAM disc**.

Virtual image

In graphics, the complete graphic image stored in memory, not just the part of it that is displayed at the current time.

影碟

用模擬訊號貯存資料的種種光碟。電影影碟採用恆等綫速度格式，像留聲唱片似的把訊號記錄在一個連續螺旋狀轉動的軌道上。互動式影碟採用恆等角速度格式，像磁碟似的，軌道在同心圓上，每條軌道代表一格影像。

視訊螢幕

一部陰極射綫管或發光二極管的文字或圖形顯示裝置。

視訊圖形矩陣

始自IBM的高解像圖形銜接器標準。它給予彩色顯示器256個顏色或單色顯示器64個明暗灰度。

視訊隨機存取貯記器

組成視訊貯記部的隨機存取晶片。它們裝在高級視訊銜接器配板上。

暈影圖片

半色調圖片可以造成的一個效果。圖片的背景逐漸變淡，在不覺中與紙色融合。

原纖維

初次使用的造紙纖維(不是再造纖維)。

虛擬器件接駁器

是美國國家標準學會的圖形標準代碼。它在兩個代碼間：即在不依賴裝置製圖和依賴裝置製圖間，提供接駁。

虛擬磁碟

作模擬貯記的磁碟。參閱上文。

虛擬影像

在圖形方面，不獨是現行顯示的影像，而是整個貯存於貯記部內的影像。

Virtual memory

A technique that simulates more memory than actually exists and allows the computer to run several programs concurrently regardless of their size.

Virus

An agent of disease. In computer, it is the program code introduced into an operating system for malicious purposes. At a determined point, when a write command is encountered, for example, the virus will erase all files from a disc. See **Worm**.

Viscosity

The resistance to flow of a liquid and is defined as the rate of flow per unit force applied. The unit is "poise". Viscosity is one of the important properties of printing ink.

Visible light

The part of electromagnetic radiation which stimulates our eyes and thus enable us to see. It lies between the region of 380 to 720 nm. Also call **Visible spectrum**. See **Electromagnetic radiation**.

Visible spectrum

Synonymous with "visible light". See **Visible light**.

Visual

A general term used by designers to mean layout or rough of artwork.

Visual display terminal/unit (VDT/VDU)

Cathode ray tube screen and keyboard for input and correction of copy to a computer or photsetter. VDT screens come in a number of sizes and resolutions. A popular format for text display is 80 characters across by 25 lines down, with a screen resolution of 640 pixels × 200 pixels (a character matrix of 8 dots by 8 dots at something like 72 dpi). Screens of A4 or A3 size are preferable for interactive page make up.

Voice recognition

The conversion of spoken words into computer text. Speech is first digitized and then matched against a dictionary of coded waveforms. The matches are converted into text as if the words were typed on the keyboard. See **Speech recognition**.

虛擬貯記部

模擬更大貯記量的技巧。它增加現有貯記空間，使電腦在同一時間，運行多個不論大小的軟件。

病毒

一種疾病的媒介。在電腦方面，它是引入操作系統內作惡意目的的程式代碼。例如：在確定操作，電腦接到寫入指令時，病毒就把磁碟上的全部檔案洗去。參閱**蟲型病毒**。

流阻度

是液體流動的阻力。定義是：液體受一單位力所引致的流動速度。單位是「泊」。流阻度是印刷油墨的一項重要特性。

可見光

在電磁輻射能之內，可以刺激眼睛而產生視覺的部份。它的範圍在380至720納米之間。亦稱**可見光譜**。參閱**電磁輻射**。

可見光譜

與「可見光」同義。參閱**可見光**。

設計圖

設計師用術語，泛指正稿的版面設計圖或粗略設計圖。

視覺顯示終端機

電腦或照相排字機用來作輸入和修改的一部連鍵盤的陰極射綫管螢幕。它有不同大小和解像度。顯示文字的流行格式是直向25行，每行橫向80個字符；螢幕解像度是640 × 200 像素（字符矩陣是8 × 8點，即等於每吋72點）。互動式的拼版用螢幕最好是A4或A3度。

聲音識別

把說話在電腦上轉為文字的情況。先把語音數碼化，然後和一個聲波代碼字典核對，把配對數碼轉為文字，就好像用字鍵把字打出來一樣。參閱**語音識別**。

Voice synthesis

See **Speech synthesis**.

Volatile memory/storage

Memory that does not hold its contents without power. A computer's main memory, made up of dynamic RAM or static RAM chips, loses its content immediately upon loss of power.

Volatility

The readiness of a liquid to evaporate. Liquids such as petrol, benzene, etc. are of high volatility.

Volume

(1) Bound book.

(2) A measure of the thickness of papers in relation to their substance. Expressed as a volume number (e.g. vol. 18) equal to the thickness in millimetres of 100 sheets of paper in 100 gsm. See **Bulking number**.

Volumetric paper

A volumetric paper is one which is made to a guaranteed bulk. Typically an "antique wove".

語音作用

參閱上文。

易失貯記

沒有電力就不能保持資料的貯記。電腦的主貯記部，由動態即時存取貯記晶片或靜態即時存取晶片組成，當沒有電力時，所有貯存資料，即時失去。

揮發性

液體容易蒸發的程度。例如石油，苯等是揮發性高的液體。

(1) 卷，(2) 厚度量

(1) 已裝訂的書本。

(2) 量度紙厚和定量的關係的方法；以厚度量表達。(例如：厚度量18)等於100張100克每平方米的紙的總厚度，以以毫米計。參閱**厚度號數**。

厚身紙

厚身紙是用來保證書本有一定厚度的紙。典型的是「仿古紙」。

W

Warm colours

A colour on the red or yellow side. Also called **Advancing colour**.

暖色

偏向紅及黃的顏色。亦稱**前進色**。

Wash drawing

A drawing made by a brush in washes with a single pigment of black or dark colour soluble in water, to be reproduced by the half-tone process.

水墨畫

用毛筆沾溶於水的黑色或深暗顏色繪畫有濃淡色調的單色畫。複製時,需用半色調方法。

Wash-up

The cleaning of the inking and printing units of a press prior to a change of ink or shut-down of the machine.

清洗印機

在轉換油墨顏色或下班停機前,把滾墨系統和壓印系統清洗的情況。

Washing scum

The unintended dissolving by water of pigment in ink during offset printing causing the non-image areas to carry pigments which are more or less uniformly distributed in the damping solution. These pigments transfer to the blanket and print on paper producing a defect. See **Tinting**.

着水浮污

柯式印刷,油墨內顏料在不應發生的情況下,溶於水槽液內,引致印版的非印紋部份,被潤濕後,很平均的帶着顏料。這些顏料經膠布印在紙上,成為故障。參閱**着淡色**。

Wastage

Waste incurred during the printing or binding processes. Also called **Spoilage**.

損耗

在印刷或裝訂時所損壞的數量。參閱上文。

Waste furnish

Board or paper furnish consisting of waste paper, such as packaging, cardboard, newsprint, magazine papers, etc.

廢紙配料

用廢紙,如舊包裝紙、紙板、新聞紙,雜誌紙等混合成的造紙或造紙板用配料。

Water finish

High finish to paper achieved by damping the web as it passes through the calender stack.

水磨修飾

紙卷在研光機磨光時,加上水份,造成極為平滑的表面。

Water fountain

The metal trough on an offset press which holds the damping solution.

水槽

在柯式印刷機上,盛載水槽液的槽。

Water immersion size test

Test using water immersion to establish the effectiveness of sizing in a paper as a water repellent.

浸水法測試施膠度

用浸水法確定施膠對抗水的有效程度的測試。

Water vapour transmission rate

An indication which determines the waterproof qualities of packaging paper. It is the amount of water vapour, by weight, under a specific air condition, that penetrates one square metre of the sample being tested within 24 hours, expressed in g/sq.m.24 hr.

Water-soluble inks

Inks in which the pigments are soluble in water. Used in screen process printing, printing from rubber plates, and in gravure.

Waterleaf

Unized and moisture-absorbent paper such as blotting paper or filter paper.

Waterless offset

Offset printing using waterless plate, thus the damping system may be eliminated.

Waterless plate

Specially prepared deep etch plates for offset printing. The surface layer of these type of plates is covered with an oil resist synthetic resin which is removed in those image areas. Using special type of ink which only adhered to the image areas, the plate does not require damping.

透濕度

鑒定包裝紙的防水性能的質量指標。它是在一定的溫度和濕度條件下，在24小時內，透過1平方米試樣的水蒸氣的重量，以克每平方米（24小時）表示。

水溶性墨

墨內顏料可溶於水者。應用於四色網印，橡膠版和凹版印刷。

不施膠紙張

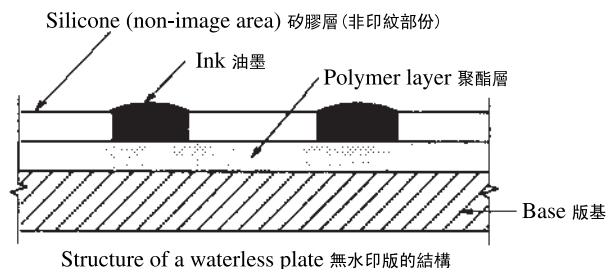
不施膠，具有吸水性的紙；例如吸水紙或濾紙。

無水柯式

使用無水印版的柯式印刷。這個方式，可以省去潤濕系統。

無水印版

特別構造的深蝕柯式印版。版的表層是抗油的有機樹脂層；只要把印紋地方的表層除去，便可用只黏附於印紋上的特別配方油墨施印，不需用水把版面濕潤。

**Watermark**

A design pressed into the wet paper during paper-making by the dandy roll to indicate quality and provide a means to guard against counterfeit in case of security printing. The watermark is visible when a sheet of paper is held up to the light.

Waterproof wrappings

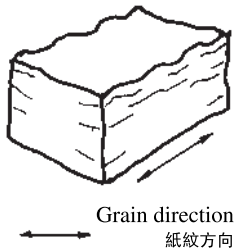
Papers which are waterproof and are used for protective wrappings; such as: parchment, oiled and waxed papers, tarred and paraffin-treated papers, special kraft papers treated with bitumen, tar or asphalt.

水印

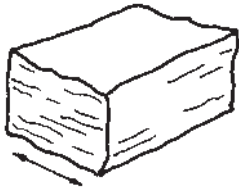
在造紙時，由水印輥在濕紙卷上壓上，表示品質的圖形。它在保密印刷方面，提供一個防止假冒的方法。拿起紙張向光，就看見水印。

防水包裝紙

具防水性，作保護包裝用的紙；例如：羊皮紙；油紙和蠟紙；經焦油或石蜡處理的紙；經不同程度的瀝青處理的牛皮紙。

**Wavy edges**

Referring to a stack of paper in which the edges of the sheets are wavy. Caused by the stack having a lower moisture level than the surrounding atmosphere. The edges in contact with the air take up moisture and stretch. The uneven expansion between the edges and the centre, produce wavy edges. See **Tight edges**.



Wavy edge 浪形紙邊

Wax engraving

A process to produce a wax mould for use in making duplicate plates by electrotyping. Also, a process to prepare a plate for etching. A copper plate, covered with a thin coating of wax, on which lines are cut through the wax exposing the bright surface of the copper for further processing.

Wax test

A pick resistance test for paper using graded wax sticks. There are many tests, typical of which is the "Dennison wax test". Papers for web presses require higher wax pick standards than do those for sheet-fed presses. See **Dennison wax test**.

Waxed paper

Paper which has either been dipped into a wax bath and immediately chilled, or passed through rollers which drive the wax into the paper.

Web

A continuous roll of paper formed on a paper-making machine. Also called **Reel**.

Web offset

Web press using the offset lithography process.

Web press

A high-speed press that prints from a continuous roll or web of paper.

Web tension

Stress applied to a web in a machine for control purposes.

Web-fed

Feeding paper to a press from a reel or web of paper.

浪形紙邊

指紙堆的邊緣成波浪形的情況。成因是紙堆的水份含量較周圍的空氣低。紙邊接觸空氣，吸收水份而伸長。紙邊和紙中心的不平均膨脹，造成浪形紙邊。參閱**弓形紙邊**。

蠟刻

造電鑄複製版用的模的方法。亦是製造蝕刻板畫的印版的方法。在一塊塗上薄蠟的銅片，用手工在蠟面進行雕刻，把綫條等刻穿蠟層，露出銅的光潔表面作進一步的加工處理。

蠟測試

用分級蠟條測試紙面的抗剝性。蠟測試有多個方法，典型的是「丹尼遜蠟測試」。卷筒印刷用紙的抗蠟剝標準較單張印刷用紙為高。參閱**丹尼遜蠟測試**。

蠟紙

浸入蠟槽後，立刻冷卻或穿過壓輾間，把蠟壓上的紙。

卷筒紙

在造紙機上造成的連續紙卷。亦稱**紙卷**。

卷筒紙柯式機

用柯式印刷原理施印的卷筒紙機。

卷筒紙印刷機

用連續紙卷印刷的高速印刷機。

紙卷張力

控製紙卷而施加的應力。

卷筒紙給紙

用整個紙卷送紙往印刷機的情況。

Weight

(1) The degree of blackness of a typeface. The relative weights are: extra-light, light, medium, semi-bold, bold, extra-bold and ultra-bold.

(2) The weight of 500 sheets of paper of standard size for a particular grade. If an M follows the dimensions the weight is for a thousand sheets. See **Basis weight**, **Basic size**.

Wet stock

Pulp in its liquid form or during formation on the wire.

Wet strength

Tensile strength of saturated paper or board. Measured in N/m. Wet strength is important to certain types of paper and board. For example: towel paper, map paper, banknote paper, etc. requires a high wet strength.

Wet transfer

Any form of decals which must be soaked in water so that the images be released from the base paper which can then be peeled off.

Wet-end

The Fourdrinier wire section and the pressing section of a paper-making machine.

Wet-on-dry

Printing multi-colour on a single colour press, the condition that each down ink must be allowed to dry before overprinting with a succeeding coloured ink.

Wet-on-wet

The condition of printing on a multi-colour press that the succeeding coloured inks being overprinted before the previous ink has dried.

Wettability

The degree to which a liquid will spread upon a surface and measured by its "contact angle". The smaller the contact angle, the better its wettability. See **Contact angle**.

Wetting agent

An additive, such as alcohol, which decreases the surface tension of water.

(1) 粗幼度, (2) 拈重

(1) 字體筆劃的粗幼程度。相關的粗幼度是：特幼，幼，中粗，半粗，粗，特粗，極粗。

(2) 500張某類紙，以基本紙度計算的重量。若在紙度尺寸後，有「M」字跟着，則表示1000張紙的重量。參閱**基重**，**基本紙度**。

**濕漿**

混入水份後的漿，或在造紙網上的漿。

濕強度

紙張或紙板浸透後的張力強度。以牛頓每米表示。濕強度對某些紙或紙板是很重要的。例如毛巾紙，地圖紙，鈔票紙等，需要高的濕強度。

濕轉印

任何形式但需要在水內浸透，讓印紋從基紙分離，然後把基紙剝去的移圖印花法。

濕部

長網造紙機上的網部和壓榨部的總稱。

濕疊乾

用單色印刷機印多色時，每次施印的油墨，要讓它乾透，然後印上跟着的顏色油墨。

濕疊濕

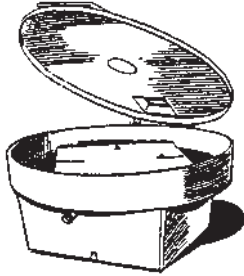
在多色印刷機上，油墨尚還未乾，就印上另一顏色油墨的情況。

濕潤性

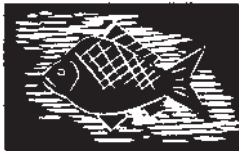
液體在固體表面上的分散程度，用它的「接觸角」量度。接觸角越細，濕潤性越高。參閱**接觸角**。

濕潤劑

降低水的表面張力的添加劑；例如：醇。



A horizontal whirler
水平式轉盤



A white line engraving
白文木刻

Whip stitching

Sewing technique used to join sheets at the edges. See **Over sewing**.

Whirler

Machine which applies photosensitive coating to printing plates.

White line engraving

A relief print made from a block in which the non-printing engraved lines form the subject, producing a design in white lines and areas on a black ground.

Whitewater

Also called “backwater”. See **Backwater**.

Whole-bound

See **Full bound**.

Wide area network (WAN)

A network of micros spread over a larger area than a LAN, and linked typically by telecommunication.

Wide-angle lens

Lens with wide covering power. It has a focal length which is less than the diagonal of the film format with which it is being used.

Widow

Short last line of a paragraph at the top of a page or column. Considered undesirable. See also **Orphan**.

Winchester disc

Fixed hard disc with extensive backing store capacity. See **Hard disc**.

Window

- (1) Clear panel left in a negative for half-tones to be stripped in.
- (2) Portion of a VDU screen dedicated to a particular file/document. Several windows can be open on-screen at one time, allowing the user to jump from one to another rapidly. Ideal operating conditions for on-screen cut and paste.

Window envelopes

A style of envelopes in which a clear panel has left in the front so as to show the name and address typed on the letter to be posted.

絞縫訂

緣着單頁紙的邊，把它們縫在一起的技法。參閱上文。

轉盤

塗佈感光液於印版表面的機器。

白文木刻

用木刻版印的凸版畫。雕去它的主題部份，成非印紋，在黑色下面造成白色綫條的圖形。

白水

又稱回收水。參閱回收水。

全裝

參閱上文。

寬域網絡

較本地地區網絡為大，主要用電訊聯繫的微處理機網絡。

廣角鏡頭

覆蓋範圍廣濶的鏡頭。它的焦距長度短於所用菲林格式的對角綫長度。

寡行

一段文字結尾的幾個字佔一行，放在起頁或起欄的位置的情況。屬於不妥善的排字方式。參閱孤行。

溫徹斯特磁碟

有充份後備貯存量的固定硬碟。參閱硬碟。

(1) 窗口，(2) 視窗

- (1) 在負片上留下透光的空白位置，以便把半色調圖片插入。
- (2) 顯示器螢幕上分配給某一檔案或文件的部份。同一時間，在螢幕上可以打開多個視窗，方便使用者迅速的從一個視窗跳往另一個視窗。在螢幕上作剪及貼，視窗是理想的操作環境。

窗口信封

信封的一種款式。信封前面開一個空框，露出待寄信上的姓名和地址。

Wing effect

The result of out-of-square guillotining of a book: when the book is opened the edges look like a pair of butterfly wings rather than being parallel along the tops and bottoms.

Wipe-on-plate

Offset plate to which the image forming light-sensitive coating is applied by hand.

Wire

The moving fine metal mesh belt on which liquid stock is formed into a web of paper by draining away the water.

Wire side

That side of the paper that has rested on the wire during paper-making. Also called **Wrong side**, **Underside**.

Wire stitching

A loose term for binding by wire stitching. It may be “saddle wire stitching” or “side wire stitching”.

Wire-mark

The impression of the machine wire imparted to the underside of the web of paper on a paper-making machine.

Wire-o binding

A method of loose-leaf binding in which a continuous double loop of wire runs through punched slots along the binding side of a booklet.

With the grain

A term used to describe the directional character of paper, often applied to the folding of a sheet of paper parallel to the grain. Paper folds more easily with the grain. See **Across the grain**.

Wood block printing

This term can be used as a synonym for printing using a woodcut, but more specifically refers to the technique of making colour prints using a separate wood block for each colour in the design.

Wood engraving

Similar to “woodcut”, but the carving are on the end grain of the plank. See **Woodcut**.

蝶形效果

書本裁切不正方的結果。當打開書本時，上下書邊不平行，像一對蝴蝶翅膀似的。

塗抹式印版

用手工把造成印紋的感光液層塗上版面的柯式印版。

造紙網

有着微細小孔的移動金屬帶；液體漿料在網上漏去水份而成形，造成紙卷。

網面

造紙時，紙和造紙網接觸的一面。亦稱**底面**。

鐵絲裝

較為籠統的術語。它可以是「騎馬鐵絲訂」，亦是「鐵絲平訂」。

網痕

紙的底部，因在造紙機上和造紙網接觸而壓上的痕跡。

雙綫圈裝

用連續的雙圈鐵絲繞穿過打在書本訂口的方孔而成的一種活頁裝。

順紋

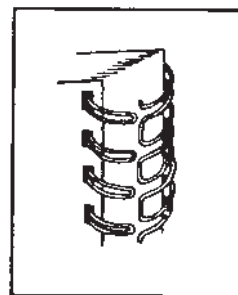
描述紙的方向特性的術語；常用於摺紙方面，指紙的摺向和紙紋平行。順紋摺紙，亦較為容易。參閱**逆紋**。

木版印刷（木刻水印）

這個術語的意義和木刻印刷相似，但它特別指印製彩色版畫的技法；畫面上每一個顏色分別用一個木版施印。

木口木刻（木刻）

和木面木刻相似，只是木塊用樹的橫切面。參閱下文。



Wire-o binding
雙綫圈裝

Wood pulp

Pulp made from wood.

Wood type

Type made from wood, and set by hand usually for display sizes over 72 point.

Woodcut

The term woodcut is often used loosely for any carving made on a wooden block. Strictly speaking, however, the term applies only to cuts made on planks of wood which are longitudinal cut and have a parallel grain.

See **Wood engraving**.

Woodfree (WF) paper

Any paper made from chemical wood pulp and containing no mechanical wood pulp. Commonly called “Dowling paper” (from Dowling Paper Manufacturing Co. Ltd., U.K.) in the Far East. However, it is generally accepted that woodfree paper may include up to 10% mechanical or other fibre and still fall within the definition of “woodfree”.

Woodfree pulp

Pulp which is processed chemically and which contains no mechanical groundwood.

Woody paper

Synonymous with “mechanical paper”. See **Mechanical paper**.

Word break

Splitting of a word at a line ending. See **Hyphenation**.

Word processing

The act of composing, inputting and editing text through the medium of a dedicated word processor or specific word processing software.

Word processor

Machine using computer logic to accept, store and retrieve documents for subsequent editing and output in typewriter style.

Word space

The space between words which may be fixed as for unjustified setting, or variable as for justified setting.

木漿

用木材製成的造紙用漿。

木字

通常是大於72點，手工執排，作標題用的木製活字。

木刻（木面木刻）

木刻一詞，泛指任何的雕刻木版。嚴格來說，它是「木面木刻」；即是用縱割，木紋平行的木塊而作的雕刻。參閱**木口木刻**。

不含磨木漿紙（道林紙）

任何用化學木漿而不含磨木漿所造成的紙。俗稱「道林紙」，（從英國道林造紙有限公司而得名）。可是，一般含有不超過百分之十的其他纖維或磨木漿的紙，現在都列入這類紙的範圍內。

不含磨木漿

用化學方法製造，不含機械磨木的漿。

磨木紙

即機械木漿紙。參閱**機械木漿紙**。

分字

英文字在一行結尾時，需要分割開的情況。參閱上文。

文字處理

採用專門的文字處理機或某一特定的文字處理軟件作排字，文字輸入及刪改的工作。

文字處理機

用電腦邏輯接收，貯存和提取文件，跟着作編輯和以打字款式輸出的機器。

字間距

字詞間的空位。可以是不齊行用的固定間距，或齊行用的活間距。

Word wrap

A feature of all word processing and other text handling systems that wraps text automatically to the next line when a line end is encountered.

Work-and-back

A scheme of imposition in common use. Synonymous with “sheet work”. See **Sheet work**.

Work-and-tumble

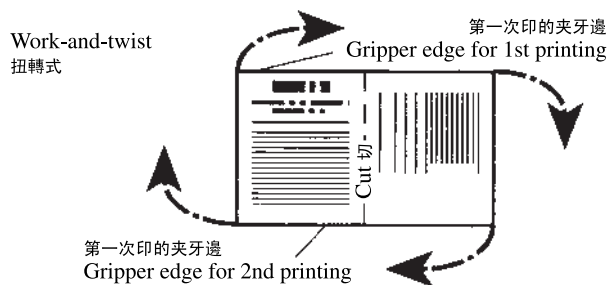
A scheme of imposition. After printing the first side, turn the sheet on its short dimension, feeding the other long edge to the grippers, then print the reverse side using the same plate. Each sheet, cut in half at its short dimension, yields two copies. See **Half-sheet work**.

Work-and-turn

A common scheme of imposition. After printing the first side, turn the sheet on its long dimension, and then printing the reverse side using the same plate and the same gripper edge. Each sheet, cut in half at its long dimension, yields two copies. See **Half-sheet work**.

Work-and-twist

A scheme of imposition which is largely used in letterpress to print complicate ruled forms for ease of setting. A sheet is printed once, then turned round, keeping the same side up but bringing a different edge of the sheet to the grippers, and then print again using the same plate. Each sheet, when cut in half, yields two copies.

**Work-station**

- (1) A high-performance, single user micro or minicomputer that has been specialized for graphics, computer-aided design, computer-aided engineering or scientific applications.
- (2) Any terminal or personal computer.

字轉行

各種文字處理或內文處理系統所具備的功能。當察覺排滿一行字時，自動把跟着的文字迴轉往下一行。

雙面式

常用的裝版方式，與「全張紙式施印」同義。參閱**全張紙式施印**。

翻轉式

裝版的一個方式。印一面之後，把紙沿着短邊反轉，使紙的另一個長邊送往夾牙，然後用同一印版施印。把紙在短邊中間切開，得兩份相同印件。參閱**半張紙式施印**。

橫轉式

常用的裝版方式。印一面之後，把紙沿着長邊反轉，用同一夾牙邊和同一印版施印。把紙在長邊中間切開，得兩份相同印件。參閱**半張紙式施印**。

扭轉式

活版用的裝版方式。它方便排版，多數用於印製複雜有綫表格。印過一次之後，把紙旋轉，用另一長邊作夾牙邊，再次施印。把紙切開，得兩份相同印件。

工作站

- (1) 單獨使用的高效能，專門作圖形美術，電腦輔助設計，電腦輔助工程或其他科學應用的微處理機或小型電腦。
- (2) 一般個人電腦或終端機。

Work-Up

The unintentional lifting to impression level of spacing materials in a letterpress forme. Usually caused by poor lock-up.

Workings

Number of passes through a printing machine to make up a complete job, e.g. four workings on a single-colour press to produce a four-colour print or one working on a four-colour press.

Worm

A program introduced by a software publisher that is designed to abort execution if unauthorized usage is detected. See **Virus**.

Wove paper

Paper produced using a plain, woven dandy roll and therefore without laid lines, as distinct from **Laid paper**.

Woven material

Genuine cloth of cotton, linen and silk, used for case covering. See **Buckram**.

Wrap

Short for “wrap round”. See **Wrap round**.

Wrap round

To place colour pages around signatures before sewing. See also **Insert**.

Wrap-around

To wrap text automatically around regular or irregular shaped graphics. Also called **Run-around**, **Text wrap**.

Wrap-around plate

A thin, flexible one-piece zinc, magnesium, copper, or synthetic resin relief plate wrapped around the cylinder on a rotary press, much like an offset plate. Used for direct or indirect printing.

Wrapping

Attaching a paper or board cover by gluing at the spine of a book block which may be stabbed, adhesive bound or sewn. See **Drawing on**.

起楔

活版印刷，版內的填充材料，在不該的情況下被提高。原因多數是鎖版不牢而致。

機次

印件經過印刷機的次數。例如四色彩印，用單色機印，就需要四個機次；但用四色機印，則只是一個機次。

蟲形病毒

由軟件出產商引入的程式，其設計是當發覺未經准許而使用其程式時，就將執行指令作異常結束。參閱**病毒**。

布紋紙

造紙時，水印輾用平坦的織物包面，紙面於是無壓綫紋理，有別於**簾紋紙**。

紡織物料

作書壳包面用的真棉布，麻布及絲綢織品。參閱**書面布**。

包帖

英文是包帖的簡稱。參閱**包帖**。

包帖

鎖綫前，把彩頁包套着書帖的情況。參閱**套貼**。

文繞圖

把文字圍繞着規則或不規則圖形排放的情況。參閱上文。

捲筒式印版

柔韌的整塊薄片凸版；版材是鋅，鎂，銅或合成樹脂。與柯式印版相似，它包捲着輪轉機的版圓筒，用作直接或間接印刷。

包封面

在書芯（用鐵絲平訂，膠裝或綫裝造成）的脊部加膠，貼上紙或紙板書皮的情況。參閱**上書皮**。

Wrapping paper

A general term to describe paper for wrapping of different type of goods. There are many different grades and may be classified as general wrappings, special wrappings, oil resist wrappings, moisture resist wrappings, etc.

Wrinkles

Creases in printed paper caused by uneven moisture content which are mainly due to the ambient air conditions. See **Cockling**.

Write

To record data into or onto a memory or storage device, such as disc, tape, and firmware. Read and write is analogous to play and record on an audio tape recorder.

Write enable

The condition that data can be recorded or written onto magnetic disc or tape.

Write protect

The prohibition of data being erased or written onto magnetic disc or tape.

Writing paper

A kind of paper with a smooth surface, sized to prevent ink from being absorbed into the fibres.

Wrong fount (w.f.)

An error in typesetting in which an incorrect type-fount has been used in setting. It is a common practice to use its abbreviation for proof reading.

Wrong side

Also called **Underside**, **Wire side**. See **Underside**.

Wrong-reading film

When viewed from the emulsion side of the film, the image reads in the reverse, or is a mirror image. For offset plate-making, a wrong-reading negative or positive is required. See **Right-reading film**.

WYSIWYG

Acronym for “what you see is what you get”. Used to describe a visual display of text and graphics on screen the same way it will be printed.

包裝紙

各類物品的包裝用紙的總稱。有很多等級。可分類為普通包裝紙，特別包裝紙，防油包裝紙，防潮包裝紙等。

皺紋

紙張若受鄰近空氣影響，有着不均勻的水份含量，在印刷時造成的皺摺紋。參閱**起皺**。

寫入

記錄數據於貯記部或貯存裝置如磁碟，磁帶，及固件內的情況。寫和讀就像錄音機的錄音和播放。

允許寫入

磁碟或磁帶可以記錄或寫入數據的情況。

寫入保護

防止磁碟或磁帶被洗去或寫入數據的情況。

書寫紙

表面平滑，經施膠以防止墨水滲入纖維內的紙。

用錯字體

排字時，錯用另一款字體的情況。校對時，常用它的英文縮寫作標誌。

底面

亦稱**網面**。參閱上文。

反讀菲林

面向菲林的感光膜時，要作反方向閱讀或看到一個鏡子影像，這就是反讀菲林。製柯式印版，需要反讀的正片或負片。參閱**正讀菲林**。

所見即所得

英文是一個字首字。意思是「你看到的就是你得到的」。用來描述在螢幕上的文字和圖形顯示與實際印字效果相同。



Wrong reading negative
反讀菲林

X

X coordinate

The horizontal location of data on a graph, CRT, or page layout, or the horizontal distance from a selected reference point.

X座標

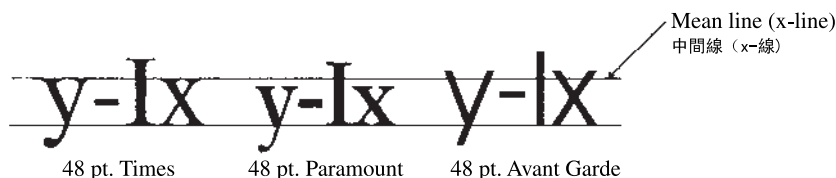
在圖表，顯示螢幕或版面設計圖上的數據的水平方位，或從一個參考點起計的水平距離。

X-height

The height of the body of lower-case letters, exclusive of ascenders and descenders, i.e. height of the small letter x. In typeface design, x-height affects the legibility of a passage of text. Typeface with a large x-height looks larger and requires suitable line spacing. Typefaces with a small x-height looks smaller and no line spacing is required.

X長

英文小寫字母，除去上升和下降筆劃部份的字身長度；即小寫X字的長度。英文字體設計，X長影響整段文字的清晰性。X長較大的字體，看起來較大，需要適量行間距。X長較小的字體，看起來較細小，不需加行間距。



48 pt. Times 48 pt. Paramount 48 pt. Avant Garde

Comparison of x-height of three different typefaces
三種不同X-長的字體的比較

X-line

The imaginary line which marks the tops of the body of lower-case letters. Also called **Mean line**.

X綫

英文小寫字母，用來對齊字身頂部的假想綫條。亦稱**中間綫**。

X-ray

Electromagnetic radiation of short wavelength. An X-ray photograph is produced by passing X-ray radiation through the subject to be recorded by a special photographic emulsion.

X光

短波長的電磁輻射。X光照片是把X輻射光經物體而用特別照相感光層記錄的底片。

x-y matrix

A group of rows and columns. The x-axis is the horizontal row, and the y-axis is the vertical column. An x-y matrix is the reference framework for two-dimensional structures, such as mathematical tables, display screens, digitizer tablets, dot matrix printers and 2-D graphics images, etc.

x-y矩陣

是一組行和欄的組合。x軸綫是橫的行，y軸綫是直的欄。x-y矩陣是平面結構的參考骨幹；例如數學圖表，顯示器螢幕，數碼化台板，點矩陣印字機和平面圖形影像等。

x-y-z matrix

A three-dimensional structure. The x and y axes represent the first two dimensions; the z axis, the third dimension. In a graphic image, the x and y denote width and height; the z denotes depth.

Xenon lamp

A discharge lamp in which the electrical discharge takes place in xenon gas. The light produced is of high-intensity, consists of fairly even spectro-colour distribution and thus a good light source for colour reproduction.

Xerography

It is a form of electrostatic printing in which a special surface is charged with static electricity to form the latent images, toner powders added and then transferred to paper to be heat fused to produce the print. See **Electrostatic printing**.

XX

Mark on the packing, indicating retree. See **Retree**.

XXX

Mark on the packing, indicating broke. See **Broke**.

Xylography

The term applied to the art of printing from wood blocks. Also called **Wood block printing**.

x-y-z矩陣

是三度空間的結構。首兩個尺寸代表x和y軸，z軸是第三個尺寸。在美術圖形方面，x和y代表闊度和長度，z代表深度。

氙氣燈

是一種放射式燈，電子在氙氣中放射發光。它發出強光，所含的光譜顏色，分佈相當平均；因此，是複製色彩的良好光源。

乾影印

是靜電印刷法的一種。在一個特製的表面上，用靜電造成潛影印紋，加上色劑粉末，轉印紙上，用熱融固色劑，完成印刷。參閱**靜電印刷**。

XX

在包裝上表示次紙的符號。參閱**次紙**。

XXX

在包裝上，表示損紙的符號。參閱**損紙**。

木版印刷術

用木刻版印刷的技巧和方法。亦稱**木版印刷**，**木刻水印**。

Y

Y coordinate

The vertical location of data on a graph, CRT, or page layout, or the vertical distance from a selected reference point.

Y座標

在圖表，顯示螢幕或版面設計圖上的數據的垂直方位，或從一個參考點起計的垂直距離。

Yankee dryer

Steam-heated paper drying cylinder in the Yankee machine. The diameter of which is over 3m. It burnishes the paper surface to give a glazed finish. See **Yankee machine**.

楊克烘缸

用蒸氣發熱，直徑在3米以上，安裝於楊克造紙機上的烘缸。它燙磨紙面。使它平滑和有光澤。參閱楊克造紙機。

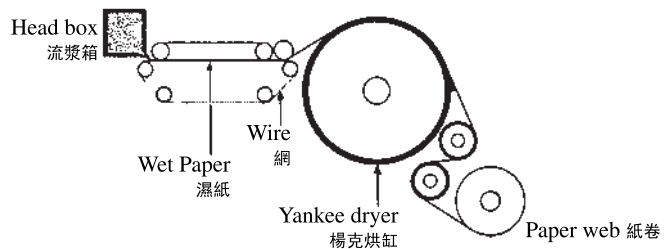
Yankee machine

A paper-making machine characterized by having a single highly polished large diameter drying cylinder (called Yankee dryer). Use to produce machine glazed papers, creped paper, etc.

楊克造紙機

這個造紙機的特點是用單一個特大直徑，表面極度光滑的烘缸（稱為楊克烘缸）。用來製造光面紙，皺紙等，亦稱單烘缸造紙機。

Schematic diagram of Yankee machine 楊克造紙機示意圖



Yapp edges cover

Edges of a binding which overlap the edges of the pages of the book to provide a “fringed” effect. Bibles are frequently bound in this manner.

護邊書皮

裝訂後的書皮邊緣較書的內頁略大，造成凸邊的效果。聖經多用這個裝訂方式。

Yellow printer

One of the four printing plates in a subtractive colour process which is to be printed in yellow ink.

黃版

在減色法彩印內的四個印版之一。它用黃墨施印。

Yield value

The force required to start a liquid to flow. It is a property to be consider in ink manufacture. For example: the yield value for letterpress and offset inks is much higher than that of gravure inks.

始流值

引致液體流動的力。製造油墨時，需要考慮這個特性。例如：活版及柯式墨的始流值較凹版油墨高得多。

Z

Zinc engraving

Relief engraving made on zinc and often used for short-run blocking. Also called **Zinco**.

Zigzag fold

Series of parallel folds in paper in which each fold turns to the opposite direction from the previous fold, like a row of z's. Also called **Accordion fold**, **Concertina fold**, **Fan fold**, **Over and back fold**.

Zinco

A line or coarse screen half-tone block etched on zinc for letterpress printing. See **Zinc engraving**.

Zincography

A term used in art for the planographic printing technique using a plate made of zinc to make prints. However, such technique were more often subsumed under the generic name "lithography".

Zoom lens

A lens whose focal length can be varied continuously over a substantial range. One zoom lens can replace several fixed focal-length lenses, but results are likely to be inferior.

Zooming

The act of enlarging or reducing the view of a page layout. Enlarging the view of a portion of the document helps when working on detailed items, reducing the view allows the whole page or a pair of pages to be seen in full on the screen to check the overall appearance of the layout.

鋅電版

用鋅製成的凸版，常用於燙印小量印件。亦稱**綫條鋅版**。

之字摺

紙作連續的平行摺，但每次摺向相反，像「之」字一樣。亦稱**風琴摺**，**扇形摺**。

綫條鋅版

活版印刷用的綫條或粗網半色調蝕刻凸版。參閱**鋅電版**。

鋅版印刷術

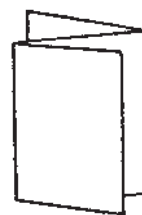
美術方面用的詞語，指用鋅版作平版印刷，製作版畫的技法。可是，這個印刷方式，常被納入「平版」這個總稱內。

變焦鏡頭

可以把焦距在相當大的範圍內連續改變的鏡頭。一個變焦鏡頭可以代替多個固定焦距鏡頭，但效果很可能比不上。

縮放

把設計圖的觀點放大或縮小的情況。把某個部份的觀點放大，對在細微項目的工作，很有幫助；把觀點縮小，螢幕就可以顯示整頁或跨頁，方便檢視整體設計的外觀。



Zigzag fold
之字摺

Digital Printing Terms

數碼印刷名詞

Abstract

Short description of the contents of an article or document.

Accession Number

A unique identification number assigned to a database record. Not the same as a library call number.

“And”

Operator Connecting word requiring each search term to occur in every retrieved record, for example: adolescents and alcohol. “And” decreases the number of results.

ASCII

A file encoded in the industry-standard representation for text, ascii(acronym for American Standard Code for Information Interchange; pronounced “ask-ee”). An ascii file contains only plain text and basic text-formatting characters such as spaces and carriage returns; it does not contain graphics or special character formatting. The ascii character set of a microcomputer usually includes 256 characters or control codes. For example, the letter “A” is stored as ascii 65, “B” as 66, “a” as 97, “b” as 98, etc. Some ascii “characters” do not display as characters on the screen but instead control the display in other ways. ascii 8 is the backspace, 10 is the line feed, 13 is the carriage return, and 27 is escape. Other ascii characters, consisting of letters from non-English alphabets and graphic symbols, fall in the range from ascii 118 to 255.

Bit

Short for binary digit, it is the smallest unit of information a computer can interpret. It can indicate only two conditions—black or white, for instance, or on or off.

摘要

一篇文章或文件的內容的簡單描述。

存取號碼

資料庫（數據庫）記錄的一個獨特的辨認號碼。與圖書館的查閱號碼不同。

「與」

操作員接駁字，要求每個搜尋的名詞在每個檢索紀錄上出現，例如：青少年「與」酒。「與」把結果的數目減少。

雅舒碼

用工業標準編碼的檔案，ASCII（音譯為雅舒）是個字首字（American Standard Code for Information Interchange）。一個雅舒碼檔案只含有純文字和基本文字格式的字符，例如空位，轉行；它並不包含美術或特別字符的格式。微電腦一套雅舒碼字符通常包括256字符或控制代碼。例如大寫字母“A”用雅舒碼的65貯存，“B”用66，小寫字母“a”用97，“b”用98等，一些雅舒碼「字符」在螢幕上，並不以字符形式出現，但以其他方法，控制顯視。8在雅舒碼是個退位，10是前進一行，13是字轉行，而27是退出，其他雅舒碼字符，包括非英語字母的字和美術符號，在118至255的範圍。

數元

Bit是英文binary digit的縮寫字，是一部電腦能夠詮釋的數據的最小單位它只可以指出兩個情況——例如黑或白，又或開或關。

Bitmap

A computerized image made up of dots. Images are “mapped” directly from corresponding bits in memory (hence the name). Also referred to as paint format.

Bleed

An image that is printed to the edges of a page, or the ability of a press or printer to print an image to the edges of a page. A full bleed document is printed on a larger sheet and is trimmed to size, since ink or toner would foul press cylinders or belts if it actually extended off the edges of the paper.

Boolean logic

Use of operators “and,” “or,” and “not” to combine search terms.

Byte

The number of bits used to represent a character. For personal computers, a byte is usually eight bits.

CCD

Charge coupled devices.

Charge

Either a positive or negative property of electricity, charges are used in electrophotography in order to direct or attract toner to form an image.

Click

Term for one revolution/one copy on a digital copier/printer.

CMYK

A method of representing color based on the standard printing ink colors of cyan, magenta, yellow, and black. Scanners and video monitors deal in rgb.

Collate

The ability of a printer, copier or press to assemble sheets in a proper order, for instance, for binding.

數元圖

由點子組成的電腦影像圖。影像是直接從貯記部相對的數元按其方位記下（因此而為名）。亦稱為著色格式（paint format）。

出血

延伸到頁邊的圖像或一部印刷機或打印機可以印達到頁邊的圖像能力。一份完全出血的印件是用較大紙張施印再照尺寸裁切的，因為油墨或色劑延伸到紙的邊緣，會沾污印刷機的圓筒或帶。

布林邏輯

用「與」（AND）、「或」（OR）、「非」（NOT）等運算子來組合檢索條件。

字節

用來代表一個字符的數元數目。個人電腦，一字節通常是8數元。

電荷偶合器

CCD是「電荷偶合器」（Charge-coupled Device）的縮寫字。

電荷

電的特性，它不是正，便是負。在電場照相術裏，電荷是用來引導或吸引色劑來造成影像。

點選

指一部數碼影印機或打印機作一次循環或複製一份的術語。

四色彩印顏色

根據標準印刷油墨的青藍、洋紅、黃及黑來表達顏色的方法。掃描機和電視螢幕則用紅、綠和藍（RGB）。

配頁

一部打印機、影印機或印刷機能把紙張順次序疊起；例如，作裝訂用的情況。

Color Separation

The process of separating a color image into a series of single-color (cyan, magenta, yellow, and black) images that will be used as negatives. Printed on top of one another, the color separations create a full-color (or “process”) image. Color separation was initially done by photographing the image three times through different color filters. However, electro-optical methods using lasers and CCDs are now employed.

Compression

Computer files are flattened so that the same information is stored in less memory. On cd-rom, image files are routinely compressed, and text files can be compressed if necessary. Compression and decompression schemes are mathematical.

Copier/Duplicator

The traditional light lens copier focuses light from the original through a lens onto a photoconductive receptor that converts light energy into spots of electrical energy that accept toner for transfer to paper. Newer copiers are actually combinations of digital scanners and electronic printers that take the spots of the scanned image and output them as laser energy to create a charge on the photo receptor for toner transfer.

Corona

The element that cleans the photoconductive drum or belt of an electrophotographic system after an image is printed.

CPU

Central processing unit on a computer.

Database

Collection of information stored in machine-readable form. Also called “file.”

Data Compression

The process of compressing the information in a computer file into a format that uses less computing space. When the file is to be used, it must be decompressed.

Digital Proofing

Proofing directly from digital files, as opposed to using film to create proofs.

分色

把彩色影像分拆為一套用作底片的單色影像（青藍、洋紅、黃及黑）的方法。把各張分色片疊印，產生全彩色或「彩印」的圖像。最初的分色用照相方法，經不同顏色濾片攝影三次而成。可是，現在卻用激光和CCD這樣的光電方法。

壓縮

把電腦檔案轉為平面檔，這樣，同樣的信息可以用較少的貯記憶存放。在唯讀光碟，圖像檔案例作壓縮，文字檔案在必要時，也可以壓縮。壓縮和解除壓縮都是用數學方法。

影印機／複印機

傳統的光透鏡影印機，把原稿反射的光，經透鏡集焦點於一光導接收器上，它把光能轉成小點的電能而接受色劑以轉移到紙上。較新式的影印機，實在的是把數碼掃描機和電子打印機結合，它把掃描圖像的小點以激光能輸出，在光接收器上產生電荷，以把色劑轉移。

冠狀電極

在電場照相系統裏，完成印刷後，清洗光電傳導鼓或帶的元件。

中央處理機

電腦裏的中央處理機。CPU是Central Processing Unit的縮寫。

資料庫（數據庫）

收集資料（數據）用機器可讀的形式貯存起來。亦稱為“檔案”。

資料（數據）壓縮

電腦檔案內的資料壓縮處理，使它佔用較少電腦空間。當使用該檔案時。要解除壓縮。

數碼打稿

用數碼檔案直接打稿，有別於用菲林製造的稿樣。

Distributed Printing

Also called distribute and print. Electronically forwarding a file and then printing the job at the point of delivery.

Digital Workflow

Now that the Portable Document Format has become a predictable, platform-independent, page-independent entity, which solves many of the limitations of PostScript, we must tackle other print-related workflow issues. Issues such as trapping, imposition and OPI (picture replacement) play an important role in the success of PDF as a link to the completely digital workflow for the high-end printing and publishing world. The very essence of digital workflow for printing and publishing involves the integration of many process steps. The most common processes include: preflighting, trapping, imposition, and OPI serving. From manual techniques, each of these steps has evolved to computer operation with manual intervention — and now totally automated approaches.

Disk Array

A disk array connects two or more disks through a single controller. To the computer, the array looks like a single volume. The controller shuttles data between each disk, allowing for more optimal SCSI usage. While one disk is writing a block of data, the other disk is available for the next block. In this way, data transfers can be two or three times faster than with a single disk. Disk performance is directly related to how fast the disk spins (rotation rate) and how quickly the drive head can seek, access, and transfer data.

Dots Per Inch (dpi)

Measure of the resolution of a screen image or printed page. Dots are also known as pixels. The Macintosh screen displays 72 dpi, the LaserWriter printer prints 300 dpi; and a photo imagesetter can print 2540 dpi or more.

Download

Transfer of data from computer to a floppy disk or hard drive. Also called save.

分發印刷

亦稱為先分發、後印刷。用電子方式傳送印件檔案，然後在付貨地點施印。

數碼工作流程

現在，可攜文件格式（PDF），已解決了很多後記碼（PS）的限制，成為一個可以預見的獨立整體，它不受平台和頁面限制。因此，我們嘗試應付其他與印刷有關的工作流程問題。例如疊邊，拼大版和開放式印前接駁（圖像轉換），它們在全數碼工作流程裏，讓PDF成功的作為高檔印刷和出版世界的接鏈，扮演重要角色。印刷和出版的數碼工作流程，其精要涉及很多製程步驟的整合。最常見的製程包括：預航、疊邊、拼大版和開放式印前接駁（OPI）服務。這些步驟，每一項都從人工技術演進為電腦操作加上人工調整——到現在的全部自動化操作。

磁碟陣列

一個磁碟陣列，以單個控制器連接兩個或更多磁碟。在電腦方面，陣列看來是個整體。控制器把數據在磁碟間穿梭，容許更多適當的小型電腦系統接駁（SCSI）用途。當一磁碟寫上一組數據時，其他磁碟可讓另一組使用。以此方法，數據轉換可以較單一磁碟快兩至三倍。磁碟的轉速（旋轉速率）以及驅動頭的搜索，存取和轉換數據的速度與它的效能直接有關。

每吋點數

螢幕影像或印刷頁面上解像度的測量方法。小點亦稱為像素。一些電腦螢幕每吋顯示72點，打印機每吋能印300點；而一部光學圖文影排機每吋卻可印2540點或以上。

下載

把數據從電腦轉移到軟碟或硬碟上的情況，亦稱「儲存」。

Duplexing

The ability of a press or printer to print on both sides of a page without having to manually turn the sheet over.

Dynamic Range

Scanner's ability to capture an image's gradations from the lightest highlight to the darkest shadow.

Electrophotography

A printing or copying method, which uses an electrical charge to create an image on a photoconductive surface. Toner is attracted to the charged area and then transferred and fused to paper.

EPS (Encapsulated PostScript)

An alternative picture file format supported by Adobe Systems and third-party developers. It allows PostScript data to be stored and edited and is easy to transfer between Macintosh, MS-DOS and other systems. Will output only to PostScript devices, not to a display screen. Also referred to as EPS files.

Field

Unit in a record representing a specific item of information, for example: author field, title field, abstract field.

Field

A recurring part of the text that is distinctive for searching and therefore should be indexed separately. In bibliographic records, title and author are examples of distinctive parts of the text that can be tagged as fields. In book text, fields are sometimes created from chapter summaries, appendix material, and captions of figures and tables.

Fielded Full-Text

A full-text field which has been tagged to identify certain lines as belonging to different fields for searching.

雙面印

一部印刷機或打印機不用人手翻轉紙張而可以印紙的兩面的能力。

動態範圍

掃描機從圖像光部最白處到暗部最黑處所捕取的層次的能力。

電場照相術

一種印刷或複製方法，它用電荷來在光導表面上造成影像。帶電的地方吸著色劑然後轉移到紙上。

囊記式

譯名全寫是「囊載後記碼」。為方便起見，簡化為「囊記式」。是阿都比系統以及第三開發者支援的另一種圖片檔案。它容許後記碼的資料貯存和編輯，並且容易的在蘋果，微軟和其他系統間轉換。它只能在後記碼設備作輸出。在螢幕上顯示上，只作快速參考，亦稱為EPS檔案。

欄

記錄內的某個單位，它貯存某個項目的資料，例如：作者欄、書名欄，節錄欄等。

信息組

內文中重複出現的某部份，具有作為搜索的特性，因此單獨為索引。例如在參考書目的記錄中，書名和作者是內文中的特性部份，可以加上信息組的標記。書籍的內文，有時以章回大綱，附錄資料和圖片或圖表說明等，製編為信息組。

全文信息組

方便搜索，分辨某些字行，整段文字。應屬那個不同信息組，加上標記。

Flatbed Scanner

Device that works in a manner similar to a photocopier machine; the original art is positioned face down on a glass plate. This design can accommodate thick objects such as books, and allows for exact alignment of the original page. The scanner enables you to import graphics and images into a variety of software programs. With sheet-fed scanners, the original is fed directly through rollers — a faster process for multiple pages.

Full-Text Database

A database where individual records contain the complete text of articles, chapters, newspapers, etc. Sometimes includes graphs, photos, and other images.

Grid Pattern

The shape of the halftone screen dots. Some common shapes are linear, elliptical, and round. Different shapes cause different effects in the final output. Adobe Photoshop allows you to specify a diamond dot, which is supported on some of the newer imagesetters. Contact your vendor to find out whether your imagesetter supports the diamond dot function.

Halftone

Because laser printers and printing presses cannot produce gray, the reproduction of a continuous-tone image, such as a photograph, is processed through a screen that converts the image into dots of various sizes to provide the illusion of gray.

Hit

A matching of the search request.

Imposition

The arrangement of pages on a press sheet so they are in the proper order when folded.

Impressions Per Minute/Hour

The number of printed units a press, printer or copier can print in a minute or an hour.

平台掃描機

操作和影印機相似的機器。美術原稿面向下的放在玻璃板上。機器的設計，可以放置厚身物體如書本，並讓原稿書頁對齊。掃描機可以讓美術和圖像放入多個不同的軟件程式內。單張輸入的掃描機，原稿是直接經滾軸輸入——對多頁製作，這是一個較快的方法。

全文資料庫

資料庫的個別記錄，載有每項文章、章節、報紙等的全部內文。有時，還包括圖表、相片和其他影像。

網格圖案

半色調網片小點的形狀。一些常見的是圓形、橢圓形或線條形狀。不同形狀使最後輸出有不同效果。阿都比的Photoshop讓你指定用菱形點子，較新的圖文影排機支援這個選擇。聯絡供應商，找出你的圖文影排機有沒有支援菱形小點的功能。

半色調

由於印刷方法和激光打印機不能產生灰色，複製連續色調圖像如相片，就要用網片把圖像轉為不同大小的點子，以產生灰色的幻覺。

命中

搜索到所需的配合。

拼大版

在印刷紙張上編排書頁，使摺疊後，各頁次序正確。

每分鐘（小時）印次

一部印刷機，打印機或影印機在一分鐘或一小時內所造的印刷數量。

Ink Holdout

A characteristic of printing and paper related to the capacity to keep ink sitting on its surface rather than absorbing into the sheet. Better ink holdout produces sharper printed images.

Inkjet

A type of printer that sprays droplets of ink onto paper to form an image. Continuous inkjet printers spray a continuous stream of ink, which is electronically controlled to print an image. Drop on demand inkjet printers shoot out single drops of ink as needed.

Jaggies

Colloquial term for the jagged edges formed on raster-scan displays when displaying diagonal lines.

Just-In-Time Printing

Storing documents digitally and then printing only the number needed at any particular time. See on-demand printing.

Keyword Searching

Use of any word to search a database, as opposed to descriptor searching, in which controlled vocabulary must be used.

LASER

Acronym for Light Amplification by Stimulated Emission from Radiation. An intense, focused beam of light used in many imaging systems to produce images through electronic impulses.

Laser Printer

A desktop printer that uses a laser beam to create an image on a photoconductive drum. Dry toner is attracted to the charged area and is fused to paper with heat and/or pressure.

LED

Light emitting diode.

Lossless Compression

A method of compressing electronic data so that no information is lost in the compression process. It is not as effective in reducing file sizes as lossy compression.

油墨拒滲

印刷和紙張的特性，它對油墨能否停留於紙面而不被吸入紙內有關。較好的油墨拒滲度，產生清晰的印紋。

噴墨

一種用噴射墨點在紙上造成圖像的打印機。連續噴墨打印機，用電子控制連續噴射的墨點來印出圖像。按需噴墨打印機在需要時然後噴出墨點。

鋸齒邊

口語式名詞，指用點線掃描顯示的斜線，有著鋸齒形狀的情況。

即時印刷

用數碼形式貯存文件。任何時候，需要某個數量時，然後施印。參閱按需印刷。

關鍵字檢索

用任何字來搜索資料庫，有別於用解說字作搜索，後者需要選擇性的使用字彙。

激光

英文是個字首字，意思是「由刺激產生輻射而強化的光」。它是強而集中的光束，很多成像系統以電子脈動式，用來產生影像。

激光打印機

用激光光束在光導鼓上造成影像的桌面打印機。帶電的地方吸附乾色劑，然後以熱力及壓力融接到紙上。

發光二極管

LED英文 (Light Emitting Diode) 是發光二極管的縮寫。

無失真壓縮

壓縮電子數據的方法之一，在壓縮過程中並無失去訊息。它在減少檔案大小方面的效能，不及失真壓縮。

Lossy Compression

A method of compressing electronic data that selectively discards information in order to dramatically decrease file size. The lost information may or may not be noticeable. It is more effective in reducing file sizes than lossless compression.

Lpi

Halftone screens are measured in lines per inch. A low lpi indicates a coarse screen ruling; higher lpi's indicate finer screens.

Make-Ready

Work done to a press to make it ready for printing a particular image, including loading plates, paper, ink and toner, as well as adjustment of color and registration.

Network

Computers that are connected in order to share databases, software, printers, etc.

“Not” Operator

Connecting word that eliminates records containing specific terms, for example: shakespeare not dissertation. Sometimes “and not.”

Offset Printing

A printing process that uses an intermediate blanket cylinder to transfer an image from the image carrier (the plate) to the substrate (usually paper).

On-Demand Printing

Term for new business developing around short-run color printing. Small quantities of high-quality color printing can be delivered “on demand” wherever and whenever required.

On the Fly

A phrase often used in digital printing to describe a press’ ability to print variable data as it is operating, without being shut down for a new make-ready.

失真壓縮

壓縮電子數據的方法之一，它選擇性的放棄一些訊息，以便盡量的縮小檔案。失去的訊息不一定被發覺。它的壓縮功能，較無失真壓縮高。

每吋線數

指半色調網片所用的網線數目。Lpi是(Lines per inch)的縮寫。數目小的lpi表示粗網，數目較大的lpi表示較幼細的網。

校機

調校印刷機，使它可以印刷某些圖像的工作，包括裝版、上紙、加墨和色劑以及調整色彩和套準。

網絡

連接電腦使它們共同使用資料庫，軟件、打印機等的情况。

「非」運算子

消除含有特定名詞的記錄的連接字，例如：莎士比亞「非」學位論文。有時用「及非」。

柯式印刷

印刷方法之一。用中介的膠布圓筒來把印紋承載體（印版）上的圖像轉移到承印物（通常是紙張）上。

按需印刷

圍繞小印量彩色印刷而發展的新業務所用名詞。無論在何時、何地，小量的高品質彩印可以「按需」而製作。

飛越式

在數碼印刷中，常用來描述一部印刷機可印變化資料的能力，當它操作時，不用停機作新的校機。

OPI (Open Prepress Interface)

A method for replacing high-resolution images with a placeholder image, called a viewfile, proxy image, or FPO image, to minimize the handling large data files. OPI-compliant publishing programs let you layout pages as usual, using text, line art, charts, graphics, and other images, but substitute a small viewfile with OPI comments for high-resolution images to make your working files smaller and more manageable. OPI software generates the viewfiles and automates the process of merging the image data back into the page. OPI is one of the most common forms of image replacement. Other methods are DCS (Desktop Color System) and APR (Automatic Picture Replacement).

“Or”

Operator Connecting word requiring that at least one of the terms specified must appear in the same record, for example: teenagers or adolescents. “or” increases the number of results.

Page Buffering

The ability to spool an entire image to disk and print in a continuous motion.

Pixel

Stands for picture element; the smallest dot you can draw on the screen. A pixel is also a location in video memory that corresponds to a point on the graphics screen when the viewing window includes that location. In a monochrome display, each pixel can be either black or white, so it can be represented by a bit; thus, the display is said to be a bitmap. In color or gray-scale displays, several bits in ram may represent the image. In a high-resolution display each pixel is represented by either two or four bits. Thus, the display is a pixel map instead of a bitmap.

Plateless Printing

A printing process in which an image is transferred directly to paper or another substrate without the use of a printing plate.

開放式印前接駁

用來代替高解像度圖像的方法，它用固定位置圖像，又稱為「檢視檔案」、「圖像代理」或「浮點運算圖像」來減少大量資料檔案的處理。依照OPI出版程式可以像通常一樣的作版面編排，使用文字、線條畫、圖表、美術和其他圖像等，但代入有著OPI指令的「檢視檔案」，作高解像度圖像，使用來工作的檔案變得較小和較易管理。OPI軟件傳發檢視檔案並自動地把圖像資料和頁面合併。OPI是圖像替換中最常見的格式。其他方法有「桌面色彩系統(DCS)」和「自動圖片替換(APR)」。

「或」

連接字詞的運算子。最低限度，其中一個指定的字詞必需要在同一記錄上出現，例如：十幾歲的人「或」青少年。「或」增加結果的數目。

頁面緩衝

把整體圖像列隊存到磁碟上，並連續運行施印的能力。

像素

是圖像元素的意思；是在螢幕上可以（繪畫）的最小點子。在視像貯記裏，一個像素的位置相對於美術螢幕上，在視窗中出現的一點。單色的顯示，每個像素不是黑，就是白，因此，可以用一「數元」表達；這樣的顯示，稱為「數元圖」。彩色或灰色的顯示，要用「即時存取貯記器」內的多個數元來表達。高解像度的顯示，每個像素不是由兩個數元就是由四個數元表達，這樣的顯示是「像素圖」而不是「數元圖」。

無版印刷

不用印版，把圖像直接轉移到紙張或其他物料上的印刷方法。

Portable Document Format (PDF)

PostScript refers to both the page description language that describes the format of a printed page and the interpreter that converts the page description into pixels or bits to control a raster-based output device. As a general-purpose programming language, PostScript contains procedures, variables and control constructs that may cause unpredictability. Adobe Acrobat, which built upon the base of PostScript, allowed users to view and manage documents in an application independent manner and on a computer platform in an independent manner. Some saw Acrobat as a substitute for paper rather than a transportable printing format. But users saw more potential in the PDF or Portable Document Format than just looking at pages on a screen — they saw the high end of the printing world — direct to film, plate, printer, press — as well as viewable documents for disk and Web distribution. Each page of the Acrobat PDF document is independent of the others. In PostScript a “page” is the byproduct of some calculation or procedure. The PDF page approach eliminates the variability of PostScript and provides a foundation for effective digital print production workflow. High-end printing and color controls can be integrated with the PDF file.

PostScript

Computer language created by Adobe Systems. PostScript allows a programmer to create complex pages using a series of commands. Text and graphics can be controlled with mathematical precision.

PPML/VDX

An open standard defined by CGATS that allows designers and printers to exchange final-form variable data documents, just like PDF allows designers and printers to exchange traditional documents.

可攜文件格式

後記碼是指書頁描述語言和解譯器兩者；前者描述一份施印頁面的格式，後者把頁面資料轉為像素或數元以控制一部以點線為主的輸出器材。作為一種通用程式語言，後記碼包括、程序、變數和控制結構，這些因素引致一些不能預測的情況。阿都比的Acrobat是以後記碼為主的結構，讓使用者不受電腦平台和應用所限的情況下檢視及管理文件。一些用戶覺得Acrobat是紙張的代替品，而不是個可以傳送的印刷格式。使用者又發覺除在螢幕上檢視頁面之外，可攜文件格式還有很多潛力——他們發覺印刷世界的尖端——直接輸出菲林、印版、直接打印、印刷——以及把瀏覽文件在磁碟和網上分發。阿都比Acrobat文件的每一頁是獨立而不受其他頁面影響。在後記碼中，“頁”是一些計算或程序的副產品。PDF的頁面處理，把後記碼的變數消除，提供一個有效的數碼生產工作流程的基礎。PDF檔案可以和高檔的印刷和色彩控制結合。

後記碼

阿都比系統開發的電腦語言。它讓程式設計師用一系列指令創造複雜的頁面。控制文字和美術，可以像數學般的準確。

個人化印件註釋語言 / 變化資料交換

PPML/VDX是英文（Personalized Print Mark-up Language/Variable Data eXchange）的縮寫。它是印刷技術標準委員會（Committee for Graphic Arts Technologies Standards）訂定的開放式標準，它讓設計師和印刷人交換可變資料文件的最後格式，就像PDF讓設計師和印刷人交換傳統文件一樣。

Preflighting

Covers all the information and skills needed to quickly, accurately, and effectively determine if all job components required for output, and/or proofing are met before a project enters the production workflow, including

- font issues
- completeness of electronic mechanicals
- missing page elements
- communicating with the originator
- linked image files

Print Engine

The part of a digital press that drives its printing process.

Print on Demand

The ability to print only the documents you want, in the quantities you want, when you want.

Process Color

The colors of ink or toner—cyan, magenta, yellow and black—used in four-color offset and digital printing.

Proofing

Moving to dotlessness may be the theme in the color proofing area. The contract proof (the verification proof that the client, service bureau, and printer agree will be the standard for color and quality) issue is moving toward an uneasy acceptance. Most contract proofs have used film-based technology, but with the increasing move to all-digital workflows, and as computer-to-plate systems avoid film entirely, film-based proofing is being replaced by proofs from digital data. A contract proof has traditionally shown the exact halftone dot structure so that potential printing problems like moiré can be avoided.

Raster

An electronic file type which mathematically describes points on a grid. Also called bitmap. The finer the grid, the higher the resolution, and the larger the file size. Low-resolution files are smaller in file size than high-resolution files.

預航檢查

一份印件進入生產工作流程之前的檢查。它要快捷的、準確的和有效的決定，印件內的所有元素，包括有關技巧和資料，是否符合輸出和／或打稿工作的要求。例如：

- 字體問題
- 電子拼貼的完整
- 頁內元素的遺漏
- 和原創作者的溝通
- 圖像檔案的鏈結

印刷機器

驅動數碼印刷機進行印刷的部份。

按需印刷

當有需要時，依照所需數量，只印所需的文件。

彩印顏色

四色柯色或數碼印刷所用的油墨或色劑的顏色——青藍、洋紅、黃及黑。

打稿

在彩色打稿領域，轉用無網點，可能是個主題。合約稿樣（客戶、輸出公司和印刷商所核實的稿樣，同意作為顏色及品質標準）的問題，在不安心的情況下，逐漸被接受。多數的合約稿樣，用以菲林為主的技術，但由於逐漸轉為全數碼工作流程，更由於電腦直接製版系統，完全不用菲林，以菲林為主的打稿逐漸被數碼資料稿樣取代。傳統上，合約稿樣，顯示半色調網點的確實結構，這樣，可能出現的印刷故障如撞網等就可以避免。

點線

電子檔案類型，它以數學方式描述在方格內的點。亦稱數元圖。格子愈精細，解像度愈高，檔案含量愈大，低解像度的檔案的含量較高解像度的檔案細小。

Raster Image Processor (RIP)

Device or program that translates the instructions for a page in a page-description or graphics-output language to the actual pattern of dots (bitmap) supplied to a printing or display system.

Record

Unique unit of information contained in a database representing one article, book, dissertation, etc.

Remote Proofing

A major trend is that of remote proofing, where an ink jet or dye sublimation or other color proofer is physically installed in a customer location. PDFs from the customer are sent to the prepress or printing service and processed. The server system prepares a version of the PDF that calibrates to the eventual reproduction device and the files are returned to the customer for proofing printout. Since the PDF files are compressed, they can be sent via telecommunications lines to and from the customer.

Resolution

The degree of clarity of a display or printer image. Resolution is usually specified in dots per inch (dpi). The higher the resolution, or the greater the number of dpi, the sharper the image. For film recorders, resolution usually refers to the number of lines that makes up the entire screen on a display or on film. The resolution of film recorders ranges from the low pc standard (200 lines for cgate 350 lines for ega) up to 10,000 lines.

RGB

Abbreviation for red-green-blue; a method of displaying color video by transmitting the three primary colors as three separate signals. There are two ways of using rgb with computers: ttrgb, which allows the color signals to take on only a few discrete values; and analog rgb, which allows the color signals to take on any values between.

點線處理機

譯名本來是「點線影像處理機」，為方便起見，簡化為「點線處理機」。它是一部器材或程式，把頁面上的頁述語言或美術輸出語言內的指示，翻譯為實在的小點圖案（數元圖），送往印刷或顯示系統。

記錄

藏於資料庫內的獨特信息單位，代表著一篇文章，書本、論文等。

遙距打稿

遙距打稿是個主要趨勢，這裏硬體的噴墨或染料昇華或其他彩色打稿器材是裝置在客戶處。客戶傳送他的可攜檔案格式到印前或印刷服務公司處理。伺服器系統根據隨後的生產器材而把製成的PDF版本校正；它把檔案退回客戶作打稿輸出。由於PDF檔案是壓縮的，它可以經由電訊線路和客戶溝通收發。

解像度

打印機或展示圖像的清晰程度。解像度通常用每吋點數（dpi）表達。解像度愈高或每吋點數愈多，圖像愈清晰。菲林收錄裝置，解像度通常指組成顯示或在菲林片上的整個網片的線條數目。菲林收錄裝置的解像度範圍，從低檔的個人電腦標準（彩色圖像配接器的200線，增強型圖像配接器的300線）到10,000線。

紅綠藍

英文是紅、綠、藍的簡稱；是彩色電視的顯示方法，它把三原色以三個分開的訊號傳送。電腦使用RGB，有兩個方法：「電晶體與電晶體的紅綠藍」，它只容許彩色訊號用數個單獨數值表達；和「模擬紅綠藍」，它容許彩色訊號用其中的任何數值。

RIP

See raster image processor.

Search Statement

Instruction to the software to find records matching the term or combination of terms entered by the user.

Search Strategy

Series of search statements organized to retrieve records that will answer the intellectual search request.

Server

On a computer network, a server is a CPU or other unit that handles printing, communication tasks, filing, and other jobs, in order to free up other computers on the network for other tasks.

Substrate

The material upon which something is printed, usually paper.

SWOP

Acronym for Specifications for Web Offset Publications.

TIFF or Tagged Image File Format

A file format used for storing and exchanging bitmapped or raster images, such as are created in paint or photo manipulation programs.

Toner

Tiny plastic resin particles that are used in the electrophotographic printing process to form an image. Toners can be dry or liquid. For both types, the toner particles are charged and applied to the image area on a photoconductive drum or looped belt. Then it is applied and fused to paper.

點線處理機

參看上文。

搜尋說明

使軟件找出那些記錄，以匹配使用者所輸入的條件或多個條件的指示。

搜尋策略

一串的搜尋說明，安排提取那些記錄，以回應思考方面的搜索要求。

伺服器

在電腦網絡，伺服器是一個中央處理機或其他裝置，處理打印，輸送工件，檔案入檔和其他工作，以代替網絡上的其他電腦，讓它們處理其他工件。

承印物料

用來印刷的材料，常用的是紙。

卷筒紙柯式出版物規格

SWOP是英文Specifications for Web Offset Publication的縮寫，意思是卷筒紙柯式出版物規格。

標影式

檔案格式之一，英文是Tagged Image File Format的字首字，意思是「標記影像檔案格式」，簡稱為「標影式」，用來存貯和交換數元圖或點線影像，例如運用繪畫或照相軟件創作的圖像。

色劑

細小膠樹脂粒子，用於電場攝影印刷法，來造成圖像。色劑可以是固體或液體。這兩類色劑的粒子被施以電荷，附著於光導電體圓鼓或迴轉環形帶上的印紋面上，然後轉移至紙上融固。

Trap

How well a printed ink can accept the next ink printed compared with how well blank paper accepts that ink. The thickness of ink application; the drying time of that ink; the printing ink sequence; and the settings of the press all affect trap.

Trapping

The process of overlapping two adjoining colors in an image so that holes are not left in the image by the normal registration variations of the printing process. There is usually some debate about who should handle trapping-the designer or the printer-so it's important to discuss the matter before any files are created.

Variable Imaging/Data Printing

The ability to print (different text and/or images on each sheet of paper that runs through a printer or press. Both the press and the software driving it must be able to offer this capability in order for the process to work.

Vector

A computer file that uses mathematical formulas to describe lines, curves and tints. Draw programs can create/handle vector images.

Waterless Printing

A process on which fountain solution is not necessary. Non-image areas of the printing plate are treated with silicone so that they reject ink.

Xerography

An electrophotographic process that electrostatically charges an image on a photoconductive drum or belt. The charge attracts toner, which is then fused to paper.

牽引力

先印的油墨能接受跟著印的油墨的能力與印在白紙上被接受的能力的比較。施印油墨厚度；該墨的乾燥時間；油墨的印刷次序以及印刷機的調校對牽引力都有影響。

疊邊

使圖像內兩個相連的顏色在相連地方重疊的方法，它使圖像不因印刷過程中，因一般的對正變化而出現白色空位。現在常見的辯論是疊邊這個工序應由誰負責（設計師或印刷者）所以，在創製任何檔案之前，首先要討論這個問題。

變換圖像 / 資料印刷

經過打印機或印刷機，可以在每一張紙印不同的內文和／或圖像的能力。印刷機及驅動它的軟件，兩者都要能夠提供這個能力，然後可行。

向量

使用數學公式描述線條，弧線、和淡色的電腦檔案。繪圖程式可以創造及處理向量圖像。

無水印刷

不需使用水槽液的印刷方法。印版上非印紋部份用有機樹脂（硅）造成，因此而拒墨。

影印（乾影印）

電場攝影法的印刷方式，在一光導電體的鼓或帶上，以靜電造成電荷印紋。電荷吸著色劑，然後融固於紙上。

List of Abbreviations

英文縮寫詞表



A

A (A sizes), 1
AA (Author's Alteration), 1
ACR (Achromatic Colour Reproduction), 135
ad (advertisement), 7
AD (Anno Domini), 5
AM (Amplitude modulation), 12, 201
ANSI (American National Standard Institute), 328
ASA (American Standards Association), 19, 89
ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange), 20, 69, 250, 312
ASR (Automatic Send and Receive), 20
ATS (Animal Tub Sized), 15, 21, 286, 299

B

B (B sizes), 23
BASIC (Beginners All-purpose Symbolic Instruction Code), 27
BC (Before Christ), 28, 281

C

C (C sizes), 45
c&sc (capitals and small capitals), 48
CAD (Computer-Aided Design), 45, 170
CATV (Community Antenna Television), 45
CAV (constant angular velocity), 328
CC (Colour Correction), (Colour Compensating), 52
CCD (Charge Coupled Device), 235
CCI (Computer Controlled Inking), 53
CCR (Complementary Colour Reduction), 1, 53, 135
CD (Compact disc), 221
CD-ROM (Compact Disk Read Only Memory), 53
CIE (Commission Internationale de l'Eclairage), 59, 220, 314
CLV (constant linear velocity), 328
COBOL (Common Business Oriented Language), 60
CPC (Computer Print Control), 72
CPU (Central Processing Unit), 54, 107, 114, 164
CRT (Cathode Ray Tube), 52, 323

D

DIN (Deutsche Industrie Normen), 89
DOS (Disk Operating System), 93
dpi (dots per inch), 264

E

EAN (European Article Number), 26
EAROM (Electrically Alterable Read Only Memory), 103
EBCDIC (Extended Binary Coded Decimal Interchange Code), 103, 250, 312
EPROM (Erasable Read Only Memory), 111, 120

F

FIFO (First-in, first-out), 118
FM (Frequency Modulation), 129, 201

G

GATF (Graphic Arts Technical Foundation), 134, 293
Gb (Gigabyte), 135
GCR (Grey Component Replacement), 1, 135, 140, 155
GIGO (Garbage in, garbage out), 136
gsm (grams per square metre), 141

H

HWC (Heavy Weight Coated), 195
Hz (Hertz), 150

I

I/O (Input/Output), 155
IBM (International Business Machines), 103, 155, 302, 328
ICR (Integrated Colour Removal), 1, 135, 155
ICR (Intelligent character recognition), 165, 213, 233
iph (impressions per hour), 167
ISBN (International Standard Book Number), 168
ISO (International Standardization Organization), 1, 167, 168
ISSN (International Standard Serial Number), 168

K

k (kilo), 172
K (black), 247
K (Kelvin), 171, 199
K (quantity of 1024), 172, 196

L

L/C (Letter of Credit), 178
LAN (Local Area Network), 184
LASER (Light Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation), 175
lc (lower case), 186

LCD (Liquid Crystal Display), 182
LED (Light-Emitted Diode), 179, 325
lpi (lines per inch), 264
LSI (Large Scale Integration), 175
LWC (Light Weight Coated), 195

M

M (machine direction), 187
M (Mega), 187, 195
M (quantity of 1000), 187, 334
MB (Magabyte), 195
MF (machine finished), 187
MG (Machine glazed), 188
MHz (Megahertz), 150
MICR (Magnetic Ink Character Recognition), 190, 197
MS (Manuscript), 191
MWC (Medium Weight Coated), 195

N

NC (Nitro-cellulose), 206
NCR (No Carbon Required), 49, 206
nm (nanometre), 205
ns (nanosecond), 205

O

OCR (Optical Character recognition), 213, 214, 221, 233, 274
OPP (Oriented Polypropylene), 220, 222

P

PC (Personal Computer), 234
PCR (Polychromatic Colour Removal), 1, 135
PCR (Programmed Colour Reduction), 135
PDL (Page Description Language), 228
pH (potential of hydrogen), 208, 234
PMT (Photomechanical transfer), 236
ppc (printed paper case), 247
ppi (pages per inch), 42, 228, 264
PROLOG (Programming in logic), 248
PROM (Programmable Read Only Memory), 120, 246
PS (Presensitized), 245
PVA (Polyvinyl acetate), 242
PVC (Polyvinyl chloride), 242

R

RAM (Random Access Memory), 103, 166, 196, 246, 256, 257, 328, 330
RC (Resin Coated), 263
RH (Relative Humidity), 201
RIFF (Raster Image File Format), 257
RIP (Raster Image Processor), 257
ROM (Read Only Memory), 103, 120, 166, 196, 246
ROP (Run-of-paper/Run-of-press/Run-of-print), 272

S

SCSI (Small Computer System Interface), 277
SPOOL (Simultaneous Peripheral Output On Line), 291
SWOP (Specifications for Web Offset Publications), 300

T

TIFF (Tagged Image File Format), 257, 302
TMP (Thermomechanical pulp), 306
TTS (Teletypesetting), 69, 304
TV (television), 107, 325

U

U&LC (u/lc) (upper and lowercase), 320
UCR (Under-Colour Removal), 321
UDF (User Defined Format), 323
UHF (Ultra high frequency), 320
UPC (Universal Products Code), 26
US (United States), 310
UV (Ultra-violet), 320, 324

V

VDI (Virtual Device Interface), 328
VDT (Visual Display Terminal), 277, 329
VDU (Visual Display Unit), 228, 288, 329, 335
VGA (Video Graphics Array), 328
VLSI (Very Large Scale Integration), 175, 327

W

WAN (Wide Area Network), 335
wf (wrong fount), 340
WF (Woodfree), 337
WYSIWYG (what you see is what you get), 340

Chinese - English Reference
漢英對照檢索



	一畫			
一頁	Leaf	上光油	Liquid lamination	
一刀紙	Quire of paper	上書皮	Covering	
一副字	Font	上書皮	Drawing on	
一副字	Fount (Font)	上書壳	Casing-in	
一頁文稿	Folio	上移表	Pushup list	
一次用碳紙	One-time carbon paper	上升筆劃	Ascender	
一次膠膠裝	One-shot binding	上空標題	Dropped head	
一副數碼字	Digital fount (font)	上等紙板	Bristol board	
乙醇	Ethyl alcohol	上標字符	Superior characters	
		上標字符	Superscript	
		下墊	Underlay	
	二畫	下切口	Tail	
二態	Binary	下削量	Undercut	
二次色	Secondary colours	下移表	Pushdown list	
二次稿	First revise	下降筆劃	Descender	
二進制	Binary system	下標字符	Inferior characters	
二極管	Diode	下標字符	Subscript	
二十四開	Twenty-four-mo (24mo)	大版	Flat	
二氧化鈦	Titanium dioxide	大報	Broadsheet	
二進制數字	Binary digit	大報	Broadside	
人造皮	Leather-cloth	大寫	Capital	
人機工程學	Ergonomics	大寫	Caps	
八開	Octavo	大寫	Majuscule	
八進制	Octal	大空鉛	Quotations	
刀具	Cutter	大括號	Brace	
刀式摺頁	Knife folding	大蘇打	Hypo	
十二開	Twelve-mo (Duodecimo) (12mo)	大型電腦	Mainframe	
十六開	Sixteen-mo (Sextodecimo)	大寫字母	Uppercase	
十六進制	Hexadecimal	大寫高度	Capital height	
十字綫網片	Cross line screen	大寫頂綫	Cap line	
		大直徑紙卷	Jumbo reel	
	三畫	大寫配小寫	Caps and lower case	
千	Kilo	大寫配小寫	U. & L.C. (u/lc)	
千分尺	Micrometer	大容量貯存器	Mass storage	
千兆字節	Gigabyte (Gb)	大規模集成電路	Large scale integration (LSI)	
口令	Password	大寫配小型大寫	Caps and small caps	
口徑	Aperture	小報	Tabloid	
三次色	Tertiary colours	小寫	Minuscule	
三十二開	Thirty-two-mo (32-mo)	小牛皮	Calf	
三色彩印	Three-colour process	小冊子	Booklet	
三刺激值	Tristimulus values	小冊子	Brochure	
三刀切書機	Three-knife trimmer	小冊子	Pamphlet	
三層金屬版	Tri-metal plate	小括號	Parentheses	
三角板摺疊器	Former folder	小插圖	Inset	
三層疊合紙板	Triplex board	小磁碟	Diskette	
上傳	Upload	小鍵盤	Keypad	
上墊	Overlay	小型大寫	Small capitals (Small caps)	
上墨	Rubbing up	小型軟碟	Minifloppy	
上膠	Gum up	小型電腦	Minicomputer	
上切口	Head	小寫字母	Lower case (l.c.)	

小冊子裝訂 Pamphlet binding
 小版對開度 Large post
 小型柯式機 Small offset
 小型卷筒紙機 Mini-web
 小型電腦系統接駁器 SCSI
 川流 Rivers
 工次 Pass
 工作站 Work-station
 弓形紙邊 Tight edges
 水印 Watermark
 水痕 Moisture welts
 水槽 Water fountain
 水槽 Fountain
 水輾 Dampener
 水輾 Damper
 水輾 Damping (Dampening) roller
 水印輾 Dandy roll
 水份計 Moisture meter
 水槽液 Damping (Dampening) Solution
 水槽液 Fountain solution
 水墨畫 Wash drawing
 水輾布 Molleton
 水份含量 Moisture content
 水彩色調 Aquatint
 水溶菲林 Aqua film
 水溶性墨 Water-soluble inks
 水磨修飾 Water finish
 水凝固墨 Moisture-set ink
 水力碎漿機 Hydrapulper
 水份不穩定性 Hygro-instability

四畫

不反光墨 Non-reflective ink
 不吸墨性 Holdout
 不透明度 Opacity
 不透明墨 Opaque ink
 不塗面紙 Uncoated paper
 不褪色度 Fastness
 不齊排式 Ragged setting
 不分字齊行 Hyphenless justification
 不含磨木漿 Woodfree pulp
 不施膠紙張 Waterleaf
 不對位裁切 Cutting ahead
 不對稱平衡 Asymmetrical balance
 不齊行排字 Unjustified setting
 不齊線數字 Non-lining figure
 不霧化菲林 Nonfogging film
 不含磨木漿紙 Woodfree (WF) paper
 不透明度測試儀 Opacimeter
 丹尼遜蠟測試 Dennison wax test

之字摺 Over and back fold
 之字摺 Zigzag fold
 允許寫入 Write enable
 中灰 Neutral grey
 中性 Neutral
 中度 Medium
 中墊 Interlay
 中綫 Centre line
 中性色 Neutral colour
 中性紙 Neutral sized paper
 中粗體 Medium
 中間註 Centre note
 中間線 Mean line
 中心大頁 Centre fold
 中心大頁 Centre spread
 中途曝光 Solarization
 中間正片 Inter-positive
 中間色調 Middle tones (Mid tones)
 中間負片 Inter-negative
 中間記號 Centre mark
 中間底片 Intermediates
 中磅粉紙 Medium weight coated (MWC) paper
 中央處理機 Central processing unit (CPU)
 中灰濾光片 Neutral density filter
 化學木漿 Chemical wood pulp
 化學灰霧 Chemical fog
 化學鬼影 Chemical ghosting
 化學磨版 Chemical graining
 內文 Text
 內白邊 Back
 內白邊 Back margin
 內施膠 Internal sizing
 內文用字 Composition sizes
 內文版度 Exclusive type area
 內存貯器 Internal memory (Internal storage)
 內部排字 In-house typesetting
 公元 AD
 公制 Metric system
 公報 Bulletin
 公噸 Tonne
 公元前 BC
 公開領域 Public domain
 公用壓力圓筒印刷機 Common impression cylinder press
 分中 Centred
 分字 Hyphenation
 分字 Word break
 分色 Colour separation
 分色 Separation

分貝	Decibel	引號	Quotation marks
分時	Time-sharing	引號	Quotes
分解	Decomposition	引點	Leader
分類	Sort	引題	Lead-in
分色機	Colour scanner	引導程式	Bootstrap
分佈輾	Distributing rollers	日光菲林	Daylight film
分析法	Analytical method	日光彩色菲林	Daylight color film
分紙尾	Back separation	手冊	Manual
分配器	Allotter	手盤	Composing stick
分割機	Sheeter	手盤	Stick
分字不當	Bad break	手抄紙	Vat papers
分字字典	Exception dictionary	手造紙	Hand-made paper
分色陰片	Separation negative	手墨輾	Brayer
分色菲林	Colour separation film	手精裝	Bound book
分字邏輯	Hyphenation logic	手工排字	Hand setting
分佈水輾	Dampening vibrator	手工齊紙	Knocking up
分佈水輾	Damping (Dampening) distributor	手工分色稿	Mechanical separation
分音符號	Diaeresis	支票紙	Cheque paper
分集製作	Partwork	文內註	Cut-in note
分節墨槽	Split duct (Split fountain)	文件庫	Archive
分類施印	Split run	文字稿	Manuscript (MS)
分字及齊行	Hyphenation & justification	文繞圖	Run-around
分光光度計	Spectrophotometer	文繞圖	Wrap-around
分光光度曲綫	Spectrophotometric curves	文內插題	Lead-in
六開	Sexto	文字處理	Word processing
切口	Foreedge (Fore-edge)	文書品質	Letter quality
切紙機	Guillotine	文字處理機	Word processor
反印	Offset	方式	Mode
反印	Set-off	方背	Square back
反白	Reversed out	方形襯綫	Square serif
反射	Reflection	方形半色調圖片	Square half-tone
反像	Reverse image	木字	Wood type
反轉	Flop	木刻(木面木刻)	Woodcut
反讀	Reverse reading	木漿	Wood pulp
反面版	Inner forme	木質素	Lignin
反射度	Reflectance	木口木刻(木刻)	Wood engraving
反射稿	Reflection copy (Reflex copy)	木版印刷(木刻水印)	Wood block printing
反復器	Toggle	木版印刷術	Xylography
反牽力	Back trapping	比重計	Hydrometer
反轉片	Reversal film	比例字寬字	Proportional space characters
反向行隔	Reverse leading	毛邊	Deckle edge
反讀菲林	Wrong-reading film	毛布面	Felt side
天平	Balance	毛稿樣	Reader's proof
天文符號	Astronomical sign	毛邊書	Uncut edges
孔屑	Chad	毛刷塗佈	Brush coating
幻燈片	Transparency	毛條稿樣	Slip proof
尺寸穩定性	Dimensional stability	牛皮紙	Kraft
尤力斯操作系統	Unix	牛頓環	Newton's ring
引文	Preliminary matter (Prelims)	牛皮紙漿	Kraft pulp
引紙	Leader	牛頓流動液體	Newtonian liquid

王室度	Royal	加色作用	Additive synthesis
		加行間距	Line-spacing
	五畫	加卵石紋	Pebbling
丙酮	Acetone	加法混色	Additive colour mixing
丙醇	Propyl alcohol	加拉迪體	Garalde
主機	Host	加色法原色	Additive primaries
主曝光	Main exposure	加色法原色	Additive primary colours
主貯記器	Primary storage	加字母間距	Letterspacing
主輪廓圖	Key drawing	加連字符號	Hyphenation
半方	En	加州碎件字盤	California job case
半裝	Half bound	幼網	Fine screen
半導體	Semiconductor	幼體	Light face
半雙向	Half-duplex	包帖	Outsert (Outset)
半方空位	En space	包帖	Wrap
半方空鉛	En quad	包帖	Wrap round
半方接綫	En dash (En rule)	包卷	Roll wrapping
半透明紙	Glassine	包邊	Turned in
半色調凸版	Half-tone block (Half-tone engraving)	包封面	Drawing on
半色調陰片	Half-tone negative	包封面	Wrapping
半色調陽片	Half-tone positive	包裝紙	Wrapping paper
半色調網片	Half-tone screen	外白邊	Fore-edge margin (Fore-edge)
半色調圖片	Half-tone	外白邊	Outer margin (Outside margin)
半色調加底色	Flat-tint half-tone	外發加工	Out work
半張紙式施印	Half-sheet work	外圍設備	Peripheral
代碼	Code	外部貯存器	External storage
代碼結構	Code structure	外圍設備用時聯機	SPOOL
代碼轉換	Code conversion	卡住	Lock up
代碼轉換機	Code converter	去皮	Debarking
付印	Pass for press	印次	Impression
凹版印刷	Intaglio printing	印向	Orientation
凸紋	Relief	印版	Form
凸輪	Cam	印版	Forme
凸字印刷	Raised printing	印版	Plate
凸版印刷	Relief printing	印版	Printer
出版	Publishing	印記	Imprint
出界(出血)	Bleed	印紋	Image
出版商	Publisher	印數	Impression
出邊書皮	Overlap cover (Overhang cover)	印數	Print run
刊頭	Masthead	印數	Run
加印	Run on	印反面	Back up
加濕	Humidification	印反面	Backing-up
加印量	Overs	印反面	Perfecting
加印價	Run on costs	印字機	Printer
加色法	Additive process	印刷人	Printer
加放量	Overs	印度紙	India paper
加插頁	Inserting	印地址機	Addressing machine
加壓輥	Back up roller	印地址機	Addressograph
加大輪廓	Overdraw	印版拒墨	Blind image
加大輪廓	Spread	印版掃描	Plate scanning
		印刷工藝	Graphic, arts

印刷美術	Graphic	平行摺	Parallel fold
印刷紙度	Sheet size	平版木	Planer
印刷順序	Printing sequence	平裝本	Paper bound
印刷適性	Printability	平滑度	Smoothness
印刷編排	Print planning	平壓機	Platen
印刷壓力	Printing pressure	平版印刷	Planographic printing
印度墨汁	Indian ink	平面藝術	Graphic
印前校稿	Machine revise	平切口刷金	Gilt in the square
印前校稿	Press proof	平台分色機	Flat-bed scanner
印前校稿	Press revise	平台印刷機	Flat-bed press
印前操作	Origination	四開	Quarto
印前操作	Pre-press operations	四色墨	Process inks
印單數版	First and third	四色彩印	Four-colour process
印刷紙封壳	Printed paper case (ppc)	四色彩印	Full colour printing
印刷設計員	Typographer	四色彩印	Process colour printing
印刷線路版	Printed circuit board	四份一裝	Quarter bound
印刷技術基金會	GATF	四開空鉛	Middle space (Mid space)
可見光	Visible light	四份一色調	Quarter tone
可讀性	Readability	功能	Function
可見光譜	Visible spectrum	功能代碼	Function code
可擦存貯器	Erasable storage	布心紙	Cloth centred paper
可編程式的	Programmable	布面裝	Cloth binding (Cloth-bound)
可替換磁碟貯存	Exchangeable disk storage	布紋紙	Crash finish paper
古體	Old face	布紋紙	Linen finished paper
古印本	Incunabula	布紋紙	Wove paper
古典體	Humanist	布漿紙	Rag paper
古風體	Old style	布紋網片	Linen screen
古黑體	Black letter	布里斯托紙板	Bristol board
古風體數字	Old style figures	打孔	Perforating
台	Panel	打漿	Beating
台板	Stillage	打孔綫	Perforating rules
句法	Syntax	打孔機	Perforator
句號	Full point	打字紙	Manifold paper
句號	Full stop	打字稿	Typescript
句號	Period	打漿機	Beater
右標針	Offside lay	打字排字	Impact composition
失度	Bastard size	打字排字	Strike-on composition
尼龍	Nylon	打字排字	Typewriter composition
尼龍紙	Nylon paper	打長方孔	Slot punching
尼龍版	Nyloprint	打孔定位系統	Punch register system
左標針	Nearside lay	打印式印刷機	Stamping machine
左斜字體	Backslant	未裁邊尺寸	Untrimmed size
平版	Litho	本戴製版法	Benday process
平版	Lithography	本地地區網路	Local area network (LAN)
平背	Back planing	正文	Body
平背	Flat back	正文	Body matter
平調	Flat	正文	Text
平裝	Soft cover	正方	Em
平衡	Balance	正片	Positive
平凸版	Surface plate	正面	Right side

正面	Top side	交匙方式	Turnkey system
正稿	Artwork	交互式終端	Interactive terminal
正稿	Camera-ready artwork	仿皮	Vellum finish
正稿	Camera-ready copy	仿真	Emulation
正體	Roman type	仿古紙	Antique finish paper
正面版	Outer forme	仿古紙	Antique paper
正誤表	Corrigenda	仿革紙	Calf paper
正文字體	Body type	仿真程式	Emulator
正文字體	Text type	伏輥	Couch
正文版度	Text area	伊體	Elite
正文前部	Front of book	再版	Reprint
正文前部	Front-matter	再加網	Re-screen
正文原稿	Body copy	再校稿	Revise
正文書頁	Text pages	再造紙	Recycled paper
正文編輯	Text editing	再造纖維	Recovered fibres
正方空位	Em space	再造纖維	Recycled fibre
正方空鉛	Em quad	沖皮布	Calf cloth
正色菲林	Orthochromatic film (Ortho film)	沖皮紙	Calf paper
正讀菲林	Right-reading film	沖片機	Film processor
用戶領域	User area	沖淡劑	Extender
用錯字體	Wrong fount (w.f.)	決斷式連字	Discretionary hyphen
用戶自定字鍵	User defined key	充布	Imitation cloth
用戶自定格式	User defined format (UDF)	充金箔	Imitation gold foil
白水	Whitewater	充粉紙	Imitation art
白環	Bulls eye	充銀箔	Imitation silver foil
白環	Doughnut hickey	充羊皮紙	Imitation parchment
白環	Hickey	充珂礪版	Aquatone
白點	Speckle	光	Light
白邊	Margins	光油	Varnish
白報紙	Newsprint	光圈	Diaphragm
白熾燈	Incandescent lamp	光部	Highlights
白文本刻	White line engraving	光筆	Light pen
白邊調整	Shingling	光暈	Halation
瓦通（瓦楞）紙板	Corrugated board	光碟	Compact disk
生產樣本	Dummy	光碟	Optical disc
皮秒	Picosecond	光標	Cursor
皮膚炎	Dermatitis	光箱	Light box
皮革墨輥	Nap roller	光箱	Transparency viewer
目錄	Contents	光澤	Gloss
目標代碼	Object code	光學	Optics
目標語言	Object language	光譜	Spectrum
目標程式	Object program	光檯	Light table
甲醇	Methyl alcohol	光化光	Actinic light
石印	Lithography	光面紙	Machine glazed (MG) paper
石碳酸紙	Carbolic paper	光圈值	F-number
示波器	Oscilloscope	光圈檔	F-stop
立體造形	Pop-ups	光電池	Photo-electric cell (Photo cell)
		光澤計	Glossmeter
		光二極管	Photo diode
		光面粉紙	Enamel-finish paper

六畫

交流電 Alternating current

光面粉紙	Gloss art	列表紙	Listing paper
光暈效應	Halo effect	名片	Calling card
光聚合物	Photopolymer	回捲	Reel up
光學密度	Optical density	回收水	Backwater
光學梯尺	Optical wedge	好	OK
光學影像	Optical image	多路	Multiplex
光導纖維 (光纖)	Optical fibre	多用戶	Multi-user
光讀字體 (A)	OCR-A	多色印刷	Multi-colour printing
光讀字體 (B)	OCR-B	多版同印	Up
光碟資料庫	CD-ROM	多重處理	Multiprocessing
光學漂白劑	Optical bleaching agent	多聯表格	Multi-copy form
光學增光劑	Optical brightener (Optical brightness agent)	多用途代碼	Multicode
光面仿犢皮紙	Glazed vellum	多任務處理	Multitasking
光學字符識別	OCR	多程式處理	Multiprogramming
光學字符識別	Optical character recognition	多碟閱讀器	Multi-disc reader
先進先出	FIFO	多層流漿箱	Multi-layer headbox
先進先出	First in, first out	地址	Address
兆	Mega	地腳	Foot
兆字節	Megabyte (MB)	地面站	Earth station
全集	Omnibus book	地圖紙	Map paper
全裝	Full-bound	地腳白邊	Foot margin
全裝	Whole-bound	安全燈	Safelight
全息圖	Hologram (Holograph)	安色爾字體	Uncial
全張印	Sheetwise	字尺	Depth gauge
全雙向	Full duplex	字尺	Type gauge
全色菲林	Pan film	字母	Alphabet
全色菲林	Panchromatic film (Pan film)	字角	Kern
全字身字	Titling fount	字系	Type series
全量發印	Run-of-paper (ROP)	字耳	Ear
全量發印	Run-of-press (ROP)	字谷	Counter
全量發印	Run-of-print (ROP)	字身	Body
全張紙式施印	Sheetwork	字身	Shank
共行處理	Concurrent processing	字肩	Shoulder
共享檔案	Shared file	字背	Back
次紙	Retree	字面	Face
次標題	Second-level heading	字型	Letter-form
同上	Ditto	字型	Type style
同步	Synchronous	字高	Height-to-paper
同步通訊	Synchronous communication	字高	Type high
同軸圓筒流阻度計	Co-axial cylinders viscometer	字符	Character
向量	Vector	字族	Family of type
向量數據	Vector data	字族	Type family
向性聚丙烯膠膜	OPP film	字碗	Bowl
向性聚丙烯膠膜	Oriented polypropylene film	字腹	Belly
合併	Merge	字腳	Feet
合成紙	Synthetic papers	字節	Byte
合訂本	Bound volume	字隙	Fit
列表	Listing	字隙	Letter-fit
		字盤	Case
		字模	Matrix (Mat)

字模	Mould	收紙部份	Delivery
字寬	Set	收縮包裝	Shrink wrap
字濶	Set width	自黏紙	Self-adhesive paper
字額	Beard	自襯頁	Self-ends
字櫃	Cabinet	自動對焦	Auto-focus
字鎖	Quoins	自動加引點	Auto leaders
字體	Face	自動收發機	ASR
字體	Typeface	自動給紙器	Automatic feeder
字大小	Point size	自動鑄版機	Autoplate
字大小	Type sizes	自動字間減位	Auto-kerning
字母長	Alphabet length	自動接紙裝置	Auto-paster
字符串	String	自動接紙裝置	Flying paster
字符集	Character set	色序	Colour sequence
字間距	Word space	色表	Colour charts
字模庫	Character store	色度	Chromaticity
字模庫	Magazine	色相	Hue
字轉行	Word wrap	色彩	Colour
字闊度	Pitch	色差	Chromatic aberration
字母間距	Inter-character space	色帶	Colour bars
字母間距	Letterspace	色量	Intensity
字母間距	Track	色溫	Colour temperature
字母數字	Alphanumeric	色塊	Panel
字行長度	Line length	色箔	Pigment foil
字身大小	Body size	色調	Tone
字符母片	Character master	色樣	Swatch
字符母片	Image master	色辦	Colour swatch
字符傳發	Character generation	色劑	Toner
字符辨認	Character recognition	色環	Colour wheel
字間減位	Kerning	色度計	Colorimeter
字數點算	Character count	色度圖	Chromaticity diagram
字體混合	Mixing	色度學	Colorimetry
字符清晰度	Character definition	色相差	Hue error
字體排印術	Typography	色彩平衡	Colour balance
字符每派卡算法	Characters per pica method	色調分離	Tone separation
尖音符號	Acute accent	色澱顏料	Lake pigment
存版	Standing matter	色彩控制條	Colour control strip
存取	Access	色調轉綫條法	Tone-line process
帆布	Canvas	有機化合物	Organic compound
行隔	Leading	灰尺	Grey scale
行寬	Line length	灰色	Grey (Gray)
行寬	Measure	灰霧	Fog
行印機	Line printer	灰平衡	Grey balance
行間距	Inter-line space (Interlinear space)	灰紙板	Grey board
行數尺	Line gauge	灰色層次	Grey levels
托板	Pallet	灰部置換	GCR
托布紙	Cloth lined paper	灰部置換	Grey component replacement
托底紙	Backing paper	灰底白紙板	Duplex board
扣綫	Drawn-in	米紙	Rice paper
扣線	Lacing-in (Laced-on-boards)	羊皮紙	Parchment
收窄	Close up	老宋體	Old Sung style

耳位廣告 Earpieces
西塞羅 Cicero
西班牙草 Esparto
西里爾字母 Cyrillic alphabet

七畫

更新	Update	夾牙邊	Gripper edge
更正附頁	Errata slip	夾註號	Parentheses
串聯字	Logotype	夾網紙	Twin-wire paper
串字檢查	Spelling checker	夾牙白邊	Grip
串聯作業	Tandem working	夾牙白邊	Gripper allowance
串聯插口	Serial port	夾牙白邊	Gripper margin
串聯通訊	Serial communication	完成加工	Finishing
串聯傳送	Serial transmission	完整底片	One-piece film
串聯印字機	Serial printer	宏指令	Macro
串聯接駁器	Serial interface	尾	Back edge
串聯轉並聯變流器	Serial to parallel converter	尾	Tail
作業部	Consumable textbook	尾	Trailing edge
估價	Estimating	局部印光油	Spot varnish
伽瑪值	Gamma	序言	Preface
低階層語言	Low-level language	形式化平衡	Formal balance
克每平方米	g.s.m.	批准	OK
免碳紙	NCR paper	拒墨	Blinding
免複製藍	Non-reproducing blue	拒墨	Refuse
免噪聲力	Noise immunity	拒油性	Oleophobic
乳化	Emulsification	投射正片	Diapositive
乳劑	Emulsion	投影製版系統	Plate projection system
冷色	Cold colour	快門	Shutter
冷排	Cold type	快乾墨	Fast-drying ink
冷膠	Cold melt	快乾墨	Quick-set ink
冷卻塔	Chill tower	快速沖洗	Rapid access processing
冷卻輾	Chill rolls	抗蝕膜	Acid resist
冷凝墨	Coldset ink	抗蝕膜	Resist
卵石紋紙	Pebble finished paper	抗張強度	Tensile strength
即取貯區	RAM cache	抗張強度測試	Tensile test
即時存取	Random access	扭轉式	Work-and-twist
即時存取貯記器	RAM	沙粒色調	Mezzotint
刪除	Delete	狄多尼體	Didone
刪劃線	Overscore	狄多點制	Didot point system
吸收	Absorption	防油紙	Grease-proof paper
吸水紙	Absorbent paper	防銹紙	Non-tarnish paper
吸水紙	Blotting paper	防霧劑	Anti-fogging agent
吸收性	Absorbency	防霧劑	Antifoggant
吸收性	Oil absorbency	防光暈層	Anti-halation layer
吸收試驗器	Absorption tester	防光暈層	Anti-halo layer
吸氣給紙器	Suction feeder	防蝕處理	Staging
吻壓	Kiss impression	防蝕處理	Stopping out
吻合性	Portability	防水包裝紙	Waterproof wrappings
均質紙板	Homogenous board	防光暈背層	Anti-halation backing
夾牙	Gripper	防卷曲塗層	Anti-curl coating
		防反印噴霧器	Anti-setoff spray
		防靜電噴霧器	Anti-static spray
		成形包裝	Blister pack
		成批處理	Batch processing
		改色	Colour correction
		社論	Editorial

初稿	First proof	固態元件	Solid slate component
角綫	Corner marks	固定字寬字	Mono-spaced letters
角括號	Angle brackets	垃圾	Garbage
改色濾片	CC filter	奇數頁	Odd pages
每吋頁數	Pages per inch (ppi)	奇數頁	Recto
每吋線數	Lines per inch (lpi)	奇偶校驗	Parity bit
每小時印數	iph	始流值	Yield value
每分鐘行數	Lines per minute (lpm)	孟賽爾表色法	Munsell colour system
每行進給量	Line feed	孤行	Orphan
氙氣燈	Xenon lamp	定位	Orientation
走紙性	Runnability	定位	Register
里斯型菲林	Lith film	定量	Substance
		定影	Fix
		定影	Fixing
		定位鍵	Tab
		定度紙	Cut-size paper
		定邊板	Deckle
		定位記號	Register marks
		定位圓釘	Register pins
		定界符號	Delimiter
		定位打孔機	Register punch
		帖號	Designation marks
		帖號	Signature
		帖標	Collating mark
		帚化	Fibrillation
		弧光燈	Arc lamp
		弧形版	Curved plates
		延緩劑	Retarders
		性向	Affinity
		拓包	Dabber
		拆色	Break for colour
		拈	Ream
		拈重	Weight
		拼版	Make-up
		拼版	Page make-up (Page-up)
		拼貼	Mechanical
		拼貼	Paste-up
		拼大版	Film assembly
		拼大版	Film make-up
		拼大版	Patch-up
		拼大版	Stripping
		拼貼用平網	Mechanical tint
		拇指索引	Thumb index
		拍試	Dab out
		拍試	Tap-out
		拖影	Slur
		抽濕	Dehumidification
		抽出版	Pull-out
		拉丁文	Latin
		拉紙輾	Draw rollers
八畫			
兩次膠膠裝	Two-shot binding		
亞硫酸鎂漿	Magnefite pulp		
亞硫酸鹽漿	Sulphite pulp		
佳菲爾體	Glyphic		
受墨度	Ink receptivity		
例言	Introduction		
例行程式	Routine		
例外分字字典	Hyphenation exception dictionary		
使用說明	Introduction		
依據圖	Key		
依據線	Key-lines		
具體地址	Absolute address		
刮綫	Scribed lines		
刮刀痕	Blade scratch		
刮墨刀	Doctor blade		
刮墨角	Angle of wipe		
刮刀條紋	Blade streak		
刮刀塗佈	Blade coating		
刮墨測試	Draw down		
刮刀塗佈機	Blade coater		
卷	Volume		
卷曲	Curl		
卷筒紙	Web		
卷首插圖	Frontispiece		
卷筒紙架	Reel-stand		
卷筒紙給紙	Reel-fed		
卷筒紙給紙	Web-fed		
卷筒紙印刷機	Web press		
卷筒紙柯式機	Web offset		
卷筒紙凹版印刷	Rotogravure		
卷筒紙柯色印刷品規格	SWOP		
周界理論	Border zone theory		
固化	Curing		
固件	Firmware		
固定間距	Fixed space		
固定噴劑	Fixative spray		

拉丁字母	Latin alphabet	版托	Mount
油紙	Oil paper	版框	Chase
油墨	Ink	版畫	Print
油墨墨	Oil-based ink	版稅	Royalties
油墨牽力	Ink trapping	版溝	Gutter
油墨擦花	Ink rub	版塊	Block
油墨黏度計	Inkometer	版塊	Cut
波德	Baud	版腳	Footer
波德碼	Baudot code	版盤	Galley
波段濶度	Bandwidth	版頭	Flag
波美比重計	Baume hydrometer	版頭	Leading edge
法國式摺	French fold	版頭	Masthead
法國式綫裝	French sewing	版權	Copyright
法梅氏減薄液	Farmer's reducer	版圓筒	Plate cylinder
泊	Poise	版墨輾	Forme rollers
底色	Primer	版上頁數	Pages to view
底板	Inner forme	版心面積	Inclusive type area
底面	Underside	版本次數	Version number
底面	Wrong side	版末短行	Club line
底綫	Underlines	版位校樣	Rule-up sheet
底綫	Underscore	版面骨格	Grid
底刀床	Beater plate	版面感染	Catch-up (catching up)
底刀床	Bed plate	版面腐蝕	Etching
底面塗層	Undercoating	版面腐蝕	Plate etch
附件	Annex	版面樣本	Sample pages
附錄	Appendix	版數推算	Cast-off (Casting-off)
阿拉伯膠	Arabic gum	版面設計圖	Layout
阿拉伯膠	Gum arabic	放大	Blow up
阿拉伯數字	Arabic numerals	放大器	Amplifier
易失貯記	Volatile memory	放大率	Magnification
易失貯記	Volatile storage	放大鏡	Magnifying glass (Magnifier)
所見即所得	WYSIWYG	放轉檔	Un-shift
肩註	Shoulder note	服務機	Server
肩鐵	Bearers	服務中心	Service bureau
肩標題	Shoulder head	松香	Rosin
承印物料	Stock	花字	Ornamented type
承印物料	Substrate	花針	Tapered rule
明度	Lightness	花邊	Border
明度	Luminosity	花式紙	Fancy paper
明度	Value	花飾字	Swash letter
明膠	Gelatin	花飾起首字母	Factotum initial
明礬	Alum	迎光檢查	Look through
明室相機	Gallery camera	迎光檢查	See through
明調圖片	High key	近似排字品質	Near letter quality
版	Page	直紋	Right-grain
版心	Type area	直劃	Stem
版台	Bed	直立式	Portrait
版本	Edition	直立式	Upright
版次	Edition	直角摺	Right-angle fold
版次	Issue	直接上網	Direct screening

直接正片	Autopositive		
直接平版	Di litho	並聯插口	Parallel port
直接平版	Direct litho	並聯傳送	Parallel transmission
直接提取	Direct access	並聯電路	Parallel circuit
直接印紋版	Direct image plate	並列調色法	Juxtaposition of colours
直立夾網造紙機	Vertiformer	並聯接駁器	Parallel interface
直接輸入照排機	Direct entry phototypesetter	亮度	Brightness
和合書皮	Tongue cover	亮度	Luminance
空	Null	信息	Information
空位	Space	信道	Channel
空背	Hollow back	信用證	Letter of credit (L/C)
空背	Open back	信息組	Block
空鉛	Quad (Quadrat)	信息組	Field
空郵紙	Airmail paper	信息提取	Information retrieval
空心字體	Outline letters	信息處理	Information processing
空氣阻力	Air resistance	保密紙	Security paper
空氣調節	Air-conditioning	保密印刷	Security printing
空張檢查器	No sheet detector	保留不變	Stet
空氣括刀潤濕系統	Air doctor dampening system	厚咭	Cardboard
盲鍵盤	Blind keyboard	厚度	Bulk
盲文印刷	Braille printing	厚身紙	Volumetric paper
表格	Form	厚空鉛	Thick space
表面版	Surface plate	厚度量	Volume
表面施膠	Surface sizing	厚度指數	Bulking index
表面強度	Surface strength	厚度號數	Bulking number
表意文字	Ideogram	削弱	Sharpen
金葉	Gold leaf	刺輪孔	Sprocket holes
金箔紙	Gold foil paper	前言	Foreword
金屬箔	Foil	前版邊	Leading edge
金箔裝飾	Gilt	前紙邊	Feed edge
金屬油墨	Metallic inks	前紙邊	Leading edge
金屬箔紙	Foil papers	前進色	Advancing colour
長版	Long run	前扉頁	Bastard title
長度(墨絲)	Length (ink thread)	前向齒孔	Advanced feed hole
長紋	Long grain	前向齒孔	Advanced spocket
長條	Straight matter	前端裝置	Front end
長噸	Long ton	垂直捲放	Vertical scrolling
長音符號	Macron	咭片	Card
長條稿樣	Galley proof	咭紙	Card
長網造紙機	Fourdrinier	咬牙摺疊機	Jaw folder
門	Gate	封四	Fourth cover
門路連接器	Gateway	封底	Back cover
青藍版	Cyan printer	封面	Front cover
非紡織材料	Non-woven material	衍射	Diffraction
非鐵質金屬	Nonferrous metals	後記	Epilogue
非形式化平衡	Informal balance	後備	Back up
非牛頓流動液體	Non-newtonian liquid	後邊	Back edge
非打字式印字機	Non-impact printer	後邊	Tail
		後邊	Trailing edge
		後記碼	PostScript

九畫

後退色	Receding colours	相機伸長度	Camera extension
後擋規	Back gauge	柯式	Offset
後壓力	Back pressure	柯式	Offset lithography
後台處理	Background processing	柯式紙	Offset paper
後記碼字	PostScript fount	柵欄式摺頁	Buckle folding
後備存貯器	Backing storage	查帖	Collate
待用稿	Live matter	查驗	Verify
指令	Command	查索及替換	Search and replace
指令	Instruction	染料	Dye
指標孔	Index hole	染印圖片	Dye transfer
指令地址	Instruction address	染料稿樣	Dyeline
括號	Brackets	故障	Bug
按鍵	Keystroke	故事板	Storyboard
按鈕螢幕	Touch screen	背景	Background
按量印刷	On-demand printing	玻璃紙	Cellophane
按量出版	On-demand publishing	玻璃粉紙	Cast coated paper
洗版酒精	Alcohol wash	玻璃粉咭	Cast coated board
洗膠布液	Blanket wash	珂羅版	Collotype
活字	Type	苯	Benzene
活版	Letterpress	苯胺印刷	Aniline printing
活楔	Spaceband	苯胺油墨	Aniline ink
活化劑	Activator	苯胺染料碳紙	Aniline dye carbon paper
活頁夾	Binder	省略號	Apostrophe
活頁裝	Loose leaf binding	省略號	Ellipsis
活間距	Variable space	矩陣	Matrix (Mat)
活字金屬	Type metal	砂紙	Abrasive paper
活性成色劑	Active coupler	砂紙	Emery paper
活動磁碟組	Removable cartridge disc (Removable disc pack)	砂紙	Sand paper
滷色	Bleeding	砂粒狀	Grainy
洋紅	Magenta	研光紙	Calendered paper
洋紅版	Magenta printer	研光機	Calender
洋葱紙	Onion-skin	研墨	Roll-out
洋紅接觸網片	Magenta contact screen	穿孔咭	Punch card
映現	See-through	穿孔紙帶	Perforated tape
星號	Asterisk	穿孔紙帶	Punch tape
星標	Star target	穿綫字體	Inline letters
施膠	Sizing	美術	Fine arts
枱面出版	Desktop publishing	美術紙	Art paper
相片	Print	美術稿	Art copy
相紙	Bromide	美術體	Graphic
相對頁	Facing pages	美國國會圖書館號碼	Library of Congress number
相機背	Camera back	紅外線	Infra-red ray
相簿紙	Album paper	紅膠紙	Masking tape
相片畫幅	Panel pictures	紅外線固化	Infra-red curing
相紙陰圖	Paper negatives	紅外線攝影術	Infra-red photography
相對濕度	Relative humidity	約翰·古騰堡	Gutenberg, Johann (1397–1468)
相機稿架	Camera copyboard	耐久色	Colour fast
相機稿架	Copyboard	耐久紙	Permanent paper
相對濕度計	Psychrometer	耐久墨	Permanent inks

浮彫	Cameo	書架背	Shelf-back
浮凸壓印	Embossing	書面布	Buckram
浮動音標	Floating accents	書評單	Review slip
浮墨測試膠度	Ink flotation sizing test	書寫紙	Writing paper
酒精	Alcohol	書皮紙板	Millboard
酒精複印	Spirit duplication	書面板紙	Binding board
浪形紙邊	Wavy edges	書頁版度	Inclusive type area
消除故障	Debugging	書頁稿樣	Page proof
消感作用	Desensitisation	書評用書	Review copy
消色差透鏡	Achromatic lens	書邊裝飾	Edge decoration
消版用遮片	Burn-out mask	書籍製作	Bookwork
消版用遮片	Print-out mask	書頁設計圖	Page layout
消球差透鏡	Aplanatic lens	書頁拉力測試	Page pull test
消球差透鏡	Aplanat	脈動	Pulse
消像差透鏡	Anastigmatic lens	根目錄	Root directory
浸漬塗佈	Dip coating	氣刀	Air knife
浸水法測試施膠度	Water immersion size test	氣乾	Air-drying (-dried)
海報	Poster	氣珠膠	Blister pack
海報紙	Poster paper	氣乾紙	Air-dry paper
海報化	Posterization	氣刀塗佈	Air-blade coating
框圖	Block diagram	氣刀塗佈	Air-knife coating
框標題	Boxed head	氣刷塗佈	Air-brush coating
除廢	Stripping	氣墊膠布	Compressible blanket
除去下色	Under-colour removal (UCR)	氣體乾燥器	Gas dryer
扇行摺	Fan fold	氧化	Oxidation
扇形張開	Fanning	氧化物	Oxide
書皮	Cover	烙鐵	Pallet
書壳	Case	特高頻	Ultra high frequency (UHF)
書芯	Book block	特大書籍	Oversize book
書法	Calligraphy	特別字符	Pi characters
書帖	Section	特別字符	Special sort
書帖	Signature	特性曲綫	Characteristic curve
書肩	Shoulder	特硬菲林	Lith film
書背	Back	格式	Format
書眉	Header	校機	Makeready
書眉	Running head (Running headline)	校驗	Check
書套	Slip case	核對本	Check copy
書脊	Backbone	校對員	Proofreader
書脊	Spine	校對員	Reader
書紙	Book paper	校訂像素	Pixel editing
書紙	Machine finished (MF) paper	校對符號	Proofreaders marks
書紙	Text paper	校對符號	Reader's marks
書頂	Head	校機時間	Setup time
書腳	Footer	校驗數元	Check bit
書腳	Footline	校驗數位	Check digit
書腳	Running foot	脊厚	Spine-bulk
書根	Tail	草圖	Thumbnail sketch
書鉸	Joint	草紙板	Straw board
書壳機	Case-maker	草書體	Cursive
書後註	End notes	草書體	Script

退地	Blocking-out	紙刻畫板	Scratch-board
退地	Drop out	紙卷張力	Web tension
退書	Returns	紙面修飾	Finish
退地半色調	Drop-out half-tone	紙面剝離	Splitting
退地半色調圖片	Highlight half-tone	紙紋方向	Grain direction
逆紋	Across the grain	紙堆給紙器	Pile feeder
逆紋	Against the grain	紙邊抗撕度	Edge tearing resistance
病毒	Virus	紙邊撕裂度	Edge tearing strength
真空管	Vacuum tube	紋理	Texture
真空曬架	Vacuum frame	紡織物料	Woven material
真實字體	True type	納米	Nanometre
真小型大寫	True small caps	納秒	Nanosecond
破裂	Burst	納斯廸碼	Ebcdic
破折號	Dash	紗布	Mull
破脊膠裝	Burst binding	純色	Pure colour
破脊膠裝	Notch binding	純度	Purity
破格演色稿	Bastard progressives	素壓印	Blind blocking
窄身字	Condensed type	素壓印	Blind stamping
窄波段	Narrowband	素印封面	Blind
窄身字體	Narrow face	素壓浮凸	Blind embossing
窄波段濾片	Narrowband filter	索引	Index
窄幅卷筒紙機	Narrow web	索引紙板	Index board
粉化	Chalking	缺刻	Nick
粉化	Powdering	缺墨	Ink starvation
粉紙	Art paper	起毛	Fluff
粉紙	Coated paper	起毛	Fuzz
紙	Paper	起毛	Lint
紙毛	Lint	起泡	Blistering
紙板	Board	起楔	Work-up
紙版	Master	起膊	Backing
紙版	Paper master	起膊	Jointing
紙卷	Reel	起皺	Cockling
紙卷	Roll	起首字母	Initial
紙厚	Caliper	起段符號	Paragraph opener
紙型	Flong	起皺紙邊	Grainy edge
紙型	Papier mâché	射頻乾燥	Radio-frequency drying
紙度	Paper size	配頁	Collate
紙重	Grammage	配料	Furnish
紙草	Papyrus	配稿	Copyfitting
紙規	Guide	配頁機	Collator
紙帶	Paper tape	配色系統	Colour matching system
紙箱	Carton	配稿字數表	Copyfitting table
紙漿	Pulp	釘鐵絲	Side stabbing
紙頭	Leading edge	針孔	Pinhole
紙壓	Frisket	針式印字機	Needle printer
紙加工	Converting	閃光曝光	Flash exposure
紙型紙	Flong	馬尼拉紙	Manila paper
紙規邊	Guide edges	鬼影	Ghosting
紙漿板	Pulp board		
紙毛脫落	Linting		

十一畫

乾平版	Dry litho	唯讀貯記器	Read only memory (ROM)
乾柯式	Dry offset	國際紙度	International paper sizes
乾柯式	High-etch offset	國際標準紙度	ISO sizes
乾柯式	Indirect letterpress	國際標準書號	ISBN
乾柯式	Letterset	國際標準組織	International Organization for Standardisation (ISO)
乾裝裱	Dry mounting	國際標準期刊號	ISSN
乾酪素	Casein	堆墨	Caking
乾影印	Xerography	堆墨	Ink piling
乾燥部	Drying section	堆墨	Piling
乾燥器	Drier (Dryer)	堆書板	Skid
乾燥劑	Drier (Dryer)	堵版	Filling-in
乾後變淡	Dry back	基重	Basis weight
乾燥時間	Drying time	基漆	Lacquer
偏色	Colour cast	基線	Base line
偏移	Offset	基數	Cardinal numbers
偏光化	Polarization	基層	Base
偏向綫圈	Deflection yoke	基本紙度	Basic size
偏光濾色片	Polarizing filter	基線對齊	Alignment
側壁腐蝕	Undercutting	基線對齊	Base alignment
偶數頁	Even pages	執行	Execute
偶數頁	Verso	密度	Density
偶氮顏料	Azo pigment	密背	Fixed back
停頓時間	Dwell	密背	Tight back
停機時間	Down-time	密排	Set solid
停機時間	Idle time	密排	Solid
假冒色	Fake colour	密裝	Pack
假雙色調	Fake duotone	密爾	Mil
勒口	Flap	密度計	Densitometer
勒口	Turned over	密背裝	Fast-back binding
勒口文	Blurb	密裝度	Packing density
勒克司	Lux	密裝度	Packing density
勒德羅排鑄機	Ludlow	密度範圍	Density range
動物膠	Animal glue	寄存器	Register
動物膠	Animal size	專色	Special colour
動物膠	Glue	專色	Spot colour
動態平衡	Dynamic balance	專家系統	Expert systems
動態存貯器	Dynamic memory	專業公司	Trade houses
區份	Sector	專業報刊	Trade press
區份變換	Sector mapping	專業雜誌	Trade magazine
區域排版	Area composition	帶	Tape
參數	Parameter	帶式電纜	Ribbon cable
參考書目	Bibliography	帶網菲林	Autoscreen film
參照符號	Reference marks	常備字款	Resident fount
副產	Side run	帶式摺疊器	Ribbon folder
副標題	Sub-heading	彗星差	Coma
商標	Trade-mark	彗星印記	Comet
啞色	Matt (Matte)	張力輾	Dancer roller
啞粉紙	Matt art	彩度	Chroma
啞粉紙	Matt coated paper	彩印紙	Chromo paper

彩印顏色	Process colours	清晰度	Sharpness
彩色反轉	Colour reversal	清洗印機	Wash-up
彩虹印刷	Rainbow printing	清潔腐蝕劑	Counter etch
彩色透明片	Colour transparency	深度	Depth
從新貯存	Restore	深蝕版	Deep-etch plate
控制台	Console	深度對齊	Vertical justification
控制部	Control Unit	深褐色調	Sepia tone
控制條	Control strip	淺藍簾紋紙	Azure laid
控制桿	Joy stick	液晶顯示器	Liquid crystal display (LCD)
控制磁帶	Control tape	部冊裝訂	Stationery binding
接口	Interface	部份機械木漿紙	Part-mechanical paper
接排	Run in	陰片	Negative
接排	Run on	陰極	Cathode
接駁器	Interface	陰片版	Negative-working plate
接觸角	Contact angle	陰極射綫管	Cathode ray tube (CRT)
接行續排	Run back	陶氏腐蝕法	Dow etching
接紙裝置	Paster	斜切	Mitre
接觸網片	Contact screen	斜劃	Oblique
接觸曬印	Contact print	斜劃(斜綫)	Slant (slash)
排字	Compose	斜劃(斜綫)	Solidus
排字	Typesetting	斜邊	Beard
排字員	Typesetter	斜邊	Bevel
排字機	Typesetter	斜體	Italic
排版台	Composing cabinet	斜向字	Oblique
排字技工	Compositor	斜角切	Angle cut
排字指示	Mark-up (Marking-up)	斜切裁紙刀	Angle cutter
排字規格	House style	旋轉式流阻度計(旋轉式黏度計)	Rotational viscometer
排字規格	Style sheet	梯尺	Step wedge
排字參數	Typographic parameters	梯級形索引	Cut-in index
排版計價	Cast-up	梯級形索引	Step index
捲放	Scrolling	梳式摺頁	Buckle folding
捲頁	Page scrolling	梭亞硬度	Shore hardness
捲筒式印版	Wrap-around plate	條碼	Bar code
掃金	Bronzing	條件配色學說	Metamerism
掃描機	Scanner	教科書	Textbook
掛面紙	Liner paper	視角	Angle of view
掛面紙板	Liner board	視窗	Window
推夾式摺疊機	Nip and tuck folder	視場	Angular field
淡色	Tint	視訊螢幕	Video display
混合畫	Montage	視覺中點	Optical centre
混合配料	Mixed furnish	視訊圖形矩陣	Video graphics array (VGA)
混合電腦	Hybrid computer	視覺字母間距	Optical letterspacing
混合式摺紙機	Combination folder	視覺顯示終端機	Visual display terminal (VDT)
淨綫	Clean line	視覺顯示終端機	Visual display unit (VDU)
清晰	Sharp	視覺隨機存取貯記器	Video RAM
清漆	Lacquer	現代體	Modern
清樣	Clear	現代體數字	Modern figures
清樣	Fair copy	球面像差	Spherical aberration
清晰性	Legibility		
清晰度	Definition		

單行紙	Ruled-paper	最終使用者	End user
單色機	Single-colour press	景深	Depth of field
單位化	Unitization	智能終端	Intelligent terminal
單位量	Unit value	智能辨字系統	Intelligent character recognition (ICR)
單式語言	BASIC	普及本	Paper back
單面粉紙	One-sided art	棕稿樣	Brownprint (Brownline)
單個字粒	Sort	殘留塗劑	Residue coating
單張給紙	Sheet-fed	無色	Achromatic
單詞間距	Inter-word space	無光	Matt (Matte)
單元組合的	Modular	無光紙	Matt finished paper
單字母索引	One-letter index	無綫表	Tabular work
單元組合式印刷機	Modular press	無綫裝	Threadless binding
媒體	Media	無水印版	Waterless plate
媒體轉換	Media conversion	無水柯式	Waterless offset
媒體轉換機	Media converter	無光粉紙	Matt art
報紙	Newspaper	無光粉紙	Matt coated paper
報警碼	Bell code	無版印刷	Plateless printing
強鹼(強碱)	Alkali	無粉腐蝕	Powderless etching
循環	Loop	無網曝光	Bump exposure
循環時間	Cycle time	無水洗版液	Anhydrous plate wash
復元	Recover	無故障制定	Default
插口	Port	無碳複寫紙	Carbonless copy paper
插頁	Insert	無酸薄紗紙	Acid-free tissue
插座	Jack	無襯綫字體	Sans serif
插圖	Cut	無壓力印刷	Non impact printing
插圖用紙板	Illustration board	無用輸入, 無用輸出	GIGO
換行	Carriage return	焦耳	Joule
換態鍵	Escape key	焦面	Focal plane
揮發性	Volatility	焦距	Focal length
描圖紙	Tracing paper	焦點	Focus
提示	Prompt	異丙醇	Isopropyl alcohol
測光錶	Light meter	異步通訊	Asynchronous communication
測徑器	Caliper	琥珀膠片	Amberlith
測深計	Depth gauge	菊花字輪	Daisy wheel
減粘劑	Easer	菲林	Film
減色法原色	Subtractive primaries	菲林母片	Film master
減色法原色	Subtractive primary colours	菜單	Menu
陽片	Positive	菜單驅動	Menu-driven
陽極	Anode	透背	Strike-through
陽片版	Positive-working plates	透鏡	Lens
陽極氧化法	Anodizing	透明片	Transparency
陽極氧化鋁版	Anodized aluminium plate	透明墨	Transparent inks
扉頁	Title page	透氣度	Air permeability
散字還盤	Distribution	透氣度	Porosity
斑紋紙	Ingrain paper	透濕度	Water vapour transmission rate
晾紙	Paper conditioning	透氣度計	Densometer
晾乾	Loft-dried	透射原稿	Transmission copy
晶片	Chip	畫綫機	Ruling machine
晶體化	Crystallisation	發光墨	Luminous ink
最後印色	Last colour down		

發泡墨	Blister ink	絲流方向	Machine direction
發泡印刷	Blister Printing	絲網印刷	Silk-screen printing
發音符號	Diacriticals	絨紙	Flock papers
發光二極管	Light-emitted diode (LED)	絞縫訂	Over sewing
着淡色	Tinting	絞縫訂	Overcasting
着水浮污	Washing scum	絞縫訂	Whip stitching
着色書邊	Coloured edges	紫外綫	Ultra-violet (UV) ray
短版	Short run	紫外綫墨	UV ink
短紋	Short grain	紫外綫光油	UV varnish
短噸	Short ton	紫外綫固化	UV curing
短劃	En dash (En rule)	裂斷長	Breaking length
短絲墨	Short ink	裂斷強度	Breaking strength
硬件	Hardware	裁切	Cut
硬卷	Hard copy	裁剪	Cropping
硬卷	Print-out	裁邊	Trim
硬度	Hardness	裁邊器	Edge cutters
硬碟	Hard disc	裁切尺寸	Trimmed size
硬碟	Rigid disc	裁切記號	Cut marks
硬點	Hard dots	裁切記號	Tick marks
硬木漿	Hardwood pulp	裁切記號	Trim marks
硬度計	Durometer	虛光蒙片	Unsharp mask
硬綫路	Hard-wired	虛擬磁碟	RAM disc
硬皮綫裝	Sewn case cover	虛擬磁碟	Virtual disc
硬性菲林	Line film	虛擬影像	Virtual image
硝化纖維素光油	NC varnish	虛擬貯記部	Virtual memory
硝化纖維素光油	Nitrocellulose varnish	虛擬器件接駁器	Virtual device interface (VDI)
稀漿料	Stuff	號碼機	Numbering machine
稀釋劑	Thinner	詞彙	Glossary
程式	Program (Programme)	註冊	Log on
程式編寫	Programming	註銷	Log off
程式貯記器	Programmable read only memory (PROM)	診斷程式	Diagnostic program
程式編製員	Programmer	象形文字	Pictogram
程式編寫指令	Programming instructions	象牙白紙板	Ivory board
窗口	Window	貯入	Save
窗口信封	Window envelopes	貯記部	Memory
補白	Filler	貯記器	Storage
補色	Complementary colours	貼脊	Back lining
等角圖	Isometric drawing	貼花基紙	Decalomania paper
筆畫綫	Pen ruling	貼花紙印刷 (貼花紙)	Decal
筆記部電腦	Notebook computer	貼花紙印刷 (貼花紙)	Decalomania
結文	Backmatter	超級電腦	Supercomputer
結文	End matter	超量字行	Overmatter
結合劑	Binder	超量字行	Overset
結合劑	Binding agent	超級研光機	Supercalender
結束行決定	End-of-line decisions	超大規模集成電路	Very large scale integration (VLSI)
絕版	Out of print	跋	Epilogue
絕對地址	Absolute address	軸綫	Axis
給紙板	Feed board	軸向振動	End play
給紙器	Feeder		

鈎帖 Hooked
 雅基 Agate
 雅舒碼 ASCII
 間色 Intermediate colour
 間隙 Gap
 間本三酚 Phloroglucinol
 間接上網 Indirect screening
 間接印刷 Indirect printing
 間接石印 Offset lithography
 間接凹版 Offset gravure
 間接地址 Indirect address
 間接活版 Offset letterpress
 開化 Initialise
 開爾文 Kelvin
 開放時限 Open time
 開機引導 Boot
 開放式結構 Open architecture
 集帖 Gathering
 集成電路 Integrated circuit
 雲石紋紙 Marble paper
 雲棧稿樣 Vandyke
 雲石紋染印 Marbling
 順紋 With the grain
 順序存取 Sequential access
 黃版 Yellow printer
 黃麻 Jute
 黃銅 Brass
 黃油紙 Butter paper
 黃花紙 Goldenrod paper
 黃油狀墨 Buttery ink
 黑版 Black printer
 黑體 Bold
 黑體 Heavy type
 黑房相機 Darkened-room camera
 黑暗反應 Dark reaction
 黑房式相機 Darkroom camera
 黑梯級查帖法 Black-step collation

十三畫

傳真 Facsimile
 傳真 Fax
 傳單 Flier (Flyer)
 傳單 Handbill
 傳單 Leaflet
 傳播率 Pass-on rate
 傳送代碼 Transmission codes
 疊印 Overprinting
 疊接 Splice
 疊配 Gathered work
 疊邊 Trapping

疊式長網造紙機 Inverform machine
 疊網成形造紙機 Duoformer
 圓角 Round-corner
 圓脊 Back rounding
 圓點 Bullet
 圓形圖 Pie chart
 圓括弧 Parentheses
 圓脊機 Back rounding machine
 圓網屏 Circular screen
 圓壓機 Cylinder press
 圓釘給紙 Pin feed
 圓筒凹槽 Cylinder gap
 圓筒包襯 Cylinder dressing
 圓筒裝墊 Cylinder packing
 圓切口刷金 Gilt in the round
 圓周向移動 Circumferential movement
 圓脊及起膊 Rounding and backing
 圓網造紙機 Cylinder machine
 圓釘定位系統 Pin register system
 圓壓式印刷機 Cylinder machine
 填料 Loadings
 填充料 Filler
 填沙孔 Spotting
 塌機 Crash
 塑膠 Plastics
 塑膠版 Plastic plate
 奧沙里稿樣 Ozalid print
 微 Micro
 微米 Micrometre
 微米 Micron
 微波 Microwave
 微行隔 Carding
 微格式 Microform
 微軟碟 Microfloppy disc
 微間距 Hair space
 微型電腦 Micro
 微型電腦 Microcomputer
 微倒數度 Mired
 微距鏡頭 Macro lens
 微處理機 Microprocessor
 微縮菲林 Microfiche
 微攝菲林 Microfilm
 微攝影術 Microphotography
 微攝鏡頭 Microlens
 滙編程序 Assembler
 滙編語言 Assembly language
 塗劑 Coating
 塗遮蓋液 Opaque
 塗抹式印版 Wipe-on-plate
 滑鼠 Mouse

損紙	Broke	預定調校	Preset
損耗	Spoilage	預防式維修	Prevention maintenance
損耗	Wastage	預塗感光液版	Presensitized plate (PS plate)
溶劑	Solvent	著者校樣	Author's proof
溶解漿	Dissolving pulp	著者修改	AA
滋墨	Spreading	著者修改	Author's correction
溴化鉍	Ammonium bromide	落葉樹	Deciduous trees
溴化鉍	Bromide of amonia	達格倫潤濕系統	Dahlgren damping system
溴素紙	Bromide	運行	Run
溫徹斯特磁碟	Winchester disc	運算	Operation
漆布	Leather-cloth	運算部	Arithmetic unit
隔紙	Interleaves	運算符	Operator
隔紙	Slip sheeting	運作次序	Running order
隔光板	Diaphragm	運行長度編碼	Run length encoding
隔頁本	Interleaves	過程	Pass
隔膜鍵盤	Membrane keyboard	過量數	Overrun
感色性	Colour sensitivity	過渡體	Transitional
感光導表	Sensitivity guide	過期刊物	Back copy
照度	Illumination	過期刊物	Back number
照明體	Illuminant	道林紙	Woodfree paper
照相凹版	Gravure	腳註	Footnotes
照相平版	Photolithography	腳白邊	Tail margin
照相凹版	Photogravure	畸變	Distortion
照相排字	Photocomposition	瘀痕	Bruising
照相移印	Photomechanical transfer (PMT)	碎件	Jobbing
照相蝕刻	Photo engraving	碎料	Offcut
照相排字機	Phototypesetting machine (Phototypesetter)	裱合	Laminating
照相製版法	Photomechanical process	裱脊	Stripping
照相標題字	Photolettering	裱脊	Taping
新普倫	Neoprene	裱頭	Stripping
新聞紙	Newsprint	裱頭	Taping
新總線	NuBus	裱糊紙板	Paste board
新聞通訊	Newsletter	節點	Node
新聞標題	Headline	綁版	Tying-up
暖色	Warm colours	綁綫	Cording
暗色	Shade	綁綫	Stringing
暗盒	Cassette	裱膠	Laminating
暗部	Shadows	綁綫標籤	Tag
暗箱	Bellows	經常開支	Overheads
暗調	Low key	聖經紙	Bible paper
暗調水印	Shaded watermark	裝入	Dressing
暈影圖片	Vignette	裝版	Imposing
楊克烘缸	Yankee dryer	裝訂	Binding
楊克造紙機	Yankee machine	裝襯	Dressing
極性	Polarity	裝版台	Stone
預印	Pre-print	裝版圖	Imposition layout
預書樣	Advance copy	裝訂工	Binder
預排稿	Advance copy	裝飾圖	Ornament
預排稿	Advance sheet	裝入資料	Down-load
		裝版方式	Imposition scheme

裝版材料 Furniture
 裝版操作 Planning
 裝版操作 Print planning
 裝訂工場 Bindery
 裝版及打稿機 Mounting and proofing machine
 解像力 Resolving power
 解像度 Resolution
 解調器 Demodulator
 試用本 inspection copy
 試算表 Spreadsheet
 試樣紙 Out-turn sheet
 詳細版面設計圖 Comprehensive
 (Comprehensive layout)
 跨頁 Double spread
 跨頁 Double truck
 跨頁 Double-page spread
 跳頁 Run over
 跳頁 Turned
 跳轉 Jump
 鉛條 Slug
 鉛字條 Slug
 鉛鑄版 Stereotype (Stereo)
 電子 Electron
 電池 Cell
 電版 Block
 電訊 Telecommunications
 電極 Electrode
 電路 Circuit
 電腦 Computer
 電晶體 Transistor
 電磁波 Electromagnetic waves
 電鑄版 Electro
 電鑄版 Electrotpe
 電纜紙 Cable paper
 電力組裝 Power pack
 電子文稿 Electronic manuscript
 電子出版 Electronic publishing
 電子刊物 Electronic publication
 電子原稿 Electronic copy
 電子修色 Electronic colour retouching
 電子排版 Electronic composition
 電子郵件 Electronic mail
 電子雕刻 Electronic engraving
 電流浪衝 Spiking
 電傳作業 Telecommuting
 電傳排字 Teletypesetting (TTS)
 電傳影印 Electrofax
 電傳會議 Teleconferencing
 電腦排字 Computer typesetting
 電腦繪圖 Computer graphics

電磁光譜 Electromagnetic spectrum
 電磁輻射 Electromagnetic radiation
 電纜播送 Cable casting
 電子分色機 Electronic colour scanner
 電子束固化 Electron beam curing
 電傳打字機 Teleprinter
 電子印版掃描 Electronic plate scanning
 電子排字指示 Electronic mark-up
 電子排版系統 Electronic page composition
 system
 電子傳發網點 Electronic dot generation
 電子影像相機 Electronic imaging camera
 電傳打字電報 Telex
 電可改寫唯讀存貯器 EAROM
 零頭帖 Oddment

十四畫

像差 Aberration
 像素 Picture element
 像素 Pixel
 像面彎曲 Curvature of field
 圖片 Figure
 圖版 Plate
 圖像 Icon
 圖形學 Graphics
 圖畫紙 Cartridge
 圖片原稿 Original
 圖片說明 Caption
 圖片說明 Underlines
 圖形插入 Graphics insertion
 圖文混合本 Integrated book
 圖文影排機 Image setter
 圖形輸入板 Graphics tablet
 圖形相配系統 Pattern matching systems
 圖書館式裝訂 Library binding
 圖形顯示終端機 Graphics display terminal
 墊料 Padding
 實色 Flat colour
 實地 Solid
 實時 Real time
 實地淡色 Flat tint
 實時處理 Real time processing
 實物構圖 Photogram
 實體樣本 Mock-up
 寡行 Widow
 對比 Contrast
 對頁 Spread
 對開 Folio
 對齊 Align
 對齊 Range

對門摺	Gate fold	磁帶	Magnetic tape
對照表	Look-up table	磁條	Magnetic stripe
對照表	Translation table	磁鼓	Drum
對位不正	Misregister	磁鼓	Magnetic drum
對位不準	Out of register	磁碟	Disc (Disk)
對位裁切	Cut-to-register	磁碟	Magnetic disc
對調次序	Transpose	磁墨	Magnetic ink
對立色表色法	Opponent colours system	磁碟組	Disc cartridge
截度	Cut-off	磁碟組	Disc pack
摺口	Bolt	磁碟貯存	Disc storage
摺紙機	Folding machine	磁貯存器	Magnetic storage
摺疊機	Folder	磁墨字符	MICR characters
摺疊傳單	Folder	磁心貯記器	Core memory
摺疊插頁	Fold-out	磁碟控制器	Disc controller
摺疊插頁	Gatefold	磁碟驅動器	Disc drive
摺疊插頁	Throw-out	磁墨字符識別	Magnetic ink character recognition (MICR)
摘錄	Extract	磁墨字體識別	MICR
漂白	Bleaching	碟型字模	Disc (Disk)
漂浮脫墨	Floation de-inking	碟畫綫機	Disc ruling machine
滾墨	Roll-up	碟型磨漿機	Disc refiner
滾墨系統	Inking system	複製	Duplicate
滾墨兩次	Double roll	複製	Repro
滾輾塗佈	coating	複製	Reproduction
漫反射	Diffused reflection	複片機	Contact box
滯墨	Backing away	複片機	Contact cabinet
漏斗	Hopper	複片機	Contact frame
漏點	Skip	複印術	Reprographics (Reprography)
漸淡半色調	Fade-out half-tone	複印機	Duplicator
滲透	Penetration	複寫紙	Carbon paper
演色稿樣	Progressive proofs (Progressives)	複製版	Duplicate block
蒸煮	Cooking	複製版	Duplicate plate
蒸煮鍋	Digester	複製品	Reproduction
蒙片	Mask	複印用紙	Duplicating paper
蒙太奇	Montage	複製照相	Camera work
蒙納排鑄機	Monotype	複製幻燈片	Duplicate transparency
蓋面紙	Overlay	複製用菲林	Duplicating film
遙距的	Remote	複製用稿樣	Repro pull
遙距診斷	Remote diagnostics	複製用稿樣	Reproduction proof
遠程的	Remote	複消色差透鏡	Apochromatic lens
碱	Base	複消色差透鏡	Apochromat
碱度	Alkalinity	算法	Algorithm
碳	Carbon	算法語言	Algol
碳黑	Carbon black	管狀故障	Piping
碳黑	Carbon ink	精裝	Case binding
碳紙	Carbon paper	精裝	Edition binding
碳化墨	Carbonising ink	精裝	Hard-bound
碳素紙	Carbon tissue	精磨	Refining
碳化薄頁紙	Carbonising tissue	精裝本	Case-bound book
碳精弧光燈	Carbon arc lamp	精裝本	Hard-cover
磁咭	Magnetic card		

精裝本 Hardback
 精磨機 Refiner
 精品印刷 Novelty printing
 精細套正 Close register
 精細腐蝕 Fine etching
 精製皮紙 Vellum
 精磨木漿 Refiner mechanical pulp
 精簡處理 RISC
 精密定位字鎖 Precision register quoins
 綜合消色法 ICR
 綜合消色作用 Achromatic synthesis
 綫 Rule
 綫表 Table
 綫框 Box
 綫裝 Sewing
 綫裝 Thread sewing
 綫路 Circuit
 綫表頭 Boxhead
 綫裝平訂 Side sewing
 綫條鋅版 Zinco
 網片 Screen
 網印 Screen printing
 網印 Serigraphy
 網角 Screen angle
 網面 Wire side
 網格 Grid
 網痕 Wire-mark
 網絡 Network
 網點 Dot
 網紋輻 Anilox roller
 網點化 Screening
 網狀故障 Reticulation
 網綫數目 Screen ruling
 網點凸版 Half-tone block
 網點相片 Screened print
 網點相片 Velox print
 網點密度 Integrated half-tone density
 網點淡色 Screened tint
 網點腐蝕 Dot etching
 網點陽片 Screened positive
 網點增大 Dot gain
 網點增大 Dot spread
 網角指示器 Screen angle indicator
 網綫測量器 Screen determiner (Screen finder)
 網點百分率 Percentage dot area
 網點綫條混合 Combination line and tone
 聚酯 Polyester
 聚乙烯 Polythene (Polyethylene)
 聚丙烯 Polypropylene
 聚合化 Polymerisation

聚合物 Polymer
 聚乙烯醇 Polyvinyl acetate (PVA)
 聚氯乙烯 Polyvinyl chloride (PVC)
 腐蝕 Etching
 語言 Language
 語音作用 Speech synthesis
 語音作用 Voice synthesis
 語音識別 Speech recognition
 豪華版本 De luxe edition
 赫茲 Hertz
 輔助存貯器 Auxiliary storage
 輕磅紙 Feather-weight papers
 輕磅紛紙 Lightweight coated paper
 輕施膠紙張 Half-sized paper
 輕磅仿古紙 Antique feather-weights
 賓納系統 Brunner system
 酸度 Acidity
 酸鹼值 pH
 銅版凹印 Copperplate printing
 鉻毒 Chrome poisoning
 鉻毒皮膚炎 Chromic dermatitis
 飽和度 Saturation
 齊行 Justification
 齊紙 Jogging
 齊紙器 Jogger (Jogging machine)
 齊紙機 Jogger (Jogging machine)
 齊邊排 Set flush
 齊邊裝 Cut flush
 齊左 Flush left (Quad left)
 齊右 Flush right (Quad right)
 齊行操作 Justify
 齊綫數字 Ranging figures
 齊綫數字 Lining figures
 齊邊封面 Flush cover
 鳶形板 Kite

十五畫

劍號 Dagger
 劍形濕度計 Sword hygroscope
 增字符號 Caret
 墨 Ink
 墨汗 Sweat back
 墨身 Body
 墨球 Dabber
 墨斑 Mottle
 墨鼓 Drum
 墨槽 Duct
 墨槽 Ink duct
 墨槽 Ink fountain
 墨霧 Ink mist

墨條痕	Gear mark	數據簡化	Data reduction
墨條痕	Gear streak	數據轉換	Data conversion
墨槽輓	Duct roller	數據鏈路	Data link
墨蠕動	Crawling	數據通訊綫路	Data link
墨輓痕	Roller streak	數元圖記顯示	Bitmapped display
墨團色調	Mass tone	數字和模擬轉換	Digital-to-analog conversion
墨槽刀片	Duct blade	樣本	Specimen
墨絲長度	Length	模切	Die cutting
墨輓脫墨	Roller stripping	模件	Module
寬域網絡	Wide area network (WAN)	模板	Template
寫入	Write	模仿本	Facsimile
寫入保護	Write protect	模造紙	Mould-made paper
層	Ply	模型壓印	Die stamping
廣告	ad(s)	模糊電腦	Fuzzy computer
廣角鏡頭	Wide-angle lens	模糊邏輯	Fuzzy logic
廢紙配料	Waste furnish	模擬信號	Analog (Analogue) signal
廠內校改	House corrections	模擬電腦	Analog (Analogue) computer
彈簧背	Spring back	槽法施膠	ATS
影像	Image	槽法施膠	Tub-sized
影碟	Video disc	槽法施膠紙張	Anima tub sized paper
影印本	Photocopy	標記	Flag
影印紙	Copier paper	標針	Lay
撥號接駁	Dial-up	標誌	Logo
撕裂度	Tear strength	標題	Heading
撕裂測試	Tear test	標籤	Label
撞網圖案	Moiré pattern	標籤	Tag
潤濕	Damping (Dampening)	標針邊	Lay edges
潤濕系統	Damping (Dampening) system	標籤紙	Label paper
澆鑄	Casting	標籤紙	Tag paper
潛影	Latent image	標影式	TIFF
摩洛哥皮	Morocco	標準鍵盤	Qwerty keyboard
摩擦施光	Friction glazing	標點符號	Punctuation marks
數元	Bit	標題字體	Display type
數字	Digit	標題字機	Headliner
數字	Figure	標籤索引	Tab index
數據	Data	標準測試環境	Standard testing conditions
數據化	Digitize	標記影像檔案格式	Tag image file format (TIFF)
數字的	Digital	漿料	Stock
數碼板	Digipad	漿料箱	Stuff box
數碼術	Digiography	燈黑	Lamp-black
數據庫	Data bank	熱封	Heat sealing
數據庫	Data base	熱式字	Hot type
數據集	Data set	熱封紙	Heat seal paper
數據機	Data set	熱熔膠	Hot melt
數據網	Data network	熱轉印	Heat Transfer
數字電腦	Digital computer	熱固油墨	Heat set ink
數據處理	Data processing	熱固性物料	Thermosetting plastics
數據通信	Data communications	熱法磨木漿	Thermomechanical pulp (TMP)
數據傳送	Data transmission	熱塑性物料	Thermoplastics
數據壓縮	Data compression		

熱蠟轉移式印字機 Thermal-wax transfer printer
 膠片 Plastic film
 膠布 Blanket
 膠布 Rubber blanket
 膠刮 Squeegee
 膠料 Size
 膠痕 Gum streaks
 膠裝 Adhesive binding
 膠裝 Perfect binding
 膠裝 Unsewn binding
 膠質 Colloid
 膠底紙 Adhesive paper
 膠底紙 Gummed paper
 膠圈裝 Plastic comb binding
 膠片稿樣 Acetate proof
 膠布圓筒 Blanket cylinder
 膠版油墨 Flexographic ink
 膠版印刷 Flexo
 膠版印刷 Flexography
 膠版印刷 Rubber-plate printing
 膠脊精裝 Perfect case binding
 膠黏性能 Glueability
 膠布厚度計 Blanket thickness gauge
 膠布互壓式印刷機 Blanket-to-blanket press
 蔡倫 Cai Lun
 蔗渣纖維 Bagasse fibre
 遮片 Mask
 遮光紙 Masking paper
 遮蓋力 Covering power
 遮蓋液 Opaque
 遮光膠紙 Masking tape
 適應性能 Conformability
 皺紋 Crease (Creasing)
 皺紋 Wrinkles
 皺紙 Cockle finish paper
 皺紙 Creped paper
 確實性檢查 Validity checking
 稿樣 Proof
 稿樣 Pull
 稿美麗 Cromalin
 褪色計 Fadeometer
 褪色墨 Fugitive inks
 箭形印記 Arrow
 糊狀乾燥劑 Paste drier
 編碼 Encode
 編輯 Edit
 編輯 Editor
 編頁碼 Pagination
 編譯程式 Compiler
 編輯終端機 Editing terminal

線條體 Lineale
 線條凸版 Line block
 線條原稿 Line copy
 線條陰片 Line negative
 線條菲林 Line film
 線條轉換 Line conversion
 線條蓋面紙 Line overlay
 線條網點混合 Line and tone combination
 緩沖器 Buffer
 蝶形效果 Wing effect
 製版畫 Print-making
 製版墨 Tusche
 製書壳機 Case-making machine
 製版照相機 Process camera
 調用 Call
 調制 Modulate
 調幅 Amplitude modulation (AM)
 調濕 Conditioning
 調頻 Frequency modulation (FM)
 調色板 Palette
 調節劑 Reducers
 調制解調器 Modem (Modulator/Demodulator)
 賬部紙 Ledger paper
 輪候 Queue
 輪轉機 Rotary press
 輪轉式印刷機 Rotary press
 輪廓圖形 Cut-out
 輪廓半色調圖片 Outline half-tone
 輪廓半色調圖片 Silhouette half-tone
 醋酸箔 Acetate foil
 醋酸膠片 Acetate
 醇 Alcohol
 醇酸樹脂 Alkyd resin
 銳度 Acutance
 鋁紙 Aluminium paper
 鋁版 Aluminium plate
 鋁箔 Aluminium foil
 鋇地紙 Baryta paper
 鋅電版 Zinc engraving
 鋅版印刷術 Zincography
 閱讀器 Reader
 蝕刻 Bite
 蝕刻版畫 Etching

十六畫

凝結 Set
 凝聚 Flocculation
 磨光 Burnish
 磨木漿 Groundwood
 磨版 Graining
 磨木紙 Woody paper

噴粉	Spray powder (Spray)	機製有光紙	Mill glazed paper
噴筆	Aerograph	機器可讀的	Machine readable
噴筆	Air brush	機上加印號碼	Numbering at/on press
噴粉器	Dry spray	機上塗佈粉紙	Machine coated paper
噴霧裝	Aerosol	橢圓網點	Elliptical dots
噴氣塗佈	Air-jet coating	樹脂	Resins
噴墨印刷	Ink jet printing	樹脂塗面相紙	Resin coated paper (RC paper)
噪聲	Noise	橡膠版	Rubber plate
導綫	Guideline	橡膠膠水	Rubber cement
衛星式印刷機	Satellite machine	操作	Operation
濁色	Dirty colour	操作員	Operator
濁稿樣	Dirty proof	操作數	Operand
激光	Laser	操作邊	Operating side
激光印字機	Laser printer	操作系統	Operating system
隨機式加網	Stochastic screening	燃點	Flash point
整體的	Global	燙凸	Thermography
整體查索及替換	Global search and replace	燙印	Blocking
橫式	Landscape	燙印	Hot stamping (Hot-foil stamping)
橫式	Oblong	燙印色箔	Stamping foil
橫向	Cross direction	燙印銅模	Brass
橫摺	Cross fold	螢幕	Screen
橫倒排	Turned	螢光墨	Fluorescent ink
橫標針	Side lay	獨立機	Stand-alone
橫轉式	Work-and-turn	選集	Omnibus book
橫向反轉	Lateral reversal	選擇	Finder
橫向移動	Lateral movement	選印本	Offprint
橫額標題	Banner	篩選	Screening
機次	Workings	融綫裝	Thread sealing
機組	Unit	親油性	Oleophilic
機上塗佈	On-machine coating	豬皮	Pigskin
機內施膠	Beater sizing	輸入	Input
機內施膠	Engine sizing	輸出	Output
機外塗佈	Off-machine coating	輸送輾	Ductor roller
機印稿樣	Machine proof	輸入、輸出	I/O
機械木漿	Mechanical wood pulp	輸出用掃描機	Output scanner
機械排字	Mechanical composition	錄影機	Video camera
機械磨版	Mechanical graining	鋸齒邊	Jaggies
機器代碼	Machine code	鋸坑綫訂	Sawn-in sewing
機器地址	Machine address	錯排的字	Literal error
機器排字	Machine composition	雕版	Engraving
機器裝訂	Machine binding	雕版畫	Engraving
機器語言	Machine language	雕刻刀	Burin
機器鎖綫	Smyth sewing	雕刻刀	Graver
機內施膠紙	Beater-sized paper	雕刻凹版	Drypoint engraving
機械木漿紙	Mechanical paper	靜電	Static electricity
機械式裝訂	Mechanical binding	靜電的	Electrostatic
機械性鬼影	Mechanical ghosting	靜電學	Electrostatics
機製加工紙	Machine finished (MF) paper	靜電印刷	Electrostatic printing
機製加工紙	Mill finished paper	靜電消除器	Static eliminator
機製有光紙	Machine glazed (MG) paper	靜電輔助器	Electrostatic assist

頻率	Frequency
頻道	Channel
頻率調制	Frequency modulation (FM)
頭白邊	Head margin
頭對頭	Head-to-head
頭對尾	Head-to-tail

十七畫

壓印	Impression	檔案夾	Folder
壓平	Nipping	檔案服務電腦	File server
壓平	Pressing	檢影玻璃	Ground glass
壓平	Smashing	燭光	Candela
壓凹	Debossing	薄空鉛	Thin space
壓光	Rolled	薄棉紙 (薄頁紙)	Tissue paper (Tissue)
壓痕	Crushing	點	Point
壓感	Pressure-sensitive	點綫	Raster
壓力線	Nip	點矩陣	Dot matrix
壓紋理	Graining	點對點	Dot for dot
壓榨部	Press section	點數制	Point system
壓摺痕	Crease (Creasing)	點影式	RIFF
壓摺痕	Scoring	點綫掃描	Raster scanning
壓力圓筒	Impression cylinder	點矩陣印字機	Dot matrix printer
壓凸紋紙	Embossed paper	點矩陣印字機	Matrix printer
徽號	Logo	點綫影像處理器	Raster image processor (RIP)
擠墨	Squash	點綫影像檔案格式	Raster image file format
擦去	Rub-out	黏着	Sticking
擦花	Smearing	黏度	Tack
擦除	Erase	黏貼字	Adhesive lettering
擦貼字	Dry-transfer type	黏度計	Tackmeter
擦貼字	Pressure-sensitive lettering	黏插頁	Tipping
擦貼字	Rub-down lettering (Rub-off type)	黏脊書皮	Drawn-on cover
擦貼字體	Transfer type	黏脊及內邊書皮	Drawn-on sides cover
擦版氣筆	Air eraser	黏脊及襯紙書皮	Drawn-on solid cover
擦編唯讀存貯器	EPROM	黏脊及襯紙書皮	Full pasted down cover
濕度	Humidity	總綫	Bus
濕部	Wet-end	總代碼	Generic coding
濕漿	Wet stock	總字體	Generic fount
濕度計	Hygrometer	總排字指示	Generic mark-up
濕強度	Wet strength	縱向	Machine direction
濕疊乾	Wet-on-dry	縱切	Slitting
濕疊濕	Wet-on-wet	縱橫像差	Astigmatism
濕潤性	Wettability	縮放	Zooming
濕潤劑	Wetting agent	縮排	Indent
濕轉印	Wet transfer	縮放比例	Scaling
潤體	Expanded type	聯動	In-line
潤體	Extended type	聯機	On-line
潤波段	Broadband	聯機排字系統	On-line typesetting system
潤波段濾片	Broadband filter	聲音識別	Voice recognition
應用程式	Application programme	螺柱裝	Post Binding
應用程式	Utility program	螺旋裝	Spiral binding
檔案	File	臨時標題	Catch line
		鐮刀	Cutter
		鍵	Key
		鍵盤	Keyboard
		鍵盤輸入	Key in
		鍍鉻版	Chromium-faced plate
		鍍鎳版	Nickeltype
		顆粒	Grain

十八畫

擴張	Thicken	雙面紙	Duplex paper
擴展口	Expansion port	雙數元	Dibit
擴展板	Expansion board	雙劍號	Double dagger
擴散光源	Diffused light source	雙版同印	Two-up
擴散轉移	Diffusion transfer	雙面軟碟	Flippy disc (Flippy-Floppy)
擺動輓	Distributor	雙面磁碟	Double-sided disc
擺動輓	Oscillating roller (Oscillator)	雙連字盤	Double case
擺動輓	Reciprocating roller	雙綫圈裝	Wire-o binding
擺動輓	Vibrator	雙層粉紙	Double-coated paper
濾紙	Filter paper	雙刀裁紙機	Duplex cutter
濾色片	Colour filter	雙字母索引	Two-letter index
濾色片	Filter	雙色半色調	Duplex half-tones
濾色片系數	Filter factor	雙面印刷機	Perfector
濺墨	Spitting	雙面信封紙	Duplex envelope paper
戳印單位	Imprinting unit	雙紙探測器	Two-sheet detector
斷行	Stump line	雙重半色調	Double-tone half-tone
藍版	Blue printer	雙黑雙色調	Double-black duotone
藍圖	Blueprint	雙層金屬版	Bi-metal plate
藍稿樣	Blueline (Blues)	雙點半色調	Double dot half-tone
藍套色圖	Blue key	雙重色調油墨	Double tone ink
藏繩鎖綫訂	Sunk cord sewing	雙倍密度磁碟	Double density disc
簡書名	Half-title	顏色	Colour
繞圖排文	Text wrap	顏料	Pigment
繞紙式給紙器	Round-pile feeder	顏色指引	Colour guide
翻印	Reprint	顏色樣本	Colour swatch
翻轉式	Work-and-tumble	額外量	Makeover
翻譯器	Translator	題字	Display matter
翻譯程式	Translator	題詞	Epigraph
蟲形病毒	Worm	騎馬訂	Saddle stitch
覆蓋區	Footprint	騎壓輓	Rider roller
轉行	Turnover	騎馬綫訂	Thread stitching
轉換	Conversion	騎馬鐵綫訂	Quirewise wire stitch
轉貯	Dump	鬆弛紙卷	Baggy paper
轉盤	Whirler		
轉檔	Shift		
轉向棍	Angle bar		
轉向棍	Turner bar (Turning bar)		
轉換器	Converter		
轉移印刷	Transfer printing		
轉換式印刷機	Convertible		
鏤空版印刷	Stencil printing		
鎖版	Lock up		
鎖鍊式縫訂	Kettle stitch		
雜誌	Magazine		
雞眼	Eyelet		
雙向	Duplex		
雙母音	Diphthong		
雙色調	Duotone		
雙色機	Two-colour press		
雙面式	Work-and-back		

十九畫

瀝青	Asphaltum
藝術凸版	Anastatic printing
邊註	Side note
邊標題	Side head
邊緣接駁器	Edge connector
曝光	Exposure
曝光片	Run out
曝光錶	Exposure meter
羅馬字體	Roman type
羅馬數字	Roman numerals
穩定沖洗	Stabilisation processing
簾紋紙	Laid paper
簾式菜單	Pull down menus
簾幕式塗佈	Curtain coating
繪畫字	Lettering
繪圖機	Plotter

繪描字體 Built-up letter
鏈接 Chaining
鎢燈 Dysprosium lamp
鏈式打印機 Chain printer
鏡頭 Lens
鏡頭 Objective
離機 Off-line
離機排字系統 Off-line typesetting system
麗那排鑄機 Linotype
類語詞典 Thesaurus

二十畫至二十七畫

懸行縮排 Hanging indention
爛字 Batter
爛版 Batter
獻詞 Dedication
蘇打漿 Soda pulp
蠕動膠布 Creeping blanket
觸變性 Thixotropy
譯碼 Decoding
譯碼器 Decoder
識別貯記器 Recognition memory
騰寫印刷 Mimeography
攝氏度 Celsius scale
攝氏度 Centigrade
攝影術 Photography
欄距 Gutter
欄外註 Marginal note
欄吋位 Column inch
欄外標題 Marginal head
襯背 Back up
襯背 Backing-up
襯頁 End leaves
襯頁 Flyleaf
襯紙 End papers
襯料 Lining
襯綫 Serifs
襯墊 Packing
襯墊厚度計 Packing gauge
蠟刻 Wax engraving
蠟紙 Waxed paper
蠟光紙 Flint papers
蠟測試 Wax test
蠟紙油印 Mimeography
護封 Book jacket
護封 Dust cover (Dust jacket)
護封 Jacket
護脊 Guards
護邊書皮 Yapp edges cover
護邊裝訂 Yapp binding
鐵絲訂 Wire stitching

鐵環裝 Ring binding
鐵絲平訂 Side-wire stitching
讀稿員 Copy holder
讀寫頭 Read-write head
讀書頁機 Page reader
驗證 Verification
曬印 Burn
曬版 Printing down
邏輯語言編寫程式 PROLOG
纖維 Fibre
纖維化 Fibrillation
纖維素 Cellulose
纖維光學 Fibre optics
纖維素膠 Cellulose gum
纖維素纖維 Cellulose fibre
變形 Deformation
變數 Variable
變換器 Transducer
變向印字 Bi-directional printing
變焦鏡頭 Zoom lens
顯影 Development
顯示器 Display unit
顯微鏡 Microscope
顯影劑 Developer
體系結構 Architecture
鹼度 Alkalinity
鑲板 Panel
鑽孔 Drilling
鑽版 Routing

其他

A度 A sizes
B度 B sizes
C度 C sizes
CIE系統 CIE system
Crown度 Crown
Demy度 Demy
Dylux染料紙 Dylux paper
IBM兼容 IBM compatible
K及N吸收試驗 K and N absorbency test
X光 X-ray
X長 X-height
X綫 X-line
X座標 X coordinate
XX(次紙) XX
XXX(損紙) XXX
X-Y矩陣 x-y matrix
X-Y-Z矩陣 x-y-z matrix
Y座標 Y coordinate
&號 Ampersand

About the Editor & Translator

HO Kam Lung, a native of Xinhui, Goungdong Province, China, was born in 1937 in Hong Kong. Having completed junior middle school, he entered the printing trade in 1955 as an apprentice in the Government Printing Department, Hong Kong. He received his further education by attending evening classes at the Technical College and obtained “Higher Certificate in Mechanical Engineering”, “Certificate in Industrial Administration”. He also studied a postal printing course and obtained a certificate in “General Technical Knowledge in Printing” from the British Printing Industry Federation, U.K. He was transferred to the Education Department in 1973 and started his career in teaching as an Assistant Lecturer, teaching at the newly set-up Department of Printing, located at Caine Lane, Sheung Wan, under the purview of Morrison Hill Technical Institute. In order to gain teaching knowledge, he enrolled to a teachers’ training course in the evening. At that time, the Head of Department of Printing was not yet in post. He was then the organizer for the first batch of printing courses; he also participated in the planning of the Department of Printing to be set up at the Kwun Tong Technical Institute being built. In 1975, he followed the Department of Printing which was being moved to the newly built Kwun Tong Technical Institute. In 1976, he completed the teachers’ training course and obtained a “Technical Teacher’s Certificate” from the Hong Kong Technical Teachers’ College and was selected by the Education Department for overseas training. He attended a special one-year printing course in Manchester Polytechnic, U.K. He became a full member of the Institute of Printing by the presentation of a thesis in 1981 and was appointed a Senior Lecturer till he retired in 1997. In the capacity as a Senior Lecturer, he was the Deputy Head of the Department of Printing, Chairman of the Course Committee. In addition to daily teaching and administration works, he was also responsible for curriculum development and syllabus preparation. He is a technical author and has published many articles in the Hong Kong Printers Association’s “*The Association’s Bulletin*”. He is the author of the book “*Essays on Printing Technology*”.

編譯者介紹

何錦隆，籍貫廣東新會，1937年生於香港。1955年初中畢業後入行，晚上在香港工業學院進修；獲機械工程高級證書，工業管理證書。他亦報讀英國函授印刷課程，獲英國印刷業協會之基本印刷學證書。1973年轉往教育署為助理講師，被調派往摩理臣山工業學院，在上環堅巷新成立之印務系任教，開始其教育事業；為了充實教學知識，他報讀夜間師範課程。及後，他成為開辦首屆印務課程之主持；並參與觀塘工業學院印務系之籌建工作。1975年，隨印務系遷往新落成之觀塘工業學院。1976年，師訓畢業，獲工業教師證書；同年被教育署選派往英國曼徹斯特理工學院，修讀一年之印刷深造課程。1981年以撰寫論文成為英國印刷學會之正式會員，並於同年被委任為高級講師直至1997年退休。以高級講師之職位，他是印務系之副系主任及課程委員會之主席。除日常教學及行政工作外並負責課程發展及編寫課程大綱等工作。他從事印刷科技編著工作，在印刷商會之《印刷會刊》上發表過多篇文章。著有《印刷科技綜論》一書。

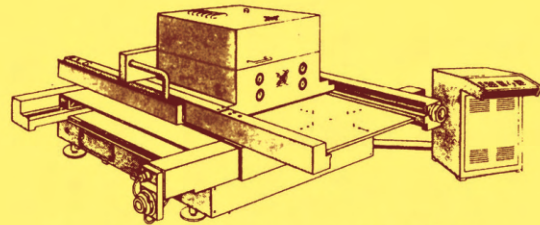
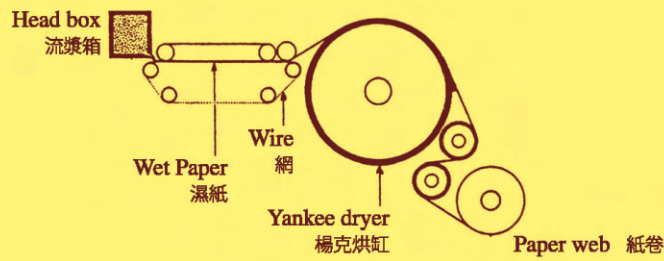
ABCDEF GHIJ
 KLMNOPQR
 STUVWXYZ X

Example of Uncial 安色爾字體舉例

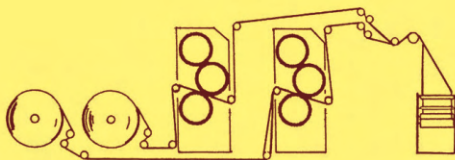


Example of a tail piece
 章末裝飾圖舉例

Schematic diagram of Yankee machine 楊克造紙機示意圖



A type of step and repeat machine 連曬機的一種



Example of two printing units in tandem
 兩個印刷機組串聯作業舉例



Spiral binding 螺旋裝